Registration No. 333-249077

### **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1

to

### FORM S-1

### **REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

Under The Securities Act of 1933

## Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

	(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)				
Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	2836 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	82-4724808 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)			
(Address, including zip cod	One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor South San Francisco, CA 94080 (800) 466-6059 le, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's p	rincipal executive offices)			
(Name, address, inc	Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. Chief Executive Officer Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor South San Francisco, CA 94080 (800) 466-6059 cluding zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of	agent for service)			
	Copies to:				
Mark V. Roeder John C. Williams Latham & Watkins LLP 140 Scott Drive Menio Park, California 94025 (650) 328-4600	Mark V. Roeder     Lucinda Quan, J.D.     Alan F. Denenberg       John C. Williams     Executive Vice President, Chief Business     Emily Roberts       Latham & Watkins LLP     Officer and General Counsel     Davis Polk & Wardwell LI       140 Scott Drive     Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.     1600 El Camino Read       Menlo Park, California 94025     One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor     Menlo Park, California 9402				
	ne public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this re- be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 ur				
f this Form is filed to register additional securities for an of statement number of the earlier effective registration stater	fering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check	the following box and list the Securities Act registration			
	Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and lis	t the Securities Act registration statement number of the			
f this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to earlier effective registration statement for the same offering	Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and lis j. $\ \Box$	t the Securities Act registration statement number of the			
	celerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smalle pany" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchang				
arge accelerated filer		Accelerated filer			
Non-accelerated filer 🛛		Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company Emerging growth company			

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered(1)	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price per share	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price(2)	Amount of registration fee(3)
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	11,500,000	\$16.00	\$184,000,000	\$20,074.40

Includes 1,500,000 shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase. (1)

Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. (2)

The Registrant previously paid a total of \$12,980 in connection with the previous filing of the Registration Statement. In accordance with Rule 457(a), an additional registration fee of \$7,094.40 is being paid with this amendment to the Registration Statement. (3)

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where such offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated October 9, 2020

**Preliminary prospectus** 

## 10,000,000 shares

# ALIGOS

## Common stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of common stock of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. We are selling 10,000,000 shares of our common stock. The estimated initial public offering price is between \$14.00 and \$16.00 per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock.

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ALGS."

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" beginning on page 204 for additional information regarding compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional 1,500,000 shares from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise this right at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

We have and will have following this offering two classes of common stock: the voting common stock offered hereby and non-voting common stock. For a description of the rights of the voting common stock and non-voting common stock, please see "Description of capital stock" beginning on page 191 of this prospectus. We are offering voting common stock in this offering, and unless otherwise noted, all references in this prospectus to our "common stock," "common shares" or "shares" refers to our voting common stock.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See the section titled "<u>Risk factors</u>" beginning on page 13 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on , 2020.

J.P. Morgan

Jefferies

**Piper Sandler** 

Cantor

Prospectus dated , 2020

## **Table of contents**

	Page
Prospectus summary	1
Risk factors	13
Special note regarding forward-looking statements	82
Market and industry data	84
Use of proceeds	85
Dividend policy	87
<u>Capitalization</u>	88
Dilution	91
Selected consolidated financial data	94
Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations	96
Business	113
<u>Management</u>	158
Director and executive compensation	168
Certain relationships and related party transactions	181
Principal stockholders	187
Description of capital stock	191
Shares eligible for future sale	197
Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders	200
<u>Underwriting</u>	204
Legal matters	217
Experts	217
Where you can find more information	217
Index to consolidated financial statements	F-1

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from that, or to make any representations other than those, contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we may authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are offering to sell shares of common stock and seeking offers to buy shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of this prospectus or any such free writing prospectus, as applicable, or other earlier date stated in this prospectus or such free writing prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or such free writing prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

Aligos<sup>®</sup> and our logo are some of our trademarks used in this prospectus. This prospectus also includes trademarks, tradenames and service marks that are the property of other organizations. Solely for convenience, our trademarks, service marks and tradenames referred to in this prospectus may appear without the <sup>®</sup> and <sup>™</sup> symbol, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, service marks and tradenames.

Through and including , 2020 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

### Prospectus summary

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the section titled "Risk factors" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto included at the end of this prospectus, before making an investment decision. As used in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our," "our company," "the Company", "Aligos" and "Aligos Therapeutics" refer to Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company currently focused on developing novel therapeutics to address unmet medical needs in viral and liver diseases. We utilize our proprietary oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to develop pharmacologically optimized drug candidates for use in combination regimens designed to achieve improved treatment outcomes. Our lead effort is to develop a functional cure for Chronic Hepatitis B ("CHB"), which often results in other life-threatening conditions such as cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease ("ESLD") and the most common form of liver cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma ("HCC"). The most widely used treatment for CHB, nucleos(t)ide analogs, suppresses viral replication but only achieves low rates of functional cure and often requires long-term administration. To address this issue, we have developed a portfolio of differentiated drug candidates for CHB, including an S-antigen Transport-inhibiting Oligonucleotide Polymers ("STOPS") molecule, a small molecule Capsid Assembly Modulator ("CAM"), and oligonucleotides (ASO and siRNA), each of which is designed against clinically validated targets in the Hepatitis B Virus ("HBV") life cycle. We believe that combination regimens utilizing our portfolio of CHB drug candidates may lead to higher rates of functional cure. A Phase 1 proof of concept trial for our STOPS molecule is ongoing in New Zealand and we expect to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial with our CAM in the second half of 2020. Our second area of focus is in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH"), a complex, chronic liver disease where combination regimens may likewise prove beneficial. Our most advanced drug candidate for NASH is ALG-055009, a small molecule THR-b agonist currently in nonclinical studies to enable a first-in-human clinical trial. We believe ALG-055009 has the potential to become an integral component of future combination regimens for NASH. Our third area of focus is to develop drug candidates with pan-coronavirus activity, including Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome coronavirus 2 ("SARS-CoV-2"), the virus responsible for COVID-19.

Our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms allow us to discover drug candidates that can be used to develop potentially best-in-class combination regimens. Oligonucleotide approaches enable specific inhibition of the translation of viral or host genes to affect a desired outcome that would be challenging to achieve with traditional small molecules. We believe the diversity of chemical matter we can generate with these complementary modalities broadens the range of therapeutic targets we can address with our platforms, and provides us with a differentiated set of in-house capabilities to use in developing novel, optimized combination regimens across all of our current areas of focus.

Our approach of combining multiple mechanisms from these distinct modalities is based on the observation that most chronic diseases, whether extrinsic (e.g., HIV and Hepatitis C) or intrinsic (e.g., metabolic syndrome conditions such as hypertension and diabetes), often require combination therapy to achieve optimal outcomes. Combination approaches have the advantage of simultaneously targeting multiple pathways and can act broadly and potentially synergistically. Particularly in the case of viral diseases, the simultaneous use of multiple drugs in combination can increase the barrier to viral resistance. As part of our drug candidate screening paradigm, we perform in vitro combination studies to ensure that none of the combinations we plan to evaluate clinically demonstrate antagonistic interactions.

Our approach to developing best-in-class regimens for our therapeutic areas of interest leverages the most promising modalities from our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to advance rapidly from monotherapy Phase 1 trials into Phase 2 combination trials. As a first step, we evaluate the safety and activity of each drug candidate in healthy volunteers and patients with the disease of interest. We intend to then efficiently evaluate drug candidates shown to have activity in Phase 1 in various combinations in Phase 2 platform protocols to enable us to identify optimized combination regimens that will then be evaluated in Phase 3 pivotal trials. The combinations we evaluate may include additional drug candidates or current standard of care. Throughout all phases of clinical development, pre-specified adaptive study rules allow real-time adjustment of trial conduct based on emerging clinical trial data. These practices allow us to gain a rapid understanding of the risk/benefit profile for our individual drug candidates and combination regimens, and iteratively refine our strategy based on emerging data.

Our management team consists of a group of highly collaborative, culturally diverse executives with decades of drug discovery and development experience and a proven track record of success in the areas of viral infections and liver diseases. Most members of our management team have worked together across multiple companies, many for over a decade, and have been collectively involved in the discovery and/or development of a number of drugs that have been successfully commercialized, including Ganovo, Olysio, Sovaldi, Hepsera, Infergen, Valtrex, Sirturo, Neupogen, Andexxa and Esbriet, among others. In support of our management team, we also have assembled an industry-leading board of directors and a world-class group of scientific advisors with significant experience in drug development for viral and liver diseases. Finally, we have top-tier investors, including Boxer Capital of Tavistock Group, Cormorant Asset Management, Janus Henderson Investors, Logos Capital, Novo Holdings, Pivotal bioVenture Partners, Roche Venture Fund, Versant Ventures, Vivo Capital and Wellington Management Company.

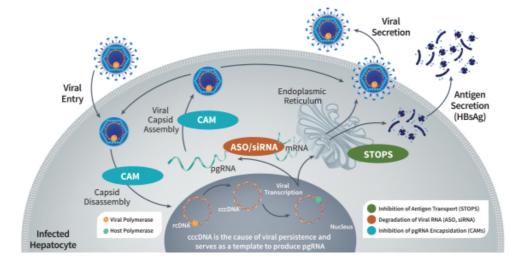
#### **Our pipeline**

Our pipeline is focused on viral and liver diseases for which there is a significant unmet medical need. We hold worldwide development and commercialization rights, including through exclusive licenses, to all of our drug candidates, which allows us to strategically maximize value from our product portfolio over time. Our drug candidates are summarized below:

Candidate	Indication	MOA	Discovery	Nonclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipated Milestones
ALG-010133	СНВ	STOPS						Initial Phase 1 Data
ALG-000184	CHB	CAM						Phase 1 Start
ALG-020572	СНВ	ASO						Phase 1 Start
ALG-125097	СНВ	siRNA						Phase 1 Start
ALG-055009	NASH	THR-β Agonist						Phase 1 Start
Discovery	Coronavirus	Multiple						-
Discovery	Liver Diseases	Multiple						-
LEGEND Oligo	nucleotides 🔳 Sn	nall Molecules 🔳	Multiple Modalitie	s				

Our most advanced drug candidates are for the treatment of CHB, a disease that affects more than 290 million people worldwide with approximately 30 million people becoming newly infected every year, despite the availability of an efficacious prophylactic vaccine. Approximately 900,000 people worldwide died from complications of CHB in 2015, according to the World Health Organization, and CHB is the primary cause of liver cancer worldwide. Currently approved therapies for CHB include pegylated forms of interferon-alfa ("peg-IFNa") and nucleos(t) ide analogs, which are designed to boost the body's immune response to the virus or inhibit viral replication, respectively. While these therapies have improved treatment outcomes for some patients with CHB, they have not been able to achieve meaningful rates of functional cure, which is the consensus goal of treatment and defined as a sustained loss of HBsAg with or without hepatitis B surface antibody seroconversion. Functional cure has been shown to greatly reduce the risk of developing certain other more serious downstream liver conditions, such as cirrhosis and ESLD.

Our clinical development strategy involves evaluating both Hepatitis B E-antigen ("HBeAg") positive and HBeAg negative CHB patient populations. HBeAg is typically present in earlier stages of the disease and is associated with higher rates of viral replication. During the natural course of the disease, HBeAg can be cleared and antibodies develop, resulting in an HBeAg negative state where viral replication is often lower. Patients with HBeAg negative CHB are typically older and have more progressive disease-related complications (e.g., fibrosis of the liver). In addition, their immune system is likely to be more exhausted by chronic exposure to HBsAg, which makes viral clearance more difficult. Although we plan to ultimately study both populations, due to the greater availability of patients with HBeAg negative, we intend to study this population first.



Multiple steps in the HBV life cycle, including those involving capsid assembly and production and secretion of HBsAg, are known to be essential to sustain HBV infection. We have built a portfolio of CHB drug candidates directed against clinically validated targets at several critical stages of the HBV life cycle. Our CHB portfolio includes:

STOPS are protein-binding oligonucleotides that share structural similarity with nucleic acid polymers ("NAPs"), which have been
reported in clinical trials to significantly reduce circulating HBsAg and result in high rates of functional cure when used in combination
with nucleos(t)ide analogs and peg-IFNa. Our most

advanced STOPS molecule is ALG-010133, which is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1 clinical trial. In nonclinical studies, ALG-010133 has demonstrated higher inhibitory activity than a reference NAP compound that is currently in clinical development.

- CAMs are small molecule antiviral agents that accelerate HBV capsid assembly and inhibit pregenomic RNA ("pgRNA") encapsidation, which reduces production of new virions capable of infecting other cells. CAMs may also inhibit the de novo establishment of covalently closed circular DNA ("cccDNA"), a major factor for the persistence of HBV infection, when introduced at the onset of infection. In clinical trials, other CAM drug candidates have demonstrated significant reductions in HBV DNA and pgRNA. However, it is likely that CAMs will need to be combined with other modalities that affect HBsAg in order to achieve functional cure. Our most advanced CAM drug candidate is ALG-000184, a prodrug of ALG-001075 which we plan to advance into a Phase 1 clinical trial in the second half of 2020. In nonclinical studies, we have shown that ALG-001075 has significantly enhanced potency compared to other CAMs in clinical development of which we are aware.
- ASOs are single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules that interfere with viral replication by binding to complementary messenger RNA ("mRNA"), allowing the combined ASO and mRNA to be degraded by the enzyme RNase H. Using our oligonucleotide discovery capabilities, we identified ALG-020572, an ASO that targets HBV mRNA and can reduce HBsAg production, which we plan to advance into clinical trials in the second half of 2021. In third-party clinical trials, ASOs targeting HBV mRNA have demonstrated significant reductions in HBsAg. Our ASO approach utilizes state of the art bioinformatics, proprietary stabilization chemistry and liver targeting technology that we believe provides a number of potential benefits compared to other ASO candidates of which we are aware, including increased potency, a higher barrier to resistance and broad genotype coverage.
- siRNAs are a class of double-stranded, non-coding RNA that interferes with viral replication by silencing gene expression. Multiple
  siRNAs have demonstrated significant reductions in HBsAg levels in clinical trials. Our oligonucleotide discovery capabilities resulted
  in the identification of ALG-125097, an siRNA drug candidate directed at HBV mRNA, which utilizes our proprietary liver targeting
  technology.

We believe that a combination of drugs capable of inhibiting HBV DNA replication and RNA packaging (e.g., using CAMs) while simultaneously suppressing HBsAg production (e.g., using STOPS molecules, ASO, and/or siRNA) has the potential to act additively or synergistically and may lead to a higher rate of functional cure. Our clinical development strategy is designed to evaluate safety and antiviral activity as monotherapy prior to evaluating multiple combinations of our CHB assets, with or without other currently available treatment modalities such as nucleos(t)ide analogs or peg-IFNa, to identify optimized combination regimens.

Our second development effort is focused on the treatment of NASH. An estimated 1.5% to 6.5% of the global population, or up to about 450 million people, was believed to have NASH as of 2015 and this is expected to increase significantly in the coming decade due to the adoption of Western dietary habits. In the absence of lifestyle modifications, the inflammation inherent in NASH persists and results in progressive fibrosis of the liver, which may lead to cirrhosis, ESLD, HCC, the need for liver transplant, and death. We believe one of the most promising pharmacologic approaches in development for NASH is a selective agonist of the beta subtype of the thyroid hormone receptor ("THR-b"), which, in clinical trials conducted by third parties, has demonstrated significant reduction in liver fat and inflammation, as well as the reduction in lipid levels in the serum, which may have important advantages in the NASH patient population that is at a high risk of cardiovascular co-morbidities. Utilizing our expertise in small molecule drug discovery, we identified ALG-055009, a once-daily oral THR-b agonist. In nonclinical studies, ALG-055009 has been shown to be substantially more potent compared to other THR-b agonists currently in development of which we are aware

and may avoid some of their potential safety liabilities while having the potential to achieve equal or better efficacy. As a result, we believe ALG-055009 has the potential to become an integral component of combination regimens to treat NASH. We intend to advance ALG-055009 into clinical development in the second half of 2021.

Our third area of focus is to develop pan-coronavirus treatment regimens. SARS-CoV-2 is responsible for the COVID-19 pandemic, which has been identified as a cause of more than 750,000 deaths worldwide as of August 2020. After MERS and SARS (SARS-CoV-1), SARS-CoV-2 is the third known coronavirus to have crossed over from animal species to humans in the past 20 years and cause significant morbidity and mortality. While multiple vaccines are likely to become available in the future, it is unlikely that a vaccine will be fully efficacious and widely adopted, indicating that the need for effective therapeutic treatments will remain. Currently, repurposed drugs which have not been optimized for the treatment of coronavirus infections are being studied to treat SARS-CoV-2, and there is a need for purpose-built drugs which are suitable across a broad range of coronaviruses, patient populations and clinical settings, including prophylactic and post-exposure settings. We believe that, similar to CHB, a combination of antiviral and/or immunomodulatory drugs which target multiple points in the viral replication cycle offers the best chance of success. To address this urgent, unmet medical need, we are in early stages of development for multiple drug candidates including nucleos(t)ide, siRNA/ASO and protease inhibitors that are specifically designed to interact with targets that are highly conserved across multiple coronaviruses. Each of these drug candidates is intended to have pan-coronavirus activity and to be used in combination regimens to maximize their antiviral activity.

#### **Our strategy**

Our strategy is to develop pharmacologically optimized drug candidates for use in combination regimens designed to achieve improved treatment outcomes. Our initial areas of focus are viral and liver diseases where our team can leverage their in-depth knowledge and expertise to develop potentially best-in-class combination regimens addressing large areas of unmet medical need. The core elements of our business strategy include:

- · Developing improved drug candidates against clinically validated targets;
- Creating combination regimens to achieve better outcomes;
- · Developing a functional cure for CHB;
- Expanding our development capabilities and pipeline; and
- · Maximizing the value of our drug candidates.

#### **Risks related to our business**

Our ability to execute our business strategy is subject to numerous risks, including those described in the section titled "Risk factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following, among others:

- We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We
  have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for at least the next several years and may never achieve or
  maintain profitability, which, together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.
- · We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, which may not be available on
  acceptable terms, or at all. A failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our
  product development or commercialization efforts.



- We are early in our development efforts, and our business is dependent on the successful development of our current and future drug candidates. If we are unable to advance our current or future drug candidates through clinical trials, obtain marketing approval and ultimately commercialize any drug candidates we develop, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- Our current or future drug candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties when used alone or in combination
  with other approved products or investigational new drugs that could delay or halt their clinical development, prevent their marketing
  approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.
- We depend on collaborations with third parties for the development of certain of our potential drug candidates, and we may depend on
  additional collaborations in the future for the development and commercialization of these or other potential candidates. If our
  collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these drug candidates.
- We intend to develop our current drug candidates, and expect to develop other future drug candidates, in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.
- We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the drug candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.
- If we and our collaborators are unable to obtain, maintain, protect and enforce sufficient patent and other intellectual property
  protection for our drug candidates and technology, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar
  or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market or successfully commercialize any drug candidates
  we may develop.
- Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual
  property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could negatively impact the success of our business.
- We have entered into licensing agreements with third parties. If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights to or from third parties, or these agreements are terminated, or we otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors or licensees, our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.
- We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting, motivating and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

#### **Corporate information**

We were founded in February 2018 as a Delaware corporation. Our principal executive offices are located at One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor, South San Francisco, California 94080, and our telephone number is (800) 466-6059.

Our website address is www.aligos.com. The information on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus and is not incorporated by reference herein. We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference only.

#### Implications of being an emerging growth company

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the consummation of this offering, (2) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, (3) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, (3) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which would occur if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such year or (4) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting requirements and is relieved of certain other significant requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies. As an emerging growth company:

- we will present in this prospectus only two years of audited annual financial statements, plus any required unaudited financial statements, and related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations;
- we will avail ourselves of the exemption from the requirement to obtain an attestation and report from our independent registered public accounting firm on the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- · we will provide less extensive disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; and
- · we will not require stockholder non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use the extended transition period for any other new or revised accounting standards during the period in which we remain an emerging growth company; however, we may adopt certain new or revised accounting standards early.

### **Table of Contents**

The offering	
Common stock offered by us	10,000,000 shares.
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from us	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to 1,500,000 additional shares at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.
Common stock to be oustanding immediately after this offering	33,797,848 shares (or 35,297,848 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Non-voting common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	3,092,338 shares.
Total common stock and non- voting common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	36,890,186 shares (or 38,390,186 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$135.4 million, or approximately \$156.3 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
	We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund the advancement, including clinical development and manufacturing activities, of our STOPS candidate, ALG-010133, our CAM candidate, ALG-000184, our ASO candidate, ALG-020572, our siRNA candidate, ALG-125097 and our NASH THR-b candidate, ALG-055009, and to fund discovery and research to broaden our pipeline of drug and backup candidates, as well as for other general corporate purposes, which may include the hiring of additional personnel, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company. See the section titled "Use of proceeds" on page 85 for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.
Risk factors	See the section titled "Risk factors" beginning on page 13 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in our common stock.

## Proposed Nasdaq Global Market "ALGS" symbol

The total number of shares of common stock and non-voting common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 23,237,407 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020, plus 3,569,630 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the conversion of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock issued on October 6, 2020, and excludes the following:

- 2,246,633 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of June 30, 2020 having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.16 per share;
- 4,426,822 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2020 Incentive Award Plan, which will
  become effective on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, of which options to purchase 159,118 shares of
  common stock at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus will be granted
  coincident with this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future
  issuance under this plan; and
- 368,901 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective
  on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our
  common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

In addition, unless we specifically state otherwise, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- a 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split of our common stock and preferred stock effected on October 9, 2020, pursuant to which (i) every 9.3197 shares of our outstanding capital stock were combined into one share of the same class and series of capital stock, (ii) the number of shares of our capital stock for which each outstanding option or warrant is exercisable was proportionally decreased on a 1for-9.3197 basis and (iii) the exercise price of each outstanding option or warrant was proportionately increased on a 1for-9.3197 basis; and all share numbers, share prices, exercise prices and per share amounts have been adjusted in this prospectus on a retroactive basis to reflect this reverse stock split for all periods presented;
- the conversion of all 19,201,429 shares of our outstanding preferred stock as of June 30, 2020 into 16,392,640 shares of common stock and 2,808,789 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the issuance of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock on October 6, 2020, and the conversion of such shares into 3,286,081 shares of common stock and 283,549 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- the issuance of 83,149 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of all Series A Warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2020 (which will be exercised prior to the closing of this offering at an exercise price of \$9.32 per share), as a result of the conversion of 83,149 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock issuable upon the exercise of our Series A Warrants and the automatic conversion of such shares of Series A convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;

- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws, each of which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- · no exercise of outstanding stock options subsequent to June 30, 2020; and
- · no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock.

Unless otherwise specified and unless the context otherwise requires, in this prospectus, we refer to our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock as our Series A convertible preferred stock, our Series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock as our Series B-1 convertible preferred stock and our Series B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock as our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock, and collectively our Series A convertible preferred stock, Series B-1 convertible preferred stock and Series B-2 convertible preferred stock as our "preferred stock" (other than for financial reporting purposes and in the financial tables included in this prospectus). In this prospectus, we refer to our outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock issued in April 2018 and June 2018 as our Series A Warrants.

1	n
1	υ

## Summary consolidated financial data

The following tables present our summary consolidated financial data. You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under the sections titled "Selected consolidated financial data" and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations." We refer to the year ended December 31, 2019 as "Fiscal 2019" and the period from February 5, 2018 to December 31, 2018 as "Fiscal 2018."

We have derived the consolidated summary statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2019 (except for the pro forma net loss per share and the pro forma share information) from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. The consolidated summary statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus and have been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. Results for historical periods may not be indicative of results expected for future periods, and results for the six months ended June 30, 2020 may not be indicative of results expected for the full year or any other period.

				Fiscal		ix Months	Ended	ded June 30,	
_		2018	2019			2019		2020	
			(in t	housands, ex	cept	share and	per sh	are data)	
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data									
Operating expenses:									
Research and development	\$	10,456	\$	44,038	\$	17,336	\$	34,478	
General and administrative		3,205		10,005		3,767		7,514	
Total operating expenses		13,661		54,043		21,103		41,992	
Loss from operations		(13,661)		(54,043)		(21,103)		(41,992)	
Interest and other income (expense), net		(272)		1,864		1,073		1,108	
Loss before income tax expense		(13,933)		(52,179)		(20,030)		(40,884)	
Income tax expense		_		(85)				58	
Net loss		(13,933)		(52,264)		(20,030)		(40,826)	
Other comprehensive (loss) income:									
Unrealized gain (loss) on pension plans		3		(118)		(46)		27	
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale investments		_				_		238	
Comprehensive loss	\$	(13,930)	\$	(52,382)	\$	(20,076)	\$	(40,561)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)(3)	\$	(11.69)	\$	(26.04)	\$	(11.54)	\$	(14.96)	
Weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted(3)	1	,191,787		2,007,173		1,735,358		2,729,827	
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)(3)			\$	(2.47)			\$	(1.86)	
Pro forma weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted (unaudited)(3)				21,171,050			2	1,931,256	

(1) See Note 16 to our audited consolidated financial statements and Note 13 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share.

(2) See Note 17 to our audited consolidated financial statements and Note 14 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share.

(3) All share and per share amounts set forth in the table above have been adjusted to give retrospective effect to the 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split effected on October 9, 2020.

		As	of June 30, 2020	
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted(1)	
			(in thousands)	
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:				
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$ 88,122	\$ 128,897	264,317	
Working capital(2)	76,090	116,865	252,285	
Total assets	107,901	148,676	284,096	
Current liabilities	15,364	15,364	15,364	
Derivative liabilities	380	—	_	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liabilities	2,810	—	_	
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	11,106	11,106	11,106	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	182,566		_	
Accumulated deficit	(107,023)	(107,023)	(107,023)	
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(104,573)	121,958	257,378	

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), would increase (decrease) the amount of each of cash, cash equivalents and investments, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$9.3 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase (decrease) the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the amount of each of cash, cash equivalents and investments, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$14.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

(2) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.

The preceding table presents our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020:

- on an actual basis, giving effect to the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation on October 9, 2020, including the 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split;
- on a pro forma basis to give further effect to: (i) the conversion of all 19,201,429 shares of our preferred stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020 into 16,392,640 shares of our common stock and 2,808,789 shares of our non-voting common stock, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering; (ii) the issuance of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock on October 6, 2020, and the subsequent conversion of such shares into 3,286,081 shares of common stock and 283,549 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; (iii) the issuance of 83,149 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of all Series A Warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2020 (which will be exercised prior to the closing of this offering at an exercise price of \$9.32 per share), as a result of the conversion of 83,149 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and (iv) the filing and effectiveness of our further amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to the sale of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## **Risk factors**

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations," before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. Many of the following risks and uncertainties are, and will be, exacerbated by the coronavirus pandemic ("COVID-19") and any worsening of the global business and economic environment as a result. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.

#### Risks related to our limited operating history, financial position and need for additional capital

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale. We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for at least the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability, which, together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.

Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company, and we have only a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We currently have no products approved for commercial sale, have not generated any revenue from sales of products and have incurred losses in each year since our inception in February 2018. In addition, we have limited experience as a company and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical industry. Only one of our drug candidates, ALG-010133, is currently in clinical development.

Since inception, we have incurred significant net losses. Our net losses were \$13.9 million for the period from February 5, 2018 (date of inception) to December 31, 2018, \$52.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 and \$40.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020. As of June 30, 2020, we had a total stockholders' deficit of \$104.6 million. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from the sale of preferred stock and convertible notes. To date, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and discovering development programs, securing intellectual property rights and conducting discovery, research and development activities for our programs. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete any clinical trials, including pivotal clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Our drug candidates will require substantial additional development time and resources before we will be able to apply for or receive regulatory approvals and, if approved, begin generating revenue from product sales. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future.

#### We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.

Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with our collaboration partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, our drug candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenue from

product sales for the next several years, if ever. Our ability to generate revenue from product sales depends heavily on our and our current and potential future collaborators' success in:

- · completing clinical and nonclinical development of drug candidates and programs and identifying and developing new drug candidates;
- · seeking and obtaining marketing approvals for any drug candidates that we develop;
- launching and commercializing drug candidates for which we obtain marketing approval by establishing a sales force, marketing, medical
  affairs and distribution infrastructure or, alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;
- achieving adequate coverage and reimbursement by third-party payors for drug candidates that we develop;
- establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide adequate, in both amount and quality, products and services to support clinical development and the market demand for drug candidates that we develop, if approved;
- obtaining market acceptance of drug candidates that we develop as viable treatment options;
- · addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations in such collaborations;
- maintaining, protecting, enforcing and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- · defending against third-party interference, infringement or other intellectual property-related claims, if any; and
- · attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel.

Even if one or more of the drug candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved drug candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), the European Medicines Agency (the "EMA"), or other regulatory agencies to perform clinical trials or studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenue from the sale of any approved products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

#### Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. A failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or commercialization efforts.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. Since our inception, we have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in research and development activities for our initial nonclinical and clinical drug candidates. Nonclinical studies and clinical trials and additional research and development activities will require substantial funds to complete. As of June 30, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments of \$88.1 million. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the nonclinical development of our current and future programs. If we are able to gain marketing approval for drug candidates that we develop, we will require significant additional amounts of cash in order to launch and commercialize such drug candidates. In addition, other unanticipated costs may arise.

Because the design and outcome of our planned and anticipated clinical trials is highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any drug candidate we develop.

Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our drug candidates and programs, and of conducting nonclinical studies and clinical trials;
- · the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining marketing approvals for drug candidates we develop if clinical trials are successful;
- the cost of commercialization activities for our current drug candidates, and any future drug candidates we develop, whether alone or in collaboration, including marketing, sales and distribution costs if our current drug candidates or any future drug candidate we develop is approved for sale;
- the cost of manufacturing our current and future drug candidates for clinical trials in preparation for marketing approval and commercialization;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic licenses or other arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, expanding, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of, or profit share or royalties on, our future products, if any;
- · the emergence of competing therapies for hepatological indications and viral diseases and other adverse market developments; and
- · any acquisitions or in-licensing of other programs or technologies.

We expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing or distribution arrangements. In addition, we may seek additional capital to take advantage of favorable market conditions or strategic opportunities even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. Based on our research and development plans, we expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments will enable us to fund our operations for at least 12 months following the date of this offering. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. Moreover, it is particularly difficult to estimate with certainty our future expenses given the dynamic nature of our business, the COVID-19 pandemic and the macro-economic environment generally.

Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. In particular, the COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve and has already resulted in a significant disruption of global financial markets. If the disruption persists or deepens, we could be unable to access additional capital, which could negatively affect our ability to consummate certain corporate development transactions or other important, beneficial or opportunistic investments. If additional funds are not available to us when we need them, on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, we may be required to:

 delay, limit, reduce or terminate nonclinical studies, clinical trials or other research and development activities or eliminate one or more of our development programs altogether; or

#### **Table of Contents**

 delay, limit, reduce or terminate our efforts to establish manufacturing and sales and marketing capabilities or other activities that may be necessary to commercialize any future approved products, or reduce our flexibility in developing or maintaining our sales and marketing strategy.

## Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies.

To date, we have primarily financed our operations through the sale of preferred stock and convertible notes. We will be required to seek additional funding in the future and may to do so through public or private equity offerings or debt financings, credit or loan facilities, collaborations or a combination of one or more of these funding sources. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may suffer dilution and the terms of any equity financing may adversely affect the rights of our stockholders. In addition, as a condition to providing additional funds to us, future investors may demand, and may be granted, rights superior to those of existing stockholders. Debt financing, if available, is likely to involve restrictive covenants limiting our flexibility in conducting future business activities, and, in the event of insolvency, debt holders would be repaid before holders of our equity securities received any distribution of our corporate assets. If we raise additional capital through marketing and distribution arrangements or other collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish certain valuable rights to our drug candidates, technologies, future revenue streams or research programs or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. Attempting to secure additional financing may also divert our management's attention from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop our drug candidates.

## Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which will make our future results difficult to predict and could cause our results to fall below expectations.

Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate significantly, which will make it difficult for us to predict our future results. These fluctuations may occur due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control and may be difficult to predict, including:

- the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research, development and commercialization activities, which may change from time to time;
- · the timing and status of enrollment for our clinical trials;
- · the timing of regulatory approvals, if any, in the United States and internationally;
- the timing of expanding our operational, financial and management systems and personnel, including personnel to support our clinical development, quality control, manufacturing and commercialization efforts and our operations as a public company;
- the cost of manufacturing, as well as building out our supply chain, which may vary depending on the quantity produced, and the terms of any agreements we enter into with third-party suppliers;
- the timing and amount of any milestone, royalty or other payments due under any current or future collaboration or license agreement, including our existing license agreements with Emory University ("Emory") and Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Luxna");
- coverage and reimbursement policies with respect to any future approved products, and potential future drugs that compete with our products;
- the timing and cost to establish a sales, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval and intend to commercialize on our own or jointly with current or future collaborators;

- · expenditures that we may incur to acquire, develop or commercialize additional products and technologies;
- · the level of demand for any future approved products, which may vary significantly over time;
- · future accounting pronouncements or changes in accounting principles or our accounting policies; and
- the timing and success or failure of nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates or competing drug candidates, or any other change in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or collaboration partners.

The cumulative effects of these factors could result in large fluctuations and unpredictability in our quarterly and annual operating results. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Investors should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance.

This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any forecasts we may provide to the market, or if the forecasts we provide to the market are below the expectations of analysts or investors, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could occur even if we have met any previously publicly stated revenue or earnings guidance we may provide.

# Our business could be materially adversely affected by the effects of health pandemics or epidemics, including the current outbreak of COVID-19 and future coronavirus outbreaks, and in particular in regions where we or third parties on which we rely have significant manufacturing facilities, concentrations of clinical trial sites or other business operations, including the San Francisco Bay Area where our headquarters are located.

Our business could be materially adversely affected by the effects of health pandemics or epidemics, including the current outbreak of COVID-19, which the World Health Organization declared a global pandemic and which has prompted severe lifestyle and commercial restrictions aimed at reducing the spread of the disease. In March 2020, the San Francisco Bay Area counties issued a joint shelter-in-place order, which was subsequently followed by a California state-wide shelter order, and other state and local governments implemented similar orders which, among other things, directed individuals to shelter at their places of residence, directed businesses and governmental agencies to cease non-essential operations at physical locations, prohibited certain non-essential gatherings, and ordered cessation of non-essential travel. As a result of these developments, we implemented work-from-home policies for most of our employees. The California state-wide order has no current expiration date. The state-wide shelter order, the local shelter-in-place orders implemented by San Mateo County and any other San Francisco Bay Area counties, government-imposed quarantines and our work-from-home policies may negatively impact productivity, disrupt our business and delay our clinical programs and timelines, the magnitude of which will depend, in part, on the length and severity of the restrictions, the potential impact of changing government orders in response to upticks in COVID-19 cases and other limitations on our ability to conduct our business in the ordinary course. Although we do not anticipate any impacts to our clinical programs, these and similar, and perhaps more severe, disruptions in our operations could negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition in the future.

Quarantines, shutdowns and shelter-in-place and similar government orders related to COVID-19 or other infectious diseases, or the perception that such events, orders or other restrictions on the conduct of business operations could occur, could impact personnel at third-party manufacturing facilities in the United States and other countries, or the availability or cost of materials, which would disrupt our supply chain. Although we do not anticipate any clinical supply issues or concerns for our planned clinical trials, restrictions resulting from the COVID-19 outbreak may disrupt our supply chain in the future and delay or limit our ability to obtain sufficient materials for our drug candidates.

In addition, our current clinical trial and planned clinical trials may be affected by the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. Site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic, and potential patients may not be able or willing to comply with clinical trial protocols, whether due to quarantines impeding patient movement or interrupting healthcare services, or due to potential patient concerns regarding interactions with medical facilities or staff. Similarly, our ability to recruit and retain principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19, may be delayed or disrupted, which may adversely impact our clinical trial operations.

In addition, the global COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and any future significant outbreak of contagious diseases in the human population could similarly adversely affect, the economies and financial markets of many countries, including the United States, resulting in an economic downturn that could suppress demand for our future products. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

In addition, while the duration and severity of the effects of COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a continuing widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could negatively affect our liquidity and ability to progress our operations. In addition, a recession, down-turn or market correction resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic could materially adversely affect the value of our common stock.

## Unfavorable global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition, stock price and results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. For example, the 2008 global financial crisis caused extreme volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn, such as the 2008 global financial crisis, could result in a variety of risks to our business, including, weakened demand for any drug candidates we may develop and our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly, and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers or other partners may not survive such difficult economic times, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business. Furthermore, our stock price may decline due in part to the volatility of the stock market and any general economic downturn.

#### Risks related to product development and regulatory process

We are early in our development efforts, and our business is dependent on the successful development of our current and future drug candidates. If we are unable to advance our current or future drug candidates through clinical trials, obtain marketing approval and ultimately commercialize any drug candidates we develop, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

Our clinical development efforts across our drug candidates are in an early stage. In August 2020, we initiated a clinical trial for our most advanced drug candidate, ALG-010133, in New Zealand. In addition, our clinical trial application for our CAM candidate (ALG-000184) was approved in New Zealand in September 2020 and we expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate ALG-000184 in the fourth guarter of 2020. Our other

programs are in the discovery or nonclinical development stage. We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the identification of targets and nonclinical development of therapeutics to address hepatological indications and viral diseases. However, the biology of these indications and diseases is complex and not completely understood, and our current and future drug candidates may never achieve expected or functional levels of efficacy or achieve an acceptable safety profile. Our use of clinically validated targets to pursue treatments of these indications and diseases does not guarantee efficacy or safety or necessarily reduce the risk that our current or future drug candidates will not achieve expected or functional levels of efficacy or achieve an acceptable safety profile.

The success of our business, including our ability to finance our company and generate revenue from products in the future, which we do not expect will occur for several years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of the drug candidates we develop, which may never occur. Our current drug candidates, and any future drug candidates we develop, will require additional nonclinical and clinical development, management of clinical, nonclinical and manufacturing activities, marketing approval in the United States and other markets, demonstrating effectiveness to pricing and reimbursement authorities, obtaining sufficient manufacturing supply for both clinical development and commercial production, building of a commercial organization, and substantial investment and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenues from product sales.

As an organization, we have not yet completed any clinical trials for any of our drug candidates. Our lead drug candidate, ALG-010133, is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1 clinical trial in New Zealand. In addition, our clinical trial application for our CAM candidate (ALG-000184) was approved in September 2020 and we expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate ALG-000184 in the fourth quarter of 2020. As a company, we have limited experience in preparing, submitting and prosecuting regulatory filings. Specifically, we have not previously submitted a new drug application ("NDA") to the FDA or similar approval filings to a comparable foreign regulatory authority for any drug candidate. An NDA or other relevant regulatory filing must include extensive nonclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish that the drug candidate is safe and effective for each desired indication. The NDA or other comparable regulatory filing must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product. We have had limited interactions with the FDA and cannot be certain how many clinical trials of any of our drug candidates will be required or whether the FDA will agree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials. In addition, we cannot be certain that our current or future drug candidates will be successful in clinical trials such that the information contained in an NDA or comparable regulatory filing would support approval, and thus we cannot guarantee that any of our drug candidates will receive regulatory approval. Further, even if our current or future drug candidates are successful in clinical trials, such candidates may not receive regulatory approval. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for current or future drug candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approval to market a drug candidate, our revenue will depend, in part, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval and have commercial rights, as well as the availability of competitive products, third-party reimbursement and adoption by physicians.

We plan to seek regulatory approval to commercialize our drug candidates both in the United States and in select foreign countries. While the scope of regulatory approval in other countries is generally similar to that in the United States, in order to obtain separate regulatory approval in other countries we must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of such countries regarding safety and efficacy. Other countries also have their own regulations governing, among other things, clinical trials and commercial sales, as well as pricing and distribution of drugs, and we may be required to expend significant resources to obtain regulatory approval and to comply with ongoing regulations in these jurisdictions.

#### **Table of Contents**

The success of our current and future drug candidates will depend on many factors, which may include the following:

- sufficiency of our financial and other resources to complete the necessary nonclinical studies and clinical trials, and our ability to raise any
  additional required capital on acceptable terms, or at all;
- · our ability to develop and successfully utilize our drug discovery platforms;
- the timely and successful completion of our nonclinical studies and clinical trials, which may be significantly slower or cost more than we currently anticipate and will depend substantially upon the performance of third-party contractors;
- acceptance of investigational new drug applications ("INDs"), CTAs and/or similar applications in other jurisdictions for our planned and future clinical trials;
- whether we are required by the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory agency to conduct additional clinical trials or other studies beyond those planned to support approval of our drug candidates;
- successful enrollment and completion of clinical trials;
- successful data from our clinical program that supports an acceptable risk-benefit profile of our drug candidates in the intended populations;
- · receipt and maintenance of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishing agreements with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply for our clinical trials and commercial manufacturing, if our drug candidates are approved;
- our ability, and the ability of any third parties with whom we contract, to remain in good standing with regulatory agencies and develop, validate and maintain commercially viable manufacturing processes that are compliant with current good manufacturing practices ("cGMPs");
- · entry into collaborations to further the development of our drug candidates in select indications or geographies;
- · obtaining, maintaining and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- enforcing and defending our intellectual property rights and having and successfully executing an intellectual property life cycle
  management strategy that supports long-term product development and commercialization goals;
- · obtaining and maintaining regulatory exclusivity for our drug candidates;
- · successfully launching commercial sales of our drug candidates, if approved;
- · acceptance of the drug candidate's benefits and uses, if approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- the prevalence, duration and severity of potential side effects or other safety issues experienced with our drug candidates following approval;
- · effectively competing with other therapies; and
- obtaining and maintaining healthcare coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors.

If we are not successful with respect to one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully obtain approval of or commercialize the drug candidates we develop, which would materially harm our business. If we do not receive marketing approvals for our current or future drug candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations. Even if regulatory approvals are obtained, we may never be able to successfully commercialize any products. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurances that we will be able to generate sufficient revenue through the sale of products to continue our business.

## Nonclinical development is uncertain. Our nonclinical programs may experience delays or may never advance to clinical trials, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize our drug candidates on a timely basis or at all, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

In order to obtain approval from the FDA and other major regulatory agencies in non-U.S. countries to market a new drug candidate, we must demonstrate proof of safety and efficacy in humans. To meet these requirements, we will have to conduct adequate and well-controlled clinical trials. Before we can commence clinical trials for a drug candidate, we must complete extensive nonclinical studies that support our planned INDs or CTAs in the United States and other countries. At this time, we have one drug candidate being evaluated in a clinical trial in New Zealand, ALG-010133. In addition, our clinical trial application for our CAM candidate (ALG-000184) was approved in September 2020 and we expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate ALG-000184 in the fourth quarter of 2020. The rest of our programs are in nonclinical research or earlier stages of development, including our other chronic hepatitis B ("CHB") drug candidates, our nonalcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH") drug candidate and our coronavirus drug candidates. We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our nonclinical studies and cannot predict if the FDA or other regulatory authorities will accept our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our nonclinical studies will ultimately support further development of our programs. In addition, the FDA may decline to accept the data we obtain from foreign clinical trials that we did not anticipate in the United States. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs in the United States, or CTAs or similar applications in other jurisdictions, on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs, CTAs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing additional clinical trials to begin.

Conducting nonclinical testing is a complex, lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity and novelty of the program, and often can take several years or more per program. Delays associated with programs for which we are directly conducting nonclinical studies may cause us to incur additional operating expenses. Moreover, we may be affected by delays associated with the studies of certain programs that are the responsibility of potential future partners, if any, over which we have no control. The commencement and rate of completion of nonclinical studies and clinical trials for a drug candidate may be delayed by many factors, including:

- inability or failure by us or third parties to comply with regulatory requirements, including the requirements of good laboratory practice ("GLP");
- · inability to generate sufficient nonclinical or other in vivo or in vitro data to support the initiation of clinical studies;
- · delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design and obtaining regulatory authorization to commence clinical trials;
- obtaining sufficient quantities of our drug candidates for use in nonclinical studies and clinical trials from third-party suppliers on a timely basis;

- delays due to the COVID-19 pandemic, including due to reduced workforce productivity as a result of our implementation of a temporary
  work-from-home policy or illness among personnel, or due to delays at our third-party contract research organizations throughout the world
  for similar reasons or due to restrictions imposed by applicable governmental authorities; and
- · delays due to other global-scale potentially catastrophic events, including other pandemics, terrorism, war, and climate changes.

Moreover, even if candidates from our drug programs advance into clinical trials, our development efforts may not be successful, and clinical trials that we conduct or that third parties conduct on our behalf may not demonstrate sufficient safety or efficacy to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for any drug candidates we develop. Even if we obtain positive results from nonclinical studies or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials.

#### The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time-consuming, complex and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our drug candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a drug candidate's clinical development and may vary across jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any drug candidate and it is possible that none of our current or future drug candidates will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our current and future drug candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a drug candidate is safe or effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a drug candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from clinical trials or nonclinical studies;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our drug candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of an NDA to the FDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States, the European Union or elsewhere;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any drug candidate we develop, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. The FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process, and in determining when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for any drug candidate that we develop. Even if we believe the data collected from future clinical trials of our drug candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA, the EMA or any other regulatory authority.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our drug candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a drug candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims that we believe are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that drug candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our drug candidates.

We cannot be certain that any of our programs will be successful in clinical trials or receive regulatory approval. Further, drug candidates we develop may not receive regulatory approval even if they are successful in clinical trials. If we do not receive regulatory approvals for our drug candidates, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Clinical product development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with uncertain outcomes. We may experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our current and future drug candidates, which could result in increased costs to us, delay or limit our ability to generate revenue and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to commercialize any of our drug candidates, we must demonstrate through extensive nonclinical studies and clinical trials that our products are safe and effective in humans. Clinical trials are expensive and can take many years to complete, and their outcomes are inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process and our future clinical trial results may not be successful.

We may experience delays in completing our clinical trials and initiating or completing additional clinical trials. We may also experience numerous unforeseen events prior to, during, or as a result of our nonclinical studies or clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize the drug candidates we develop, including:

- regulators, Institutional Review Boards ("IRBs") or ethics committees may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable terms with prospective trial sites and prospective contract research organizations ("CROs");
- the number of patients required for clinical trials may be larger than we anticipate;
- it may be difficult to enroll a sufficient number of suitable patients, or enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, or may deviate from the clinical trial protocol or drop out of the trial, which may require us to add new clinical trial sites or investigators;

- the supply or quality of materials for drug candidates we develop or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials may be insufficient or inadequate; and
- we may experience disruptions by man-made or natural disasters or public health pandemics or epidemics or other business interruptions, including the current COVID-19 pandemic and future outbreaks of the disease.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs or ethics committees of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by a Data Safety Monitoring Board for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of our drug candidates.

Further, we are currently conducting a clinical trial for ALG-010133 in New Zealand and may in the future conduct clinical trials for ALG-010133 and other drug candidates in other countries and territories, including South Korea, Hong Kong, Moldova, the United Kingdom, and China, which presents additional risks that may delay completion of our clinical trials. These risks include the possibility that we could be required to conduct additional nonclinical studies before initiating any clinical trials, may be unable to enroll and retain patients as a result of differences in healthcare services, research guidelines or cultural customs, or may face additional administrative burdens associated with comparable foreign regulatory schemes, as well as political and economic risks relevant to such foreign countries.

If we experience termination or delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our drug candidates, the commercial prospects of our drug candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these drug candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our drug candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Significant clinical trial delays could also allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our drug candidates, impair our ability to commercialize our drug candidates and harm our business and results of operations.

Specifically, the clinical trial sites for our current and future planned drug trials, including for ALG-010133 and ALG-000184, may be affected by the COVID-19 outbreak due to prioritization of hospital resources toward COVID-19 efforts, travel or quarantine restrictions imposed by national, federal, state or local governments, and the inability to access sites for initiation and patient monitoring and enrollment. As a result, patient screening, new patient enrollment, monitoring and data collection may be affected or delayed. Some of our third-party manufacturers we use for the supply of materials for drug candidates or other materials necessary to manufacture product to conduct clinical trials are located in countries affected by COVID-19, and, should they experience disruptions such as temporary closures or suspension of services, we would likely experience delays in advancing these trials.

Separately, principal investigators for our clinical trials serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and may receive cash or equity compensation in connection with such services. If these relationships and any related compensation result in perceived or actual conflicts of interest, or a regulatory authority concludes that the financial relationship may have affected the interpretation of the clinical trial, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site may be questioned and the utility of the

clinical trial itself may be jeopardized, which could result in the delay or rejection of any applications we submit. Any such delay or rejection could prevent or delay us from commercializing our current or future drug candidates.

Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or could lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our drug candidates or result in the development of our drug candidates being terminated.

## Our pursuit of potential treatments for NASH is at an early stage and we may be unable to produce a therapy that successfully treats NASH. Even if successful, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for and successfully commercialize our drug candidates.

We have invested, and will continue to invest, a significant portion of our time and financial resources in the pursuit of a treatment for NASH. If we cannot successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize our drug candidates for the treatment of NASH, our business may be harmed. The mechanism of action of our NASH drug candidates is complex, and we do not know the degree to which it will translate into a therapeutic benefit, if any, in NASH or any other indication, and we do not know the degree to which the complex mechanism of action may contribute to long-term safety issues or adverse events when our drug candidates are taken for prolonged periods, as is inherent in the treatment of NASH.

In addition, the standards implemented by clinical or regulatory agencies may change at any time and we cannot be certain what efficacy endpoints the FDA or foreign clinical or regulatory agencies may require at the time we plan to conduct clinical trials with respect to NASH or any other applicable indication. Also, if we are able to obtain accelerated approval of our drug candidates based on a liver biopsy endpoint, we may be required to conduct a post-approval clinical outcomes trial to confirm the clinical benefit of the drug candidate; if any such post-approval trial is not successful, we would not be able to continue marketing the product.

If we are successful and any of our drug candidates are approved for the treatment of NASH, our drug candidates will likely compete with products that may be approved for the treatment of NASH prior to our drug candidates and/or that have greater efficacy than our drug candidates, either alone or in combination. Behavioral modifications, such as diet and exercise, can also decrease or eliminate the demand for our potential NASH treatments.

#### Our pursuit of potential therapies for COVID-19 is at an early stage.

In response to the recent outbreak of COVID-19, the disease caused by the virus SARS-CoV-2, we are pursuing various potential therapies to address the disease, including protease inhibitors and oligonucleotides. Our identification and development of these potential therapies is at an early stage, and we may be unable to produce in a timely manner a therapy that successfully treats the virus or that has broad clinical applicability, if at all.

For example, in June 2020, we entered into a Research, Licensing and Commercialization Agreement (the "KU Leuven Agreement") with Katholieke Universiteit Leuven ("KU Leuven") under which we are collaborating with KU Leuven's Rega Institute for Medical Research, as well as its Centre for Drug Design and Discovery, to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize potential protease inhibitors for the treatment of coronaviruses, including SARS-CoV-2. We are in the earliest stages of our collaboration under the KU Leuven Agreement. The KU Leuven Agreement may not result in a therapy that successfully treats SARS-CoV-2. Further, if the KU Leuven Agreement does result in such a therapy, the therapy may not be developed and commercialized in a timely manner.

We are also committing significant financial resources and personnel to the development of potential therapies for COVID-19, which may cause delays in or otherwise negatively impact our other development programs, despite uncertainties surrounding the longevity and extent of COVID-19 as a global health concern. COVID-19 may be substantially eradicated prior to our development of a successful therapy or a vaccine may be developed that is highly efficacious and widely adopted, reducing or eliminating the need for therapies to treat the disease. Further, while we hope to develop potential therapies that are effective against other or future coronaviruses, in addition to SARS-CoV-2, we cannot be certain this will be the case. If our potential therapies are not effective against other or future coronaviruses, the value and/or sales potential of our therapies will be reduced or eliminated. Our business could be negatively impacted by our allocation of significant resources to a global health threat that is unpredictable and could rapidly dissipate or against which our potential therapies, if developed, may not be partially or fully effective, and may ultimately prove unsuccessful or unprofitable. Furthermore, there are no assurances that our therapy will be approved for inclusion in government stockpile programs, which may be material to the commercial success of any approved coronavirus-related drug candidate, either in the United States or abroad.

We will also need to enter into manufacturing arrangements in the future in order to create a supply chain for our COVID-19 drug candidates that can adequately support demand. Even if we are successful in developing and manufacturing an effective treatment for COVID-19, the SARS-CoV-2 virus could develop resistance to our treatment, which could affect any long-term demand or sales potential for our potential therapies.

In addition, another party may be successful in producing a more efficacious therapy for COVID-19 or a therapy with a more convenient or preferred route of administration or in producing a therapy in a more timely manner, which may lead to the diversion of funding away from us and toward other companies or lead to decreased demand for our potential therapies. Further, other therapies that are more affordable than our potential therapies may be used to treat COVID-19, including existing generic drugs, which could also hurt the funding of and demand for our potential therapies. There are efforts by several public and private entities to develop a therapy or vaccine for COVID-19, including Alexion Pharmaceuticals Inc., Incyte Corporation, Sanofi S.A., Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Amgen Inc. (together with Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation), Abcellera Biologics, Inc. (together with Eli Lilly and Company), Vir Biotechnology, Inc. (together with GSK, Biogen Inc. and WuXi Biologics Ltd.), Altimmune, Inc., AstraZeneca PLC (together with Oxford University), BioNTech SE (together with Pfizer Inc.), GlaxoSmithKline ("GSK") (together with Sanofi), Heat Biologics, Inc., Inovio Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Johnson & Johnson, Moderna, Inc., Novavax, Inc., and Vaxart, Inc., many of which are further along in the development process than we are. These other entities may be more successful at developing, manufacturing or commercializing a therapy for COVID-19, especially given that several of these other organizations are much larger than we are and have access to larger pools of capital, including U.S. government funding, and broader manufacturing infrastructure. The success or failure of other entities, or perceived success or failure, may adversely impact our ability to obtain any future funding for our development and manufacturing efforts or to ultimately commercialize a therapy for COVID-19, if approved.

## The regulatory pathways for our drug candidates targeting SARS-CoV-2, the virus that causes COVID-19, are continually evolving, and may result in unexpected or unforeseen challenges.

Our drug candidates targeting SARS-CoV-2, the virus that causes COVID-19, are in the early discovery stages. The speed at which companies and institutions are acting to create and test many therapeutics and vaccines for COVID-19 is unusually rapid, and evolving or changing plans or priorities within the FDA, including changes based on new knowledge of COVID-19 and how the disease affects the human body, may significantly affect the regulatory timelines for our COVID-19 drug candidates. Results from our continued development and planned clinical trials may raise new questions and require us to redesign proposed nonclinical studies and clinical trials, including revising proposed endpoints or adding new clinical trial sites or cohorts of subjects, with minimal lead time.

The FDA has the authority to grant an Emergency Use Authorization ("EUA") to allow unapproved medical products to be used in an emergency to diagnose, treat, or prevent serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions when, based on the totality of scientific evidence, there is evidence of effectiveness of the medical product, and there are no adequate, approved, and available alternatives. Depending on the outcomes of our planned nonclinical and initial clinical testing for our proposed COVID-19 therapies, we may seek an EUA for one or more of our drug candidates for use in the ongoing public health emergency, which would permit us to commercialize a drug candidate prior to FDA approval of an NDA. However, commercialization under an EUA is permitted only during the underlying public health emergency (as declared by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services), meaning that once the emergency declaration is terminated, we would be required to obtain NDA approval to continue marketing the product. Furthermore, the FDA may revoke an EUA based on a determination that the product no longer satisfies the criteria for issuance of an EUA—for example, if there is no longer evidence of effectiveness of the product or there are other adequate, approved alternatives. Accordingly, we cannot predict how long, if at all, an EUA for any of our drug candidates may remain in place. Any termination or revocation of an EUA (if any) for one of our drug candidates could adversely impact our business in a variety of ways, including if one of our COVID-19 drug candidates is not yet approved by the FDA and if we and our manufacturing partners have invested in the supply chain to provide one of our COVID-19 drug candidates under an EUA.

#### The results of nonclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials may not be predictive of future results.

The results of nonclinical studies may not be predictive of the results of clinical trials, and the results of any early-stage clinical trials we commence may not be predictive of the results of the later-stage clinical trials. Drug candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy despite having progressed through nonclinical studies and initial clinical trials. There is a high failure rate for drugs proceeding through clinical trials, and a number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical development even after achieving promising results in earlier studies. There can be no assurance that any of our current or future clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of any of our drug candidates. Even if our clinical trials are completed, the results may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval of any products. Any such setbacks in our clinical development could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

#### Interim, "topline" and preliminary data from our clinical trials may differ materially from the final data.

From time to time, we may disclose interim data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more data on existing patients become available. Adverse differences between interim data and final data could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. From time to time, we may also publicly disclose preliminary or "topline" data from our clinical trials, which are based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the topline results that we report may differ from future results of the same clinical trials, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such topline results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could

impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular drug candidate or product and the value of our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is typically a summary of extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product, drug candidate or our business. If the topline data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our drug candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

## If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The enrollment of patients depends on many factors, including:

- · the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- · the proximity of patients to study sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new products that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents for participation in our clinical trials and, where appropriate, biopsies for future patient enrichment efforts;
- · the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will not remain in the trial through the completion of evaluation; and
- disruption by man-made or natural disasters, or public health pandemics or epidemics or other business interruptions, including the current COVID-19 pandemic and future outbreaks of the virus.

In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for drug candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our current and potential future drug candidates. This competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have enrolled in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we may conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which would reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such sites. Moreover, because our current and potential future drug candidates may represent a departure from more commonly used methods for treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies rather than enroll patients in our clinical trials.

Delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our drug candidates.

#### Changes in methods of drug candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in additional costs or delay.

As drug candidates proceed from nonclinical studies to late-stage clinical trials towards potential approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered to optimize results. However, any change could entails additional cost and risks potential delay if the reformulated or otherwise altered drug candidate performs different than expected or intended, which could require modification to the nonclinical or clinical program. Such changes may also require additional testing, including bridging or comparability testing to demonstrate the validity of clinical data obtained in clinical trials following manufacturing changes, FDA notification or FDA approval.

Moreover, we have not yet manufactured or processed on a commercial scale any of our drug candidates. We may make changes as we work to optimize our manufacturing processes, but we cannot be sure that even minor changes in our processes will result in therapies that are safe and effective or that will be approved for commercial sale.

## Our current or future drug candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties when used alone or in combination with other approved products or investigational new drugs that could delay or halt their clinical development, prevent their marketing approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.

Undesirable or clinically unmanageable side effects from one or more of our drug candidates or potential future products could occur and cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or terminate clinical trials, could result in a more restrictive label or could cause the delay or denial of marketing approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Further, results of our planned clinical trials could reveal unacceptably severe and prevalent side effects or unexpected characteristics.

If unacceptable toxicities or other undesirable side effects arise in the development of any of our current or future drug candidates, we could suspend or terminate our trials, or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of the drug candidate for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial, or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. Inadequately recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our drug candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected drug candidate and may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Although our current and future drug candidates will undergo safety testing to the extent possible and, where applicable, under such conditions discussed with regulatory authorities, not all adverse effects of drugs can be predicted or anticipated. Unforeseen side effects could arise either during clinical development or, if such side effects are more rare, after our products have been approved by regulatory authorities and the approved product has been marketed, resulting in the exposure of additional patients. To date, we have not demonstrated that any of our drug candidates are safe in humans, and we cannot predict if ongoing or future clinical trials will do so.

Furthermore, we plan to evaluate our drug candidates in combination with approved and/or experimental therapies. These combinations may have additional or more severe side effects than caused by our drug candidates as monotherapies or may cause side effects at lower doses. The uncertainty resulting from the use

of our drug candidates in combination with other therapies may make it difficult to accurately predict side effects in potential future clinical trials.

If any of our drug candidates receives marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could occur, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product;
- we may be required to recall a product or change the way such product is administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a "black box" warning or a contraindication;
- we may be required to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") or create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- · we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- · the product may become less competitive; and
- · our reputation may suffer.

Any of the foregoing events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular drug candidate, if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenue to us, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, if one or more of our drug candidates prove to be unsafe, our entire technology platform and pipeline could be affected, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## Even if we complete the necessary nonclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us or any of our future collaboration partners from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of our current drug candidates and any other drug candidate we develop.

Any current or future drug candidates we may develop and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a drug candidate will prevent us from commercializing the drug candidate in a given jurisdiction. We have not received approval to market any drug candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction and it is possible that none of our current or future drug candidates will ever obtain regulatory approval. As an organization, we have no experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs or regulatory consultants to assist us in this process. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive nonclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the drug candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Any drug candidates we develop may not be effective, may be only moderately effective, or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the drug candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional nonclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from nonclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit, or prevent marketing approval of a drug candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

If we experience delays in obtaining marketing approval or if we fail to obtain marketing approval of any current or future drug candidates we may develop, the commercial prospects for those drug candidates may be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

## Even if a current or future drug candidate receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any current or future drug candidate we develop receives marketing approval, whether as a single agent or in combination with other therapies, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community, or such participants may prefer existing treatment options such as nucleos(t)ide analogs including tenofovir and entecavir. If the drug candidates we develop do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of any drug candidate, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- · efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- · the ability to offer our products, if approved, for sale at competitive prices;
- · convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the ability to obtain sufficient third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement, including with respect to the use of the approved product as a combination therapy;
- · adoption of a companion diagnostic and/or complementary diagnostic (if any); and
- · the prevalence and severity of any side effects.

## Adverse events in our therapeutic areas of focus, including hepatological indications and viral diseases, could damage public perception of our current or future drug candidates and negatively affect our business.

The commercial success of our products will depend in part on public acceptance of our therapeutic areas of focus. Adverse events in clinical trials of our drug candidates, or post-marketing activities, or in clinical trials of others developing similar products or targeting similar indications and the resulting publicity, as well as any

other adverse events in our therapeutic areas of focus, including hepatological indications and viral diseases, could result in decreased demand for any product that we may develop. If public perception is influenced by claims that the use of therapies in our therapeutic areas of focus are unsafe, whether related to our therapies or those of our competitors, our products may not be accepted by the general public or the medical community.

Future adverse events in our therapeutic areas of focus or the biopharmaceutical industry could also result in greater governmental regulation, stricter labeling requirements and potential regulatory delays in the testing or approvals of our products. Any increased scrutiny could delay or increase the costs of obtaining marketing approval for the drug candidates we have developed, are developing and may in the future develop.

## Negative developments and negative public opinion of technologies on which we rely may damage public perception of our drug candidates or adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or obtain regulatory approvals for our drug candidates.

The clinical and commercial success of our drug candidates will depend in part on public acceptance of the use of technologies for the prevention or treatment of human diseases. Adverse public attitudes may adversely impact our ability to enroll clinical trials. Moreover, our success will depend upon physicians specializing in our targeted diseases prescribing, and their patients being willing to receive, our drug candidates as treatments in lieu of, or in addition to, existing, more familiar, treatments for which greater clinical data may be available. Any increase in negative perceptions of the technologies that we rely on may result in fewer physicians prescribing our products (if approved) or may reduce the willingness of patients to utilize our products or participate in clinical trials for our drug candidates.

Increased negative public opinion or more restrictive government regulations in response thereto, would have a negative effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects and may delay or impair the development and commercialization of our drug candidates or demand for such drug candidates. Adverse events in our nonclinical studies or clinical trials or those of our competitors or of academic researchers utilizing similar technologies, even if not ultimately attributable to drug candidates we may discover and develop, and the resulting publicity could result in increased governmental regulation, unfavorable public perception, potential regulatory delays in the testing or approval of potential drug candidates we may identify and develop, stricter labeling requirements for those drug candidates that are approved, a decrease in demand for any such drug candidates and a suspension or withdrawal of approval by regulatory authorities of our drug candidates.

## Even if we receive marketing approval of a drug candidate, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products, if approved.

Any marketing approvals that we receive for any current or future drug candidate may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the drug candidate. The FDA may also require a REMS as a condition of approval of any drug candidate, which could include requirements for a Medication Guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk-minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves a drug candidate, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import and export and record keeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration, as well as continued compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, and Good Clinical Practice, or

GCP, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with any approved candidate, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- · restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, withdrawal of the product from the market, or product recalls;
- · fines, untitled and warning letters, or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA or other regulatory authorities to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications we filed or suspension or revocation of license approvals;
- · product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of the product; and
- · injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay marketing approval of a product. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, and we may not achieve profitability.

## Even if we obtain and maintain approval for our drug candidates from the FDA, we may never obtain approval outside the United States, which would limit our market opportunities.

Approval of a drug candidate in the United States by the FDA does not ensure approval of such drug candidate by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries. Sales of our drug candidates outside the United States will be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical trials and marketing approval. Even if the FDA grants marketing approval for a drug candidate, comparable foreign regulatory authorities also must approve the manufacturing and marketing of the drug candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and more onerous than, those in the United States, including additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials. In many countries outside the United States, a drug candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that country. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for any drug candidates, if approved, is also subject to approval. Obtaining approval for our drug candidates in the European Union (the "EU") from the European Commission following the opinion of the EMA, if we choose to submit a marketing authorization application there, would be a lengthy and expensive process. Even if a drug candidate is approved, the EMA may limit the indications for which the product may be marketed, require extensive warnings on the product labeling or require expensive and time-consuming additional clinical trials or reporting as conditions of approval. Approval of certain drug candidates outside of the United States, particularly those that target diseases that are more prevalent outside of the United States, will be particularly important to the commercial success of such drug candidates. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our drug candidates in certain countries.

Further, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. For example, we plan to conduct our initial clinical trials for ALG-010133 and ALG-000184 in New Zealand and several other countries and territories within the Asia Pacific and/or Europe, including South

### **Table of Contents**

Korea, Hong Kong, Moldova, the United Kingdom, and China, and our conduct of the trial must satisfy specific requirements in order for the FDA to accept the data in support of an IND or NDA in the United States. Further, any regulatory approval for our drug candidates may be withdrawn. If we fail to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our drug candidates will be harmed and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.

### Risks associated with our international operations, including seeking and obtaining approval to commercialize our drug candidates in foreign jurisdictions, could harm our business.

We engage in international operations with offices in the United States and Belgium and intend to seek approval to market our drug candidates outside of the United States. We may also do so for future drug candidates. We expect that we are or will be subject to additional risks related to these international business markets and relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for approval of drug candidates in foreign countries, including challenging processes for marketing biopharmaceutical products;
- · reduced protection for and enforcement of intellectual property rights;
- · heightened or different data privacy and information security laws, regulations and policies;
- · unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- · economic weakness, including inflation or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- · compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- · foreign reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes;
- · workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities;
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires; and
- disruptions resulting from the impact of public health pandemics or epidemics (including, for example, the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic).

In addition, there are complex regulatory, tax, labor and other legal requirements imposed by many of the individual countries in which we may operate, with which we will need to comply.

# Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire, retain or deploy key leadership and other personnel, or could otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, approved or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, statutory, regulatory, and policy changes, the FDA's ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a

result. Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new products to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities.

Relatedly, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, on March 10, 2020 the FDA announced its intention to postpone most inspections of foreign manufacturing facilities, and on March 18, 2020, the FDA temporarily postponed routine surveillance inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities. Subsequently, on July 10, 2020 the FDA announced its intention to resume certain on-site inspections of domestic manufacturing facilities subject to a risk-based prioritization system. The FDA intends to use this risk-based assessment system to identify the categories of regulatory activity that can occur within a given geographic area, ranging from mission-critical inspections to resumption of all regulatory activities. The resumption of prioritized domestic inspections is dependent on the current COVID-19 data in a given state or county and the rules and guidelines established by state and local government. Regulatory authorities outside the United States may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to events such as the COVID-19 pandemic. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impair the ability of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## If the market opportunities for our drug candidates are smaller than we believe or any approval we obtain is based on a narrower definition of the patient population, our business may suffer.

We currently focus our product development on novel therapeutics to address unmet needs in hepatological indications and viral diseases. Our eligible patient population, pricing estimates and available coverage and reimbursement may differ significantly from the actual market addressable by our drug candidates. Our estimates of both the number of people who have these diseases, as well as the subset of people with these diseases who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our drug candidates, are based on our beliefs and analyses based on a variety of sources, including scientific literature, patient foundations or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of the diseases we are targeting. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected, and the potentially addressable patient population for each of our drug candidates may be limited or may not be receptive to treatment with our drug candidates, and new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or access. Certain potential patients may have or develop a resistance to our potential therapies or otherwise be unable to be treated with our potential therapies for COVID-19, HBV or other viral diseases as a result of their genetic makeup. In addition, the route of administration for our potential therapies could be inconvenient and/or not commercially viable, which could also limit the potential market for our therapies. If the market opportunities for our drug candidates are smaller than we estimate, it could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

For example, we believe NASH to be one of the most prevalent chronic liver diseases worldwide, however, our projections of the number of people who have NASH, as well as the subset of people with the disease who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our drug candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. The effort to identify patients with NASH is in early stages, and we cannot accurately predict the number of patients for whom treatment might be possible. NASH is often undiagnosed and may be left undiagnosed for a long time, partly because a definitive diagnosis of NASH is currently based on a histological assessment of a liver biopsy, which impairs the ability to easily identify patients. If improved diagnostic techniques for identifying NASH patients who will benefit from treatment are not developed, our market opportunity may be smaller than we currently anticipate. Further, if government authorities and third-party payors choose to limit coverage and

reimbursement of our NASH drug candidate, such as limiting the number of patients' treatment that would be covered and reimbursable, this could result in a smaller market opportunity for our NASH drug candidate than we anticipate.

In addition, the number of people who have HBV, as well as the subset of people with the disease who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our drug candidates, may be reduced due to factors including the genotype or variant of HBV, more widespread use of vaccines or alternative therapies, political roadblocks to approval and/or treatment in certain countries and the virus's development of resistance to our potential treatments after long-term and persistent exposure to antiviral therapy.

## We intend to develop our current drug candidates, and expect to develop other future drug candidates, in combination with other therapies, which exposes us to additional risks.

We intend to develop our current drug candidates, and expect to develop other future drug candidates, in combination with one or more therapies, including therapies that we develop and those developed externally. Even if a drug candidate we develop were to receive marketing approval or be commercialized for use in combination with other therapies, we would face the risk that the FDA or similar regulatory authority outside of the United States could revoke approval of the therapy used in combination with our drug candidate or that safety, efficacy, manufacturing or supply issues could arise with these other therapies. Combination therapies are commonly used for the treatment of viral diseases and it is generally believed they will be required for NASH, and we would be subject to similar risks if we develop any of our drug candidates for use in combination, we may evaluate our current drug candidates and other future drug candidates in combination with one or more other therapies that may have not yet been approved for marketing by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States. We will not be able to market and sell any drug candidate we develop in combination with any such unapproved therapies that do not ultimately obtain marketing approval.

If the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States do not approve these other drugs or revoke their approval of, or if safety, efficacy, manufacturing, or supply issues arise with, the drugs we choose to evaluate in combination with or any of our drug candidate, we may be unable to obtain approval of or market any of our combination treatments.

## We face significant competition, and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than the drug candidates we develop, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.

The life sciences industry is highly competitive. We are currently developing therapies that will compete, if approved, with other products and therapies that currently exist or are being developed. Products we may develop in the future are also likely to face competition from other products and therapies, some of which we may not currently be aware of. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, product development, technical and human resources than we do. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining marketing approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing pharmaceutical products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel

compounds that could make the drug candidates that we develop obsolete. Further, mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or marketing approval or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

There are a number of companies developing or marketing treatments for CHB, including Roche Holding AG ("Roche"), Gilead, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Arbutus Biopharma Corporation, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with Roche), Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with GSK), Arrowhead Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with Janssen Pharmaceuticals Company ("Janssen")), Vir Biotechnology, Inc. (together with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.), Johnson & Johnson, Assembly Biosciences Inc., Enanta Pharmaceuticals, Altimmune, Inc., GSK, Janssen, Transgene SA, Dynavax Technologies, Inc., Merck & Co. and Replicor, Inc.

There are also companies developing or marketing treatments or vaccines for COVID-19, including Alexion Pharmaceuticals Inc., Incyte Corporation, Sanofi S.A., Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Amgen Inc. (together with Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation), Abcellera Biologics, Inc. (together with Eli Lilly and Company), Vir Biotechnology, Inc. (together with GSK, Biogen Inc. and WuXi Biologics Ltd.), Altimmune, Inc., AstraZeneca PLC (together with Oxford University), BioNTech SE (together with Pfizer Inc.), GlaxoSmithKline plc ("GSK") (together with Sanofi), Heat Biologics, Inc., Inovio Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Johnson & Johnson, Moderna, Inc., Novavax, Inc., and Vaxart, Inc.

Furthermore, there are companies developing or marketing treatments for NASH, including AbbVie, Inc., AstraZeneca PLC/MedImmune LLC, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Eli Lilly and Company, Janssen, Merck & Co., Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation (together with Pfizer, Inc.), Novo Nordisk A/S, Pfizer Inc., Roche, Sanofi, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (together with HemoShear Therapeutics, LLC), 89bio, Inc., Akero Therapeutics, Inc., Blade Therapeutics, Inc., Cirius Therapeutics, Inc., Enanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Galectin Therapeutics Inc., Galmed Pharmaceuticals Ltd., Genfit SA, Gilead, Intercept Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Inventiva Pharma SA, Madrigal Pharmaceuticals, Inc., MediciNova, Inc., NGM Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Pliant Therapeutics, Inc. (together with Novartis), Terns Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Viking Therapeutics, Inc.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient, have a broader label, are marketed more effectively, including gaining exclusivity for their competing products on formularies thereby excluding our products from such formularies, are reimbursed or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA, EMA or other marketing approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours (if at all), which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market (if ever). Even if the drug candidates we develop achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive products, resulting in reduced competitiveness of our products.

Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors. In addition, academic research departments and public and private research institutions may be conducting research on compounds that could prove to be competitive.

These third parties compete with us not only in drug candidate development, but also in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring and/or licensing technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

In addition, the biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to keep pace with technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products

developed by our competitors may render our drug candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical, thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## If any of our current or future drug candidates obtain regulatory approval, additional competitors could enter the market with generic versions of such products, which may result in a material decline in sales of our competing products.

Under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), a pharmaceutical manufacturer may file an abbreviated new drug application (an "ANDA") seeking approval of a generic version of an approved innovator product. Under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, a manufacturer may also submit an NDA under section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA that references the FDA's prior approval of the innovator product. A 505(b)(2) NDA product may be for a new or improved version of the original innovator product. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments also provide for certain periods of regulatory exclusivity, which preclude FDA approval (or in some circumstances, FDA filing and review) of an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA. In addition to the benefits of regulatory exclusivity, an innovator NDA holder may have patents claiming the active ingredient, product formulation or an approved use of the drug, which would be listed with the product in the FDA publication "Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations," known as the Orange Book. If there are patents listed in the Orange Book for a product, a generic or 505(b)(2) applicant that seeks to market its product before expiration of the patents must include in their applications what is known as "Paragraph IV" certification, challenging the validity or enforceability, or claiming non-infringement, of the listed patent or patents. Notice of the certification must be given to the patent owner and NDA holder and if, within 45 days of receiving notice, either the patent owner or NDA holder sues for patent infringement, approval of the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA is stayed for up to 30 months.

Accordingly, if any of our future drug candidates are approved, competitors could file ANDAs for generic versions of these products or 505(b) (2) NDAs that reference our products. If there are patents listed for such drug products in the Orange Book, those ANDAs and 505(b)(2) NDAs would be required to include a certification as to each listed patent indicating whether the ANDA applicant does or does not intend to challenge the patent. We cannot predict which, if any, patents in our current portfolio or patents we may obtain in the future will be eligible for listing in the Orange Book, how any generic competitor would address such patents, whether we would sue on any such patents or the outcome of any such suit.

We may not be successful in securing or maintaining proprietary patent protection for products and technologies we develop or license, despite expending a significant amount of resources that could have been focused on other areas of our business. Moreover, if any of our owned or in-licensed patents that are listed in the Orange Book are successfully challenged by way of a Paragraph IV certification and subsequent litigation, the affected product could immediately face generic competition and its sales would likely decline rapidly and materially.

## Even if we are able to commercialize any drug candidates, such products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new products vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a drug candidate in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the drug candidate, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from

the sale of the drug candidate in that country, potentially to the point of unviability. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more drug candidates, even if our drug candidates obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to successfully commercialize any drug candidates, whether as a single agent or in combination, will also depend in part on the extent to which coverage and reimbursement for these drug candidates and related treatments is available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. It is difficult to predict at this time what government authorities and third-party payors may decide with respect to coverage and reimbursement for our programs (if approved).

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities, particularly in the European Union, and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular products and requiring substitutions of generic products and/or biosimilars. Increasingly, third-party payors are scrutinizing the prices charged for drugs. We cannot be sure that coverage will be available for any drug candidate that we commercialize and, if coverage is available, the level of reimbursement. These government authorities and third-party payors are also examining the cost-effectiveness of drugs, in addition to their safety and efficacy. For example, in some countries, we, or any future collaborators, may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our drug to other therapies to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any drug candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any drug candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

Further, there may be significant delays in obtaining coverage and reimbursement for newly approved drugs, as the process is time-consuming and costly, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Additionally, no uniform policy requirement for coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors in the United States, which may result in coverage and reimbursement for drug products that differ significantly from payor to payor. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower-cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved drugs that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize drugs and our overall financial condition.

## We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover other drug candidates and may fail to capitalize on programs or drug candidates that may present a greater commercial opportunity or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

The success of our business depends upon our ability to identify, develop and commercialize drug candidates. If we do not successfully develop and eventually commercialize products, we will face difficulty in obtaining product revenue in future periods, resulting in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affecting

our share price. Research programs to identify new drug candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, and we may fail to identify potential drug candidates for numerous reasons.

Additionally, because we have limited resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with certain programs or drug candidates or for indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. For example, we are currently focused on the development of our current drug candidates for hepatological indications. In addition, we are pursuing other drug candidates for viral diseases. However, the advancement of these drug candidates may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful or less successful than another program in our pipeline that we might have chosen to pursue on a less aggressive basis. However, due to the significant resources required for the development of our drug candidates, we must focus on specific diseases and disease pathways and decide which drug candidates to pursue and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our near-term objective is to demonstrate favorable risk/benefit profiles through Phase 1 clinical trials of our drug candidates, ALG-010133 and ALG-000184. Our estimates regarding the potential market for our drug candidates could be inaccurate and our decisions concerning the allocation of research, development, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular drug candidates or therapeutic areas may not lead to the development of any viable commercial product and may divert resources away from better opportunities. Similarly, any potential decision to delay or terminate development of a drug candidate or program may subsequently also prove to be suboptimal and could cause us to miss valuable opportunities. Further, if we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential for a particular drug candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that drug candidate through collaboration, licensing or other arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such drug candidate. Alternatively, we may allocate internal resources to a drug candidate in a therapeutic area in which it would have been more advantageous to enter into a partnering arrangement.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon or delay our development efforts with respect to a particular drug candidate or we may fail to develop a potentially successful drug candidate or capitalize on profitable market opportunities, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may seek and fail to obtain fast track or breakthrough therapy designations from the FDA for our current or future drug candidates or priority review designation for any NDA we may submit to the FDA. Even if we are successful, these programs may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review process, and they do not guarantee we will receive approval for any drug candidate. We may also seek to obtain accelerated approval for one or more of our drug candidates but the FDA may disagree that we have met the requirements for such approval.

If a product is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and nonclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need for this condition, the product sponsor may apply for fast track designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular drug candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive fast track designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may rescind the fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may also seek breakthrough therapy designation for any drug candidate that we develop. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over currently approved therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Like fast track

designation, breakthrough therapy designation is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe a drug candidate we develop meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of breakthrough therapy designation for a drug candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if a drug candidate we develop qualifies as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification and rescind the designation.

Drugs designated as fast track products or breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for priority review of any NDA submitted for such drug candidates, which could result in FDA action on the NDA in a shorter timeframe than under standard review. In order to grant priority review designation, the FDA must find that the product, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition. However, priority review does not guarantee approval of the NDA and may not result in a shorter overall review timeline if the FDA has significant questions or additional requests as part of the NDA review.

In addition, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product if the FDA determines that it has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. For example, this is currently the case with drugs for the treatment of NASH. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical studies to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or other clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA requires pre-approval of promotional materials for accelerated approval products, once approved. We cannot guarantee that the FDA will conclude that any of our drug candidates has met the criteria to receive accelerated approval, which would require us to conduct additional clinical testing prior to seeking FDA approval. Even if any of our drug candidates received approval through this pathway, the product may fail required post-approval confirmatory clinical trials, and we may be required to remove the product from the market or amend the product label in a way that adversely impacts its marketing.

## We may seek Orphan Drug Designation for drug candidates we develop, and we may be unsuccessful or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with Orphan Drug Designation, including the potential for market exclusivity.

As part of our business strategy, we may seek Orphan Drug Designation for any drug candidates we develop, and we may be unsuccessful in obtaining such designation. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the EU, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the United States, Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers.

Similarly, in the EU, the European Commission grants Orphan Drug Designation after receiving the opinion of the EMA Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products on an Orphan Drug Designation application. Orphan Drug Designation is intended to promote the development of drugs that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of life-threatening or chronically debilitating conditions affecting not more than 5 in 10,000 persons in Europe and for which no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment has been authorized (or

the product would be a significant benefit to those affected). Additionally, designation is granted for drugs intended for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition and when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in Europe would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug. In Europe, Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to a number of incentives, such as protocol assistance and scientific advice specifically for designated orphan medicines, and potential fee reductions depending on the status of the sponsor.

Generally, if a drug with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the EMA or the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug and indication for that time period, except in limited circumstances. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in the EU. The EU exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for Orphan Drug Designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable such that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a drug candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the drug candidate from competition because different therapies can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. In addition, a designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. Moreover, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Orphan Drug Designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug candidate nor gives the drug candidate any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process. While we may seek Orphan Drug Designation for applicable indications for our current and any future drug candidates, we may never receive such designations. Even if we do receive such designations, there is no guarantee that we will enjoy the benefits of those designations.

### We may be required to make significant payments under our license agreements with Emory University and Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd.

We entered into a License Agreement with Emory in June 2018 (the "Emory License Agreement"), and a License Agreement with Luxna in December 2018 and an amendment in April 2020 (as amended, the "Luxna Agreement"). Under the Emory License Agreement and Luxna Agreement, we are subject to significant obligations, including milestone payments, royalty payments, and certain other agreed-to costs. For more information regarding our license agreements, please see "Business—License agreements." If these payments become due under the terms of either the Emory University License Agreement or Luxna Agreement, we may not have sufficient funds available to meet our obligations and our development efforts may be materially harmed. Furthermore, if we are forced to raise additional funds, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market drug candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

## If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of any approved products.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of drug candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if any drug candidate we develop causes or is perceived to cause illness or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing,

manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of any approved products. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- · decreased demand for any approved product;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- · substantial monetary payments to trial participants or patients;
- · product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- · exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- adverse effects to our results of operations and business;
- the inability to commercialize any drug candidate; and
- · a decline in our share price.

Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost or at all to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop, alone or with collaboration partners.

Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance, including product liability insurance at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise, if at all. Our product liability insurance policy contains various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with current or future collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

## Our insurance policies are expensive and protect us only from some business risks, which leaves us exposed to significant uninsured liabilities.

We do not carry insurance for all categories of risk that our business may encounter. Some of the policies we currently maintain include general liability, property, umbrella, clinical trials and directors' and officers' insurance. Any additional insurance coverage we acquire in the future may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. Any significant uninsured liability may require us to pay substantial amounts, which would adversely affect our cash position and results of operations.

We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain directors' and officers' liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

### Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the Affordable Care Act (the "ACA") was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs, and created a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs being covered under Medicare Part D.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to the ACA, as well as efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. By way of example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "TCJA") was signed into law, which included a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year, commonly referred to as the individual mandate. On December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the ACA is unconstitutional in its entirety because the "individual mandate" was repealed by Congress as part of the TCJA. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the United States Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, although it is unclear when or how the Supreme Court will rule. It is also unclear how other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA will impact the ACA or our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, unless additional Congressional action is taken. In addition, on January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers.

Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in additional pricing pressure or reduced demand for any drug candidate we develop or complementary or companion diagnostics. For example, it is possible that additional governmental action will be taken to address the COVID-19 pandemic, which could impact our business in an as-yet unknown manner.

Additionally, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation and regulation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

## Legal, political and economic uncertainty surrounding the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union may be a source of instability in international markets, create significant currency fluctuations and pose additional risks to our business.

Following the result of a referendum in 2016, the United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020, commonly referred to as "Brexit." Pursuant to the formal withdrawal arrangements agreed to between the United Kingdom and the EU, the United Kingdom will be subject to a transition period until December 31, 2020 (the "Transition Period"), during which EU rules will continue to apply. Negotiations between the United Kingdom and the EU are expected to continue in relation to the customs and trading relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU following the expiry of the Transition Period.

The uncertainty concerning the United Kingdom's legal, political and economic relationship with the EU after the Transition Period may be a source of instability in the international markets, create significant currency fluctuations, and/or otherwise adversely affect trading agreements or similar cross-border co-operation arrangements (whether economic, tax, fiscal, legal, regulatory or otherwise). These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, have had, and may continue to have, a significant adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets, and could significantly reduce global market liquidity and limit the ability of key market participants to operate in certain financial markets. In particular, it could also lead to a period of considerable uncertainty in relation to the U.K. financial and banking markets, as well as on the regulatory process in the EU. Asset valuations, currency exchange rates and credit ratings may also be subject to increased market volatility.

Such a withdrawal from the EU is unprecedented, and it is unclear how the United Kingdom's access to the European single market for goods, capital, services and labor, and the wider commercial, legal and regulatory environment, will impact our business, and in particular our business in Belgium and planned operations in the EU, non-EU European nations and the United Kingdom.

## We are subject to certain U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations, violations of which can have serious negative consequences for our business.

U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations (collectively, "Trade Laws"), prohibit, among other matters, companies and their employees, agents, clinical research organizations, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of Trade Laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, and reputational harm, among other consequences. We routinely have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations, and we expect our non-U.S. activities to increase in time. We plan to engage third parties for clinical trials and/or obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals from such officials, employees and government agencies and affiliates and we may be held liable for any corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents, or partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities.

Failure to comply with current or future federal, state and foreign laws and regulations and industry standards relating to privacy and data protection laws could lead to government enforcement actions, which could include civil or criminal penalties, private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.

We and our partners may be subject to federal, state and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations. Failure by us or our third-party vendors, collaborators, contractors and consultants to comply with any of these laws and regulations could result in notification obligations or enforcement actions against us, which could result in, among other things, fines, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. These laws, rules and regulations evolve frequently and their scope may continually change, through new legislation, amendments to existing legislation and changes in enforcement, and may be inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another. The interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the United States, the EU and elsewhere, are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. As a result, implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future. As our operations and business grow, we may become subject to or affected by new or additional data protection laws and regulations and face increased scrutiny or attention from regulatory authorities.

In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), which govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our collaborators. In addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (including research institutions from which we obtain clinical trial data) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act. Depending on the facts and circumstances, we could be subject to criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain, use, or disclose individually identifiable health information maintained by a HIPAA-covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA.

Many states have also adopted comparable privacy and security laws and regulations, some of which may be more stringent than HIPAA. Such laws and regulations will be subject to interpretation by various courts and other governmental authorities, thus creating potentially complex compliance issues for us and our future customers and strategic partners. In addition, California recently enacted the CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020. The CCPA, among other things, requires new disclosures to California consumers and affords such consumers new abilities to access and delete their personal information, opt-out of certain sales of personal information and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase the frequency of data breach litigation. In the event that we are subject to or affected by HIPAA, the CCPA or other domestic privacy and data protection laws, any liability from failure to comply with the requirements of these laws could adversely affect our financial condition.

We currently operate in countries outside of the United States, including Belgium and Australia, where laws may in some cases be more stringent than the requirements in the United States. For example, in Europe, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (the "GDPR") went into effect in May 2018 and imposes strict requirements for the collection, storage, use, disclosure, transfer and other processing of the personal data of individuals within the European Economic Area (the "EEA"). The GDPR applies extra-territorially under certain circumstances and imposes stringent requirements on controllers and processors of personal data, including, for example, requirements to obtain consent or other legal bases from individuals to process their

personal data, provide robust disclosures to individuals, accommodate a set of individual data rights, provide data security breach notifications within 72 hours after discovering the breach, limit retention of personal information and apply enhanced protections to health data and other special categories of personal data. The GDPR also applies to pseudonymized data, which is defined as "the processing of personal data in such a way that the data can no longer be attributed to a specific data subject without the use of additional information," and imposes additional obligations when we contract with third-party processors in connection with the processing of any personal data. The GDPR provides that EU and EEA member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data, which could limit our ability to use and share personal data, could cause our costs to increase and could harm our financial condition. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR and the applicable national data protection laws of the EU and EEA member states may result in fines of up to  $\epsilon$ 20 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of our preceding fiscal year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. Further, following the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU and the EEA and the end of the transition period on December 31, 2020, we will have to comply with the GDPR and the GDPR as incorporated into United Kingdom national law, the latter regime having the ability to separately fine up to the greater of £17.5 million or 4% of global turnover. Failure to comply with the GDPR and other countries' privacy or data security-related laws, rules or regulations could result in material penalties imposed by regulators, affect our compliance with contracts entered into with our collaborators and other third-party payors, and have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

The GDPR further prohibits, without an appropriate legal basis, the transfer of personal data to countries outside of the EEA, such as the United States, which are not considered by the European Commission to provide an adequate level of data protection. Recent legal developments in Europe have created complexity and uncertainty regarding transfers of personal data from the EEA to the United States. For example, on July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union ("CJEU") invalidated the EU-US Privacy Shield Framework (the "Privacy Shield") under which personal data could be transferred from the EEA to United States entities that had self-certified under the Privacy Shield scheme. While the CJEU upheld the adequacy, subject to certain conditions, of the standard contractual clauses (a standard form of contract approved by the European Commission as an adequate personal data transfer mechanism), future regulatory guidance could result in changes to the use of standard contractual clauses.

Compliance with U.S. and foreign privacy and security laws, rules and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, require us to engage in costly compliance exercises, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our or our partners' ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Each of these evolving laws can be subject to varying interpretations. Failure to comply with U.S. and foreign data protection laws and regulations could result in government investigations and enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), fines, private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.

## Our internal computer systems, or those used by our CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our CROs and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from cyber-attacks, computer hacks, theft, viruses, malicious software, phishing, employee error, denial-of-service attacks, unauthorized access and other security breaches that could jeopardize the performance of our software and computer systems, and could expose us to financial and reputational harm. While we have not to our knowledge experienced any such material system failure or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our marketing

approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on third parties for the manufacture of our drug candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the development and commercialization of our future drug candidates could be delayed.

### Risks related to reliance on third parties

We depend on collaborations with third parties for the development of certain of our potential drug candidates, and we may depend on additional collaborations in the future for the development and commercialization of these or other potential candidates. If our collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these drug candidates.

We are currently collaborating with third parties to develop certain of our potential drug candidates. For example, we are collaborating with the Rega Institute and Centre for Drug Design and Discovery at KU Leuven with respect to potential protease inhibitors for the treatment of coronaviruses, including SARS-CoV-2, and with Emory University with respect to certain aspects of our small molecule CHB program. In the future, we may form or seek strategic alliances, joint ventures, or collaborations, or enter into additional licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our development and commercialization efforts with respect to drug candidates we develop.

Collaborations involving our current and future drug candidates may pose the following risks to us:

- · collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial, abandon a drug candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a drug candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products (if any) or drug candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to or may
  otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out these activities;
- collaborators may not properly prosecute, maintain, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation, or other intellectual property proceedings;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering products that result from our collaboration with them, and in such cases, we
  may not have the exclusive right to develop, license or commercialize such intellectual property;
- disputes may arise with respect to ownership of any intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations;
- disputes may arise between a collaborator or strategic partner and us that cause the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of the drug candidate, or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources; and

 if a current or future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program under such collaboration could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

As a result, if we enter into additional collaboration agreements and strategic partnerships or license our intellectual property, products or businesses, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. Any delays in entering into new collaborations or strategic partnership agreements related to any drug candidate we develop could delay the development and commercialization of our drug candidates, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

## We may seek to establish additional collaborations, and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

The advancement of our drug candidates and development programs and the potential commercialization of our current and future drug candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our programs, we may decide to collaborate with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies with respect to development and potential commercialization. Any of these relationships may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near- and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders, divert our management's attention and disrupt our business.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic partners and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for any other collaborations will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the progress of our clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject drug candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such drug candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative drug candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our drug candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative efforts and third parties may not view them as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

We may also be restricted under future collaboration agreements from entering into additional agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators.

In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the drug candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to

obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our drug candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

## If conflicts arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, these parties may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies.

If conflicts arise between our academic collaborators or strategic partners and us, the other party may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies. Current or future collaborators or strategic partners may develop, either alone or with others, products in related fields that are competitive with the products or potential products that are the subject of these collaborations.

Our current or future collaborators or strategic partners may preclude us from entering into collaborations with their competitors, fail to obtain timely regulatory approvals, terminate their agreements with us prematurely, or fail to devote sufficient resources to the development and commercialization of products. Furthermore, competing products, either developed by our current or future collaborators or strategic partners or to which our collaborators or strategic partners may have rights, may result in the withdrawal of partner support for our drug candidates. Any of these developments could harm our product development efforts.

### We rely on third parties to conduct our ongoing and planned clinical trials and certain of our nonclinical studies for drug candidates we develop. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, comply with regulatory requirements or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or commercialize the drug candidates we are developing and our business could be substantially harmed.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct certain nonclinical studies and clinical trials. We rely on medical institutions, clinical investigators, contract laboratories, and other third parties, such as CROs, to conduct or otherwise support certain nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates, including ALG-010133 and ALG-000184, and we control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our nonclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on CROs will not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. For any violations of laws and regulations during the conduct of our nonclinical studies or clinical trials, we could be subject to untitled and warning letters or enforcement action that may include civil penalties up to and including criminal prosecution.

We and our CROs are required to comply with regulations and requirements, including GLP and GCP, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of nonclinical studies and clinical trials, respectively, to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate, and that the trial patients are adequately informed of the potential risks of participating in clinical trials and their rights are protected. These regulations are enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the EEA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any drugs in clinical development. The FDA enforces GLP and GCP requirements through periodic inspections of laboratories conducting studies, clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or our CROs fail to comply with applicable GLP or GCP, the data generated in our nonclinical studies or clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional nonclinical studies before allowing us to proceed with clinical trials or additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our future nonclinical studies or clinical trials or GCP, as applicable. In addition, our nonclinical studies and clinical trials must be conducted with drug candidates produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure or the failure of our CROs to comply with these regulations may require us to delay or repeat nonclinical studies or clinical trials, which

would delay the marketing approval process and could also subject us to enforcement action. We also are required to register certain ongoing clinical trials and provide certain information, including information relating to the trial's protocol, on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within specific timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Although we intend to design the nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates, CROs conduct all of the clinical trials and certain nonclinical studies. As a result, many important aspects of our nonclinical and clinical development, including their conduct and timing, will be outside of our direct control. Our reliance on third parties to conduct future nonclinical studies and clinical trials will also result in less direct control over the management of data developed through nonclinical studies or clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with outside parties can also be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Outside parties may:

- have staffing difficulties;
- · fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues;
- undergo changes in priorities;
- become financially distressed; or
- · form relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our nonclinical studies or clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases and/or delays that are beyond our control. If the CROs do not perform nonclinical studies or clinical trials in a satisfactory manner, breach their obligations to us or fail to comply with regulatory requirements, the development, marketing approval and commercialization of our drug candidates may be delayed, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval and commercialize our drug candidates, or our development program may be materially and irreversibly harmed. If we are unable to rely on nonclinical studies or clinical data collected by our CROs, we could be required to repeat, extend the duration of, or increase the size of any nonclinical studies or clinical trials we conduct and this could significantly delay commercialization and require significantly greater expenditures.

If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced, if the quality or accuracy of the nonclinical or clinical data they obtain are compromised due to the failure to adhere to our protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, or if they are negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, any nonclinical studies or clinical trials such CROs are associated with may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval for or successfully commercialize our drug candidates. As a result, we believe that our financial results and the commercial prospects for our drug candidates in the subject indication would be harmed, our costs would increase and our ability to generate revenue would be delayed.

We rely on third parties to manufacture nonclinical and clinical drug supplies, and we intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product which increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such drug candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of nonclinical, clinical or commercial supplies of the drug candidates that we are developing or evaluating in our development programs. We have limited personnel with experience in drug manufacturing and lack the resources and the capabilities to manufacture any of our drug candidates on a nonclinical, clinical or commercial scale. We rely on third parties

for supply of our nonclinical and clinical drug supplies (including key starting and intermediate materials), and our strategy is to outsource all manufacturing of our drug candidates and products to third parties.

In order to conduct clinical trials of drug candidates, we will need to have them manufactured in potentially large quantities. Our third-party manufacturers may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our clinical drug supplies (including key starting and intermediate materials) in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities and at any other time. For example, ongoing data on the stability of our drug candidates may shorten the expiry of our drug candidates and lead to clinical trial material supply shortages, and potentially clinical trial delays. If these third-party manufacturers are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our drug candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing and clinical trials of that drug candidate may be delayed or infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of that drug candidate may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

Our use of new third-party manufacturers increases the risk of delays in production or insufficient supplies of our drug candidates (and the key starting and intermediate materials for such drug candidates) as we transfer our manufacturing technology to these manufacturers and as they gain experience manufacturing our drug candidates (and the key starting and intermediate materials for such drug candidates).

Even after a third-party manufacturer has gained significant experience in manufacturing our drug candidates (or the key starting and intermediate materials for such drug candidates) or even if we believe we have succeeded in optimizing the manufacturing process, there can be no assurance that such manufacturer will produce sufficient quantities of our drug candidates (or the key starting and intermediate materials for such drug candidates) in a timely manner or continuously over time, or at all.

We may be delayed if we need to change the manufacturing process used by a third party. Further, if we change an approved manufacturing process, then we may be delayed if the FDA or a comparable foreign authority needs to review the new manufacturing process before it may be used.

We do not currently have any agreements with third-party manufacturers for long-term commercial supply. In the future, we may be unable to enter into agreements with third-party manufacturers for commercial supplies of any drug candidate that we develop, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish and maintain arrangements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks, including:

- · reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- · the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- · the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or non-renewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP requirements or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable requirements could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of drug candidates or products, operating restrictions and/or criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our drug candidates.

Our future drug candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other drug candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP requirements and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

If the third parties that we engage to supply any materials or manufacture product for our nonclinical studies and clinical trials should cease to continue to do so for any reason, we likely would experience delays in advancing these studies and trials while we identify and qualify replacement suppliers or manufacturers and we may be unable to obtain replacement supplies on terms that are favorable to us or at all. In addition, if we are not able to obtain adequate supplies of our drug candidates or the substances used to manufacture them, it will be more difficult for us to develop our drug candidates and compete effectively.

Some of our third-party manufacturers which we use for the supply of materials for drug candidates or other materials necessary to manufacture product to conduct clinical trials are located in countries affected by COVID-19, and should they experience disruptions, such as temporary closures or suspension of services, we would likely experience delays in advancing our clinical development.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our drug candidates (or the key starting and intermediate materials for such drug candidates) may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to develop drug candidates and commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

# Our future relationships with customers and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere may be subject, directly or indirectly, to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, transparency, health information privacy and security and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any drug candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act (the "FCA"), which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we sell, market and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to transparency laws and patient privacy regulation by the U.S. federal and state governments and by governments in foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any
  remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for,
  either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment
  may be made, in whole or in part, under the Medicare and Medicaid programs or other federal healthcare programs. A person or entity can
  be found guilty of violating the statute without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. The Anti-Kickback Statute has
  been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and
  formulary managers on the other;
- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the FCA, which prohibit any person or entity from, among other things, knowingly
  presenting, or causing to be presented, a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal government or
  knowingly making, using or causing to be made or

used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA;

- HIPAA, which created federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to
  defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the
  money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or
  private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false
  statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Similar
  to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity can be found guilty of violating HIPAA without actual knowledge of the statutes or
  specific intent to violate them;
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, created under the ACA, and its implementing regulations, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to CMS information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, such obligations will include payments and other transfers of value provided in the previous year to certain other healthcare professionals, including physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified nurse anesthetists, and certified nurse-midwives;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers; and
- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing
  arrangements and healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; state laws
  that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant
  compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers;
  state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other
  healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and healthcare laws in the EU and other jurisdictions, including reporting requirements
  detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors available under such laws, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Ensuring that our business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws, as well as responding to investigations by government authorities, can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert management's attention from the business.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other government regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in

federal- and state-funded healthcare programs, contractual damages and the curtailment or restricting of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, any of which could harm our ability to operate our business and our financial results. Further, if the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any drug candidate we develop outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

### **Risks related to intellectual property**

If we and our collaborators are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient patent and other intellectual property protection for our drug candidates and technology, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market or successfully commercialize any drug candidates we may develop.

Our success depends in significant part on our ability and the ability of our current or future collaborators and licensors to obtain, maintain, enforce and defend patents and other intellectual property rights with respect to our drug candidates and technology and to operate our business without infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating the intellectual property rights of others. If we and our current or future collaborators and licensors are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our drug candidates or other drug candidates that we may identify, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors and other third parties could develop and commercialize drug candidates similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our drug candidates and other drug candidates that we may pursue may be impaired. We do not own any issued patents with respect to our programs, including our CHB and NASH programs, and we do not own or in-license any issued patents with claims that specifically recite our ALG-010133, ALG-000184, ALG-020572, ALG-125097 and ALG-055009 drug candidates, and we can provide no assurance that any of our current or future patent applications will result in issued patents or that any issued patents will provide us with any competitive advantage. We cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner are unaware or that our interpretation of the relevance of prior art is correct. For example, there are certain patents and patent applications (and there may be other patents and patent applications) that are owned by third parties, including our competitors, that have (or may have) an earlier filing date, and could be determined to have an earlier priority date, than our patent applications relating to our STOPS candidate, ALG-010133. If a patent or patent application is determined to have an earlier priority date, it may prevent our patent applications from issuing at all or issuing in a form that provides any competitive advantage for our product candidates. Failure to obtain issued patents could have a material adverse effect on our ability to develop and commercialize our drug candidates. Even if our patent applications do issue as patents, third parties may be able to challenge the validity and enforceability of our patents on a variety of grounds, including that such third party's patents and patent applications have an earlier priority date, and if such challenges are successful we may be required to obtain one or more licenses from such third parties, or be prohibited from commercializing our product candidates. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on acceptable or commercially reasonable terms, if at all, or these licenses may be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors using the same intellectual property.

We seek to protect our proprietary positions by, among other things, filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our current drug candidates and other drug candidates that we may identify. Obtaining, maintaining, defending and enforcing pharmaceutical patents is costly, time consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications, or

maintain, enforce and license any patents that may issue from such patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, under certain of our license or collaboration agreements, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution and maintenance of patent applications, or to maintain the rights to patents licensed to or from third parties.

We currently are the assignee of a number of U.S. provisional patent applications. U.S. provisional patent applications are not eligible to become issued patents until, among other things, we file a non-provisional patent application within 12 months of filing of one or more of our related provisional patent applications. With regard to such U.S. provisional patent applications, if we do not timely file any non-provisional patent applications, we may lose our priority dates with respect to our provisional patent applications and any patent protection on the inventions disclosed in our provisional patent applications. Further, in the event that we do timely file non-provisional patent applications relating to our provisional patent applications, we cannot predict whether any such patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or if such issued patents will provide us with any competitive advantage.

Although we enter into confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach these agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. Further, we may not be aware of all third-party intellectual property rights potentially relating to our drug candidates. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

The patent position of pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal, technological and factual questions and has, in recent years, been the subject of much debate and litigation throughout the world. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, or vice versa. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. The subject matter claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced or eliminated before the patent issues, if at all, and its scope can be reinterpreted or narrowed after issuance. Therefore, our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued in relevant jurisdictions that protect our drug candidates, in whole or in part, or that effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive drug candidates, and even if our patent applications issue as patents in relevant jurisdictions, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection for our drug candidates or technology, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Additionally, our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by challenging their validity or by developing similar or alternative drug candidates or technologies in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. We may be subject to a third-party preissuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (the "USPTO"), or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others, or other proceedings in the USPTO or applicable foreign offices that challenge priority of invention or other features of patentability. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could result in loss of exclusivity or ability to sell our products free from infringing the patents of third parties, patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, and limitation of the scope or duration

of the patents directed to our drug candidates, all of which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical drug candidates or technology to compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize drug candidates or approved products (if any) without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of the claims of our patents and patent applications is threatened, regardless of the outcome, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future drug candidates, or could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise funds necessary to continue our research programs or clinical trials. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products or technology similar or identical to ours for a meaningful amount of time, or at all. Moreover, some of our licensed patents and owned or licensed patent applications may in the future be co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain exclusive licenses to any such co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### We have entered into licensing agreements with third parties. If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights to or from third parties, or these agreements are terminated, or we otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors or licensees, our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.

In addition to patent and other intellectual property rights we own or co-own, we have licensed, and may in the future license, patent and other intellectual property rights to and from other parties. In particular, we have in-licensed significant intellectual property rights from Emory and Luxna. Licenses may not provide us with exclusive rights to use the applicable intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our drug candidates, products (if approved) and technology in the future. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products or technologies.

In addition, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications or to maintain, defend and enforce the patents that we license to or from third parties, and we may have to rely on our partners to fulfill these responsibilities. For example, under the Luxna Agreement, we obtained a license from Luxna under patents relevant to certain aspects of our HBV programs as well as to various potential therapies, which we are pursuing to address SARS-CoV-2. Although we have review and comment rights regarding prosecution of patents that we license under the Luxna Agreement, Luxna retains ultimate decision-making control with respect to the prosecution of these patents. Additionally, under the Emory License Agreement, we obtained a license from Emory University under patents relevant to certain aspects of our small molecule CHB program. Although we direct prosecution of patents licensed under the Emory License Agreement, we are obligated to consult with Emory University with respect to prosecution of these patents and Emory and its counsel are responsible for making all filings related to such prosecution. Similarly, although we will control the prosecution of jointly developed patents resulting from our collaboration with the Rega Institute for Medical Research and the Centre for Drug Design and Discovery under the KU Leuven Agreement, we are obligated to consult with such parties with respect to prosecution of these patents.

Consequently, any such licensed patents and applications may not be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors, licensees or collaborators fail to prepare, file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend licensed patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our drug candidates or technology that are the subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected. In addition, our licensors may own or control intellectual property that has not been licensed to us and, as a result, we may be subject to claims, regardless of their merit, that we are infringing or otherwise violating the licensor's rights.

If we fail to comply with our obligations, including the obligation to make various milestone payments and royalty payments, under any of the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties, such as the Emory License Agreement or Luxna Agreement, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license. Under some of our in-license agreements, as a sublicensee, we may be obligated to comply with applicable requirements, limitations or obligations of our sublicensors to other third parties. For example, the Luxna Agreement includes rights that Luxna in-licensed from Osaka University ("Osaka"), which are in turn sublicensed to us. Prior to granting such rights to Luxna, Osaka granted certain rights to third parties and therefore the rights we in-license from Luxna are subject to such third-party rights. Although we understand that these rights granted to such third parties are for uses outside the scope of our business, license agreements are complex, subject to multiple interpretations and disputes may arise regarding scope of such licensed rights. Further, under the Luxna Agreement and other in-licenses under which we sublicense certain rights, we rely on Luxna and our other sublicensors to comply with their obligations under their upstream license agreements, where we may have no relationship with the original licensor of such rights. If our sublicensors fail to comply with their obligations under their upstream license agreements, and the upstream license agreements are consequently terminated, such termination may result in the termination of our sublicenses.

If any of our license agreements are terminated, the underlying licensed patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity or we otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose intellectual property rights that are important to our business or be prevented from developing and commercializing our drug candidates, and competitors could have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. Termination of these agreements or reduction or elimination of our rights under these agreements may also result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated agreements with less favorable terms, cause us to lose our rights under these agreements, including our rights to important intellectual property or technology, or impede, delay or prohibit the further development or commercialization of one or more drug candidates that rely on such agreements. It is possible that we may be unable to obtain any additional licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our drug candidates or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis.

In addition, the research resulting in certain of our owned and in-licensed patent rights and technology may have been funded in part by the U.S. federal or state governments. As a result, the government may have certain rights, including march-in rights, to such patent rights and technology. When new technologies are developed with government funding, the government generally obtains certain rights in any resulting patents, including a non-exclusive license authorizing the government to use the invention for noncommercial purposes. These rights may permit the government to disclose our confidential information to third parties or allow third parties to use our licensed technology. The government can exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve practical application of the government-funded technology, or because action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations, or to give preference to U.S. industry. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain

requirements to manufacture products embodying such inventions in the United States. Any of the foregoing could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Licensing of intellectual property is of critical importance to our business and involves complex legal, business and scientific issues and certain provisions in intellectual property license agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. Disputes may arise between us and our licensing partners regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which technology and processes of one party infringe intellectual property of the other party that are not subject to the licensing agreement;
- · rights to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties;
- any diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to development and commercialization of our drug candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- · the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property;
- · rights to transfer or assign the license; and
- · the effects of termination.

The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms or at all, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected drug candidates. Moreover, any dispute or disagreement with our licensing partners may result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our drug candidates or any future drug candidates, and may result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources away from our day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospectus.

Furthermore, current and future collaborators or strategic partners may develop, either alone or with others, products in related fields that are competitive with the products or potential products that are the subject of these collaborations. Competing products, either developed by our collaborators or strategic partners or to which the collaborators or strategic partners have rights, may result in the withdrawal of partner support for our drug candidates. Any of these developments could harm our product development efforts.

In addition, if our licensors fail to abide by the terms of the license, if the licensors fail to prevent infringement by third parties or if the licensed patents or other rights are found to be invalid or unenforceable, our business, competitive position, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed. For more information regarding our license agreements, see "Business—License agreements."

### If we are unable to obtain licenses from third parties on commercially reasonable terms or at all, our business could be harmed.

It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our products (if approved), in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties. The licensing of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that

perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to license such technology, or if we are forced to license such technology on unfavorable terms, our business could be materially harmed. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected drug candidates, which could materially harm our business, and the third parties owning such intellectual property rights could seek either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be or become non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. For example, under the Emory License Agreement we currently have an exclusive license with respect to certain patents and a non-exclusive with respect to certain of Emory's specified know-how. Beginning in June 2022, the license to such patents will become non-exclusive with respect to all fields except for the treatment and prevention of HBV. For more information regarding our license agreements, see the section titled "Business—License agreements." Any of the foregoing could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might subject us to infringement claims or adversely affect our ability to develop and market our drug candidates.

We cannot guarantee that any of our or our licensors' patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending patent application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our drug candidates in any jurisdiction. For example, U.S. patent applications filed before November 29, 2000 and certain U.S. patent applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the United States remain confidential until patents issue. As mentioned above, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our drug candidates could have been filed by third parties without our knowledge. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our drug candidates or the use of our drug candidates. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to market our drug candidates. We may incorrectly determine that our drug candidates are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect, which may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our drug candidates. Our failure to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our drug candidates.

We are aware of certain third-party issued patents and pending patent applications, including those of our competitors, that, if issued with their current claim scope, may be construed to cover our drug candidates, including ALG-055009, ALG-125097 and ALG-010133. In the event that any of these patents were asserted against us, we believe that we would have defenses against any such action, including that such patents are not valid. However, if any such patents were to be asserted against us and our defenses to such assertion were unsuccessful and alternative technology was not available or technologically or commercially practical, unless we obtain a license to such patents, we could be liable for damages, which could be significant and include treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to willfully infringe such patents, and we could be precluded from commercializing any drug candidates that were ultimately held to infringe such patents.

In addition, if we fail to identify and correctly interpret relevant patents, we may be subject to infringement claims. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, which may be significant, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our drug candidates that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign drug candidates so that they no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### Patent terms may be inadequate to establish our competitive position on our drug candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our drug candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a drug candidate, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including generic versions. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new drug candidates, patents directed towards such drug candidates might expire before or shortly after such drug candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drug candidates similar or identical to ours for a meaningful amount of time, or at all.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of any FDA marketing approval of our drug candidates, one or more of our owned or licensed U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act, and similar legislation in the EU and certain other countries. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. Only one patent per approved product can be extended, the extension cannot extend the total patent term beyond 14 years from approval and only those claims for the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for the applicable drug candidate will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may take advantage of our investment in development and trials by referencing our clinical and nonclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case, and our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially harmed.

Further, there are detailed rules and requirements regarding the patents that may be submitted to the FDA for listing in the Orange Book. We may be unable to obtain patents covering our drug candidates that contain one or more claims that satisfy the requirements for listing in the Orange Book. Even if we submit a patent for listing in the Orange Book, the FDA may decline to list the patent, or a manufacturer of generic drugs may challenge the listing. If one of our drug candidates is approved and a patent covering that drug candidate is not listed in the Orange Book, a manufacturer of generic drugs would not have to provide advance notice to us of any abbreviated new drug application filed with the FDA to obtain permission to sell a generic version of such drug candidate. Any of the foregoing could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patents on our drug candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and consequently our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States may be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patents to develop their own products and may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patents, but enforcement rights are not as strong as those in the United States. These products may compete with our drug candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of some countries do not favor the enforcement or protection of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

Many foreign countries, including some EU countries, India, Japan and China, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled under specified circumstances to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In those countries, we may have limited remedies if patents are infringed or if we are compelled to grant a license to a third party, which could materially diminish the value of the applicable patents and limit our potential revenue opportunities. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our drug candidates.

Obtaining and enforcing patents in the pharmaceutical industry is inherently uncertain, due in part to ongoing changes in the patent laws. For example, in the United States, depending on decisions by Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents, and interpretation thereof, could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our and our collaborators' or licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing or future patents. For example, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. Therefore, there is increased uncertainty with regard to our and our collaborators' or licensors' ability to obtain patents in the future, as well as uncertainty with respect to the value of patents once obtained.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our and our collaborators' or licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our collaborators' or licensors' issued patents. For example, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to

March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the "Leahy-Smith Act"), enacted in September 2011, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. The Leahy-Smith Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to challenge the validity of a patent by USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review and derivation proceedings. The USPTO has developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, particularly the first inventor-to-file provisions. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' patent laws of other countries may increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' patent laws of other countries may increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. All of the foregoing could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

# Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent rights, if any, could be reduced or eliminated if we fail to comply with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other fees are required to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of a patent. In certain circumstances, we rely on our collaborators or licensors to pay these fees. The USPTO and various foreign patent agencies also require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar requirements during the patent application and prosecution process. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official communications within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. While an inadvertent lapse can in some cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in irrevocable abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our drug candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

# We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful, and issued patents directed towards our technology and drug candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged.

Competitors and other third parties may infringe or otherwise violate our issued patents or other intellectual property or the patents or other intellectual property of our licensors and collaborators. In addition, our patents or the patents of our licensors and collaborators may become involved in inventorship or priority disputes. To counter infringement or other unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. Significantly, our pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications. Our ability to enforce patent rights also depends on our ability to detect infringement. It may be difficult to detect infringers who do not advertise the components or methods that are used in

connection with their products and services. Moreover, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain evidence of infringement in a competitor's or potential competitor's product or service. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents or that our patents are invalid or unenforceable. In a patent infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, construe the patent's claims narrowly or refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our owned or licensed patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly. We may find it impractical or undesirable to enforce our intellectual property against some third parties.

If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent directed to our drug candidates, or one of our future drug candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or insufficient written description. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar claims before the USPTO or an equivalent foreign body, even outside the context of litigation. Potential proceedings include reexamination, post-grant review, inter partes review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in the revocation of, cancellation of, or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our technology or any drug candidates that we may develop. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent rights directed towards the applicable drug candidates or technology related to the patent rendered invalid or unenforceabile. Such a loss of patent rights would materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Interference proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be materially harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Some of our competitors are larger than we are and have substantially greater resources. They are, therefore, likely to be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating our intellectual property. Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, which could harm our business. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could compromise our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our internal research programs, or in-license needed technology or other drug candidates. There could also be public announcements of the results of the hearing, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If

securities analysts or investors perceive those results to be negative, it could cause the price of shares of our common stock to decline. Any of the foregoing events could harm our business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects.

## Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could negatively impact the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our drug candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of third parties. There is considerable intellectual property litigation in the pharmaceutical industry. We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our drug candidates and their manufacture and our other technology, including reexamination, interference, post-grant review, inter partes review or derivation proceedings before the USPTO or an equivalent foreign body. Numerous U.S.- and foreign-issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our drug candidates. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit.

Even if we believe third-party intellectual property claims are without merit, there is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of claim scope, infringement, validity, enforceability or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that third-party patents asserted against us are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any drug candidates we may develop and any other drug candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. If we are found to infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate a third party's intellectual property rights, and we are unsuccessful in demonstrating that such rights are invalid or unenforceable, we could be required to obtain a license from such a third party in order to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be or may become non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our drug candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties and other fees, redesign our infringing drug candidate or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business. Any of the foregoing events would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that we or our employees have infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated their intellectual property rights, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such

individual's former employer. We may also be subject to claims that patents and applications we have filed to protect inventions made on our behalf by our employees, consultants and advisors, even those related to one or more of our drug candidates, are rightfully owned by their former or concurrent employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs, delay development of our drug candidates and be a distraction to management. Any of the foregoing events would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we or our licensors or collaborators may have inventorship disputes arising from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our drug candidates. While it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or our or our licensors' or collaborators' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. If we or our licensors or collaborators fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our drug candidates. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. As noted above, some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace, including compromising our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties, or enter into development collaborations that would help us commercialize our drug candidates, if approved. Any of the foregoing events would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

We rely on confidential methodologies and processes and confidentiality agreements to protect our unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information and to maintain our competitive position. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect these trade secrets and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, licensors, collaborators, CROs, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or has had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or reverse engineer certain aspects of our drug candidates that we consider proprietary. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary information will be effective.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our confidential proprietary information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems, but it is possible that these security measures could be breached. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

## If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential collaborators or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Further, we may license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Though these license agreements may provide guidelines for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and trade names. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection, if any, afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to any drug candidates we may develop or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or
  pending patent application that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending owned or licensed patent applications or those that we may own or license in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- · issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- · we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- · the intellectual property rights of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent directed to such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### Risks related to employee matters, managing our growth and other risks related to our business

## We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting, motivating and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

We are highly dependent on our management, scientific and medical personnel, including our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Blatt, and our President, Dr. Beigelman. The loss of the services of any of them may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. Any of our executive officers could leave our employment at any time, as all of our employees are "at-will" employees. We currently do not have "key person" insurance on any of our employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, also will be critical to our success. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the

competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and academic institutions for skilled individuals. In addition, failure to succeed in nonclinical studies, clinical trials or applications for marketing approval may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit, or the loss of services of certain executives, significant employees, consultants or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

# We currently have no sales organization. If we are unable to establish sales capabilities on our own or through third parties, we may not be able to market and sell any products effectively, if approved, or generate product revenue.

We currently do not have a marketing or sales organization. In order to commercialize any product, if approved, in the United States and foreign jurisdictions, we must build our marketing, sales, distribution, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services, and we may not be successful in doing so. In advance of any of our drug candidates receiving regulatory approval, we expect to establish a sales organization with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize each such drug candidate, which will be expensive and time-consuming. We have no prior experience in the marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical products, and there are significant risks involved in building and managing a sales organization, including our ability to hire, retain, and incentivize qualified individuals, generate sufficient sales leads, provide adequate training to sales and marketing personnel, and effectively manage a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of our drug candidates. We may choose to collaborate with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems. If we are unable to enter into such arrangements on acceptable terms or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our drug candidates. If we are not successful in commercializing products, either on our own or through arrangements with one or more third parties, we may not be able to generate any future product revenue and we would incur significant additional losses.

#### We will need to grow the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of June 30, 2020, we had 67 full-time employees, including 55 employees engaged in research and development. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we expect to need additional managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other personnel. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- · identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our current drug candidates and any other drug candidate we develop, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- · expanding and enhancing our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to advance development of and, if approved, commercialize our current drug candidates and any other drug candidate we develop will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services, including substantially all aspects of marketing, clinical management, and manufacturing. We cannot assure you that the services of independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed or at a reasonable cost, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our nonclinical studies and clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain marketing approval of any current or future drug candidates or otherwise advance our business. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, or at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may experience delays or may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our current drug candidates and any future drug candidates we develop and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

# We may in the future engage in strategic transactions; such transactions could affect our liquidity, dilute our existing stockholders, increase our expenses and present significant challenges in focus and energy to our management or prove not to be successful.

From time to time, we may consider strategic transactions, such as acquisitions of companies, asset purchases and out-licensing or in-licensing of intellectual property, products or technologies.

Such potential transactions that we may consider in the future include a variety of business arrangements, including spin-offs, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, restructurings, divestitures, business combinations, investments and licensings. Any future transactions could result in potentially dilutive issuances of our equity securities, including our common stock, or the incurrence of debt, contingent liabilities, amortization expenses or acquired in-process research and development expenses, any of which could affect our financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. Future acquisitions may also require us to obtain additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all. These transactions may never be successful and may require significant time and attention of management. In addition, the integration of any business that we may acquire in the future may disrupt our existing business and may be a complex, risky and costly endeavor for which we may never realize the full benefits of the acquisition.

# If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials, and we generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use or third-party disposal of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous

or radioactive materials, and as such we would have to pay the full amount of any resultant liability out of pocket, which could significantly impair our financial condition.

# We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Our corporate headquarters and other facilities are located in the San Francisco Bay Area, which in the past has experienced both severe earthquakes and wildfires. We are also conducting our initial clinical trials for ALG-010133 in New Zealand, an area also known for earthquakes. We do not carry earthquake insurance, and as such we would have to pay the full amount of any resultant liability out of pocket, which could significantly impair our financial condition. In addition, earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters could severely disrupt our operations. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as our enterprise financial systems or manufacturing resource planning and enterprise quality systems, that delayed our clinical trials, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place currently are limited and are unlikely to prove adequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our lack of earthquake insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Furthermore, integral parties in our supply chain are similarly vulnerable to natural disasters or other sudden, unforeseen and severe adverse events. If such an event were to affect our supply chain, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

# Public health pandemics or epidemics, political instability, terrorist attacks, other acts of violence or war, or other unexpected events could materially and adversely impact us.

Public health pandemics or epidemics, political instability, terrorist attacks, other acts of violence or war or other unexpected events could materially interrupt our business operations (or those of the third parties upon whom we depend), cause consumer confidence and spending to decrease or result in increased volatility in the United States and worldwide financial markets and economy. They also could result in or prolong an economic recession in the United States. Any of these occurrences could materially and adversely affect us.

# Our employees, independent contractors, vendors, principal investigators, CROs and consultants may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, vendors, principal investigators, CROs and consultants may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violate the regulations of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities; healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad; or laws that require the reporting of financial information or data accurately. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our nonclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions

and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

# Current or future litigation or administrative proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, our financial condition and our results of operations.

We may be involved in legal proceedings, administrative proceedings, claims, and other litigation that arise in the ordinary course of business. Unfavorable outcomes or developments relating to proceedings to which we are a party or transactions involving our current or future drug candidates, such as judgments for monetary damages, injunctions, or denial or revocation of permits, could have a material adverse effect on our business, our financial condition, and our results of operations. In addition, settlement of claims could adversely affect our financial condition and our results of operations.

#### Risks related to our common stock and this offering

# If you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your shares.

The initial public offering price of our common stock will be substantially higher than the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after the completion of this offering. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$8.02 per share. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the shares purchased in this offering in the event of a liquidation. In addition, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will contribute 39.7% of the total amount invested by stockholders since inception, but will own only 27.1% of our common stock outstanding after this offering. In the past, we issued options and other securities to acquire common stock at prices significantly below the initial public offering price. To the extent these outstanding securities are ultimately exercised, investors purchasing common stock in this offering will incur further dilution. See "Dilution" for a more detailed description of the dilution to new investors in the offering.

# The price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock in this offering.

Our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, for example, has negatively affected the stock market and investor sentiment and has resulted in significant volatility. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- · the success of our and competitive products or technologies;
- · results of clinical trials and nonclinical studies or those of our competitors;
- · regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- · the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- · the level of expenses related to our drug candidates or clinical development programs;
- · the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license drug candidates;
- · actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- · variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- · changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- · market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- · general economic, political, and market conditions and overall fluctuations in the financial markets in the United States and abroad;
- the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- · investors' general perception of us and our business.

These and other market and industry factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, regardless of our actual operating performance, which may limit or prevent investors from selling their shares at or above the price paid for the shares and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock.

Some companies that have experienced volatility in the trading price of their shares have been the subject of securities class action litigation. Any lawsuit to which we are a party, with or without merit, may result in an unfavorable judgment. We also may decide to settle lawsuits on unfavorable terms. Any such negative outcome could result in payments of substantial damages or fines, damage to our reputation or adverse changes to our business practices. Defending against litigation is costly and time-consuming, and could divert our management's attention and our resources. Furthermore, during the course of litigation, there could be negative public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could have a further negative effect on the market price of our common stock.

# An active trading market for our common stock may not develop, and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for shares of our common stock and an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined through negotiations between us and the underwriters. This initial public offering price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. In the absence of an active trading market for our common stock, investors may not be able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at the time that they would like to sell.

#### We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth. Therefore, you are not likely to receive any dividends on your common stock for the foreseeable future. Since we do not intend to pay dividends, your ability to receive a return on your investment will depend on any future appreciation in the market value of our common stock. There is no guarantee that our common stock will appreciate or even maintain the price at which you purchase it.

# We are an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, certain disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements and the requirements of holding nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the year in which we complete this offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which requires the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates to exceed \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use the extended transition period for any other new or revised accounting standards during the period in which we remain an emerging growth company; however, we may adopt certain new or revised accounting standards early. As a result, changes in rules of U.S. generally accepted accounting principles or their interpretation, the adoption of new guidance or the application of existing guidance to changes in our business could significantly affect our financial position and results of operations.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may continue to qualify as a smaller reporting company, which would allow us to rely on certain reduced disclosure requirements, such as an exemption from providing selected financial data and executive compensation information. We are also exempt from the requirement to obtain an external audit on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting provided in Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. These exemptions and reduced disclosures in

this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements due to our status as a smaller reporting company mean that our auditors do not review our internal controls over financial reporting and may make it harder for investors to analyze our results of operations and financial prospects.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions as an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

# Our executive officers, directors and their affiliates will continue to exercise significant influence over our company after this offering, which will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could delay or prevent a change in corporate control.

Based upon the number of shares of common stock, on an as-converted basis, outstanding as of October 6, 2020, immediately following the completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and their affiliates will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 45.4% of our outstanding common stock (assuming all shares of non-voting common stock are converted into voting common stock in accordance with the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation), assuming the sale by us of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election of directors and any sale, merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. These stockholders acquired their shares of common stock for substantially less than the price of the shares of common stock sold in this offering, and these stockholders may have interests, with respect to their common stock, that are different from those of investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering, and the concentration of voting power among these stockholders may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock. In addition, this concentration of ownership might adversely affect the market price of our common stock by:

- · delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of us;
- · impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination involving us; or
- discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

See "Principal stockholders" in this prospectus for more information regarding the ownership of our outstanding common stock by our executive officers, directors and their affiliates.

# We have broad discretion in how we use the proceeds of this offering and may not use these proceeds effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

We will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering. As a result, investors will be relying upon management's judgment with only limited information about our specific intentions for the use of the net proceeds from this offering. We may use the net proceeds from this offering for purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. In addition, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

## We will incur significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company or a smaller reporting company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a



private company. We will be subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which will require, among other things, that we file with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently adopted by the SEC and Nasdaq to implement provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, impose significant requirements on public companies, including requiring establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Further, in July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas, such as "say on pay" and proxy access. Recent legislation permits emerging growth companies to implement many of these requirements over a longer period and up to five years from the pricing of this offering. We intend to take advantage of this legislation, but cannot guarantee that we will not be required to implement these requirements soner than budgeted or planned and thereby incur unexpected expenses. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate.

We expect the rules and regulations applicable to public companies to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. If these requirements divert the attention of our management and personnel from other business concerns, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The increased costs will decrease our net income or increase our net loss, and may require us to reduce costs in other areas of our business or increase the prices of our products or services (if approved). For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain the same or similar coverage. We cannot predict or estimate the amount or timing of additional costs we may incur to respond to these requirements. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

# The dual class structure of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters and may limit your visibility with respect to certain transactions.

The dual class structure of our common stock may limit your ability to influence corporate matters. Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of our non-voting common stock are not entitled to any votes. Nonetheless, each share of our non-voting common stock may be converted at any time into one share of our common stock at the option of its holder by providing written notice to us, subject to the limitations provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to become effective upon the completion of this offering. Immediately following this offering, entities affiliated with or managed by Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. will hold an aggregate of 3,092,338 shares of our non-voting common stock. At any time following completion of this offering, upon written notice, these entities could convert a portion of these shares of non-voting common stock into up to an aggregate of 4.99% of our shares of common stock. Upon 61 days' prior written notice, these entities holding approximately 8.4% of the voting power of our outstanding common stock following the completion of this offering (excluding any shares acquired by such entities in this offering). See "Description of capital stock—Common stock and non-voting common stock." Consequently, the exercise by holders of our non-voting common stock following this offering of their option to make this conversion will have the effect of increasing the relative voting power of such holders, and correspondingly decreasing the voting power of the holders of our common stock, which may limit

your ability to influence corporate matters. Additionally, stockholders who hold, in the aggregate, more than 10% of our common stock and non-voting common stock, but 10% or less of our common stock, and are not otherwise a company insider, may not be required to report changes in their ownership due to transactions in our non-voting common stock pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, and may not be subject to the short-swing profit provisions of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

#### Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

If our existing stockholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, or if the market perceives that such existing stockholders might sell, substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market after the lock-up and other legal restrictions on resale discussed in this prospectus lapse, the market price of our common stock could decline. Based upon the number of shares of common stock, on an as-converted basis, outstanding as of October 6, 2020, upon the completion of this offering, we will have outstanding 36,857,845 shares of total common stock and non-voting common stock (of which 3,092,338 shares will be non-voting common shares), assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase an additional 1,500,000 shares and no exercise of outstanding options after October 6, 2020. Of these shares, as of the date of this prospectus, approximately 10,000,000 shares of our common stock, or 27.1% of shares of our common stock, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable, without restriction, in the public market immediately following this offering, assuming that current stockholders and affiliates do not purchase shares in this offering.

The lock-up agreements with the underwriters pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., in their sole discretion, may permit our equityholders who are subject to these lock-up agreements to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. After the lock-up agreements expire, based upon the number of shares of common stock, on an as-converted basis, outstanding as of October 6, 2020, up to an additional 26,857,845 shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market (including 3,092,338 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,092,338 shares of non-voting common stock). Approximately 13.9% of these additional shares are owned by directors, executive officers and other affiliates and will be subject to certain limitations of Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

Upon completion of this offering, 7,042,356 shares of common stock that are either subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. If these additional shares of common stock are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline.

After this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million of our total common stock and non-voting common stock (including 3,092,338 shares of non-voting common stock), including those issuable upon the conversion of our preferred stock, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the lock-up agreements described above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by affiliates. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

# Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may have been limited by "ownership changes" and may be further limited.

Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change" (generally defined as a greater than

50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership over a rolling three-year period), the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. We may have experienced, and we may in the future experience, ownership changes, either as a result of this offering or other changes in our stock ownership (some of which are not in our control). For these reasons, our ability to utilize our NOL carryforwards and other tax attributes to reduce future tax liabilities may be limited.

# We may experience fluctuations in our tax obligations and effective tax rate, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

We are subject to U.S. federal and state income taxes and taxes in certain other non-U.S. jurisdictions. Tax laws, regulations and administrative practices in various jurisdictions may be subject to significant change, with or without advance notice, due to economic, political and other conditions, and significant judgment is required in evaluating and estimating our provision and accruals for these taxes. There are many transactions that occur during the ordinary course of business for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Our effective tax rates could be affected by numerous factors, such as changes in tax, accounting and other laws, regulations, administrative practices, principles and interpretations, the mix and level of earnings in a given taxing jurisdiction or our ownership or capital structures.

# If we sell shares of our common stock in future financings, stockholders may experience immediate dilution and, as a result, our stock price may decline.

We may from time to time issue additional shares of common stock at a discount from the current trading price of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders would experience immediate dilution upon the purchase of any shares of our common stock sold at such discount. In addition, as opportunities present themselves, we may enter into financing or similar arrangements in the future, including the issuance of debt securities, preferred stock or common stock. If we issue common stock or securities convertible into common stock, our common stockholders would experience additional dilution and, as a result, our stock price may decline.

# If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will rely, in part, on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which, in turn, could cause our stock price to decline.

#### If we fail to implement and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, our ability to produce accurate and timely financial statements could be impaired, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and the trading price of our common stock may decline.

Pursuant to Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, our management will be required to report upon the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting beginning with the annual report for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. When we lose our status as an "emerging growth company," our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. To comply with the requirements of being a reporting company under the Exchange Act, we will need to

implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures and hire additional accounting and finance staff, all of which will entail additional expense.

We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to implement and maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common stock could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

# If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies are based on assumptions that change or prove to be incorrect, our operating results could fall below our publicly announced guidance or the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. If our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from our assumptions, our operating results may be adversely affected and could fall below our publicly announced guidance or the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

# Provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could discourage a takeover that stockholders may consider favorable and may lead to entrenchment of management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the consummation of this offering will contain provisions that could delay or prevent changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions will include the following:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a
  majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the
  resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquiror;
- · the ability of our board of directors to alter our amended and restated bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;

#### **Table of Contents**

- the required approval of at least 66 2/3% of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors to adopt, amend or repeal our amended and restated bylaws or repeal the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation regarding the election and removal of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by our chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief
  executive officer, president or by the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal
  or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose
  matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of
  proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

We are also subject to the anti-takeover provisions contained in Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Under Section 203, a corporation may not, in general, engage in a business combination with any holder of 15% or more of its capital stock unless the holder has held the stock for three years or, among other exceptions, the board of directors has approved the transaction. For a description of our capital stock, see the section titled "Description of capital stock."

### Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated bylaws to be effective upon the completion of this offering and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and officers will provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors and officers for serving us in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful;
- we may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law;
- we are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification;
- we will not be obligated pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings initiated by that
  person against us or our other indemnitees, except with respect to proceedings authorized by our board of directors;
- the rights conferred in our amended and restated bylaws are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter and have entered into
  indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons; and

• we may not retroactively amend our amended and restated bylaw provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for certain disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering specifies that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws or any action as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or agents and arising under the Securities Act. We believe these provisions may benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law and federal securities laws by chancellors and judges, as applicable, particularly experienced in resolving corporate disputes, efficient administration of cases on a more expedited schedule relative to other forums and protection against the burdens of multi-forum litigation. However, these provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. The choice of forum provision requiring that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the federal district courts of the United States of America be the exclusive forum for certain actions would not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act. Our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations. Although our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain the choice of forum provisions described above, it is possible that a court could find that such a provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable.

### Special note regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements concerning our business, operations and financial performance and condition, as well as our plans, objectives and expectations for our business, operations and financial performance and condition. Any statements contained herein that are not statements of historical facts may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "aim," "anticipate," "assume," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "due," "estimate," "expect," "goal," "intend," "may," "objective," "plan," "predict," "potential," "positioned," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," and other similar expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and future trends, or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of developing our drug candidates or any other future drug candidates, and conducting nonclinical studies and clinical trials, including our ALG-010133 and ALG-000184 Phase 1 clinical trials;
- · the scope, progress, results and costs related to the research and development of our pipeline;
- the timing of and costs involved in obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval for any of our current or future drug candidates, and any related restrictions or limitations;
- the impact of COVID-19 on our business and operations, including clinical trials, manufacturing suppliers, collaborators, use of contract research organizations and employees;
- our expectations regarding the potential market size and size of the potential patient populations for ALG-010133 and ALG-000184, our
  other drug candidates and any future drug candidates, if approved for commercial use;
- our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements;
- · our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and expectations;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our drug candidates, as well as the pricing and reimbursement of our drug candidates, if approved;
- the implementation of our business model and strategic plans for our business, drug candidates and technology, including additional indications for which we may pursue;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our drug candidates, including the projected term of patent protection;
- estimates of our expenses, future revenue, capital requirements, our needs for additional financing and our ability to obtain additional capital;
- developments and projections relating to our competitors and our industry, including competing therapies and procedures;
- · regulatory and legal developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- the performance of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers;
- · our ability to attract and retain key management, scientific and medical personnel;

- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property protection for our drug candidates;
- · our use of proceeds from this offering; and
- · other risks and uncertainties, including those listed under the caption "Risk factors."

These forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate and management's beliefs and assumptions and are not guarantees of future performance or development and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that are in some cases beyond our control. As a result, any or all of our forward-looking statements in this prospectus may turn out to be inaccurate. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the section titled "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Potential investors are urged to consider these factors carefully in evaluating the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports we will file from time to time with the SEC after the date of this prospectus. See the section titled "Where you can find more information."

-
J

### Market and industry data

This prospectus contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry and business, as well as data regarding market research, estimates and forecasts prepared by our management. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market and other data from reports, research surveys, studies and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of data in any paragraph, you should assume that other data of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires.

This industry, business, market and other information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We have not independently verified any third-party information and cannot assure you of its accuracy or completeness. Although we are responsible for all of the disclosure contained in this prospectus and we believe the market position, market opportunity, market size and other information included in this prospectus is reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

### Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of 10,000,000 shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$135.4 million at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, we estimate that the net proceeds will be approximately \$156.3 million at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by \$9.3 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 in the number of shares we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by \$14.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same. We do not expect that a change in the offering price or the number of shares by these amounts would have a material effect on our intended uses of the net proceeds from this offering, although it may impact the amount of time prior to which we may need to seek additional capital.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, create a public market for our common stock and facilitate our future access to the public markets. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$40.0 million to \$43.0 million to advance our STOPS candidate, ALG-010133, including to fund the Phase 1 clinical trial and drug product manufacturing activities;
- approximately \$35.0 million to \$38.0 million to advance our CAM candidate, ALG-000184, including to fund the Phase 1 clinical trial and drug product manufacturing activities;
- approximately \$12.0 million to \$15.0 million to advance our ASO candidate, ALG-020572;
- approximately \$20.0 million to \$25.0 million to advance our siRNA candidate, ALG-125097;
- · approximately \$12.0 million to \$14.0 million to advance our NASH THR-b candidate, ALG-055009; and
- the remainder (if any) to fund discovery and research to broaden our pipeline of drug and backup candidates, including other discovery
  candidates for viral and liver diseases, development of our technology platform, and any potential future combination or other clinical trials
  and nonclinical studies. In addition, the remainder of the net proceeds, if any, may be used for working capital and other general corporate
  purposes, which may include the hiring of additional personnel, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company.

Due to the uncertainties inherent in the clinical development and regulatory approval process, it is difficult to estimate with certainty the exact amounts of the net proceeds from this offering that may be used for the above purposes. As such, our management will retain broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering. The amounts and timing of our expenditures may depend upon numerous factors, including: (i) the time and cost necessary to advance our drug candidates through nonclinical studies and clinical trials; (ii) the

time and cost associated with our research and development activities for our pipeline; (iii) the time and cost associated with the manufacture and supply of drug candidates for clinical development; (iv) our ability to obtain regulatory approval for and subsequently commercialize our drug candidates; and (v) potential payments under our licensing agreements.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments will enable us to fund our operations for at least 12 months following the date of this offering. After this offering, we will require substantial capital in order to advance our current and future drug candidates through clinical trials, regulatory approval and, if approved, commercialization. For additional information regarding our potential capital requirements, see the section titled "Risk factors—Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. A failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or commercialization efforts."

Pending the use of the proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in interest-bearing, investment-grade securities, certificates of deposit or government securities.

# **Dividend policy**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We intend to retain all available funds and future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects and other factors our board of directors might deem relevant.

### Capitalization

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and investments and capitalization as of June 30, 2020:

- on an actual basis, giving effect to the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation on October 9, 2020, including the 1for-9.3197 reverse stock split;
- on a pro forma basis to give further effect to: (i) the conversion of all 19,201,429 shares of our preferred stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020 into 16,392,640 shares of our common stock and 2,808,789 shares of our non-voting common stock, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering; (ii) the issuance of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock on October 6, 2020 and the subsequent conversion of such shares into 3,286,081 shares of common stock and 283,549 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, (iii) the issuance of 83,149 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of all Series A Warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2020 (which will be exercised prior to the closing of this offering at an exercise price of \$9.32 per share), as a result of the conversion of such shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and (iv) the filing and effectiveness of our further amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to the sale of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this information together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information set forth in the sections titled "Selected consolidated financial data" and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations."

				As o	f June 30, 2020
			_		Pro forma
		Actual	 Pro forma		as adjusted(1)
	•				share amounts)
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$	88,122	\$ 128,897	\$	264,317
Derivative liabilities		380	—		_
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liabilities		2,810	—		—
Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 101,962,864 shares authorized, 10,857,395 shares issued and					
outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding,					
pro forma and pro forma as adjusted		101,182	_		_
Series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value					
per share; 77,764,055 shares authorized, 8,344,034 shares issued					
and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and					
outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted		81,384	—		—
Series B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value					
per share; 33,268,045 shares authorized, no shares issued and					
outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding,					
pro forma and pro forma as adjusted		—	_		—
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:					
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares authorized,					
issued and outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized, and no					
shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted		—	—		_
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 278,000,000 shares					
authorized, 4,035,978 shares issued and outstanding, actual;					
278,000,000 shares authorized, 23,797,848 shares issued and					
outstanding, pro forma; 300,000,000 shares authorized,					
33,797,848 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted		—	2		3
Non-voting Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares					
authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 20,000,000 shares					
authorized, 3,092,338 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and					
pro forma as adjusted		_	—		_
Additional paid-in capital		2,300	228,829		364,248
Accumulated other comprehensive income		150	150		150
Accumulated deficit		(107,023)	(107,023)		(107,023
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity		(104,573)	121,958		257,378
Total capitalization	\$	81,183	\$ 121,958	\$	257,378

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) the amount of each of cash, cash equivalents and investments, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by \$9.3 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) each of cash, cash equivalents and investments, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by \$14.0 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and

commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The outstanding share information in the table above excludes the following:

- 2,246,633 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of June 30, 2020 having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.16 per share;
- 4,426,822 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2020 Incentive Award Plan, which will
  become effective on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, of which options to purchase 159,118 shares of
  common stock at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus will be granted
  coincident with this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance
  under this plan; and
- 368,901 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

### Dilution

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

As of June 30, 2020, we had a historical net tangible book value of \$(104.6) million, or \$(25.91) per share of common stock. Our historical net tangible book value represents total tangible assets less total liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock, all divided by 4,035,978 shares of common stock outstanding on June 30, 2020. Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020, before giving effect to this offering, was \$122.0 million, or \$4.54 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value, before the issuance and sale of shares in this offering, gives effect to:

- the conversion of all 19,201,429 outstanding shares of our preferred stock as of June 30, 2020 into 16,392,640 shares of common stock and 2,808,789 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the issuance of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock on October 6, 2020, and the subsequent conversion of such shares into 3,286,081 shares of common stock and 283,549 shares of non-voting common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- the issuance of 83,149 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of all Series A Warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2020 (which will be exercised prior to the closing of this offering at an exercise price of \$9.32 per share), as a result of the conversion of 83,149 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock issuable upon the exercise of our Series A Warrants and the automatic conversion of such shares of Series A convertible preferred stock into an equivalent number of shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation on October 9, 2020 and the filing and effectiveness of our further amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to the sale of 10,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 would have been \$257.4 million, or \$6.98 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$2.44 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$8.02 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$15.00
Historical net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2020	\$(25.91)	
Pro forma change in historical net tangible book value per share attributable to the pro forma transactions		
described in the preceding paragraphs	30.45	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2020	4.54	
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this		
offering	2.44	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		6.98
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering		\$ 8.02

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 after this offering by \$9.3 million, or \$0.25 per share, and would decrease (increase) dilution to investors in this offering by \$0.25 per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Assuming the assumed initial public price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) remains the same, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Assuming the assumed initial public price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) remains the same, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, each increase of 1,000,000 in the number of shares we are offering would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 after this offering by \$14.0 million, or \$0.38 per share, and would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 after this offering by \$14.0 million, or \$0.38 per share, and would increase dilution to investors in this offering by \$0.38 per share. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

If the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after this offering would be \$278.3 million, the increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$2.71 per share, and there would be an immediate dilution of \$7.75 per share to new investors, in each case assuming an initial offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus).

To the extent that outstanding options with an exercise price per share that is less than the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share are exercised, new investors will experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

The following table shows, as of June 30, 2020, on a pro forma as adjusted basis, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid or to be paid to us and the average price paid per share by existing stockholders for shares issued prior to this offering and the price to be paid by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares	Shares purchased		Total consideration			
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent		erage price per share	
Existing stockholders	26,890,186	72.9%	\$227,688,682	60.3%	\$	8.47	
New investors	10,000,000	27.1%	\$150,000,000	39.7%	\$	15.00	
Total	36,890,186	100.0%	\$377,688,682	100.0%			

The total number of shares of common stock and non-voting common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 23,237,407 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020, plus 3,569,630 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the conversion of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock issued on October 6, 2020, and excludes the following:

- 2,246,633 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of June 30, 2020 having a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.16 per share;
- 4,426,822 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2020 Incentive Award Plan, which will
  become effective on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, of which options to purchase 159,118 shares of
  common stock at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus will be granted
  coincident with this offering, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance
  under this plan; and
- 368,901 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the day prior to the first public trading date of our common stock, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

### Selected consolidated financial data

The following tables summarize our selected consolidated financial data. You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus and the information under the section titled "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations." The selected consolidated financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period, and our results for the six months ended June 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected for the full year or any other period.

We have derived the following selected consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2019 (except for the pro forma net loss per share and the pro forma share information) and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. The consolidated summary statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2020 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Our historical results and unaudited interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

						Six Month	s Ende	d June 30,
		Fiscal 2018	Fi	scal 2019		2019		2020
		(in	thousa	nds, except	share	and per sha	e data)	
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:								
Operating expenses:(1)								
Research and development	\$	10,456	\$	44,038	\$	17,336	\$	34,478
General and administrative		3,205		10,005		3,767		7,514
Total operating expenses		13,661		54,043		21,103		41,992
Loss from operations		(13,661)		(54,043)		(21,103)		(41,992)
Interest and other (income) expense, net		(272)		1,864		1,073		1,108
Loss before provision for income taxes		(13,933)		(52,179)		(20,030)		(40,884)
Income tax (expense) benefit				(85)				58
Net loss	\$	(13,933)	\$	(52,264)	\$	(20,030)	\$	(40,826)
Net loss per share:(2)(3)								
Basic and diluted	\$	(11.69)	\$	(26.04)	\$	(11.54)	\$	(14.96)
Weighted-average number of shares used in computing net loss per share:(2)(3)								
Basic and diluted	1	,191,787	2	2,007,173		1,735,358		2,729,827
Unaudited pro forma net loss per share:(2)(3)								
Basic and diluted			\$	(2.47)			\$	(1.86)
Unaudited weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share:(2)(3)								
Basic and diluted			2	1,171,050			2	21,931,256

#### **Table of Contents**

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows (in thousands):

						Six Mont	hs Ended	June 30,
	Fisc	al 2018	Fisc	al 2019		2019		2020
Research and development	\$	130	\$	462	\$	272	\$	350
General and administrative		49		290		181		308
Total	\$	179	\$	752	\$	453	\$	658

(2) See Notes 16 and 17 to our audited consolidated financial statements and Notes 13 and 14 to our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net loss per share and our pro forma net loss per share, respectively.

(3) All share and per share amounts set forth in the table above have been adjusted to give retrospective effect to the 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split effected on October 9, 2020.

	Fiscal 201	3 F	Fiscal 2019		of June 30, 2020
				(in t	housands)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:					
Cash, cash equivalents and investments	\$ 90,852	2 \$	127,682	\$	88,122
Working capital	84,88	)	106,408		76,090
Total assets	107,73		146,520		107,901
Current liabilities	7,48	)	13,818		15,364
Derivative liabilities	86		461		380
Convertible preferred stock liabilities	-	-	3,174		2,810
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	12,58	ļ	11,701		11,106
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	100,51	)	182,079		182,566
Accumulated deficit	(13,93	3)	(66,197)		(107,023)
Total stockholders' (deficit)	(13,74)	3)	(64,891)		(104,573)

# Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical financial information, this discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Special note regarding forward-looking statements" and "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Our fiscal year ends on December 31 each year.

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company currently focused on developing novel therapeutics to address unmet medical needs in viral and liver diseases. We utilize our proprietary oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to develop pharmacologically optimized drug candidates for use in combination regimens designed to achieve improved treatment outcomes. Our lead effort is to develop a functional cure for Chronic Hepatitis B ("CHB"), which often results in other life-threatening conditions such as cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease ("ESLD") and the most common form of liver cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma ("HCC"). The most widely used treatment for CHB, nucleos(t)ide analogs, suppresses viral replication but only achieves low rates of functional cure and often requires long-term administration. To address this issue, we have developed a portfolio of differentiated drug candidates for CHB, including an S-antigen Transport-inhibiting Oligonucleotide Polymers ("STOPS") molecule, a small molecule Capsid Assembly Modulator ("CAM"), and oligonucleotides (ASO and siRNA), each of which is designed against clinically validated targets in the Hepatitis B Virus ("HBV") life cycle. We believe that combination regimens utilizing our portfolio of CHB drug candidates may lead to higher rates of functional cure. A Phase 1 proof of concept trial for our STOPS molecule is ongoing and in New Zealand we expect to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial with our CAM in the second half of 2020. Our second area of focus is in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH"), a complex, chronic liver disease where combination regimens may prove beneficial. Our most advanced drug candidate for NASH is ALG-055009, a small molecule THR-b agonist currently in nonclinical studies to enable a first-in-human clinical trial. We believe ALG-055009 has the potential to become an integral component of future combination regimens for NASH. Our third area of focus is to develop drug candidates with pan-coronavirus activity, including SARS-CoV-2, the

We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations in each year since our inception in February 2018. Our net losses were \$13.9 million and \$52.3 million for the period from February 5, 2018, to December 31, 2018 and for the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively, and were \$20.0 million and \$40.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively. We have had no revenue from product sales. As of June 30, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$107.0 million. Substantially all of our net losses have resulted from costs incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses over at least the next several years. Our net operating losses may fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year depending primarily on the timing of our clinical trials and nonclinical studies and our other research and development expenses. We have no internal manufacturing capabilities or salesforce and outsource a substantial portion of our clinical trial work to third parties.

#### Components of our results of operations

#### **Operating expenses**

Our operating expenses since inception have consisted solely of research and development costs and general and administrative costs.

#### Research and development expenses

We rely substantially on third parties to conduct our discovery activities, nonclinical studies, clinical trials and manufacturing. We estimate research and development expenses based on estimates of services performed, and rely on third party contractors and vendors to provide us with timely and accurate estimates of expenses of services performed to assist us in these estimates. Research and development costs consist primarily of costs incurred for the identification and development of our drug candidates through our technology platforms, which include:

- salaries, benefits and other employee-related costs, including stock-based compensation expense, for personnel engaged in research and development functions;
- · costs of outside consultants, including their fees, and related travel expenses;
- costs associated with in-process research and development, including license fees and milestones paid to third-party collaborators for technologies with no alternative use;
- · costs related to production of clinical materials, including fees paid to contract manufacturers;
- · expenses incurred under agreements with collaborators that perform nonclinical activities;
- · costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements; and
- facility costs, depreciation, and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, insurance, and other supplies.

We expense research and development costs as the services are performed or the goods are received. Non-refundable payments for goods or services that will be used for future research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. Such amounts are recognized as an expense as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed until it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services will be rendered.

We expect our research and development costs to increase in future periods as we continue to invest in research and development activities and advance our nonclinical and clinical programs through clinical development. The process of conducting nonclinical studies and, eventually, clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time consuming, and the successful development of our drug candidates is highly uncertain. As a result, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects or clinical trials or if and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of any of our drug candidates.

#### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and other related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in our executive, finance, corporate and business development and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include legal fees relating to patent and corporate matters; professional fees for accounting, auditing, tax and consulting services; insurance costs; travel expenses; and facility-related expenses, which include direct depreciation costs and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and other operating costs not otherwise classified as research and development costs.

We expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our general and administrative personnel headcount to support personnel in research and development and to support our operations generally as we increase our research and development activities and activities related to the potential commercialization of our drug candidates. We also expect to incur increased expenses associated with operating as a public company, including costs of accounting, audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing rules and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), director and officer insurance costs, and investor and public relations costs.

#### Interest and other income (expense), net

Interest and other income (expense), net comprises interest income (expense), net and other income (expense), net. Interest income (expense), net primarily consists of interest earned on our cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments and interest expense related to our convertible note instruments. Other income (expense), net consists primarily of the change in fair value of our derivative liabilities.

We classify our warrants and the commitment to sell redeemable convertible preferred stock as liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets and record changes in fair value at each balance sheet date with the corresponding change recorded as other income (expense). We will continue to record adjustments to the fair value of the warrants and the redeemable convertible preferred stock liability at each balance sheet date until they are exercised, automatically converted into common stock or expire. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, any then outstanding warrants will automatically be exercised, on net share basis, for the issuance of shares of common stock and, upon that exercise, such warrants will no longer be outstanding.

We anticipate other income (expense) to fluctuate in the future based on subsequent revaluations at each balance sheet date of the redeemable convertible preferred stock liability through the date on which such shares are converted into shares of common in connection with the consummation of this offering, if not earlier converted.

#### Provision for income taxes

Since our inception in 2018, we have not recorded any U.S. federal or state income tax benefits for the net losses we have incurred in any year or for our earned research and development tax credits, due to our uncertainty of realizing a benefit from those items. As of December 31, 2019, we had federal net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of \$57.6 million available to reduce taxable income and these NOLs can be carried forward indefinitely. We have state NOL carryforwards of \$60.5 million as of December 31, 2019, available to reduce future state taxable income, which expire at various dates beginning in 2038. As of December 31, 2019, we also had federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$1.4 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. The federal development tax credit carryforwards begin to expire in 2029, while the state development tax credit carryforwards can be carried forward indefinitely. In addition, we may in the future experience ownership changes, either as a result of this offering or other changes in our stock ownership (some of which are not in our control). For these reasons, our ability to utilize our NOL carryforwards and other tax attributes to reduce future tax liabilities may be limited.

#### Comparison of six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020

#### **Operating expenses**

The following table summarizes our operating expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	Change
	2019 2020 (\$)	%
	(in thousands, except perce	entages)
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 17,336 \$ 34,478 \$17,142	99%
General and administrative	3,767 7,514 3,747	99%
Total operating expenses	\$ 21,103 \$ 41,992 \$20,889	

#### Research and development expenses

	Six Mont	hs Ended June 30 <u>,</u>		Change					
	2019	2020	(\$)	%					
	(in th	(in thousands, except percentag							
Third party expenses	\$ 9,365	\$22,242	\$12,877	138%					
Employee related expenses	5,276	8,533	3,257	62%					
Laboratory supplies and other costs	1,238	2,223	985	80%					
Facilities and other allocated expenses	1,178	861	(317)	(27)%					
Depreciation and other expenses	279	619	340	122%					
Total research and development expenses	\$17,336	\$34,478	\$17,142						

Research and development expenses were \$17.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$34.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$17.1 million. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$12.9 million in third-party expenses for our preclinical programs and the continued increase in expenditures related to research and development activities associated with our STOPs molecule and CAM candidates, as well as activities related to our NASH program. The increase also includes \$3.3 million of additional employee-related costs, including a \$0.1 million increase in stock-based compensation, and \$1.0 million of increased laboratory supplies primarily due to higher headcount. Additional increases include \$0.3 million in depreciation and other expenses. These increases were partially offset by a decrease of \$0.3 million in allocable facilities costs as a result of less overall rent expense from the amortization of leasehold improvements paid by the landlord at our new corporate headquarters.

#### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$3.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$7.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, an increase of \$3.7 million. The increase was primarily due to \$3.0 million in increased personnel-related costs, including an increase of \$0.1 million of additional stock-based compensation expense, primarily due to increased general and administrative headcount to support the growth of our research and development organization, and \$0.7 million in increased facilities and other expenses related to the continued expansion of our new corporate headquarters and subsidiary facilities.



Interest and other income (expense), net

	Six Months Ended						
		June 30 <u>,</u>		Change			
	2019	2020	(\$)	%			
	(in th	ousands, e	xcept per	centages)			
Interest income, net	\$ 960	\$ 748	\$(212)	(22)%			
Other income, net	113	360	247	(219)%			
Total interest and other income, net	\$1,073	\$1,108	\$ 35				

Interest income, net decreased from \$1.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 to \$0.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, a decrease in \$0.2 million, primarily due to the change in our portfolio of cash equivalents, short-term investments and long-term investments.

Other income, net increased from \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019 to \$0.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2020, a increase of \$0.2 million, primarily due to the gain recognized on the net decrease in fair value of both our redeemable convertible preferred stock liability and warrant liabilities.

### Comparison of Fiscal 2018 and 2019

#### **Operating expenses**

The following table summarizes our operating expenses for Fiscal 2018 and 2019:

						Change		
	Fiscal 2018 Fiscal 2019		Fiscal 2019		Fiscal 2018 Fiscal 2019		(\$)	%
			(in tl	nousands,	except perc	entages)		
Operating expenses:								
Research and development	\$	10,456	\$	44,038	\$33,582	321%		
General and administrative		3,205		10,005	6,800	212%		
Total operating expenses	\$	13,661	\$	54,043	\$40,382			

#### Research and development expenses

						Change		
	Fiscal 2018		Fiscal 2019		Fiscal 2018 Fiscal 2019		(\$)	%
			(in t	housands,	except perc	entages)		
Third party expenses	\$	4,141	\$	26,416	\$22,275	538%		
Employee related expenses		4,977		11,694	6,717	135%		
Laboratory supplies and other costs		834		3,157	2,323	279%		
Facilities and other allocated expenses		438		2,087	1,649	376%		
Depreciation and other expenses		66		684	618	936%		
Total research and development expenses	\$	10,456	\$	44,038	\$33,582			

Research and development expenses were \$10.5 million in Fiscal 2018, compared to \$44.0 million in Fiscal 2019, an increase of \$33.5 million. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$22.3 million in third party expenses for our pre-clinical programs and the continued increase in expenditures related to research and development activities associated with ongoing development activities associated with STOPs and CAM as well as activities related to our NASH program. The increase also includes \$6.7 million of additional

employee-related costs, including \$2.3 million of increased laboratory supplies and a \$0.3 million increase in stock-based compensation primarily due to higher headcount. Additional increases related to \$1.6 million in increased allocable facilities costs, which is allocated based on personnel headcount within research and development, from the expansion to our new corporate headquarters (including laboratory space) in late 2018, and an increase of \$0.6 million in depreciation and other expenses.

#### General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$3.2 million for Fiscal 2018, compared to \$10.0 million for Fiscal 2019, an increase of \$6.8 million. The increase was primarily due to \$5.2 million in increased personnel-related costs, including an increase of \$0.1 million of stock-based compensation expense, primarily due to increased general and administrative headcount to support the growth of our organization, and \$1.6 million in increased facilities and other expenses related to the expansion to our new corporate headquarters in late 2018.

#### Interest and other income (expense), net

				Change					
	Fisc	al 2018	Fiscal 2019		(\$)	%			
			(in thousands, except percentages)						
Interest income, net	\$	163	\$	1,562	\$1,399	858%			
Other (expense) income, net		(435)		302	737	169%			
Total interest and other income (expense), net	\$	(272)	\$	1,864	\$2,136				

Interest income, net increased from \$0.2 million for Fiscal 2018 to \$1.6 million for Fiscal 2019, primarily due to an increase in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. This also coincided with a decrease in interest expense in Fiscal 2019 as compared to Fiscal 2018 as a result of certain conversions of convertible notes into Series A convertible preferred stock during Fiscal 2018.

Other income (expense), net increased from a \$0.4 million expense for Fiscal 2018 to \$0.3 million of income for Fiscal 2019. In Fiscal 2018, other expense was primarily due to the \$0.4 million charge associated with the conversion of the convertible notes into Series A convertible preferred stock. In Fiscal 2019, \$0.3 million in income was recognized, related to the net change in fair value of our warrant liabilities during the year.

#### Liquidity and capital resources

Since our inception, we have not generated any revenue from product sales or any other sources, and have incurred significant operating losses. We have not yet commercialized any products and we do not expect to generate revenue from sales of any drug candidates for at least several years, if ever. To date, we have financed our operations through private placements of preferred stock, issuances of common stock and convertible debt. Through June 30, 2020, we had received gross proceeds of \$186.9 million from sales of our preferred stock, issuances of convertible debt. As of June 30, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments of \$88.1 million.

#### Funding requirements

We have incurred net losses since inception. Our primary use of cash is to fund operating expenses, which consist primarily of research and development costs related to our drug candidates and our discovery programs, and to a lesser extent, general and administrative expenditures. We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing clinical development activities related to our most advanced drug

candidates, ALG-010133 and ALG-000184, which are still in the early stages of development, as well as our research and development of our other drug candidates within our CHB, NASH and coronavirus programs.

In addition, commencing upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. We expect that our expenses will increase substantially to the extent we:

- · conduct our current and future clinical trials, and additional nonclinical studies;
- initiate and continue research and nonclinical and clinical development of other drug candidates;
- seek to identify additional drug candidates;
- pursue marketing approvals for any of our drug candidates that successfully complete clinical trials, if any;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- require the manufacture of larger quantities of our drug candidates for clinical development and potentially commercialization;
- · obtain, maintain, expand, protect and enforce our intellectual property portfolio;
- · acquire or in-license other drug candidates and technologies;
- · hire and retain additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;
- · achieve milestones triggering payments by us under our current and potential future licensing and/or collaboration agreements;
- · build out or expand existing facilities to support our ongoing development activity; and
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our drug development, any
  future commercialization efforts and our transition to becoming a public company.

As of June 30, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments of \$88.1 million. We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments will enable us to fund our planned operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next twelve months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect. Furthermore, we may elect to raise additional capital on an opportunistic basis to fund operations.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with our research and development programs and because the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for development of our drug candidates is unknown, we are unable to estimate the timing and amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the research and development of our drug candidates. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our drug candidates and programs, and of conducting nonclinical studies and clinical trials;
- the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining marketing approvals for drug candidates we develop if clinical trials are successful;
- the cost of commercialization activities for our current drug candidates, and any future drug candidates we develop, whether alone or in collaboration, including marketing, sales and distribution costs if our current drug candidates or any future drug candidate we develop is approved for sale;

#### **Table of Contents**

- the cost of manufacturing our current and future drug candidates for clinical trials in preparation for marketing approval and commercialization;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic licenses or other arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements, including
  milestone payments to our licensors;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, expanding, defending and enforcing patent claims, including litigation costs and the outcome of such litigation;
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of, or profit share or royalties on, our future products, if any;
- · the emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments; and
- · any acquisitions or in-licensing of other programs or technologies.

Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting nonclinical studies and clinical trials, is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval for any drug candidates or generate revenue from the sale of any drug candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval. In addition, our drug candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of drugs that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if ever. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funds to achieve our business objectives.

Adequate additional funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We do not currently have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest may be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences and anti-dilution protections that could adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Additional debt or preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that may limit our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends, which could adversely constrain our ability to conduct our business, and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute your ownership interest.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technology, future revenue streams, research programs, or drug candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce and/or terminate our product development programs or any future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market drug candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

### **Cash flows**

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented:

		Fiscal	Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2018	2019		2019		2020		
					(in thousands)			
Net cash (used in) operating activities	\$ (6,049)	\$(46,767)	\$	(18,335)	\$	(38,013)		
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(69,289)	6,791		21,694		(8,838)		
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	99,885	85,532		(17)		(21)		
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$ 24,547	\$ 45,556	\$	3,342	\$	(46,872)		

#### **Operating activities**

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, operating activities used \$38.0 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$40.8 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$2.0 million and cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.8 million. Net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.8 million consisted of an increase of \$2.0 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.6 million in operating lease liability and an increase of \$0.6 million in other current assets. The increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities was largely due to an increase in external research and development costs. The decrease in the operating lease liability was a result of payments made on outstanding lease obligations. The increase in other assets was largely due to an increase in prepayments for services.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, operating activities used \$18.3 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$20.0 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$0.7 million and cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$1.0 million. Net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$1.0 million consisted of an increase of \$0.3 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, an increase of \$0.3 million in operating lease liability, a decrease of \$0.1 million in right of use assets, and a decrease of \$0.3 million in other current assets. The increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities was largely due to an increase in external research and development costs. The decrease in other assets was largely due to receipt of tax credits associated with income taxes paid by us on behalf of employees due to the exercise of restricted stock purchase rights.

During Fiscal 2019, operating activities used \$46.8 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$52.3 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$1.8 million and cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$3.7 million. Net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$3.7 million consisted of an increase of \$4.6 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, a decrease of \$0.3 million in other receivables, and a decrease of \$0.1 million in right of use assets, partially offset by an increase of \$1.8 million in other current assets. The increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities was largely due to an increase in external research and development costs. The increase in other assets was largely due to an increase in prepayments for services. The decrease in other receivables was due to receipt of tax credits associated with income taxes paid by us on behalf of employees due to the exercise of restricted stock purchase rights.

During Fiscal 2018, operating activities used \$6.1 million of cash, primarily resulting from our net loss of \$13.9 million, partially offset by noncash charges of \$3.0 million and cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$4.8 million. Net cash provided by changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$4.8 million consisted of an increase of \$6.2 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities, partially offset by an increases of \$0.7 million in other assets, \$0.4 million in other receivables, and \$0.1 million in right of use assets. The increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities was largely due to an increase in external research and development costs. The increase in other assets was largely due to an increase in prepayments for services. The increase in other receivables related to income taxes paid by us on behalf of employees due to the exercise of restricted stock purchase rights and tax credit receivables.

#### Investing activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, investing activities used \$8.8 million of cash, consisting primarily of \$45.3 million of short-term and long-term investment purchases and \$1.6 million of purchases of property and equipment, offset by \$38.1 million of short-term investment maturities.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, investing activities provided \$21.7 million of cash, consisting primarily of \$49.5 million of short-term investment maturities, offset by \$26.4 million of short-term investment purchases and \$1.4 million of purchases of property and equipment.

During Fiscal 2019, investing activities provided \$6.8 million of cash, consisting primarily of \$80.0 million of short-term investment maturities, offset by \$70.4 million of short-term and long-term investment purchases and \$2.8 million of purchases of property and equipment.

During Fiscal 2018, investing activities used \$69.3 million of cash, consisting primarily of \$66.8 million of short-term investment purchases and \$2.5 million for the purchase of property and equipment.

#### **Financing activities**

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, net cash used in financing activities was a de minimis amount, consisting primarily of a \$0.4 million payment of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock issuance costs, partially offset by the proceeds from the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series A convertible preferred stock of \$0.4 million and proceeds from the exercise of stock options of \$0.1 million.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, net cash used in financing activities was a de minimis amount, consisting solely of payments of finance leases.

During Fiscal 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was \$85.5 million, consisting primarily of net proceeds of \$85.0 million from our sales of shares of our Series B-1 convertible preferred stock, proceeds from the exercise of stock options of \$0.5 million, and proceeds from the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of Series A convertible preferred stock of \$0.1 million, partially offset by the payment of finance leases of \$0.1 million.

During Fiscal 2018, net cash provided by financing activities was \$99.9 million, consisting of net proceeds of \$94.8 million from our sales of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock, proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes and warrants of \$5.0 million, and proceeds from the exercise of stock options and sale of common stock of \$0.1 million.

#### **Contractual obligations and commitments**

The following table summarizes our commitments and contractual obligations as of December 31, 2019:

					Payments Due by Period		
		Les	s Than 1	1-3	3-5	More	e Than 5
	Total		Year	Years	Years		Years
						(in tho	usands)
Operating lease commitments	\$19,588	\$	2,507	\$5,292	\$5,375	\$	6,414
Finance lease commitments	264		75	149	40		—
Total	\$19,852	\$	2,582	\$5,441	\$5,415	\$	6,414

The operating lease commitments noted in the table above represent operating lease obligations related to our currently occupied premises in South San Francisco, California and Belgium. The finance lease commitments represent obligations related to vehicle leases for employees in Belgium. We do not have any material purchase commitments for contracts with fixed or minimum service requirements. We also enter into contracts in the normal course of business with various vendors that generally provide for contract termination following a certain notice period. These contracts do not contain any minimum purchase commitments, and as a result, are not included in the table of contractual obligations above. Payments due upon cancelation consist only of

payments for services provided, expenses incurred up to the date of cancelation and de minimis termination penalties. Accordingly, we believe that our non-cancelable obligations under such agreements are not material and therefore have excluded these from the table above.

This table also does not include any milestone or royalty payments to third parties as the amounts, timing and likelihood of such payments are not known at this time. For a summary of certain milestone and royalty payment obligations under our agreements with Emory and Luxna, see the section titled "Business—License agreements".

# **Off-balance sheet arrangements**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

# Indemnification agreements

We enter into standard indemnification arrangements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these arrangements, we indemnify, hold harmless and agree to reimburse the indemnified parties for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, in connection with any trade secret, copyright, patent or other intellectual property infringement claim by any third party with respect to its technology. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual any time after the execution of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under these arrangements is not determinable. We have never incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements. As a result, we believe the fair value of these agreements is minimal.

# Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk

#### Interest rate risk

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates applicable to our investment portfolio of cash equivalents and short-term and long-term investments. As of June 30, 2020, our cash equivalents consisted of money market funds. As of June 30, 2020, our short-term and long-term investments consisted of U.S. Treasury securities. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates. Should U.S. interest rates decline, interest income would be reduced in future periods for short- and long-term investments which mature and the proceeds of which are reinvested in similar instruments at lower interest rates. Additionally, the fair value of our short-term and long-term investments is subject to change as a result of potential changes in market interest rates, including changes resulting from the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The potential change in fair value from interest-rate-sensitive instruments has been assessed on a hypothetical 100 basis point adverse movement across all maturities. As of June 30, 2020, we estimate that a hypothetical 100 basis point adverse movement would not result in a material impact on our financial position or results of operations or cash flows. As of June 30, 2020, we had no debt outstanding, besides short-term payables arising in the normal course of business, and are therefore not exposed to interest rate risk with respect to debt.

#### Foreign currency exchange risk

We have employees and operations, including contracts with third-party vendors, in Europe through our subsidiary Aligos Belgium BVBA. We have similar, but more limited, operations in Australia. Though the functional currency in these locations is the U.S. dollar, we remeasure transactions initially recorded in local

currencies in these locations, the Euro and Australian dollar, respectively, to the U.S. dollars periodically. As such, we are exposed to foreign currency exchange risk as the underlying contracts to pay employees or vendors in these locations are generally denominated in the local currencies. A decline in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to these currencies would increase our cost of doing business in these locations. We are subject to foreign currency transaction gains or losses on our contracts denominated in foreign currencies. To date, foreign currency transaction gains and losses have not been material to our financial statements, and we have not had a formal hedging program with respect to foreign currency. A 10% increase or decrease in current exchange rates would not have a material effect on our financial position or results of operations or cash flows.

# Critical accounting policies and use of estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and the disclosure of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on relevant assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following critical accounting policies are most important to understanding and evaluating our reported financial results and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates.

#### Accrued research and development costs

We record accrued expenses for estimated costs of our research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of clinical trials and nonclinical studies. We record the estimated costs of research and development activities based upon the estimated amount of services provided but not yet invoiced and include these costs in accrued liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets and within research and development expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. These expenses are a significant component of our research and development costs. We record accrued expenses for these costs based on factors such as estimates of the work completed and in accordance with agreements established with these third-party service providers. Any payments made in advance of services provided are recorded as prepaid expenses and other assets, which are expensed as the contracted services are performed.

We estimate the amount of work completed through discussions with internal personnel and external service providers as to the progress or stage of completion of the services and the agreed-upon fee to be paid for such services. We make significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, we adjust our accrued estimates. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed could vary from actuals and result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. Our accrued expenses are dependent, in part, upon the receipt of timely and accurate reporting from clinical research organizations and other third-party service providers. For the periods presented, we have experienced no material differences between our accrued expenses and actual expenses.

#### Research and development expenses

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Acquired intangible assets are expensed as research and development if, at the time of payment, the technology is under development; is not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or other regulatory agencies for marketing; has not reached technical feasibility; or otherwise has no foreseeable alternative future use.

Research and development expenses also include costs incurred for internal and sponsored and collaborative research and development activities. Research and development expenses consist of salaries and benefits, including associated stock-based compensation, and laboratory supplies and facility costs, as well as fees paid to other entities that conduct certain research and development activities on our behalf. Costs associated with co-development activities performed under the various license and collaboration agreements are included in research and development expense as incurred.

#### Stock-based compensation

We measure stock options and other stock-based awards granted to employees, directors and other service providers based on their fair value on the date of grant and recognize compensation expense of those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. We recognize the impact of forfeitures on stock-based compensation expense as forfeitures occur. We apply the straight-line method of expense recognition to all awards with only service-based vesting conditions. During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, we did not grant any stock-based awards with performance-based vesting conditions. During the six months ended June 30, 2020, we granted stock-based awards with performance-based vesting conditions. We recognize compensation expense related to these awards when it is determined that satisfying the performance conditions is probable using the accelerated attribution method over the requisite service period.

We estimate the fair value of each stock option grant on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which requires the use of highly subjective assumptions including:

- Expected term—We have opted to use the "simplified method" for estimating the expected term of plain-vanilla options, whereby the
  expected term equals the arithmetic average of the vesting term and the original contractual term of the option (generally 10 years). We
  estimated the expected term of performance-based vesting options based on the expected life of the options to remain outstanding, which
  is estimated to be materially consistent with time-vesting options.
- Risk-free interest rate—The risk-free rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury instruments with maturities similar to the expected term of our stock options.
- Expected dividend—We have not issued any dividends and do not anticipate to issue dividends on our common stock. As a result, we have estimated the dividend yield to be zero.
- Expected volatility—Due to our limited operating history and a lack of company-specific historical and implied volatility data, we have based
  our estimate of expected volatility on the historical volatility of a group of similar companies that are publicly traded. The historical volatility
  data was computed using the daily closing prices for the selected companies' shares during the equivalent period of the calculated
  expected term of the stock-based awards.

#### Determination of fair value of common stock

As there has been no public market for our common stock to date, the estimated fair value of our common stock has been determined by our board of directors, or compensation committee thereof, as of the date of



each option grant, with input from management, considering our most recently available third-party valuations of common stock and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. Historically, these independent third-party valuations of our equity instruments were performed contemporaneously with identified value inflection points, including recent preferred stock financings.

These third-party valuations were performed in accordance with the guidance outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Accounting and Valuation Guide, Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation (the "Practice Aid"). The Practice Aid identifies various available methods for allocating the enterprise value across classes of capital stock in determining the fair value of our common stock at each valuation date.

In accordance with the Practice Aid, the probability-weighed expected return method ("PWERM") and the Option Pricing Method ("OPM") were the most appropriate methods for determining the fair value of our common stock based on our stage of development and other relevant factors. Our valuation as of June 2020 contemplated the PWERM, which considers probability weighted future events outcomes for us. Our valuation as of December 2019 contemplated the Hybrid Method, which is a combination of the PWERM and the OPM to allocate the value to the securities, based on the terms of our then-concurrent Series B financing. Our valuation in October 2018 employed an OPM model, and was based on our Series A financing that occurred in September 2018, and included certain adjustments for changes in market conditions and drug failure data sets.

In addition to considering the results of these third-party valuations, our board of directors considered various objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of our common stock as of each grant date, including:

- the rights, preferences, and privileges or our preferred securities as compared to those of our common stock, including liquidation preferences of our preferred stock;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status and results of nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates:
- our stage of development and outlook for potential commercialization of our drug candidates and our business strategy;
- external market conditions affecting the biopharmaceutical industry and trends within the biopharmaceutical industry, including a review of the performance and metrics of guideline public companies;
- our financial position, including cash on hand, and our historical and forecasted performance and operating results;
- · the lack of an active public market for our common stock and our preferred stock;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering ("IPO") or sale of our company in light of prevailing market conditions; and
- an analysis of IPOs and the market performance of similar companies in the biopharmaceutical industry.

Our valuations were performed using the OPM, PWERM or the Hybrid Method. The method selected was based on the availability and the quality of information to develop the assumptions for the methodology, based on the facts and circumstances applicable to each valuation date.

OPM - The OPM treats common stock and preferred stock as call options on the total equity value of a company, with exercise prices based on the value thresholds at which the allocation among the various holders of a

company's securities changes. The common stock is modeled as a call option on the underlying equity value at a predetermined exercise price. In the model, the exercise price is based on a comparison with the total equity value rather than, as in the case of a regular option, a comparison with a per share stock price. Thus, common stock is considered to be a call option with a claim on the enterprise at an exercise price equal to the remaining value immediately after the preferred stock liquidation preference is paid. The OPM uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to price the call options. This model defines the fair value of securities as functions of the current fair value of the subject company and uses assumptions such as the anticipated timing of a potential liquidity event and the estimated volatility of the equity securities. The OPM method was used for our October 2018 and December 2019 valuations. The OPM might be used to determine the enterprise value of an entity by using a "backsolve method." By considering the sale price of shares in a recent arms-length financing, the aggregate equity value (and, by implication, enterprise value) can be "back-solved" using an option pricing theory-based model that gives consideration to the subject company's capitalization structure and rights of the holders of preferred stock and common stock. This methodology is most applicable when a valuation is conducted close to the date of a financing transaction, which was the case for our October 2018 and December 2019 valuations.

PWERN - Under the PWERM methodology, the fair value of the common stock is estimated based upon an analysis of future values for the company, assuming various scenario outcomes. The common stock value is based on the probability weighted present value of expected future investment returns considering each of the possible outcomes available, as well as the rights of each class of stock under each scenario. The future value of the common stock under each outcome is discounted back to the valuation date at an appropriate risk-adjusted discount rate and probability to arrive at an indication of value for the common stock. Subsequent to our decision to pursue a public offering of our shares, it was determined that the PWERM was the appropriate methodology to employ for our June 2020 valuation analysis.

The relative probability of each type of future-event scenario was determined based on management's best estimate as of the date of valuation, including then-current expectations as to the timing and likely prospects of the future event scenarios.

Hybrid Method - The Hybrid Method is a PWERM where the equity value in one or more of the scenarios is calculated using an OPM. This method was employed in our December 2019 valuation analysis. In considering valuation approaches for the Company, the third-party valuation specialist applied the Hybrid Method in our December 2019 valuation to determine the implied equity value of the Company in various scenarios, based on the latest round of financing - Series B convertible preferred stock. However, the purchase agreement for this financing round also provided for a second closing if we meet certain milestones before March 31, 2021 (the "Series B Milestones"). The milestones in the agreement are described as follows:

- receipt of permission to proceed under an Investigational New Drug application submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or approval of the clinical trial application by a comparable foreign regulatory agency having jurisdiction (the "CTA Approval") with respect to our HBV STOPs program; and
- · the CTA Approval with respect to our HBV CAM program.

The relative probability of each type of future-event scenario was determined based on management's best estimate as of the date of valuation, including then-current expectations as to the timing and likely prospects of the future event scenarios.

Our valuation in October 2018 employed an OPM model and was based on our Series A convertible preferred stock financing that occurred in September 2018, and included certain adjustments for changes in market conditions and drug failure data sets. The valuation specialist performed a backsolve analysis based on the Series A convertible preferred stock financing to determine the implied enterprise value. This value was then

adjusted based on a change in market conditions that occurred between the financing date and the valuation date. In addition, certain failure rate data sets were reviewed and incorporated into the adjusted invested capital value. An OPM model was then used to estimate the value of the common stock as of October 2018.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represented management's best estimates, which involved inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if we had used significantly different assumptions or estimates, the fair value of our common stock and our stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different.

Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the closing of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for our board of directors to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for granted stock options and other such awards we may grant, as the fair value of our common stock will be determined based on the quoted market price of shares of our common stock.

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability

The freestanding instruments related to the commitments by holders of shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock to purchase and by us to sell our shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of certain developmental milestones or an election by investors to waive such contingencies, at a fixed price per share, are considered a liability measured at fair value as the shares underlying the rights contain liquidation preferences upon certain "deemed liquidation events" that are not solely within our control. The instruments are subject to revaluation at each balance sheet date until settlement, with revaluations recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense) net in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The fair value of the commitment is estimated using a probability weighted multi-scenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation method, which is most sensitive to the probability of each possible outcome and the estimated value for the shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock at the end of the term with respect to the achievement of the milestones and issuance of shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock. The probability of each scenario is estimated by management based on available information at the end of each reporting period.

#### Warrants liability

We account for the warrants issued in connection with our 2018 convertible financing as a liability at its fair value and adjust the instrument to fair value at each reporting period as the warrants are exercisable into our Series A convertible preferred stock. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised or terminated, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense), net on our consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of warrants has been estimated using a probability weighted multi-scenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation model. The model accounts for the probability of a liquidity event as best estimated by management, which could significantly impact the valuation of the warrants.

## Emerging growth company status

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" (an "EGC") can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an EGC can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to use the extended transition period for any new or revised accounting standards during the period in which we remain an EGC; however, we may adopt certain new or revised accounting standards early.

We will remain an EGC until the earliest to occur of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (2) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least \$700.0 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (4) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering.

In addition, we intend to rely on the other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided to EGCs by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, as an EGC, we are not required to, among other things, (i) provide an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis) or (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the Chief Executive Officer's compensation to median employee compensation.

# Recently issued and adopted accounting pronouncements

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements and Note 2 to our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

# **Business**

# Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company currently focused on developing novel therapeutics to address unmet medical needs in viral and liver diseases. We utilize our proprietary oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to develop pharmacologically optimized drug candidates for use in combination regimens designed to achieve improved treatment outcomes. Our lead effort is to develop a functional cure for Chronic Hepatitis B ("CHB"), which often results in other life-threatening conditions such as cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease ("ESLD") and the most common form of liver cancer, hepatocellular carcinoma ("HCC"). The most widely used treatment for CHB, nucleos(t)ide analogs, suppresses viral replication but only achieves low rates of functional cure and often requires long-term administration. To address this issue, we have developed a portfolio of differentiated drug candidates for CHB, including an S-antigen Transport-inhibiting Oligonucleotide Polymers ("STOPS") molecule, a small molecule Capsid Assembly Modulator ("CAM"), and oligonucleotides (ASO and siRNA), each of which is designed against clinically validated targets in the Hepatitis B Virus ("HBV") life cycle. We believe that combination regimens utilizing our portfolio of CHB drug candidates may lead to higher rates of functional cure. A Phase 1 proof of concept trial for our STOPS molecule is ongoing in New Zealand and we expect to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial with our CAM in the second half of 2020. Our second area of focus is in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH"), a complex, chronic liver disease where combination regimens may likewise prove beneficial. Our most advanced drug candidate for NASH is ALG-055009, a small molecule THR-ß agonist currently in nonclinical studies to enable a first-in-human clinical trial. We believe ALG-055009 has the potential to become an integral component of future combination regimens for NASH. Our third area of focus is to develop drug candidates with pan-coronavirus activity, including Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome coronavirus 2 ("SARS-CoV-2"), the virus responsible for COVID-19.

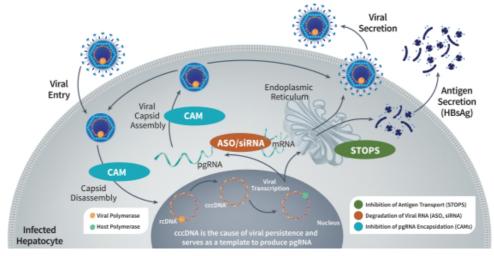
Our team's collective experience and success in discovering and developing drugs targeting viruses and liver diseases, combined with our in-house expertise in oligonucleotide and small molecule drug discovery, gives us a differentiated set of capabilities, which has enabled us to rapidly establish a robust pipeline of multiple novel drug candidates, as summarized in the pipeline chart below.

Candidate	Indication	MOA	Discovery	Nonclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipat Mileston
ALG-010133	СНВ	STOPS						Initial Phas Data
ALG-000184	CHB	CAM						Phase 1 St
ALG-020572	CHB	ASO						Phase 1 Sta
ALG-125097	СНВ	siRNA						Phase 1 St
ALG-055009	NASH	THR-β Agonist						Phase 1 St
Discovery	Coronavirus	Multiple						-
Discovery	Liver Diseases	Multiple						-

Our most advanced drug candidates are for the treatment of CHB, a disease that affects more than 290 million people worldwide with approximately 30 million people becoming newly infected every year, despite the availability of an efficacious prophylactic vaccine. Approximately 900,000 people worldwide died from

complications of CHB in 2015, according to the World Health Organization, and CHB is the primary cause of liver cancer worldwide. Currently approved therapies for CHB include pegylated forms of interferon-alfa ("peg-IFNa") and nucleos(t)ide analogs, which are designed to boost the body's immune response to the virus or inhibit viral replication, respectively. While these therapies have improved treatment outcomes for some patients with CHB, they have not been able to achieve meaningful rates of functional cure, which is the consensus goal of treatment and defined as a sustained loss of HBsAg with or without hepatitis B surface antibody seroconversion. Functional cure has been shown to greatly reduce the risk of developing certain other more serious downstream liver conditions, such as cirrhosis and ESLD.

Our clinical development strategy involves evaluating both Hepatitis B E-antigen ("HBeAg") positive and HBeAg negative CHB patient populations. HBeAg is typically present in earlier stages of the disease and is associated with higher rates of viral replication. During the natural course of the disease, HBeAg can be cleared and antibodies develop, resulting in an HBeAg negative state where viral replication is often lower. Patients with HBeAg negative CHB are typically older and have more progressive disease-related complications (e.g., fibrosis of the liver). In addition, their immune system is likely to be more exhausted by chronic exposure to HBsAg, which makes viral clearance more difficult. Although we plan to ultimately study both populations, due to the greater availability of patients with HBeAg negative CHB at investigational sites, we intend to study this population first.



Multiple steps in the HBV life cycle, including those involving capsid assembly and production and secretion of HBsAg, are known to be essential to sustain HBV infection. We have built a portfolio of CHB drug candidates directed against clinically validated targets at several critical stages of the HBV life cycle. Our CHB portfolio includes:

- STOPS are protein-binding oligonucleotides that share structural similarity with nucleic acid polymers ("NAPs"), which have been reported in clinical trials to significantly reduce circulating HBsAg and result in high rates of functional cure when used in combination with nucleos(t)ide analogs and peg-IFNa. Our most advanced STOPS molecule is ALG-010133, which is currently being evaluated in a Phase 1 clinical trial. In nonclinical studies, ALG-010133 has demonstrated higher inhibitory activity than a reference NAP compound that is currently in clinical development.
- CAMs are small molecule antiviral agents that accelerate HBV capsid assembly and inhibit pregenomic RNA ("pgRNA") encapsidation, which reduces production of new virions capable of infecting other cells. CAMs may

also inhibit the de novo establishment of covalently closed circular DNA ("cccDNA"), a major factor for the persistence of HBV infection, when introduced at the onset of infection. In clinical trials, other CAM drug candidates have demonstrated significant reductions in HBV DNA and pgRNA. However, it is likely that CAMs will need to be combined with other modalities that affect HBsAg in order to achieve functional cure. Our most advanced CAM drug candidate is ALG-000184, a prodrug of ALG-001075, which we plan to advance into a Phase 1 clinical trial in the second half of 2020. In nonclinical studies, we have shown that ALG-001075 has significantly enhanced potency compared to other CAMs in clinical development of which we are aware.

- ASOs are single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules that interfere with viral replication by binding to complementary messenger RNA ("mRNA"), allowing the combined ASO and mRNA to be degraded by the enzyme RNase H. Using our oligonucleotide discovery capabilities, we identified ALG-020572, an ASO that targets HBV mRNA and can reduce HBsAg production, which we plan to advance into clinical trials in the second half of 2021. In third-party clinical trials, ASOs targeting HBV mRNA have demonstrated significant reductions in HBsAg. Our ASO approach utilizes state of the art bioinformatics, proprietary stabilization chemistry and liver targeting technology that we believe provides a number of potential benefits compared to other ASO candidates of which we are aware, including increased potency, a higher barrier to resistance and broad genotype coverage.
- siRNAs are a class of double-stranded, non-coding RNA that interferes with viral replication by silencing gene expression. Multiple siRNAs
  have demonstrated significant reductions in HBsAg levels in clinical trials. Our oligonucleotide discovery capabilities resulted in the
  identification of ALG-125097, an siRNA drug candidate directed at HBV mRNA, which utilizes our proprietary liver targeting technology.

We believe that a combination of drugs capable of inhibiting HBV DNA replication and RNA packaging (e.g., using CAMs) while simultaneously suppressing HBsAg production (e.g., using our STOPS molecule, ASO, and/or siRNA) has the potential to act additively or synergistically and may lead to a higher rate of functional cure. Our clinical development strategy is designed to evaluate safety and antiviral activity as monotherapy prior to evaluating multiple combinations of our CHB assets, with or without other currently available treatment modalities such as nucleos(t)ide analogs or peg-IFNa, to identify optimized combination regimens.

Our second development effort is focused on the treatment of NASH. An estimated 1.5% to 6.5% of the global population, or up to about 450 million people, was believed to have NASH as of 2015 and this is expected to increase significantly in the coming decade due to the adoption of Western dietary habits. In the absence of lifestyle modifications, the inflammation inherent in NASH persists and results in progressive fibrosis of the liver, which may lead to cirrhosis, ESLD, HCC, the need for liver transplant, and death. We believe one of the most promising pharmacologic approaches in development for NASH is a selective agonist of the beta subtype of the thyroid hormone receptor ("THR-ß"), which, in clinical trials conducted by third parties, has demonstrated significant reduction in liver fat and inflammation, as well as the reduction in lipid levels in the serum, which may have important advantages in the NASH patient population that is at a high risk of cardiovascular co-morbidities. Utilizing our expertise in small molecule drug discovery, we identified ALG-055009, a once-daily oral THR-ß agonist. In nonclinical studies, ALG-055009 has been shown to be substantially more potent compared to other THR-ß agonists currently in better efficacy. As a result, we believe ALG-055009 has the potential to become an integral component of combination regimens to treat NASH. We intend to advance ALG-055009 into clinical development in the second half of 2021.

Our third area of focus is to develop pan-coronavirus treatment regimens. SARS-CoV-2 is responsible for the COVID-19 pandemic, which has been identified as a cause of more than 750,000 deaths worldwide as of August 2020. After MERS and SARS (SARS-CoV-1), SARS-CoV-2 is the third known coronavirus to have crossed over from animal species to humans in the past 20 years and cause significant morbidity and mortality. While

multiple vaccines are likely to become available in the future, it is unlikely that a vaccine will be fully efficacious and widely adopted, indicating that the need for effective therapeutic treatments will remain. Currently, repurposed drugs which have not been optimized for the treatment of coronavirus infections are being studied to treat SARS-CoV-2, and there is a need for purpose-built drugs which are suitable across a broad range of coronaviruses, patient populations and clinical settings, including prophylactic and post-exposure settings. We believe that, similar to CHB, a combination of antiviral and/or immunomodulatory drugs which target multiple points in the viral replication cycle offers the best chance of success. To address this urgent, unmet medical need, we are in early stages of development for multiple drug candidates including nucleos(t)ide, siRNA/ASO and protease inhibitors that are specifically designed to interact with targets that are highly conserved across multiple coronaviruses. Each of these drug candidates is intended to have pan-coronavirus activity and to be used in combination regimens to maximize their antiviral activity.

Our management team consists of a group of highly collaborative, culturally diverse executives with decades of drug discovery and development experience and a proven track record of success in the areas of viral infections and liver diseases. Most members of our management team have worked together across multiple companies, many for over a decade, and have been collectively involved in the discovery and/or development of a number of drugs that have been successfully commercialized, including Ganovo, Olysio, Sovaldi, Hepsera, Infergen, Valtrex, Sirturo, Neupogen, Andexxa and Esbriet, among others. In support of our management team, we also have assembled an industry-leading board of directors and a world-class group of scientific advisors with significant experience in drug development for viral and liver diseases. Finally, we have top-tier investors, including Boxer Capital of Tavistock Group, Cormorant Asset Management, Janus Henderson Investors, Logos Capital, Novo Holdings, Pivotal bioVenture Partners, Roche Venture Fund, Versant Ventures, Vivo Capital and Wellington Management Company.

# Our strategy

Our strategy is to develop pharmacologically optimized drug candidates for use in combination regimens designed to achieve improved treatment outcomes. Our initial areas of focus are viral and liver diseases where our team can leverage their in-depth knowledge and expertise to develop potentially best-in-class combination regimens addressing large areas of unmet medical need. The core elements of our business strategy include:

- **Developing improved drug candidates against clinically validated targets.** We leverage our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to identify drug candidates with pharmacologically optimized characteristics compared to other drug candidates, including the potential for improved efficacy, safety and/or route of administration. By initially focusing on clinically validated targets, we increase the likelihood of demonstrating clinical efficacy and delivering optimized combination regimens.
- Creating combination regimens to achieve better outcomes. We believe that most chronic and viral diseases require combination
  therapies for optimal treatment outcomes, and that combining individual drugs which can act additively or synergistically provides the
  greatest potential for enhanced efficacy. For each of our drug candidates, our strategy in Phase 1 is to rapidly evaluate safety and
  demonstrate proof of activity for each individual drug. Subsequently, we plan to combine multiple drug candidates in Phase 2 trials to
  identify optimized combination regimens to be advanced into pivotal trials.
- Developing a functional cure for CHB. We have a portfolio of differentiated drug candidates for CHB, including a STOPS molecule, a
  small molecule CAM, and oligonucleotides (ASO and siRNA) each of which is designed to inhibit clinically validated, distinct and critical
  points in the HBV life cycle. Our two lead drug candidates for CHB, ALG-010133, a STOPS molecule, and ALG-000184, a CAM, are
  currently in, or advancing in the second half of 2020, into Phase 1 trials, respectively. Based on nonclinical studies, we believe that each of
  these drug candidates has demonstrated strong potential relative to other drugs in development. In

combination, we expect our drug candidates to provide greater viral suppression, potentially leading to higher rates of functional cure.

- Expanding our development capabilities and pipeline. We are utilizing our in-house discovery expertise to continually improve upon our existing drug candidates by identifying promising backup candidates and exploring novel and emerging drug targets in viral and liver diseases. We are also evaluating novel mechanisms of action with the potential to complement our current pipeline. To further supplement our internal discovery and development efforts, we actively evaluate external technology platforms and assets for future development candidates for liver and viral diseases. To date, we have secured licenses for technology from Emory, Luxna and AM Chemicals, LLC ("AM Chemicals"), and have entered into a collaboration with KU Leuven's Rega Institute for Medical Research, as well as its Centre for Drug Design and Discovery.
- Maximizing the value of our drug candidates. We currently hold worldwide development and commercialization rights, including
  through exclusive licenses, to all of our drug candidates. We intend to pursue independent development and commercialization in select
  indications and markets that we can address with a specialty sales and marketing organization. We may opportunistically explore licensing
  agreements, collaborations or partnerships to develop our drug candidates in larger market indications where we could accelerate
  development utilizing the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies, or to commercialize them in specific geographies.

#### Our approach to research and development

Our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms allow us to discover drug candidates that can be used to develop potentially best-in-class combination regimens. Oligonucleotide approaches enable specific inhibition of the translation of viral or host genes to affect a desired outcome that would be challenging to achieve with traditional small molecules. We believe the diversity of chemical matter we can generate with these complementary modalities broadens the range of therapeutic targets we can address with our platforms, and provides us with a differentiated set of in-house capabilities to use in developing novel, optimized combination regimens across all of our current areas of focus.

Our approach of combining multiple mechanisms from these distinct modalities is based on the observation that most chronic diseases, whether extrinsic (e.g., HIV and Hepatitis C) or intrinsic (e.g., metabolic syndrome conditions such as hypertension and diabetes), often require combination therapy to achieve optimal outcomes. Combination approaches have the advantage of simultaneously targeting multiple pathways and can act broadly and potentially synergistically. Particularly in the case of viral diseases, the simultaneous use of multiple drugs in combination can increase the barrier to viral resistance. As part of our drug candidate screening paradigm, we perform in vitro combination studies to ensure that none of the combinations we plan to evaluate clinically demonstrate antagonistic interactions.

Our team has extensive end-to-end drug discovery and development experience across multiple therapeutic areas and disciplines. Our clinical development strategy leverages past experience to rapidly advance drug candidates towards optimized combination regimens. We have strengthened our platforms by in-licensing select intellectual property, which, together with our in-house expertise, allows us to develop novel and proprietary drug candidates.

#### Oligonucleotide platform

We have multiple distinct modalities within our oligonucleotide platform, including STOPS molecules, ASOs, and siRNAs. We have developed a portfolio of oligonucleotide drug candidates for the treatment of CHB, including: ALG-010133, a STOPS molecule drug candidate; ALG-020572, an ASO drug candidate; and ALG-125097, an siRNA

drug candidate. In addition, we are leveraging our oligonucleotide platform to develop drug candidates for coronaviruses and other diseases.

We have exclusively licensed proprietary technologies that enhance our oligonucleotide platform. These technologies include third generation bridged nucleic acid ("BNA") and N-acetylgalactosamine ("GalNAc") chemistries, which can improve liver targeting, increase potency and enhance pharmacokinetic properties.

#### S-antigen Transport-inhibiting Oligonucleotide Polymers ("STOPS") molecules

STOPS molecules are oligonucleotides which in vitro reduce the levels of key HBV viral markers, including HBsAg. They share structural similarity with NAPs such as IV-administered REP 2139 and REP 2165, which, when used in combination with nucleos(t)ides analogs and peg-IFNa in clinical trials conducted by others, have demonstrated significant declines in key HBV viral markers and increased functional cure rates over current standard of care. Our STOPS molecules, such as our lead drug candidate ALG-010133, have been highly optimized and contain several novel chemical features, leading to enhanced in vitro potency and allowing for subcutaneous dosing.

#### Antisense oligonucleotides ("ASOs")

ASOs are single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules that interfere with viral replication by binding to and down-regulating mRNA expression, preventing subsequent protein translation. This technology has been validated across multiple indications, including CHB, where significant reductions in viral markers have been observed. We have discovered potent, liver-targeted ASOs, including ALG-020572, which has demonstrated a promising profile in nonclinical CHB models.

#### Small interfering RNAs ("siRNAs")

siRNAs are a class of double-stranded RNA that interfere with viral replication by silencing gene expression and subsequent protein translation. siRNAs have shown efficacy across multiple indications, including CHB, where significant reductions in viral markers have been observed. Our novel and proprietary siRNA technology has resulted in the identification of molecules, including ALG-125097, that have demonstrated high potency and long-lasting durability in nonclinical CHB models.

#### Small molecule platform

Our team has the capability and experience to rapidly identify and optimize small molecules, including traditional small molecules, peptidomimetics and prodrugs. Our team has a strong track record of developing and commercializing small molecule drug candidates. We use state-of-the-art computational chemistry and crystallography to enable structure-guided drug design. We have applied this approach to the multidimensional optimization of potential drug candidates in multiple therapeutic areas, including for viral and liver diseases.

#### Traditional small molecules

To date, traditional small molecules represent the vast majority of approved drugs and are the primary chemistry approach used for drug discovery. CAMs are small molecules that have been shown to significantly reduce viral markers in CHB patients in clinical studies. Applying our small molecule platform, we have identified ALG-001075 which has demonstrated improved in vitro potency and increased efficacy in nonclinical animal models, as compared to other CAM candidates that have advanced into the clinic. ALG-001075 is currently being advanced as the prodrug ALG-000184.

THR-ß agonists are small molecules that have been shown to significantly reduce circulating lipid levels and improve liver histology in patients with NASH. We have discovered ALG-055009, a THR-ß agonist that has demonstrated improved potency in vitro and increased efficacy in nonclinical animal models relative to other THR-ß agonists in Phase 2 or later stages of development.

#### Peptidomimetics

Peptidomimetics are small molecules derived from short polypeptides that can be used as drug candidates against multiple targets. The peptidomimetic approach has been successfully used in the antiviral field to develop protease inhibitor drugs against Hepatitis C virus ("HCV") and human immunodeficiency virus ("HIV"). Our team has discovered multiple potential nanomolar potency drug candidates targeting the 3C-Like protease of coronaviruses. These projects are moving towards the identification of a lead drug candidate with potentially broad spectrum activity against COVID-19, SARS, MERS, and possibly other emergent coronaviruses.

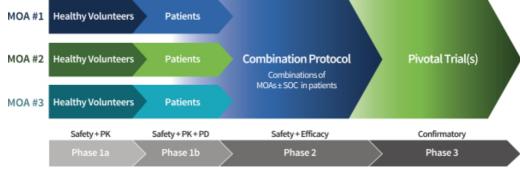
#### Small molecule prodrugs

A prodrug is a compound that, after administration, is metabolized into the pharmacologically active parent drug. We use small molecule prodrug chemistry to optimize the drug-like properties of drug candidates to improve their solubility and pharmacokinetics. We have successfully applied this approach to ALG-001075 to create ALG-000184, which is our lead CAM drug candidate that we are advancing towards the clinic for the treatment of CHB.

We are engaged in multiple other small molecule discovery efforts to identify additional potentially best-in-class drug candidates for the treatment of CHB, NASH and coronaviruses.

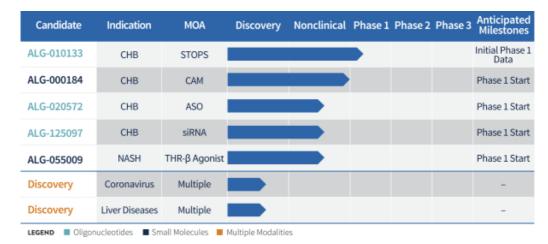
#### Our approach to developing best-in-class therapeutic combinations

Our approach to developing best-in-class regimens for our therapeutic areas of interest leverages the most promising modalities from our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to advance rapidly from monotherapy Phase 1 trials into Phase 2 combination trials. As a first step, we evaluate the safety and activity of each drug candidate in healthy volunteers and patients with the disease of interest. We intend to then efficiently evaluate drug candidates shown to have activity in Phase 1 in various combinations in Phase 2 platform protocols to enable us to identify optimized combination regimens that will then be evaluated in Phase 3 pivotal trials. The combinations we evaluate may include additional drug candidates or current standard of care. Throughout all phases of clinical development, pre-specified adaptive study rules allow real-time adjustment of trial conduct based on emerging clinical trial data. These practices allow us to gain a rapid understanding of the risk/benefit profile for our individual drug candidates and combination regimens, and iteratively refine our strategy based on emerging data. This approach is summarized in the figure below.



# **Our pipeline**

We are focused on viral and liver diseases, areas in which our employees have expertise and decades of experience. Our most advanced drug candidates are designed for use in CHB to achieve higher rates of functional cure, which we believe will require the use of a combination of drugs with complementary mechanisms of action ("MOA"). Each of our CHB modalities plays an important role in disrupting the HBV life cycle and, in nonclinical studies, certain combinations have been shown to act additively or synergistically. We are also advancing a THR-ß agonist for NASH and purpose-built drug candidates for coronaviruses. As with CHB, we believe combination therapy will be critical for improved patient outcomes in these disease settings and intend to combine our drug candidates with others that have potentially complementary MOAs.

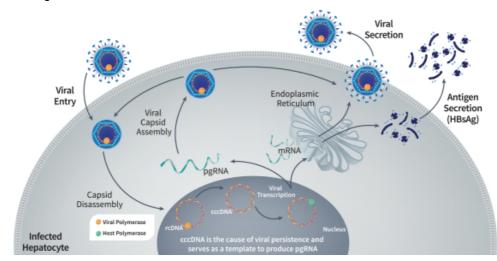


# **Functional cure for CHB**

CHB is the most common viral infection in the world and an area of substantial unmet medical need. There were over 290 million chronic carriers worldwide as of July 2020 and approximately 30 million individuals become newly infected every year despite the availability of a prophylactic vaccine. In 2015, there were more than 90 million cases of CHB in China alone, while the EU, United States and Japan accounted for nearly 8 million cases. Complications from CHB include cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease, and hepatocellular carcinoma, which collectively resulted in approximately 900,000 deaths in 2015, according to the World Health Organization. CHB is the primary cause of liver cancer worldwide, and the mortality associated with HBV-related liver cancer continues to increase.

Current therapy for CHB may entail life-long treatment and does not eliminate the virus in a meaningful number of patients. In the case of nucleos(t)ide analogs, long-term treatment can lower the amount of HBV DNA in circulation, resulting in improvements in long-term disease outcomes, but virological relapse is common after treatment cessation. Our goal is to achieve meaningful rates of functional cure, which is defined as a sustained loss of HBsAg with or without hepatitis B surface antibody seroconversion. Our team's years of experience in antiviral drug development suggest that only by developing a combination regimen targeting multiple mechanisms can meaningful functional cure rates for CHB be achieved.

#### HBV viral lifecycle and targets



HBV is a small DNA virus consisting of a nucleocapsid in which the viral DNA is packaged together with the HBV polymerase by the hepatitis B core protein and a membranous envelope containing HBsAg. After infection of liver cells, HBV DNA is transformed in the nucleus into a stable viral mini-chromosome, which is composed of a cccDNA molecule, from which mRNAs encoding viral proteins are transcribed, and pgRNA, the template for the formation of new viral DNA genomes by reverse transcription. Parts of the viral genome can integrate into the host genome, which is thought to contribute to the production of HBsAg in chronically infected patients and play an important role in liver carcinogenesis, but the integrated viral genome does not produce infectious virus. HBsAg is known to prevent immune-mediated clearance of infected liver cells. HBsAg seroclearance correlates with significant decreases in cccDNA levels and implies immune control of HBV, indicating the need to reduce HBsAg to achieve functional cure.

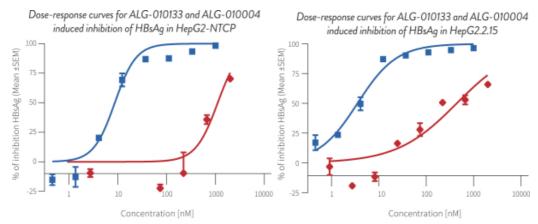
We have developed a portfolio of differentiated drug candidates for CHB, including a STOPS molecule, a small molecule CAM, and oligonucleotides (ASO and siRNA), each of which are designed to interfere with multiple clinically validated targets in the HBV life cycle and may lead to higher rates of functional cure when used in combination.

## ALG-010133 (STOPS molecule) for CHB

STOPS molecules share structural similarity with NAPs but contain several novel chemical features, providing enhanced potency in several HBV-infected cell lines. NAPs such as REP 2139 and REP 2165 have been reported to significantly reduce circulating HBsAg in patients with CHB when administered either as a monotherapy or as a combination therapy, resulting in multiple log<sub>10</sub> IU/mL reductions in HBsAg levels. The Replicor 401 study, a study of NAPs in combination with tenofovir and pegylated interferon, reported a 39% functional cure rate. A major drawback of NAP drug candidates is the requirement for weekly IV infusions given over two hours for 48 weeks. However, by exploring the chemistry around the STOPS structure, we have optimized STOPS molecules for activity, dose frequency and subcutaneous delivery, potentially negating the need for lengthy IV infusions. Use of our STOPS molecules given via subcutaneous injections and in combination with other convenient drug regimens may improve treatment adherence and functional cure rates. Enrollment in the Phase 1 proof of concept trial of our lead STOPS molecule, ALG-010133, is currently ongoing and we anticipate study completion in the second half 2022.

ALG-010133 is a synthetic oligonucleotide discovered by our team that we are developing for the treatment of CHB. We originally optimized existing compounds to generate ALG-010133 by using nucleotide stabilization chemistry. Varying the length of the STOPS molecule revealed a length dependency on antiviral activity; potency was maintained at lengths of more than 34 nucleotides, and dramatically reduced at lengths of less than 30 nucleotides. Nucleotide sequence variations in STOPS molecules also had effects on activity. In addition to length and sequence, backbone and sugar chemistry were modified; activity was improved with site-specific incorporation of backbone chemistries. Collectively, these structural elements provided a framework for STOPS molecule design and were important for the progression of ALG-010133 into clinical development.

As shown in the figure and table below, transfection of STOPS molecules into multiple HBV-infected cell lines, including primary human hepatocytes, resulted in the inhibition of HBsAg release into the supernatant in a dose-dependent manner. In addition, transfection of close analogs of ALG-010133 were shown to decrease intracellular levels of HBsAg, indicating that this inhibition occurs inside the cell. This suggests that the inhibition of HBsAg release is not the result of only an inhibition of protein secretion, which would result in HBsAg accumulation within the cell, but instead could be the result of inhibition of synthesis and intracellular transport of HBsAg. The data below shows the comparison of ALG-010133 to a NAP reference compound, ALG-010004, which has an identical oligonucleotide sequence to REP 2139.



Inhibition of HBsAg EC <sub>50</sub> (nM) in Different Cell Lines						
Test Material	HepG2.2.15 <sup>a</sup>	НерG2-NTCР <sup>ь</sup>	HBV-Infected PHH <sup>b</sup>			
ALG-010133 (STOPS)	3.86	3.2	5.97			
ALG-010004 (NAP)	343.3	339.5	1740			

EC<sub>so</sub>=half-maximal effective concentration; PHH=primary human hepatocytes.

\* A commonly used HBV model that integrates the Genotype D HBV genome.

<sup>b</sup> The HepG2 NTCP and PHH cell lines are live Genotype D laboratory strains of HBV-infected cells.

Data in table represents mean values.

The HepG2.2.15 cell line is a commonly used in vitro HBV cell model. The cells contain two copies of the Genotype D HBV genome that produce infectious HBV and other subviral particles. The HepG2-NTCP (Na+-taurocholate co-transporting polypeptide) cell line over-expresses the NTCP receptor and has been shown

to be a robust cell culture system supporting the complete life cycle of HBV. HepG2-NTCP cells were infected with a Genotype D HBV laboratory strain. In this cell line, HBsAg and other HBV viral proteins are produced from RNA transcripts derived from HBV cccDNA. ALG-010133 and ALG-010004 were evaluated in the HepG2.2.15 cell line to assess HBsAg release in the supernatant and cell viability.

In addition, ALG-010133 demonstrated potent activity in the inhibition of HBsAg release from a variety of infected cell types with half-maximal effective concentration (EC<sub>50</sub>) values £22.5 nM when tested against cells infected with all major HBV genotypes (A, B, C, and D), indicating that ALG-010133 may have pan-genotypic activity in CHB patients. Further, in patients with CHB, HBsAg can also be derived from an integrated HBV genome. The PLC/PRF/5 cell line, which contains an integrated partial HBV genome and produces HBsAg but not infectious virions, was used as a cell model of this condition. ALG-010133 demonstrated activity in the inhibition of HBsAg secretion from the PLC/PRF/5 cell line with an EC<sub>50</sub> of 23.7 nM with a 50% cellular cytotoxic concentration ("CC<sub>50</sub>") of more than 1000 nM.

To assess the capability for immune activation, ALG-010133 was assayed in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells from three independent donors for cytokine induction. The results of these experiments demonstrated that no direct immune activation is mediated by ALG-010133. Nonclinical PK studies following subcutaneous dosing indicate long liver residence time that supports weekly or less frequent dosing for patients.

Our ongoing three-part Phase 1 first-in-human clinical trial comprises single and multiple ascending dose (SAD/MAD) evaluations in healthy volunteers followed by a multiple dose evaluation in patients with HBeAg negative CHB. ALG-010133 is being administered subcutaneously once (SAD) or once weekly for three doses (MAD) in up to 104 healthy volunteers, or once weekly for twelve doses in up to 60 patients with virologically suppressed HBeAg negative CHB.

#### ALG-000184 (CAM) for CHB

CAMs are a class of small molecule antiviral agents that accelerate HBV capsid assembly and inhibit pgRNA encapsidation, resulting in lower circulating HBV pgRNA and DNA levels. CAMs are also believed to regulate formation and transcription of cccDNA at the onset of infection, a major factor for the persistence of HBV infection. In clinical trials, CAMs have been shown to provide greater HBV DNA and RNA reduction when combined with nucleos(t)ide analogs than can be achieved with the current standard of care, nucleos(t)ide analogs alone.

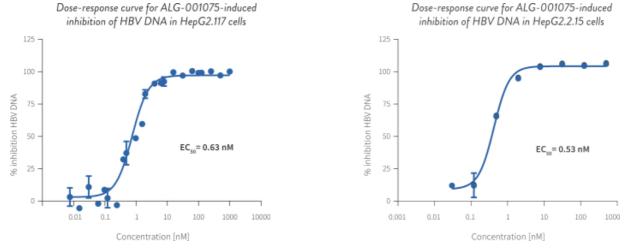
In 2018, we in-licensed a lead drug candidate (GLP-26) and the associated IP for a CAM from the laboratory of Professor Raymond Schinazi at Emory. Our scientists optimized this lead drug candidate to discover the potent CAM ALG-001075, which was further optimized to the prodrug ALG-000184. ALG-000184 is on track to enter clinical development in the second half of 2020.

#### Molecular characteristics and nonclinical data

In biochemical assays, ALG-001075 was shown to induce the rapid assembly of core proteins into small, spherical capsids. Capsids assembled in the presence of ALG-001075 were highly stable with a compound residence time of more than 16 hours. In assays using genotype D HBV infected HepG2.2.15 cells, ALG-001075 demonstrated enhanced potency with an EC<sub>50</sub> value of 0.53 nM compared to several CAM reference compounds. This finding was repeated in HepG2.117 cells where ALG-001075 had an EC<sub>50</sub> value of 0.63 nM. This level of potency exceeds that of all other known CAMs that have entered clinical development.

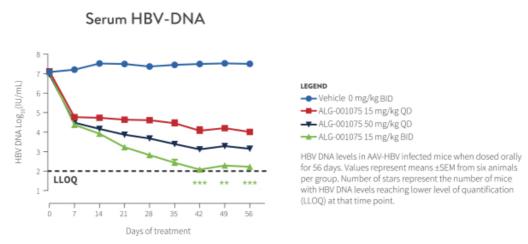
Compound	Current Status	HBV DNA reduction (EC <sub>so</sub> nM)	Cell Type
Assembly ABI-H0731	Phase 2	172	AD38
Assembly ABI-H2158	Phase 2	22	AD38
Assembly ABI-H3733	Phase 1	5	AD38
Janssen JNJ-6379	Phase 2	54	HepG2.117
Janssen JNJ-0440	Completed Phase 1	12	HepG2.117
Enanta EDP-514	Phase 1	17	HepG2.2.15
Aligos ALG-000184	Phase 1 CTA	0.63	HepG2.117
	approved	0.53	HepG2.2.15

With the exception of ALG-000184, data was sourced from publicly available literature, posters and presentations. ALG-000184 data was generated by Aligos on the parent compound ALG-001075.

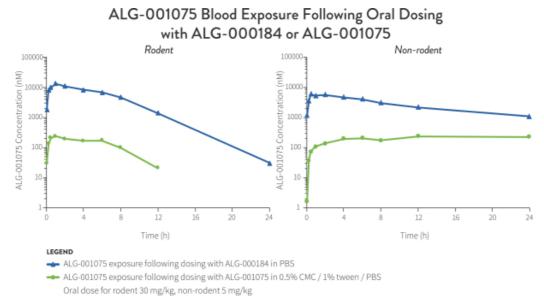


ALG-001075 was further tested in a transient HBV assay against a broad panel of HBV screens from genotypes A through J and was shown to maintain good activity against all genotypes tested except for certain genotypes with known CAM-resistant mutations.

In the adeno-associated virus (AAV)-HBV mouse efficacy model, ALG-001075 demonstrated a dose-dependent inhibition of viral replication with >5 log<sub>10</sub> reduction in HBV DNA IU/mL at a dose of 15 mg/kg/dose given twice daily at 12-hour intervals (BID) as compared to a vehicle group.



We developed a highly soluble prodrug of ALG-001075, ALG-000184, to address the bioavailability limitations of ALG-001075. ALG-000184 has improved aqueous solubility, significantly better permeability and a reduced efflux ratio compared with ALG-001075. Consequently, ALG-000184 has significantly improved oral bioavailability compared to ALG-001075. When administered in vivo, as shown in the figure below, ALG-000184 was rapidly absorbed and efficiently converted to ALG-001075 in nonclinical animal models.

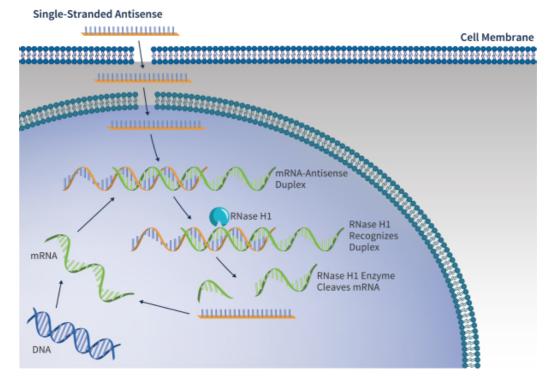


Our planned three-part Phase 1 first-in-human clinical trial comprises single and multiple ascending dose (SAD/MAD) evaluations in healthy volunteers followed by a multiple dose evaluation in patients with CHB.

ALG-000184 will be orally administered once (SAD) or once-daily for 7 days (MAD) in up to 96 healthy volunteers, or once-daily for 28 days in up to 60 patients with CHB who are not currently receiving treatment. We plan to initiate dosing in this Phase 1 study in the second half of 2020.

#### ALG-020572 (ASO) for HBV

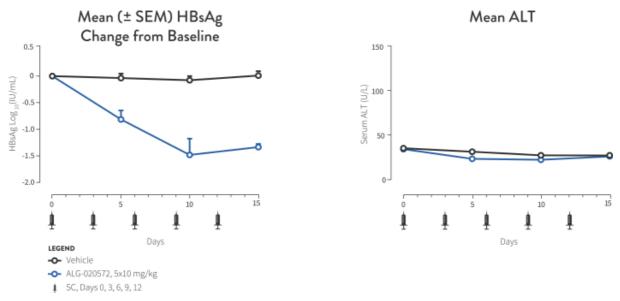
ASOs are single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules that are complementary to a selected target sequence. ASO structures are typically composed of three sections, known as the wings and the gap. The wings are on each end of the oligonucleotide strand with the gap section bridging the wing sections. Wings are generally made up of BNAs, while the gap sections are typically made up of DNA or modified DNA nucleotides. ASOs interfere with viral replication by binding to complementary mRNA, a process known as hybridization. If binding occurs, this hybrid can be degraded by the enzyme RNase H resulting in significant down-regulation of mRNA expression, and, in the case of our CHB ASOs, preventing subsequent HBsAg translation and secretion. This process is shown in the figure below. ASOs have been validated across multiple indications, including CHB, where rapid and significant reductions in HBsAg have been observed.



We have exclusively licensed Luxna's intellectual property for use of next-generation nucleotide monomers in our current focus areas, including CHB and SARS-CoV-2. This chemistry forms the basis of our ASO platform and has enabled us to design highly potent, stable ASOs that have an improved toxicology profile, including a reduction of hepatotoxicity, as compared to ASOs using earlier nucleotide monomer technology. The application of this technology, combined with our proprietary liver-targeting GalNAc conjugation, has led to our discovery of ALG-020572, a potentially best-in-class HBV ASO targeting the open reading frame of HBsAg.

#### Molecular characteristics and nonclinical data

We explored the structure activity relationship of BNA wing and nucleobase gap modifications across a set of diverse locked nucleic acid ASOs. When conjugated to our proprietary GalNAc moiety and subcutaneously administered 5 times at a 10 mg/kg dose to mice previously infected with an AAV-HBV construct, ALG-020572 demonstrated a 1.17 log<sub>10</sub> IU/mL mean reduction in serum HBsAg. Vehicle-treated animals did not exhibit any significant changes in their serum HBsAg. Importantly, this intensive dosing regimen was not associated with any changes in alanine aminotransferase ("ALT") levels, a marker of liver cell damage.

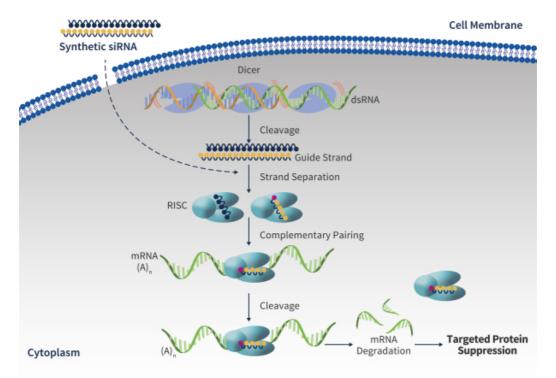


We have discovered potent, liver-targeted ASOs, including ALG-020572, which has demonstrated a promising profile in nonclinical CHB models. These ASO drug candidates may also be combined with other drug candidates against CHB.

#### siRNA

Small interfering RNA ("siRNA"), also known as short interfering RNA or silencing RNA ("RNAi"), are a class of double-stranded, non-coding RNA, typically 20-27 base pairs in length. siRNA interferes with viral replication by silencing gene expression and subsequent protein (e.g., HBsAg) translation and secretion. siRNAs have shown efficacy across multiple indications, including CHB, where significant, gradual and durable reductions in HBsAg have been observed in clinical trials.

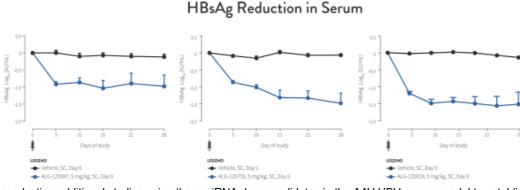
siRNA-induced gene silencing is initiated with the assembly of the RNA-induced silencing complex ("RISC"). One of the two siRNA strands, the guide strand or anti-sense strand, is loaded into the RISC while the other strand, the passenger strand or sense strand, is degraded. Dicer enzymes are responsible for loading the guide strand into RISC. The cleavage of the mRNA molecule is thought to be catalyzed by the Argonaute proteins of the RISC. The mRNA molecule is then cut by cleaving the phosphodiester bond between the target nucleotides which are paired to siRNA residues. This cleavage results in mRNA fragments that are further degraded by cellular exonucleases. The process of siRNA-mediated RNA degradation is shown in the figure below.



We started with our bioinformatics approach to identify regions of the HBV genome for targeting, and used our proprietary technology to maximize potency and minimize the number of 2'-F nucleotides in our sequences. We applied this approach to our screening paradigm to identify our lead siRNA candidate, ALG-125097.

#### Molecular characteristics and nonclinical data

In cell-based assays measuring reduction in HBsAg in infected cells, our lead siRNA drug candidate, ALG-125097, as well as additional backup compounds ALG-125755 and ALG-125819, demonstrated potent inhibition of HBsAg release from HBV-infected cells. When dosed in vivo in the AAV-HBV mouse model of CHB infection, a single 5 mg/kg subcutaneous injection resulted in a sustained reduction of serum HBsAg of approximately 1-1.5 log<sub>10</sub> IU/mL through the last measurement at 28 days. The results from these experiments are shown in the figure below.



Currently, we are conducting additional studies using these siRNA drug candidates in the AAV-HBV mouse model to establish the effect of doses and dosing regimens on the extent and duration of HBsAg reduction.

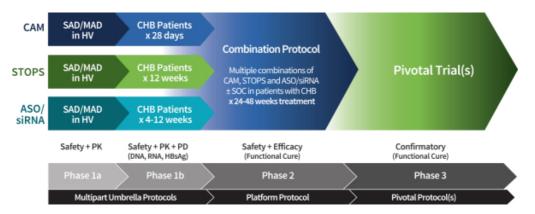
In conclusion, our proprietary siRNA technology is based on modifying chemistries and has resulted in the identification of drug candidates, including ALG-125097, that have promising profiles with long lasting durability in nonclinical CHB models.

#### Nonclinical combination data

We performed in vitro studies in HepG2.2.15 cells to assess the potential for drug-drug interactions on HBsAg or HBV DNA reductions when combining our drug candidates, and the degree of synergy was quantified using MacSynergy II software. Combinations of our STOPS molecule, ALG-010133, our CAM drug candidate, ALG-001075, or our ASO drug candidate, ALG-020572, with other inhibitors of HBV replication generally demonstrated either additive or synergistic interactions. We also studied in vivo combinations in the AAV-HBV mouse model with ALG-020572. These studies indicate that our drug candidates could become part of an effective combination regimen for CHB.

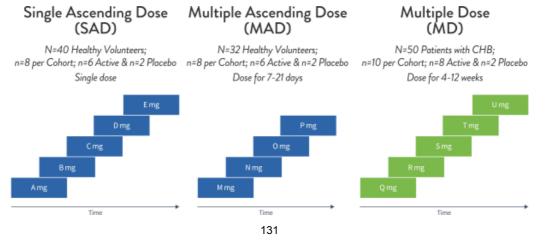
#### Clinical development plan for CHB

Our approach for developing a best-in-class CHB combination regimen is to discover and develop drug candidates initially targeting clinically validated MOAs, which are evaluated as monotherapy in Phase 1 and subsequently studied in Phase 2 and Phase 3 combination trials. This approach maximizes the chance of achieving higher rates of functional cure compared to current standard of care. Our CHB development strategy is depicted in the figure below.



Our STOPS molecule (ALG-010133) trial is ongoing and our clinical trial application for our CAM candidate (ALG-000184) was approved in September 2020 and we expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial to evaluate ALG-000184 in the fouth quarter of 2020.

The figure below illustrates our planned general approach to Phase 1 trial design for each of our CHB drug candidates.



Although we expect the basic Phase 1 trial design to be the same across all of our CHB drug candidates, we anticipate there will be important differences, which include routes of administration, dose and dosing frequency, patient population, and key viral markers. A summary table of the key Phase 1 design elements and how we expect them to differ across our drug candidates can be found in the table below.

	Phase 1 Key Study Elements					
	STOPS (ALG-010133) CAM (ALG-000184)		ASO (ALG-020572) siRNA (ALG-125097)			
Primary Objective	Safety in healthy volunteers and CHB patients					
Key Secondary Objectives	Pharmacokinetics in healthy volunteers					
Rey Secondary Objectives	Pharmacokinetics and antiviral activity in CHB patients					
Initial CHB Population	HBeAg-negative HBeAg-negative Virally Suppressed Currently Not Treated		HBeAg-negative Virally Suppressed			
Key HBV Biomarker Endpoint(s)	HBsAg	HBV DNA and HBV RNA	HBsAg			
Route of Administration	Subcutaneous	Oral	Subcutaneous			
Anticipated Dosing Frequency	Once weekly	Once daily	To be determined			
Clinical Status	Enrollment Ongoing	CTA approved September 2020	Future CTAs planned			

Drug candidates that show favorable risk/benefit profiles as monotherapy in Phase 1 will be evaluated in combination in our Phase 2 platform trials. This platform approach allows us to evaluate many combinations of our drug candidates along with approved drugs and/or other drug candidates in development, as needed. This strategy allows us to identify combination regimens that could achieve a higher rate of functional cure compared to current standard of care. The optimized regimen(s) identified in Phase 2 will then be evaluated in Phase 3 registrational trials.

## NASH

One of the effects of improper diet and insufficient exercise is the accumulation of fatty deposits in the liver, referred to as nonalcoholic fatty liver disease ("NAFLD"), which was estimated to occur in approximately 25% of the worldwide population as of 2015. At that time, an estimated 1.5% to 6.5% of the global population was estimated to have an ongoing inflammatory response to these excess fat deposits, which is referred to as NASH. Over the past several years, the prevalence of NASH has continued to rise. In the United States alone, the prevalence of NASH is projected to increase from approximately 16.5 million in 2015 to 27.0 million in 2030. In the absence of changes in diet and exercise, the inflammation inherent in NASH persists and may result in progressive fibrosis of the liver, which may result in cirrhosis. These fibrotic changes are associated with numerous morbidities including recurrent hospitalization for complications of cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, need for liver transplant, and death.

The only widely accepted treatment for NASH is weight loss through behavioral modifications such as diet and exercise, which is difficult to achieve at the broad population level. As there are currently no approved drugs to treat NASH, many development programs are underway to identify drugs to address this epidemic. One of the promising MOAs in the NASH space appears to be drugs which preferentially target the beta subtype of the THR receptor.

#### THR-ß background

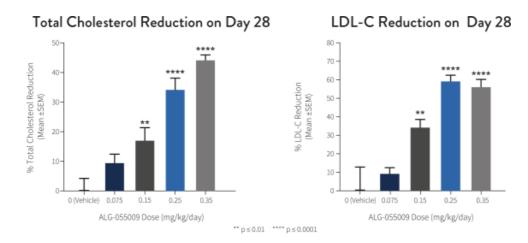
The thyroid hormone triiodothyronine ("T3") has many physiological effects throughout the body, ranging from increasing metabolism, including fat metabolism, to stimulating growth and development. T3 exerts its effects by binding to the thyroid hormone receptor (THR), which has two subtypes: alpha (THR-a) and beta (THR-ß). The distribution of the two THR subtypes varies by organ, with THR-ß predominantly expressed in the liver and THR-a predominantly expressed in other tissues (e.g., heart, skeletal muscles and bone). Drug candidates like resmetirom, which preferentially binds the THR-ß subtype, have been shown in clinical trials to lower lipid levels in serum and the liver, while avoiding the unwanted effects associated with THR-a stimulation. In addition to the intended effect of lowering liver lipid levels in NASH patients, lowering serum lipid levels via THR-ß agonism may have favorable consequences in this population, which has a high rate of underlying cardiovascular disease.

There are multiple other mechanisms being explored for the treatment of NASH, but none have yet to demonstrate a favorable risk/benefit profile and many have important limitations. In some cases, mechanisms such as Farnesoid X Receptor ("FXR") agonists, Fibroblast Growth Factor-19 analogs, and Acetyl-CoA Carboxylase inhibitors have been shown to increase serum lipid profiles, which may require additional pharmacologic therapy or put patients at additional risk of cardiovascular disease. In other cases, mechanisms such as FXR agonists and drugs targeting various subtypes of the Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptors are associated with dose limiting toxicities such as pruritus and edema, respectively, that might limit widespread uptake even if approved. Other mechanisms in development, such as FGF19/FGF21 analogs, require subcutaneous administration, which may similarly limit widespread adoption even if approved.

The most advanced THR-ß agonists in clinical development are VK-2809 in Phase 2b and resmetirom in Phase 3. Both of these drugs have demonstrated significant reductions in lipid levels in the liver and serum and, to date, have an acceptable risk-benefit profile. In addition, resmetirom has demonstrated histologic evidence of NASH resolution in Phase 2 trials, which is one of two FDA approvable endpoints. Our lead THR-ß drug candidate ALG-055009 may have important advantages over these compounds. Side-by-side biochemical and cell-based experiments in HEK293T cells indicate that ALG-055009 is 5- to 47-fold more potent and 3- to 2-fold more selective for the ß receptor compared to VK-2809 and resmetirom, respectively, which may optimize the risk-benefit profile for ALG-055009. When studied in a diet induced obesity (DIO) mouse model, these potency advantages were shown to result in greater serum lipid reductions compared to what has been previously reported for VK-2809 and resmetirom at exposures being evaluated in the clinic. Specifically, ALG-055009 achieved a 34% reduction in serum total cholesterol levels with an acceptable safety profile (e.g., no clinically relevant changes in thyroid hormone levels) in mice, as shown in the figure below. An ALG-055009 dose-related decrease in serum LDL-C was also noted in mice. Further, nonclinical pharmacokinetic studies of ALG-055009 predict low, once-daily dosing in humans with a low risk of drug-drug interactions.

	EC <sub>50</sub> α (nM)	$ extsf{EC}_{ extsf{so}}eta( extsf{nM})$	Relative THR- $\beta$ Selectivity ( $\alpha/\beta$ )
тз	14.3	11.5	1.2
MGL-3196	5927	2366	2.5
VK-2809 parent	366	269	1.4
ALG-055009	191	50	3.8

# Relative THR- $\alpha$ and THR- $\beta$ Activity in Cell-Based Assays



#### ALG-055009 development plans

We plan to initiate toxicology studies in 2021 to support first-in-human trials. In keeping with our general clinical development strategy, the first planned human trial of ALG-055009 is expected to be a Phase 1a/1b umbrella study assessing orally administered single ascending doses in healthy volunteers followed by multiple ascending doses administered orally once-daily (QD) in subjects with mild hyperlipidemia. We expect this study to commence in the second half of 2021 (with data readouts expected to begin in the first half of 2022) and the study to be complete by the second half of 2022. The data from this study will establish proof of activity and help identify doses that may be evaluated in larger studies involving patients with NASH. With this proof of activity in hand, we plan to partner ALG-055009 with a third-party that has a NASH candidate with a complementary MOA. We believe this may be an ideal time to seek a partnership for ALG-055009, as we expect enthusiasm for the THR-b MOA to be high after the expected Phase 3 resmetirom and Phase 2b VK-2809 readouts, which are expected in late 2021 and early 2022.

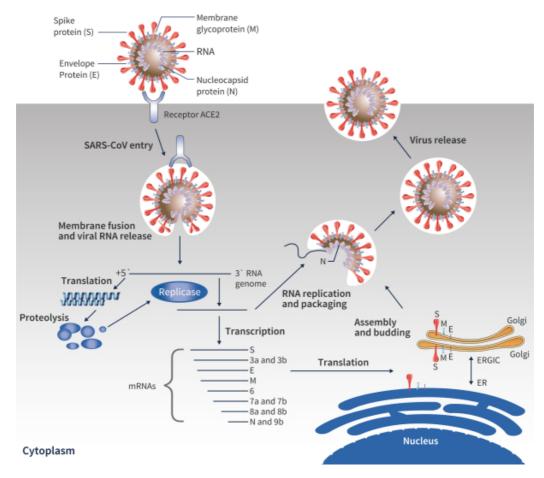
#### Coronaviruses

SARS-CoV-2 is responsible for the COVID-19 pandemic, which has infected more than 21 million individuals and is responsible for the death of more than 750,000 individuals worldwide. After MERS and SARS (SARS-CoV-1), SARS-CoV-2 is the third known coronavirus to cross over from animal species to humans and cause significant morbidity and mortality in the past 20 years. Due to the ongoing SARS-CoV-2 pandemic and the risk of additional novel coronaviruses emerging in the future, there is a need to develop novel therapeutics with pan-coronavirus activity that have a high barrier to resistance. While multiple vaccines are likely to become available in the next several years, it is unlikely that a vaccine will be fully efficacious and adopted, indicating that a need for effective treatments will remain.

Currently, repurposed drugs which have not been optimized for the treatment of coronavirus infections are being used against SARS-CoV-2, with efficacy only in certain patient populations. Therefore, there is a need for new efficacious, purpose-built drugs which target a broad range of coronaviruses that would be suitable for use across a wide range of patient populations and clinical settings, including in pre-exposure prophylaxis and post-exposure treatment. We believe that a combination of antiviral drugs targeting multiple steps of the viral replication cycle poses the best chance of success. This approach maximizes the odds of covering a broad range of coronavirus strains and protecting against the emergence of resistance. To address this urgent unmet medical need, we are developing pan-coronavirus drug candidates including oligonucleotide and small molecule approaches that may be used in combination regimens.

#### Disease overview and biology

The life cycle of SARS-CoV-2 is illustrated in the figure below. The spike (S) protein binds to the angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 cellular receptor, leading to a fusion of the viral envelope with the cell membrane through the endosomal pathway. SARS-CoV-2 RNA is then released into the host cell and is subsequently translated into viral replicase polyproteins pp1a and 1ab, which are then cleaved into small products by viral protease to form the RNA replicase–transcriptase complex. The polymerase produces a series of subgenomic mRNAs by transcription, which are eventually translated into relevant viral proteins. Viral proteins and genome RNA are subsequently assembled into virions in the endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi and then transported via vesicles and released out of the infected cells through exocytosis.



#### Therapeutic approaches to coronaviruses

Therapeutic options for coronaviruses are currently limited and have significant drawbacks. Remdesivir, a drug originally advanced for HCV and Respiratory Syncytial Virus, but repurposed for Ebola and, now, SARS-CoV-2, is currently limited to IV administration in hospitalized patients and has been commonly associated with a high risk of ALT elevation. Dexamethasone, a corticosteroid, has been shown to lower mortality in severe

SARS-CoV-2 infections, but has important safety liabilities, including immunosuppression, impaired wound healing and, rarely, anaphylaxis.

We are leveraging our expertise in virology and utilizing both our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms to develop purpose-built pan-coronavirus drug candidates targeting key steps of the viral life cycle, which we intend to evaluate in combination. Building on the success of HIV and HCV protease inhibitors, which are integral components of existing therapies, we are exploring small molecule peptidomimetics that inhibit the 3C-like protease ("3CLPro"). 3CLPro is the essential enzyme that is responsible for cleaving well-defined regions of the viral polyprotein and is highly conserved across major coronaviruses including MERS, SARS-CoV-1 and SARS-CoV-2. Drug candidates inhibiting the 3CLPro have the potential to be active against a wide range of coronavirus strains and become a foundational component of future combination regimens. We have identified multiple distinct proprietary lead series with potent nanomolar activity in a SARS-CoV-2 3CLPro protease assay and in multiple coronavirus cell-based assays. Our work in this area is being performed in collaboration with KU Leuven's Rega Institute for Medical Research, as well as its Centre for Drug Design and Discovery.

We are also leveraging our oligonucleotide platform to develop broadly active coronavirus drug candidates. Using our bioinformatics capabilities, we have identified over 350 highly conserved regions across coronavirus genomes. We are currently evaluating oligonucleotides with the goal of identifying a suitable lead sequence for further optimization into a drug candidate.

Drawing on our small molecule and oligonucleotide approaches, we plan to develop a combination drug regimen that can serve in both treatment and prophylactic settings.

#### Clinical development plan

We plan to advance our coronavirus drug candidates individually in Phase 1 studies designed to evaluate the safety and pharmacokinetics of single and multiple ascending doses in healthy volunteers. Following this, we plan to conduct dose range finding Phase 2 studies in subjects infected with COVID-19 to evaluate proof of activity and identify a dosing regimen(s) to advance into larger confirmatory studies that could support drug registration. Following the initial Phase 2 study, we may evaluate combinations of our drug candidates, with or without the then-prevailing standard of care. We intend to assess a range of patient populations, including community and hospital-based subjects, as well as various degrees of disease severity, following the establishment of proof of activity. In addition to evaluating our drug candidates as treatment options after infection, we may also evaluate them as potential prophylactic or post-exposure therapies.

## Early stage discovery efforts

For all of our drug candidates, we are pursuing backup candidates in order to create a robust portfolio of assets which we can draw upon to create an optimized combination regimen for treatment in all of our disease areas of interest. We are also targeting additional novel viral and host targets with our oligonucleotide and small molecule platforms.

## Sales and marketing

All of our assets are currently pre-commercial, and as such we have not yet established a sales and marketing organization or distribution capabilities. We intend to pursue independent development and commercialization in select indications and markets, and plan to build a commercial infrastructure to support a specialty sales and marketing organization, as well as distribution capabilities. Similar to our research, clinical and manufacturing operations, we expect to manage sales, marketing and distribution through dedicated staff and third-party contractors and consultants. We may opportunistically explore licensing agreements, collaborations or partnerships with one or more pharmaceutical companies to enhance our commercial capabilities.

# Manufacturing

We are currently developing drug candidates in two primary modalities: oligonucleotides and small molecules. We have internal oligonucleotide and small molecule chemistry teams that are able to produce drug candidates at sufficient scale to support discovery activities. In addition, we have a dedicated internal chemistry, manufacturing and control ("CMC") team that works with contract development and manufacturing organizations to produce drug candidates in larger quantities, including to support nonclinical and clinical studies. We have built the teams and infrastructure needed to conduct and manage process development, analytical development, quality, manufacturing and supply chain activities.

#### Oligonucleotides

Oligonucleotide manufacturing technology has matured significantly over the last several decades, with advanced oligonucleotide synthesizers commercially available to support smaller-scale synthesis, and a network of oligonucleotide contract manufacturers available to support larger-scale syntheses. Our internal CMC team supports our contract manufacturers with process development and optimization, or, where needed, we may collaborate with external consultants and contractors to optimize synthesis and scale-up.

#### Small molecules

Small molecule manufacturing is a mature industry and is well supported by an extensive network of contract manufacturers. Like our approach for oligonucleotides, our internal CMC team conducts process development and optimization, and supports our contract manufacturers with technology transfer.

## Competition

The biotechnology industry is intensely competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. Our competitors include multinational pharmaceutical companies, specialized biotechnology companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, human and other resources than we do and may be better equipped to develop, manufacture and market technologically superior products. In addition, many of these competitors may have significantly greater experience than we have in undertaking nonclinical studies and human clinical trials of new pharmaceutical drug candidates and in obtaining regulatory approvals of human therapeutic candidates. Accordingly, our competitors may develop superior drug candidates and may succeed in obtaining FDA approval for such candidates. Many of our competitors have established distribution channels for the commercialization of their products, whereas we have no such channel or capabilities. In addition, many competitors have greater name recognition and more extensive collaborative relationships.

Any drug candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize may compete with existing therapies and/or new therapies that may become available in the future. Our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their candidates more rapidly than we do or may obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that limit our ability to develop or commercialize our drug candidates or any future drug candidates. Our competitors may also develop drugs that are more effective, more convenient, more widely used and less costly or that have a better safety profile than our drugs (if any) and these competitors may also be more successful than we are in manufacturing and marketing their products. If we are unable to compete effectively against our competitors, we may not be able to commercialize our drug candidates or any future drug candidates or achieve a competitive position in the market. This would adversely affect our ability to generate revenue. It is likely that our competitors, either working alone or in collaboration with others, will have significantly greater financial resources, an established presence in target markets, expertise in research and development,



manufacturing, nonclinical and clinical testing, and experience obtaining regulatory approvals and reimbursement and marketing approved products than we do. We are also in competition for the limited qualified scientific, sales, marketing and management personnel, space at clinical trial sites, for patient registration for clinical trials and technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. New competitors may emerge, smaller or early-stage companies may grow, either on their own or through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies and competitors may concentrate through mergers and acquisitions.

# Chronic Hepatitis B (CHB)

Current FDA-approved treatments for chronic HBV infection include peg-IFNa, marketed by Roche Holding AG ("Roche"), and oral antiviral agents such as nucleoside analogs, marketed by Gilead Sciences, Inc. ("Gilead") and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. These treatments do not lead to either a functional or a complete cure in the vast majority of patients, and in the case of nucleoside analogs, may require life-long treatment. Several large and small pharmaceutical companies are developing programs with various mechanisms of action, to be used alone or in combination, with the goal of achieving higher rates of functional or complete cure in patients with CHB. Companies with oligonucleotide agents in clinical development include Arbutus Biopharma Corporation, Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with Roche), Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with GlaxoSmithKline plc ("GSK")), Arrowhead Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (together with Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Janssen")), and Vir Biotechnology, Inc. (together with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.). Several companies are developing CAMs, including Johnson & Johnson, Assembly Biosciences Inc., Arbutus Biopharma Corporation, Roche and Enanta Pharmaceuticals. Several companies, including Altimmune, Inc., GSK, Janssen and Transgene SA, are developing therapeutic vaccines for HBV, and several others have approved HBV vaccines, including Dynavax Technologies, Inc., GSK, Johnson & Johnson, and Merck & Co. Replicor, Inc. is developing NAPs for use in CHB patients.

#### Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis (NASH)

There currently are no FDA-approved treatments for NASH. A number of pharmaceutical companies, including AbbVie, Inc., AstraZeneca PLC/MedImmune LLC, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Eli Lilly and Company, Janssen, Merck & Co., Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation (together with Pfizer, Inc.), Novo Nordisk A/S, Pfizer Inc., Roche, Sanofi S.A. and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (together with HemoShear Therapeutics, LLC), as well as large and small biotechnology companies such as 89bio, Inc., Akero Therapeutics, Inc., Blade Therapeutics, Inc., Cirius Therapeutics, Inc., Enanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., FronThera US Pharmaceuticals LLC, Galectin Therapeutics Inc., Galmed Pharmaceuticals Ltd., Genfit SA, Gilead, Intercept Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Inventiva Pharma SA, Madrigal Pharmaceuticals, Inc., MediciNova, Inc., NGM Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Pliant Therapeutics, Inc. (together with Novartis), Terns Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Viking Therapeutics, Inc. are pursuing the development or marketing of pharmaceuticals that target NASH. It is also probable that the number of companies seeking to develop products and therapies for the treatment of serious metabolic diseases, such as NASH, will increase.

#### Coronaviruses

Other than Remdesivir, which is FDA-approved via an emergency use authorization, there are currently no approved treatments for SARS-CoV-2. Several drugs are likely being used off-label for treatment, such as dexamethasone. Several approved drugs are being studied for their utility in reducing the severity of SARS-CoV-2 infections, including Soliris by Alexion Pharmaceuticals Inc., Jakafi by Incyte Corporation, and Kevzara by Sanofi S.A./Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. There are significant efforts globally to develop both

therapeutic and prophylactic drug candidates. Several companies are focused on antibody treatments, including Amgen Inc. (together with Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation), Abcellera Biologics, Inc. (with Eli Lilly and Company), Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Vir Biotechnology, Inc. (together with GSK, Biogen Inc. and WuXi Biologics Ltd.). Numerous efforts are underway to develop vaccines against SARS-CoV-2, including by Altimmune, Inc., AstraZeneca PLC (together with Oxford University), BioNTech SE (together with Pfizer Inc.), GSK (together with Sanofi S.A.), Heat Biologics, Inc., Inovio Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Johnson & Johnson, Moderna, Inc., Novavax, Inc., and Vaxart, Inc. If a vaccine is developed that is highly efficacious and widely adopted it would reduce or eliminate the market for therapies to treat COVID-19.

# License agreements

### License agreement with Emory University

In June 2018, we entered into the Emory License Agreement. In June 2020, we amended the Emory License Agreement (the "Emory Amendment"). Under the Emory License Agreement, Emory granted us a worldwide, sublicenseable license under certain of its intellectual property rights to make, have made, develop, use, offer to sell, sell, import and export products containing certain compounds relating to Emory's hepatitis B virus capsid assembly modulator technology, for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses. Such license is initially exclusive with respect to specified licensed patents owned by Emory and non-exclusive with respect to certain of Emory's specified know-how. Beginning in June 2022, the license to such patents will become non-exclusive with respect to all fields except for the treatment and prevention of HBV; however, we may select up to six compounds which will maintain exclusivity with respect to all therapeutic and prophylactic uses. With respect to all other compounds that are enabled by the licensed patent, the giontly invented by Aligos and Emory or inventors in the Schinazi laboratory, or which are disclosed in a specified licensed patent, are licensed to us exclusively including as to Emory, whereas all other such compounds are licensed to us non-exclusively. We have the right to sublicense rights licensed under the Emory License Agreement, provided that the sublicense agreement must be in compliance and consistent with the terms of the Emory License Agreement.

Emory reserves the right for itself to practice, and have practiced by other entities solely for purposes of collaborative research with Emory, under the licensed patents for educational purposes, Emory's internal purposes, and for non-commercial research, patient care and treatment. Emory can further grant licenses to not-for-profit and governmental institutions for their internal non-commercial research and scholarly use.

Ownership of any new inventions arising out of our activities under the Emory License Agreement follows the inventorship laws of the United States. With respect to the licensed patents owned by Emory, we are required to prepare documents and filings for the prosecution and maintenance of such licensed patents, while Emory retains the option to provide final edits and approval of such documents and is responsible for the actual filing of such documents. We are responsible for the cost of the prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patents, and we have the first right, but not the obligation, to enforce such patents. We are solely responsible for the costs of any lawsuits we elect to initiate to enforce the licensed patents and cannot enter into a settlement in respect of such lawsuits without the prior written consent of Emory. Any sums recovered in such lawsuits will be shared equally between us and Emory after reimbursement of our costs for such litigation, except that for any award based on lost profits, Emory shall recover the greater of fifty percent of the award or the royalty Emory would have received had the infringing sales been made by us.

The technology claimed by the licensed patents under the Emory License Agreement may have been developed using U.S. government funding and the licenses therefore may be subject to a non-exclusive license held by the U.S. government, certain requirements that licensed products be manufactured substantially in the United States and U.S. government march-in rights. For more information on risks related to technology developed using government funding see the section titled "Risk Factors—Risks related to intellectual property."

Under the terms of the Emory License Agreement, we are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to bring licensed products to market in accordance with a mutually agreed upon development plan.

Pursuant to the Emory License Agreement, we paid an upfront fee of \$290,000 to Emory, reimbursed Emory for past patent expenses, and issued a convertible promissory note with a principal amount of \$600,000 to Emory. In August 2018, the convertible promissory note was cancelled and converted into 605.600 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock. We paid Emory an additional \$150.000 in connection with the Emory Amendment. Additionally, we agreed to pay Emory up to an aggregate of \$125 million upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory, and commercial milestones, and all ongoing patent costs. We also agreed to pay Emory tiered single-digit royalties on worldwide annual net sales of licensed products, on a quarterly basis and calculated on a product-by-product basis. With respect to licensed products containing any of a specified subset of the licensed compounds, such royalties range from a mid-single digit to a high-single digit percentage rate. With respect to licensed products which do not contain such compounds, the royalties span a range of percentage rates within the mid-single digits if a Phase 1 clinical trial is initiated for the product within three years of the effective date of the Emory License Agreement, and range from a low-single digit to a mid-single digit rate if a Phase 1 clinical trial is initiated more than three years after the effective date. Our obligation to pay royalties expires on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis upon the later of ten years after the date of first commercial sale of such product in such country and the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent right covering such product in such country. Lastly, if we sublicense any of the licensed patent rights, we are required to pay Emory a percentage of any license issuance or upfront fees we might receive, with the percent decreasing if we sublicense after the first anniversary and third anniversary of the effective date of the Emory License Agreement from a mid-double digit to a mid-single digit percentage rate. To date we have not granted any sublicense.

The Emory License Agreement will expire upon expiration of the last-to-expire patent licensed to us thereunder. We may terminate the Emory License Agreement at any time in its entirety or with respect to specific patents for convenience by providing Emory with 90 days' written notice, and are required to terminate the Emory License Agreement if we make a final decision to cease research, development or commercialization of any licensed products. Either party may terminate the Emory License Agreement if the other party materially breaches such agreement and fails to timely cure such breach. Emory may terminate the Emory License Agreement if we fail to reach a milestone at an agreed date and fail to timely provide commercially reasonable evidence of a reasonable, good-faith business or technical justification for such failure. Upon termination of the Emory License Agreement for our material breach, we will, upon Emory's request, grant to Emory a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to all of our rights in patents owned by, licensed or controlled by us to the extent they relate to our exercise of the licensed rights under the Emory License Agreement will automatically terminate if we become bankrupt or insolvent or if we containing the licensed compounds. The Emory License Agreement will automatically terminate if we become bankrupt or insolvent or if we challenge the validity or enforceability of any patent licensed to us under the Emory License Agreement.

We have agreed to indemnify Emory and certain others under the Emory License Agreement for losses they may suffer arising out of the rights licensed thereunder or the manufacturing, testing, design, use, sale or labeling of any product containing a licensed compound, unless caused by such potential indemnitee's negligence.

#### License agreement with Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd.

In December 2018, we entered into the Luxna Agreement. Under the Luxna Agreement, Luxna granted us an exclusive, worldwide, sublicenseable license under certain of Luxna's intellectual property rights to research, develop, make, have made, and commercialize for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses, (i) products containing oligonucleotides targeting the hepatitis B virus genome, (ii) products containing certain oligonucleotides

targeting up to three genes which contribute to NASH, which we may select at any time during the first eight years of the term, to the extent not licensed to a third party, and (iii) products containing oligonucleotides targeting up to three genes which contribute to HCC, which we may select at any time during the first three years of the term. During the first three years of the term, Luxna will not grant rights to any third parties under the licensed patents to research or develop any compounds or products targeting an HCC gene target. As of June 30, 2020, we have identified two HCC gene targets and two NASH gene targets for the exclusive license. In addition, we have a right of first refusal for any additional xeno-nucleic acid ("XNA") and/or gapmer modifications that are not claimed by the licensed patents that Luxna controls. If we exercise this right, we and Luxna will use good faith, diligent efforts to negotiate additional commercially reasonable financial terms for such additional modifications. We are obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to pursue the research, development and commercialization of the licensed products throughout the term. We have the right to sublicense our licensed rights provided that the sublicense agreement must be in compliance and consistent with the terms of the Luxna Agreement.

Additionally, pursuant to an April 2020 amendment to the Luxna Agreement (the "Luxna Amendment"), we obtained an exclusive, worldwide license under the licensed patents to research, develop, make, have made, and commercialize products containing oligonucleotides targeting three families of viruses: orthomyxoviridae, paramyxoviridae, and coronaviridae (a family which includes SARS-CoV-2).

Pursuant to the Luxna Agreement, we paid Luxna an upfront fee of \$600,000 and pursuant to the Luxna Amendment, we paid Luxna an additional \$200,000. Additionally, we agreed to pay Luxna up to an aggregate of \$55.5 million upon achievement of specified development, regulatory, and commercial milestones. We also agreed to pay Luxna tiered royalties on worldwide annual net sales of licensed products, on a product-by-product basis, spanning a range of rates within low-single digit percentages, on a quarterly basis. With respect to each licensed product, our obligation to pay royalties will continue until the expiration of the last-to-expire licensed patent covering such licensed product in any country.

Luxna's rights to the intellectual property subject to the Luxna Agreement stem from an exclusive license (the "Luxna-Osaka Agreement") from Osaka University ("Osaka") for certain rights pertaining to modifications of XNA and other gapmer technologies covered by the licensed patents. Separately, Osaka granted rights to certain third parties in connection with the licensed patents, such as rights to amido-bridged nucleic acid ("AmNA") for specific indications including NASH, rights to manufacture reagents containing the modifications of AmNA and rights to use specified genes. Such rights are not included in the scope of rights granted to us under the Luxna Agreement and the Luxna Agreement does not prevent Osaka from using any of the licensed rights under the Luxna Agreement for its non-commercial research purposes relating to the modifications of XNA.

Ownership of any new inventions arising out of our activities under the Luxna Agreement will follow the inventorship laws of the United States. Luxna retains the responsibility for the prosecution and maintenance of the licensed patents, provided that Luxna consider our comments and suggestions in connection therewith. We retain step-in rights should Luxna decide to no longer prosecute or maintain any licensed patents under the Luxna Agreement. We have the first right, but not the obligation, at our sole expense to enforce the licensed patents. In connection with any infringement suit, neither party can enter into a settlement without the prior written consent of the other.

The Luxna Agreement will expire upon expiration of the last-to-expire patent licensed to us under the agreement. We may terminate the Luxna Agreement at any time for convenience by providing Luxna with 90 days' written notice. In addition, we have agreed to terminate the Luxna Agreement if we make a final decision to cease research, development or commercialization of the licensed products. Either party may terminate the Luxna Agreement if the other party materially breaches the Luxna Agreement and fails to timely cure such breach. The Luxna Agreement will automatically terminate if we become bankrupt or insolvent.

We have agreed to indemnify Luxna and certain others under the Luxna Agreement for losses they may suffer arising out of the rights licensed thereunder or the manufacturing, testing, design, use, sale or labeling of any product containing a licensed product, unless caused by such potential indemnitee's negligence.

# Intellectual property

One key to our success is our ability to establish and maintain protection for our drug candidates, platform technology and know-how, in order to enforce and defend our intellectual property rights. To protect our drug candidates and technologies, we file U.S., Patent Cooperation Treaty ("PCT") and foreign patent applications related to our inventions, improvements, manufacturing and analytical processes and technology. We also rely on our know-how, confidential methodologies and processes and continuing technological innovation as well as our active third-party intellectual property in-licensing program to develop and maintain our proprietary positions, in addition to trademarks, copyrights and trade secret laws, and employee disclosure and invention assignment agreements. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees, advisors and consultants, these agreements may be breached and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. As a result, we may not be able to meaninofully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual or entity during the course of the party's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions conceived of by the individual during the course of employment, and which relate to or are reasonably capable or being used in our current or planned business or research and development, are our exclusive property. In addition, we take other appropriate precautions, such as physical and technological security measures, to guard against misappropriation of our proprietary technology by third parties. However, such agreements and policies may be breached and we may not have adequate remedies for such breaches. For more information regarding the risks related to our intellectual property, see the section titled "Risk factors-Risks related to intellectual property.

We have licensed patents and patent applications from various entities, including Emory, Luxna and AM Chemicals, which are further described below. As of September 23, 2020, we own 11 U.S. non-provisional patent applications, 23 U.S. provisional patent applications (excluding any non-expired U.S. provisional applications to which priority has already been claimed), 11 PCT applications and 11 foreign patent applications, including pending applications in Argentina and Taiwan. The projected expiration date of any patent that issues from our non-provisional U.S. and foreign applications is between 2039 to 2040, excluding any additional term from a potential patent term extension and/or patent term adjustment.

For our drug candidates, although we have filed and licensed certain patent applications and we generally intend to pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter, methods of making, and methods of use, as of September 23, 2020, we do not own or license any issued patents directed to our ALG-010133, ALG-000184, ALG-020572, ALG-125097 and ALG-055009 drug candidates.

## Licensed intellectual property

#### Emory University

We have licensed the exclusive rights to a patent estate from Emory in the CAM chemical space, consisting of one issued U.S. patent, one pending nonprovisional U.S. patent application as well as 22 foreign patent



applications. The issued U.S. patent has an expected expiration of March 2037, excluding any potential patent term extension or adjustment.

#### Luxna

We have licensed the right to a patent estate from Luxna in the oligonucleotide chemical space, consisting of 3 issued U.S. patents, 2 nonprovisional U.S. patent applications and 14 issued foreign patents and 6 foreign patent applications. We have exclusive rights to use this technology in the development of drug candidates for CHB, as well as rights to certain named targets in NASH and respiratory diseases, including coronaviruses. These U.S. patents have an expected expiration between October 2030 and February 2035, excluding any potential patent term extension or adjustment.

#### AM Chemicals

We have licensed the exclusive right to the use of specific constructs encompassed by the patent estate from AM Chemicals, including 1 issued U.S. patent, 1 U.S. non-provisional patent application and 2 foreign patent applications. The issued U.S. patent has an expected expiration of July 2037. Any patent issuing from such non-provisional applications in this patent estate is projected to expire in July 2037, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

## Drug candidate intellectual property

## Hepatitis B—ALG-010133 and additional potential drug candidates

We own a patent family that includes 5 applications pending across multiple jurisdictions (including the United States) and have claims directed to composition of matter, including ALG-010133 (our lead STOPS molecule), pharmaceutical composition and method of use. This patent family also includes claims directed to combination treatment with our lead molecule with other modes of action drugs and drug candidates directed against CHB. The U.S. application, if issued, is projected to expire in November 2039, excluding any potential patent term extension or adjustment.

## Hepatitis B—ALG-000184 and additional potential drug candidates

We own a patent family that includes 3 applications pending across multiple jurisdictions (including the United States), and have claims directed to composition of matter, including ALG-000184 (our lead CAM molecule), pharmaceutical composition and method of use claims. This patent family also includes claims directed to combination treatment with our lead molecule with other modes of action drugs and drug candidates directed against CHB. The U.S. application, if issued, is projected to expire in April 2040, excluding any potential patent term extension or adjustment.

# Hepatitis B—ALG-020572 and additional potential drug candidates

We own a patent family that includes 3 patent applications pending across multiple jurisdictions (including the United States), and have claims to compositions of matter, including ALG-020572, our lead ASO candidate, and methods of use. This patent family also discloses combination therapies with our lead molecule. Any patent that issues from such non-provisional applications in this patent family is projected to expire in May 2040, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

#### Hepatitis B—ALG-125097 and additional potential drug candidates

We own a patent family that includes 1 U.S. provisional application, and have claims to compositions of matter, including ALG-125097, our lead siRNA candidate, and methods of use. This patent family will also disclose combination therapies with our lead molecule. Any patent that issues from such non-provisional applications in this patent family is projected to expire in March 2040, excluding additional term from a potential patent term extension and/or patent term adjustment.

## NASH—ALG-055009 and additional potential drug candidates

We own a patent family that includes 3 applications across multiple jurisdictions, and have claims to compositions of matter, including ALG-055009, our lead drug candidate for the treatment of NASH, and methods of use. This patent family also discloses combination therapies with our lead molecule. Any patent that issues from such non-provisional applications in this patent family is projected to expire in May 2040, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

## Discovery pipeline intellectual property

#### Hepatitis B

We own multiple families of applications that include claims to compositions of matter, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use for the treatment of CHB with our additional drug candidates. This includes 5 U.S. non-provisional patent applications, 2 U.S. provisional patent applications, 5 PCT patent applications and 5 foreign patent applications in the small molecule space and more than 5 U.S. provisional applications in the oligonucleotide space. These patent families also disclose combination therapies with our drug candidates and other compounds for treating CHB. Any patent that issues from a non-provisional application in one of these patent families is projected to expire in 2039 to 2041, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

#### NASH

We have filed a U.S. provisional application that includes claims to compositions of matter and methods of use with our additional drug candidates for the treatment of NASH. This U.S. provisional application also discloses combination therapies with our drug candidates and other compounds for treating NASH. Any patent that issues from a non-provisional application claiming priority to this U.S. provisional application is projected to expire in July 2041, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

#### Coronaviruses

We have filed 10 provisional U.S. patent applications that include claims to compositions of matter, pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use for treating coronaviruses. This includes multiple applications covering both small molecule and oligonucleotide approaches. These patent families also include disclosure relating to combination therapy strategies for treating coronaviruses. Any patent that issues from a non-provisional patent application claiming priority to one or more of these U.S. provisional applications is projected to expire in April 2041, excluding any potential patent term extension or patent term adjustment.

With respect to both our licensed and our owned intellectual property, we cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any current patents or any patents that may be granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our platforms and drug candidates and the methods used to



manufacture them. Moreover, the time required for development, testing and regulatory review of our candidate drug candidates may shorten the length of effective patent protection following commercialization. If we do obtain any patents for our drug candidates, the term of such patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing of a non-provisional patent application. In the United States, the patent term of a patent that covers an FDA approved drug or biologic may also be eligible for patent term extension, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for the patent term lost during FDA regulatory review process. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time that the drug or biologic is under regulatory review. Patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug or biologic may be extended. Similar provisions are available in the EU and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug or biologic. In the future, if our drug candidates receive FDA approval and if our patent applications relating to such drug candidates issue as patents, we expect to apply for patent term extensions where applicable on patents covering those drugs. We plan to seek patent term extensions to any of our future issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether these extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of these extensions. For this and other risks related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements, platforms and product candidates, see the section titled "Risk factors-Risks related to intellectual property.

## Trademarks

Our trademark portfolio contains several trademark applications and registrations, including U.S. and foreign, as of September 23, 2020. The trademark portfolio includes the marks ALIGOS and STOPS. The mark STOPS is registered in Australia, and is pending in the United States, the EU and Japan. The mark ALIGOS is registered in the United States, Australia, EU and Japan.

# Government regulation and product approval

### Government regulation

The FDA and other regulatory authorities at the federal, state, and local level, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, marketing and promotion, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

#### U.S. drug regulation

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), and its implementing regulations. FDA approval is required before any new unapproved drug can be marketed in the United States. Drugs are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. Failure to comply with applicable FDA or other requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA clinical holds, refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

The process required by the FDA before drug candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of nonclinical laboratory tests and animal studies, where all supporting safety and toxicity studies are performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice ("GLP") regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application ("IND"), which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually or when significant changes are made;
- approval by an independent institutional review board ("IRB"), representing each clinical site before a clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practice ("GCP") regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the product candidate for each proposed indication;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a new drug application ("NDA");
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA to file the application for review;
- · satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility(ies) where the product is manufactured to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practice ("cGMP") regulations, and of selected clinical investigation sites to assess compliance with GCP; and
- · FDA review and approval of an NDA to permit commercial marketing of the product for its particular labeled uses in the United States.

#### Nonclinical and clinical studies

The nonclinical and clinical testing process can take many years and the actual time required to obtain approval, if any, may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the drug or condition being treated.

Nonclinical tests include laboratory (in vitro) evaluation of drug chemistry, formulation and toxicity, as well as animal (in vivo) studies to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the drug candidate. The conduct of nonclinical studies that provide safety and toxicological information must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including GLPs. The results of nonclinical studies are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about drug CMC and any available human data or literature to support use of the drug in humans. Long-term nonclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human studies. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA unless, before that time, the FDA raises concerns or questions related to the proposed clinical trials. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before clinical trials can begin.

For each successive clinical trial conducted with the investigational drug, a separate, new protocol submission to an existing IND must be made, along with any subsequent changes to the investigational plan. Sponsors are also subject to ongoing reporting requirements, including submission of IND safety reports for any serious adverse experiences associated with use of the investigational drug or findings from nonclinical studies suggesting a significant risk for human subjects, as well as IND annual reports on the progress of the investigations conducted under the IND.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for participation in each clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the efficacy criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Additionally, approval must also be obtained from each clinical trial site's IRB before a trial may be initiated at the site, and the IRB must monitor the trial until completed. Sponsors of clinical trials generally must register and report ongoing clinical trials and clinical trial results to public registries, including the website maintained by the U.S. National Institutes of Health, ClinicalTrials.gov.

For purposes of NDA approval, human clinical trials are typically divided into three or four phases. Although the phases are usually conducted sequentially, they may overlap or be combined.

- **Phase 1.** The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or into patients with the target disease or condition. These studies are designed to evaluate the safety, dosage tolerance, metabolism and pharmacologic actions of the drug in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and if possible, to gain early evidence of effectiveness.
- **Phase 2.** The drug is administered to a limited patient population to evaluate tolerance and optimal dose, identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks, and preliminarily evaluate efficacy. Multiple Phase 2 trials may be conducted to obtain additional data prior to beginning Phase 3 trials.
- Phase 3. The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites to generate
  enough data to statistically evaluate dosage, clinical effectiveness and safety, to establish the overall benefit-risk relationship of the
  investigational drug and to provide an adequate basis for drug approval.
- Phase 4. In some cases, the FDA may condition approval of an NDA for a drug candidate on the sponsor's agreement to conduct
  additional clinical trials after approval. In other cases, a sponsor may voluntarily conduct additional clinical trials after approval to gain more
  information about the drug. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials.

The FDA, the IRB or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. The sponsor may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional in vivo studies and develop additional information about the characteristics of the drug candidate. Companies must also finalize a process for manufacturing the drug in commercially applicable quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug and, among other things, must use validated methods for testing the drug against specifications to confirm its identity, strength, quality and purity. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

## Submission of an NDA to the FDA

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development and testing are submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA requesting approval to market the drug for one or more indications. The submission of an NDA requires payment of a substantial application user fee to the FDA, unless a waiver or exemption applies.

An NDA must include all relevant data available from pertinent nonclinical studies and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the drug's chemistry, manufacturing, controls and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of the drug for a specific use, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug to the satisfaction of the FDA.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an application for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information and is subject to payment of additional user fees. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. Under applicable Prescription Drug User Fee Act ("PDUFA") performance goals, the FDA endeavors to review NDAs for drugs containing new molecular entities within ten months of the 60-day filing date under standard review or within six months of the 60-day filing date under priority review.

The FDA may refer applications for novel drug products or drug products which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the drug is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and are adequate to assure consistent production of the drug within required specifications. Additionally, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure that relevant trial data was obtained in compliance with GCP requirements.

After the FDA evaluates the NDA and conducts inspections of manufacturing facilities, it may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA may ultimately decide that an application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If, or when, the deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the application, the FDA will issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

As a condition of NDA approval, the FDA may require a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") program to help ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh its risks. If the FDA determines a REMS program is necessary, the drug sponsor must develop and submit a REMS as part of its NDA prior to approval. A REMS program may be required to include various elements, such as a medication guide or patient package insert, a communication plan to educate healthcare providers of the drug's risks, or other elements to assure safe use, such as limitations on who may prescribe or dispense the drug, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patient registries. In addition, all REMS programs must include a timetable to periodically assess the strategy following implementation.

Further, the FDA may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance as a condition of NDA approval to monitor the drug's safety and efficacy, and the FDA has the authority to prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of these post-marketing programs. Once granted, product approvals may be

withdrawn if compliance with regulatory requirements is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing. Moreover, changes to the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities may require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement before the changes can be implemented. An NDA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that supporting the original approval, and the FDA uses similar procedures in reviewing supplements as it does in reviewing original applications.

#### Expedited development and review programs

The FDA offers a number of expedited development and review programs for qualifying drugs, one or more of which may be available for our current or future drug candidates.

New drug candidates are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the drug and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track drug candidate has opportunities for frequent interactions with the review team during drug development and, once an NDA is submitted, the drug candidate may be eligible for priority review. A fast track drug candidate may also be eligible for rolling review, where the FDA may consider for review sections of the NDA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

A drug candidate intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition may also be eligible for breakthrough therapy designation to expedite its development and review. A drug candidate can receive breakthrough therapy designation if preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug candidate may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance beginning as early as Phase 1 and an organizational commitment to expedite the development and review of the drug candidate, including involvement of senior managers.

After an NDA is submitted for a drug candidate, including a drug candidate with a fast track designation and/or breakthrough therapy designation, the NDA may be eligible for priority review. An NDA is eligible for priority review if it has the potential to provide a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious disease or condition compared to marketed products. Depending on whether a drug candidate contains a new molecular entity, priority review designation means the FDA's goal is to take an action on the marketing application within six to eight months of the 60-day filing date, compared with ten to twelve months under standard review.

Additionally, drug candidates studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may receive accelerated approval upon a determination that the drug candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of accelerated approval, the FDA will generally require the sponsor to perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials to verify and describe the anticipated effect on irreversible morbidity or other clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires, as a condition for accelerated approval, pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the drug.

#### Orphan drug designation

We may pursue orphan drug designation for one or more of our current or future drug candidates, as appropriate, with the potential to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for our products, if approved.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. The orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review or approval process.

If a drug that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to orphan drug exclusive approval (or exclusivity), which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full NDA, to market the same drug for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the drug with orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug for the same disease or condition, or the same drug for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the application user fee.

A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, certain NDAs and certain supplements to an NDA must contain data to assess the safety and efficacy of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of pediatric data or full or partial waivers. The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act amended the FDCA to require that a sponsor who is planning to submit an NDA for a drug that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan ("iPSP"), within 60 days of an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or, if there is no such meeting, as early as practicable before the initiation of a Phase 3 or Phase 2/3 study. The iPSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach an agreement on the iPSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon iPSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from nonclinical studies, early phase clinical trials and/or other clinical development programs.

A drug product can also obtain pediatric market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a study.

#### Post-approval requirements

Once an NDA is approved, a drug will be subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to drug listing and registration, recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, adverse event reporting and advertising, marketing and promotion. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. While physicians may prescribe for off-label uses, manufacturers may only promote for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA approved labeling. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

After approval, most changes to the approved drug, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing user fee requirements, under which FDA assesses an annual program fee for each drug identified in an approved NDA. In addition, quality-control, drug manufacture, packaging and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced and announced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting requirements upon manufacturers and their subcontractors, if applicable. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

The FDA may withdraw approval of a drug if compliance with regulatory requirements is not maintained or if problems occur after the drug reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a drug, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of a drug, complete withdrawal of the drug from the market or drug recalls;
- · fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on post-approval clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of existing drug approvals;
- drug seizure or detention, or refusal of the FDA to permit the import or export of drugs; or
- · injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA may also require post-approval studies and clinical trials if the FDA finds that scientific data, including information regarding related drugs, deem it appropriate. The purpose of such studies would be to assess a known serious risk or signals of serious risk related to the drug or to identify an unexpected serious risk when available data indicate the potential for a serious risk. The FDA may also require a labeling change if it becomes aware of new safety information that it believes should be included in the labeling of a drug.

#### International regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we are subject to certain and could become subject to a variety of additional foreign regulations regarding development, approval, commercial sales and distribution of our drugs if we seek to market our drugs (if approved) in other jurisdictions. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a drug candidate, we must obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the drug in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional drug testing and additional review periods, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required to obtain FDA approval. The requirements governing, among other things, the conduct of clinical trials, drug licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others. If we fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, drug recalls, seizure of drugs, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

#### Other U.S. healthcare laws and compliance requirements

Pharmaceutical companies are subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which they conduct their business. In the United States, such laws include, without limitation, state and federal anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, price reporting, and physician payment sunshine laws and regulations. Violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply may result in significant penalties, including, without limitation, administrative civil and criminal penalties, damages, disgorgement fines, additional reporting requirements and oversight obligations, contractual damages, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, exclusion from participation in governmental healthcare programs and imprisonment.

## Pharmaceutical coverage, pricing and reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug candidates for which we or our collaborators obtain regulatory approval. In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any drugs for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such drug products.

In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, government authorities, private managed care providers, private health insurers, and other organizations. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical drug products and medical services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. Such payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. We or our collaborators may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our drugs, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Nonetheless, our drug candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product.

Moreover, the process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a drug product or for establishing the reimbursement

rate that such a payor will pay for the drug product. For drugs administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the drug itself or the treatment for which the drug is used may not be available, which may impact physician utilization. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development.

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In Europe, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which drugs may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular drug candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new drugs. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any drug candidates for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more drug candidates for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

#### Healthcare reform

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medical products and services, implementing reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and applying new payment methodologies. For example, in March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted, which affected existing government healthcare programs and resulted in the development of new programs.

Among the Affordable Care Act's provisions of importance to the pharmaceutical industry, in addition to those otherwise described above, are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively, and a cap on the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price ("AMP");
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their

#### Table of Contents

coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;

- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care
  organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals, including individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- · expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness
  research, along with funding for such research.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act. For example, the TCJA was enacted, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the Affordable Care Act on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseverable feature of the Affordable Care Act, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit ruled that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the U.S. Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case, although it is unclear when or how the Supreme Court will rule. It is also unclear how other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the Affordable Care Act will impact the law.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013, and will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, unless additional Congressional action is taken. In addition, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There has also been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which pharmaceutical companies set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed federal legislation, as well as state efforts, designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs.

We anticipate that these new laws will result in additional downward pressure on coverage and the price that we receive for any approved drug, and could seriously harm our business. Any reduction in reimbursement

from Medicare and other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our drugs (if approved). In addition, it is possible that there will be further legislation or regulation that could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

#### Data privacy and security

We may also be subject to federal, state and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws and regulations (e.g., Section 5 of the FTC Act), govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our partners. HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and its implementing regulations, impose requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information on certain health care providers, health plans and health care clearinghouses, known as covered entities, as well as their business associates that perform certain services that involve creating, receiving, maintaining or transmitting individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of such covered entities. Entities that are found to be in violation of HIPAA as the result of a breach of unsecured protected health information, a complaint about privacy practices or an audit by HHS, may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative fines and penalties and/or additional reporting and oversight obligations if required to enter into a resolution agreement and corrective action plan with HHS to settle allegations of HIPAA non-compliance. Further, entities that knowingly obtain, use, or disclose individually identifiable health information maintained by a HIPAA covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA may be subject to criminal penalties.

Even when HIPAA does not apply, according to the FTC, violating consumers' privacy rights or failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers' personal information secure may constitute unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act. The FTC expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business, and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards.

In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. By way of example, California recently enacted the CCPA, which creates new individual privacy rights for California consumers (as defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling certain personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA requires covered companies to provide new disclosure to consumers about such companies' data collection, use and sharing practices, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales or transfers of personal information, and provide consumers with additional causes of action. The CCPA became effective on January 1, 2020, and the California Attorney General may bring enforcement actions for violations beginning July 1, 2020. The CCPA has been amended from time to time, and it remains unclear what, if any, further modifications will be made to this legislation or how it will be interpreted. As currently written, the CCPA may impact our business activities and exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data and protected health information.

We also are or will become subject to privacy laws in the jurisdictions in which we sell or market our products or run clinical trials. For example, in the EU we are subject to the GDPR in relation to our collection, control,

processing, and other use of personal data (i.e. data relating to an identifiable living individual). We process personal data in relation to participants in our clinical trials in the EEA, including the health and medical information of these participants. The GDPR is directly applicable in each EU and EEA Member State, however, it provides that EU and EEA Member States may introduce further conditions, including limitations which could limit our ability to collect, use and share personal data (including health and medical information), or could cause our compliance costs to increase, ultimately having an adverse impact on our business. The GDPR imposes onerous accountability obligations requiring data controllers and processors to maintain a record of their data processing and implement policies as part of its mandated privacy governance framework. It also requires data controllers to be transparent and disclose to data subjects (in a concise, intelligible and easily accessible form) how their personal information is to be used, imposes limitations on retention of personal data; defines pseudonymized (i.e., key-coded) data; introduces mandatory data breach notification requirements; and sets higher standards for data controllers to demonstrate that they have obtained valid consent for certain data processing activities. We are also subject to EEA rules with respect to cross-border transfers of personal data out of the EEA. Recent legal developments in the EU have created complexity and uncertainty regarding transfers of personal data from the EEA to the United States. On July 16, 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union ("CJEU") invalidated the EU-US Privacy Shield Framework (the "Privacy Shield") under which personal data could be transferred from the EEA to US entities who had self-certified under the Privacy Shield scheme. While the CJEU upheld the adequacy, subject to certain conditions, of the standard contractual clauses (a standard form of contract approved by the European Commission as an adequate personal data transfer mechanism), future regulatory guidance could result in changes to the use of standard contractual clauses. As supervisory authorities issue further guidance on personal data export mechanisms, including circumstances where the standard contractual clauses cannot be used, and/or start taking enforcement action, we could suffer additional costs, complaints and/or regulatory investigations or fines, and/or if we are otherwise unable to transfer personal data between and among countries and regions in which we operate, it could affect the manner in which we operate and the geographical location or segregation of our relevant systems and operations, and could adversely affect our financial results.

We are subject to the supervision of local data protection authorities in those EU jurisdictions where we are subject to the GDPR, and we maintain an office in Belgium, which has its own set of stringent privacy and data protection laws and regulations. Fines for certain breaches of the GDPR are significant: up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of total global annual turnover. Further, following the withdrawal of the UK from the EU on January 31, 2020, pursuant to the transitional arrangements agreed between the UK and the EU, we will have to comply with the GDPR and separately the GDPR as implemented in the UK, each regime having the ability to fine up to the greater of €20 million/ £17 million or 4% of global turnover. The relationship between the UK and the EU in relation to certain aspects of data protection law remains unclear, including how data transfers between EU member states and the UK will be treated. These changes may lead to additional compliance costs and could increase our overall risk. In addition to the foregoing, a breach of the GDPR or other applicable privacy and data protection laws and regulations could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, orders to cease / change our use of data, enforcement notices, or potential civil claims including class action type litigation.

# Legal proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation or other legal proceedings. We are not currently a party to any litigation or legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

## **Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters is located in South San Francisco, California, where we lease and occupy approximately 39,000 square feet of office and laboratory space. The current term of our South San Francisco lease expires in March 2027, with an option to extend the term through March 2035.

We also have an office in Leuven, Belgium, where we lease and occupy approximately 5,400 square feet of office and laboratory space. The current term of our Leuven, Belgium lease expires in August 2023, with an option to extend the term through August 2028.

We believe our existing facilities are sufficient for our needs for the foreseeable future. To meet the future needs of our business, we may lease additional or alternate space, and we believe suitable additional or alternative space will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

## **Employees**

As of June 30, 2020, we had 67 full-time employees, including 55 employees engaged in research and development. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

# Management

# Executive officers, significant employees and directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of June 30, 2020:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers and Employee Directors		
Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.	58	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.	62	President and Director
Lesley Ann Calhoun	54	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
Lucinda Y. Quan, J.D.	48	Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer and General Counsel
Julian A. Symons, D.Phil.	59	Executive Vice President, Chief Scientific Officer
Significant Employees		
John Fry	57	Executive Vice President, Clinical Development
Matthew W. McClure, M.D.	49	Executive Vice President, Chief Medical Officer
Sushmita M. Chanda, Ph.D., DABT	54	Executive Vice President, Translational Safety Sciences
Non-Employee Directors		
Jack B. Nielsen(1)(2)(3)	56	Chair and Director
K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D.(2)	69	Director
Carole Nuechterlein(2)(3)	59	Director
Peter Moldt, Ph.D.(1)	61	Director
Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D.(2)(3)	48	Director
Kathleen Sereda Glaub(1)	67	Director

(1) Member of the audit committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

# Executive officers and employee directors

*Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.*, has served as our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since February 2018. Prior to co-founding the Company, Dr. Blatt served as the Global Head of Infectious Diseases and Vaccines at Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, from November 2014 to February 2018. Dr. Blatt co-founded Alios BioPharma, Inc., a biotechnology company, and served as its Chief Executive Officer, President and Director from January 2009 until its acquisition by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson & Johnson in November 2014. Prior to Alios, he served as Chief Scientific Officer at InterMune, Inc., a biotechnology company, from 2002 to 2008. Dr. Blatt currently serves on

the board of directors of ReViral Ltd. and previously served on the boards of directors of Alveo Technologies, Inc., which he co-founded in 2014, and Meissa Vaccines, Inc. Dr. Blatt received a B.S. in Microbiology from Indiana University Bloomington, an M.B.A. from California State University, Northridge, and a Ph.D. in Public Health Administration from the University of La Verne. We believe that Dr. Blatt's extensive experience as an executive of several companies in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, his extensive knowledge of our company and his educational background provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.*, has served as President and a member of our board of directors since March 2018. Dr. Beigelman has over 30 years of experience in medicinal chemistry and drug discovery of small molecules and oligonucleotides. Prior to co-founding the Company, he was Vice President of Medicinal Chemistry and Global Head of Discovery of Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, from September 2014 to March 2018, where he established the Center of Excellence in Nucleic Acids. Prior to that, Dr. Beigelman co-founded Alios BioPharma, Inc. and served as its Chief Scientific Officer before it was acquired by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson in November 2014. From 2005 to 2009, Dr. Beigelman served as Vice President, Technical Operations at InterfMune, Inc. leading teams in hepatitis C virus ("HCV") drug discovery. From 2002 to 2005, Dr. Beigelman worked at Transgenomic, Inc., a biotechnology company, as Vice President of Nucleic Acids Chemistry. While at Ribozyme Pharmaceuticals Inc., a biotechnology company, from 1992 to 2002 (which became SiRNA Pharmaceuticals, Inc.), Dr. Beigelman assumed positions including Senior Director of Chemistry and Biochemistry. Dr. Beigelman received his Ph.D. in Bioorganic Chemistry from The Institute of Molecular Biology (USSR Academy of Sciences) and completed his post-doctoral training at the Department of Pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, his extensive knowledge of our company and his educational background provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Lesley Ann Calhoun* has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer since June 2020. From August 2016 to June 2020, Ms. Calhoun served in various roles at Global Blood Therapeutics, Inc., a drug discovery, development and commercial-stage biopharmaceutical company, including most recently as Senior Vice President, Finance & Administration and Chief Accounting Officer. Prior to these roles, Ms. Calhoun served as Vice President of Finance at Hyperion Therapeutics, Inc., a commercial stage biopharmaceutical company, from January 2013 to September 2015, continuing in her role after it was acquired by Horizon Pharma plc, a pharmaceutical company, in May 2015. Ms. Calhoun also previously served as Senior Director of Finance, Corporate Controller at Innoviva, Inc. (formerly Theravance, Inc.), a biopharmaceutical company, from August 2005 to January 2013. Earlier in her career, Ms. Calhoun was a member of the audit practice of Deloitte & Touche LLP from 1989 to 2001. Ms. Calhoun received her B.S. in Business Administration with a concentration in Accounting from San Francisco State University, College of Business and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

*Lucinda Y. Quan, J.D.*, has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer & General Counsel since March 2018. Prior to joining the Company, Ms. Quan served as the Executive Director of Transactions, Business Development & Licensing at the West Coast Innovations Hub of Merck & Co., a multinational pharmaceutical company, from January 2016 to April 2018. From November 2013 to January 2016, Ms. Quan served as Vice President, Head of Legal Affairs at Alios BioPharma, Inc., which was acquired by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, in November 2014. She also served as Vice President, Legal Affairs & Associate General Counsel at InterMune, Inc. (acquired by Roche in September 2014) from September 2004 to November 2013. Prior to InterMune, Inc., Ms. Quan spent seven years in private practice at various law firms, including Clifford Chance LLP, before transitioning to in-house. Ms. Quan received both her B.A. in Business Economics and J.D. from the University of California, Los Angeles.

*Julian A. Symons, D.Phil.*, has served as our Executive Vice President, Chief Scientific Officer since May 2018. Prior to joining the Company, from January 2010 to March 2015, Dr. Symons served in various roles at Alios BioPharma, Inc., which was acquired by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, in November 2014, including Senior Director, Product Development from January 2013 to March 2015, and Vice President, Disease Area Research & Development Leader, Respiratory Infections from March 2015 to April 2018. Prior to his time with Alios BioPharma, Inc., Dr. Symons held positions with the Pharmaceutical Division of F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd and the Departments of Medicine at the University of Edinburgh (1986 – 1990), University of Sheffield (1990 – 1994) and the Sir William Dunn School of Pathology, University of Oxford (1994 – 1999). Dr. Symons received a B.Sc. (Hons) I in Biochemistry and Physiology from the University of Central Lancashire, UK and a D.Phil. in Immunology and Autoimmunity from the University of York, UK.

# Significant employees

John Fry has served as our Executive Vice President, Clinical Development since September 2018. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Fry joined Alios Biopharma, Inc. in March 2011, serving in various roles including Vice President, Clinical Development, from February 2012 until its acquisition by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, in November 2014, and Vice President, Head of Early Development, Infectious Diseases from November 2014 to August 2018. Mr. Fry received an R.N. from Medway School of Nursing (now part of Canterbury Christ Church University) and a BSc (hons) from the School of Biology, Sussex University, UK.

*Matthew W. McClure, M.D.,* has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Medical Officer since August 2019. Prior to joining the Company, Dr. McClure served as Chief Medical Officer at Second Genome, Inc., a biotechnology company, from March 2018 to June 2019. From November 2012 to March 2018, Dr. McClure served as Senior Director at Alios BioPharma, Inc., which was acquired by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company, in November 2014. Prior to his tenure at Alios BioPharma, Inc., Dr. McClure held positions with Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. McClure received a B.S. in Biochemistry and Cell Biology from the University of California, San Diego, and an M.D. from Duke University School of Medicine.

*Sushmita M. Chanda, Ph.D.,* has served as our Executive Vice President, Translational Safety Sciences, since August 2018. Prior to joining the Company, from February 2010 to July 2018, Dr. Chanda served as Vice President, Preclinical Development at Alios BioPharma, Inc., which was acquired by Janssen Pharmaceutical Companies of Johnson & Johnson, a pharmaceutical company. Prior to Alios BioPharma, Dr. Chanda served as the Senior Director and Head of Nonclinical Safety at F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd, a multinational healthcare company, from 2000 to 2010. Prior to Roche, she was a toxicologist at Sugen Inc., a pharmaceutical company (bought by Pfizer), from May 1998 to January 2000. Dr. Chanda is a Diplomate of American Board of Toxicology (DABT). Dr. Chanda received her B.S. and M.S. from Birla Institute of Technology, Mesra, India and a Ph.D. in Toxicology and Pharmacology from the University of Louisiana at Monroe. She completed her post-doctoral fellowship in Toxicology at USEPA through the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

## **Non-employee directors**

*Kathleen Sereda Glaub* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2019. Ms. Glaub is co-founder and executive chair of CuraSen Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company, a position she has held since October 2018. She also serves as a director on the boards of Escient Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biotechnology company, and IO Biotech ApS, a Danish biotechnology company. She previously served on the boards of Codexis, Inc., a publicly traded protein engineering company, from September 2014 to September

2019 and Afferent Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biotechnology company, from November 2013 to October 2016. Ms. Glaub also served as the Chief Executive Officer of Afferent Pharmaceuticals from August 2014 to October 2016. Ms. Glaub also served as president of Plexxicon Inc. for 12 years. Previously, she held positions as senior vice president and chief financial officer of Cell Genesys, Inc., a biotechnology company, treasurer of Genentech, Inc., a biotechnology company, and various finance and treasury roles with Intel Corporation, a technology company. Ms. Glaub received a B.A. from the University of California, Berkeley, and an M.B.A. from Northwestern University Kellogg School of Management. We believe that Ms. Glaub's extensive experience in strategy, business development, strategic transactions, financing and operations in both private and public biotechnology companies provides her with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D.*, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. In 2001, Dr. Hirth co-founded Plexxikon, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, and served as its Chief Executive Officer until April 2013. Dr. Hirth currently serves on the boards of directors of Vaxcyte, Inc., a publicly traded biotechnology company, and several private companies. Dr. Hirth holds a M.Sc. and Ph.D. in Molecular Genetics from Heidelberg University, Germany and completed his post-doctoral work at the University of California, San Diego. We believe that Dr. Hirth's extensive experience in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries and his educational background provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Peter Moldt, Ph.D.*, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Since May 2012, Dr. Moldt has been employed as a Senior Partner with Novo Ventures (US) Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo Holdings A/S, a Danish limited liability company that manages investments and financial assets. From 2009 to May 2012, Dr. Moldt was employed as a Partner with Novo Holdings A/S. Dr. Moldt founded and served as Chief Executive Officer of Curalogic A/S, a publicly listed Danish pharmaceutical company, from 2004 through its liquidation in 2009. From 2000 to 2004, Dr. Moldt was Chief Operating Officer of 7TM Pharma A/S, a private biotechnology company, which he also co-founded. For the prior 11 years, Dr. Moldt held various positions with NeuroSearch A/S, a publicly listed Danish biotechnology company, including Director of Drug Development where he was responsible for all aspects of preclinical and clinical drug development. Dr. Moldt currently serves on the board of directors of several private biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies and previously served on the board of directors of Corvus Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded company, from 2015 to January 2019. He received an M.Sc. and a Ph.D. in Pharmacy and Medicinal Chemistry from the Royal Danish School of Pharmacy. He also completed his post-doctoral training at Yale University in the Department of Organic Chemistry. We believe that Dr. Mold's extensive experience in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, including as a venture capital investor in, and director of, several biotechnology companies, and his educational background provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Jack B. Nielsen has served as a member our board of directors since August 2018. Since August 2017, Mr. Nielsen has also served as a Managing Director at Vivo Capital LLC, a healthcare focused investment firm. Prior to March, 2017, Mr. Nielsen worked within the Novo Holdings A/S organization and its venture activities since 2001 in several roles, most recently being employed as a Senior Partner based in Copenhagen, Denmark. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Nielsen was employed as a Partner at Novo Ventures (US) Inc. in San Francisco, where he established the office which provides certain consultancy services to Novo Holdings A/S. Mr. Nielsen is currently a member of the board of directors of Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and ALX Oncology Holdings Inc., both of which are publicly traded companies, and a number of private companies. Mr. Nielsen, in the past, has served on the boards of directors of Akebia Therapeutics, Inc., Crinetics Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Merus, N.V. and Apollo Endosurgery, Inc., each of which is publicly traded. Mr. Nielsen received a M.Sc. in Chemical Engineering from the Technical University of Denmark and a Masters in Management of Technology and Economics from the

Center for Technology, Economics and Management, Technical University of Denmark. We believe that Mr. Nielsen's experience as a venture capital investor in and director of life sciences companies provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Carole Nuechterlein, J.D.*, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Ms. Nuechterlein joined F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. in 2001 and currently serves as a Deputy Director and Head of the Roche Venture Fund. She currently serves as a member of the boards of directors of Millendo Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, BCTG Acquisition Corp., a publicly traded special purpose acquisition company, and a number of private companies, including Entrada Therapeutics, Inc., MacuLogix, Inc., Vivet Therapeutics, CiVi Biopharma, Inc., Mission Therapeutics Ltd., Arch Oncology, Inc., Second Genome, Inc., and Lysosomal Therapeutics Inc. Ms. Nuechterlein previously served as a member of the board of directors of the publicly traded gene therapy company AveXis, Inc., from October 2014 to May 2017, prior to its acquisition by Novartis International AG. She received a B.A. in English and Humanities from Valparaiso University and a J.D. from the University of Michigan. We believe that Ms. Nuechterlein's extensive experience as a venture capital investor in, and director of, several biotechnology companies, provides her with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D.*, has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Dr. Woiwode has served in various roles at Versant Venture Management, LLC, a healthcare investment firm, since 2002, including serving as a Managing Director since July 2014. He also served as the Chief Operating Officer of Okairos AG, a biopharmaceutical company developing genetic vaccines for major infectious diseases, from April 2011 until May 2013 when it was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc. Prior to Okairos, Dr. Woiwode co-founded EuroVentures, a wholly owned biotechnology incubator within Versant Ventures, and in this role, served as the founding Chief Business Officer for three biotechnology companies created within Versant Ventures. Before joining Versant Ventures, Dr. Woiwode served as a Research Scientist at XenoPort, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. He currently serves on the boards of directors of Gritstone Oncology, Inc., a publicly traded immuno-oncology company, Passage Bio, Inc., a publicly traded genetic medicines company, and Adverum Biotechnologies, Inc., a publicly traded gene therapy company, as well as several private companies. He previously served on the board of directors of Audentes Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded AAV-based genetic medicines company, from July 2013 to July 2017 and CRISPR Therapeutics AG, a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, from April 2014 to June 2019. Dr. Woiwode holds a B.A. in English and a B.S. in Chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley and a Ph.D. in Chemistry from Stanford University. We believe that Dr. Woiwode's experience in the biopharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, his educational background and his experience as a venture capital investor in life sciences companies provides him with the qualifications and skills necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors.

# **Board composition**

#### Director independence

Our board of directors currently consists of nine members. Our board of directors has determined that all of our directors, other than Dr. Blatt and Dr. Beigelman, qualify as "independent" directors in accordance with the Nasdaq Global Market listing requirements. Dr. Blatt and Dr. Beigelman are not considered independent because they are employees of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. The Nasdaq Global Market's independence definition includes a series of objective tests, such as that the director is not, and has not been for at least three years, one of our employees and that neither the director nor any of his or her family members has engaged in various types of business dealings with us. In addition, as required by the Nasdaq Global Market rules, our board of directors has made a subjective determination as to each independent director that no relationship exists that, in the opinion of our board of directors, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In making these determinations, our board of directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's business and personal activities and relationships as they may relate to us and our management. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

#### **Classified board of directors**

In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered, three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, we expect that our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D., Kathleen Sereda Glaub and Peter Moldt, Ph.D., and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021;
- the Class II directors will be Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D., Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D. and K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D., and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022; and
- the Class III directors will be Jack B. Nielsen and Carole Nuechterlein, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control of our company.

#### Voting arrangements

In December 2019, we entered into an Amended and Restated Voting Agreement (the "Voting Agreement"), with certain holders of our capital stock, including certain members of, and affiliates of, our board of directors and certain of our executive officers.

Pursuant to the Voting Agreement, each of Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. or Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P., Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P., Roche Finance Ltd, Novo Holdings A/S and an additional stockholder has the right to designate one member to be elected to our board of directors, subject to maintaining certain ownership minimums. The Voting Agreement will terminate by its terms in connection with the closing of this offering and none of our stockholders will have any continuing rights regarding the election or designation of members of our board of directors following this offering.

# Leadership structure of the board

Our amended and restated bylaws and corporate governance guidelines that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering will provide our board of directors with flexibility to combine or separate the positions of Chairman of the board of directors and Chief Executive Officer.

Our board of directors has concluded that our current leadership structure is appropriate at this time. However, our board of directors will continue to periodically review our leadership structure and may make such changes in the future as it deems appropriate.

# Role of board in risk oversight process

Risk assessment and oversight are an integral part of our governance and management processes. Our board of directors encourages management to promote a culture that incorporates risk management into our corporate strategy and day-to-day business operations. Management discusses strategic and operational risks at regular management meetings, and conducts specific strategic planning and review sessions during the year that include a focused discussion and analysis of the risks facing us. Throughout the year, senior management reviews these risks with the board of directors at regular board meetings as part of management presentations that focus on particular business functions, operations or strategies, and presents the steps taken by management to mitigate or eliminate such risks.

Our board of directors does not have a standing risk management committee, but rather administers this oversight function directly through our board of directors as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our board of directors that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. While our board of directors is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure, our audit committee is responsible for overseeing our major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures. The audit committee also monitors compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and considers and approves or disapproves any related person transactions. Our nominating and corporate governance committee monitors the effectiveness of our corporate governance guidelines. Our compensation committee assesses and monitors whether any of our compensation policies and programs has the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking.

# **Board committees**

## Audit committee

Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process. Among other matters, the audit committee:

- · appoints our independent registered public accounting firm;
- · evaluates the independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications, independence and performance;
- determines the terms of engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- · reviews and approves the scope of the annual audit and the audit fee;
- discusses with management and the independent registered public accounting firm the results of the annual audit and the review of our quarterly financial statements;
- · approves the retention of the independent registered public accounting firm to perform any proposed permissible non-audit services;
- is responsible for reviewing our audited consolidated financial statements and our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations to be included in our annual and quarterly reports to be filed with the SEC;
- · reviews our critical accounting policies and estimates;
- establishes procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal controls or auditing matters;

- · discusses on a periodic basis, or as appropriate, with management, our policies and procedures with respect to risk assessment; and
- reviews the audit committee charter at least annually and the committee's performance periodically.

The current members of our audit committee are Kathleen Sereda Glaub, Peter Moldt, Ph.D. and Jack B. Nielsen. Kathleen Sereda Glaub serves as the chairperson of the committee. All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Market. Our board of directors has determined that Kathleen Sereda Glaub is an audit committee financial expert as defined under the applicable rules of the SEC and has the requisite financial sophistication as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Global Market. Under the rules of the SEC, members of the audit committee must also meet heightened independence standards. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our audit committee are independent under the applicable rules of the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Market. The audit committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Market.

#### Compensation committee

Our compensation committee oversees policies relating to compensation and benefits of our officers and employees. Among other things, the compensation committee:

- reviews and approves or recommends corporate goals and objectives relevant to compensation of our executive officers, other than our Chief Executive Officer;
- evaluates the performance of our executive officers in light of those goals and objectives and approves the compensation of these officers based on such evaluations;
- reviews and approves or makes recommendations to our board of directors regarding the issuance of stock options and other awards under our stock plans to our executive officers, other than our Chief Executive Officer;
- reviews the performance of our Chief Executive Officer and makes recommendations with respect to his compensation to our board of directors, which retains the authority to make compensation decisions relative to our Chief Executive Officer;
- · evaluates compliance with applicable compensation rules, regulations, guidelines and other laws, as applicable; and
- reviews the compensation committee charter at least annually and the performance of the compensation committee and its members, including compliance by the compensation committee, periodically.

The current members of our compensation committee are Carole Nuechterlein, K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D., Jack B. Nielsen and Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D. Carole Nuechterlein serves as the chair of the committee. Each of the members of our compensation committee is independent under the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Global Market and is a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. The compensation committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Market.

#### Nominating and corporate governance committee

The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for making recommendations to our board of directors regarding candidates for directorships and the size and composition of our board of directors. In

addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for overseeing our corporate governance policies and reporting and making recommendations to our board of directors concerning governance matters. The current members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Jack B. Nielsen, Carole Nuechterlein and Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D. Jack Nielsen serves as the chair of the committee. Each of the members of our nominating and corporate governance committee is an independent director under the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Global Market relating to nominating and corporate governance committee independence. The nominating and corporate governance committee operates under a written charter that satisfies the applicable standards of the SEC and the Nasdaq Global Market.

# Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation

During the year ended December 31, 2019, our compensation committee consisted of Ms. Nuechterlein, Mr. Nielsen, Dr. Hirth and Dr. Woiwode. None of the members of our compensation committee during 2019 nor any of the current members of our compensation committee has at any time been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers on our board of directors or compensation committee. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see the section titled "Certain relationships and related party transactions."

# **Board diversity**

Upon consummation of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for reviewing with the board of directors, on a periodic basis, the appropriate characteristics, skills and experience required for the board of directors as a whole and its individual members. In evaluating the suitability of individual candidates (both new candidates and current members), the nominating and corporate governance committee, in recommending candidates for election, and the board of directors, in approving (and, in the case of vacancies, appointing) such candidates, may take into account many factors, including but not limited to the following:

- · personal and professional integrity;
- · ethics and values;
- · experience in corporate management, such as serving as an officer or former officer of a publicly held company;
- experience as a board member of another publicly held company;
- · experience in the life sciences industry;
- diversity of expertise and experience in substantive matters pertaining to our business relative to other board members;
- · conflicts of interest; and
- business judgment.

Currently, our board of directors evaluates, and following the consummation of this offering will evaluate, each individual in the context of the board of directors as a whole, with the objective of assembling a group that can best exercise oversight of management and the business and effectively represent stockholder interests through the exercise of sound business judgment using its diversity and depth of experience in these various areas.

## Code of business conduct and ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that will apply to all of our employees, officers and directors, including those officers responsible for financial reporting. Following the consummation of this offering, the code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website. We expect that any amendments to the code, or any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website or in public filings.

# Limitation of liability and indemnification matters

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, will contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- · any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- · any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Each of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, will provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws will also obligate us to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With specified exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions that will be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage.

# **Director and executive compensation**

# **Director compensation**

Historically, we have not had a formalized non-employee director compensation program. However, Dr. Hirth and Ms. Glaub earned \$30,000 and \$5,000, respectively, for their board service in 2019. In addition, we reimburse our non-employee directors for travel and other necessary business expenses incurred in the performance of their services for us.

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation earned by our non-employee directors during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (\$)	Stock awards (1) (\$)	Option awards (1) (\$)	All other compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D.(1)	30,000	_	_	—	30,000
Kathleen Sereda Glaub	5,000			_	5,000

(1) As of December 31, 2019, Dr. Hirth held 25,036 restricted shares of our common stock acquired upon exercise of an option prior to vesting. Upon a termination of Dr. Hirth's service, we have the right to repurchase any unvested shares at the original purchase price, which was \$1.30 per share. The restricted shares vest, and our right of repurchase lapses, in equal monthly installments through August 16, 2022, subject to Dr. Hirth continuing to provide services to the Company through the applicable vesting date.

We have adopted and are implementing a compensation program for our non-employee directors (the "Director Compensation Program"), to be effective in connection with the consummation of this offering, which will supersede the current arrangements with our non-employee, non-investor directors and apply broadly to all of our non-employee directors. Pursuant to the Director Compensation Program, our non-employee directors will receive cash compensation as follows:

- Each non-employee director will receive an annual cash retainer in the amount of \$35,000 per year.
- A non-executive chair of the Board will receive an additional annual cash retainer in the amount of \$30,000 per year.
- The chairperson of the audit committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$20,000 per year for such chairperson's service on the audit committee. Each non-chairperson member of the audit committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$7,500 per year for such member's service on the audit committee.
- The chairperson of the compensation committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$10,000 per year for such chairperson's service on the compensation committee. Each non-chairperson member of the compensation committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$5,000 per year for such member's service on the compensation committee.
- The chairperson of the nominating and corporate governance committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$8,000 per year for such chairperson's service on the nominating and corporate governance committee. Each non-chairperson member of the nominating and corporate governance committee will receive additional annual cash compensation in the amount of \$4,000 per year for such member's service on the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Under the Director Compensation Program, each non-employee director will automatically be granted an option to purchase 30,000 shares of our common stock upon such director's initial appointment or election to our Board (the "Initial Grant"), and each non-employee director who has been serving on the board for at least

four months will automatically be granted an option to purchase 15,000 shares of our common stock on the date of each annual stockholder's meeting following the completion of this offering (the "Annual Grant"). The Initial Grant will vest in substantially equal monthly installments for three years from the date of grant, subject to continued service through each applicable vesting date. The Annual Grant will vest on the earlier of the first anniversary of the date of grant or the date of the next annual stockholder's meeting, subject to continued service through the vesting date.

## Executive compensation

The following is a discussion and analysis of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers ("NEOs"). This discussion contains forward looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion. As an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act, we are not required to include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and have elected to comply with the scaled disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies.

We seek to ensure that the total compensation paid to our executive officers is reasonable and competitive. Compensation of our executives is structured around the achievement of individual performance and near-term corporate targets as well as long-term business objectives.

Our NEOs for fiscal year 2019 were as follows: Lawrence M. Blatt, Chief Executive Officer, Leonid Beigelman, President and Lucinda Y. Quan, Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer and General Counsel.

# 2019 summary compensation table

The following table sets forth total compensation paid to our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended on December 31, 2019.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation (\$)(1)	All other compensation (\$)(2)	Total (\$)
Lawrence M. Blatt Ph.D., Chief Executive Officer	2019	475,000	180,500	18,866	674,366
Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., President	2019	400,000	152,000	2,957	554,957
Lucinda Y. Quan, J.D., Executive Vice President, Chief Business Officer and General Counsel	2019	325,000	108,063	11,200	444,263

(1) Amounts shown represent the annual performance-based cash bonuses earned by our NEOs based on the achievement of certain performance objectives during 2019. These amounts were paid to the NEOs in early 2020. Please see the descriptions of the annual performance bonuses paid to our named executive officers under the section titled "2019 bonuses" below.

(2) Amounts shown for Dr. Blatt and Ms. Quan include matching contributions of \$11,200 under our 401(k) plan and amounts shown for Drs. Blatt and Beigelman include \$7,666 and \$2,957, respectively, paid by us in lieu of the employee portion of premiums for health and welfare benefits, including medical, dental and vision benefits, which is a benefit not available to all salaried employees.



## Narrative to summary compensation table

## 2019 salaries

Our NEOs each receive a base salary to compensate the NEO for services rendered to our company. The base salary payable to each NEO is intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive's skill set, experience, role and responsibilities.

For fiscal year 2019, Drs. Blatt and Beigelman and Ms. Quan had an annual base salary of \$475,000, \$400,000 and \$325,000, respectively.

Our board of directors and compensation committee may adjust base salaries from time to time in their discretion.

#### 2019 bonuses

We maintain an annual performance-based cash bonus program in which each of our NEOs participated in 2019. Each NEO's target bonus is expressed as a percentage of his or her annual base salary which can be achieved by meeting company and individual goals at target level. The 2019 annual bonuses for Drs. Blatt and Beigelman were targeted at 40% and for Ms. Quan at 35% of their respective base salaries.

For determining performance bonus amounts, our board of directors set certain corporate performance goals applicable to each of our NEOs. For our Chief Executive Officer, our board of directors also set certain individual performance goals after receiving input from our Chief Executive Officer. Our Chief Executive Officer set individual performance goals for each other executive after receiving input from the executive. Following its review and determinations of corporate performance for 2019, our board of directors determined an achievement level of 95% and approved a bonus pool to be allocated among all the employees, including each NEO. The board then determined a 2019 individual performance achievement level of 100% for our Chief Executive Officer, and our Chief Executive Officer determined that each other executive had achieved his or her 2019 individual performance goals at a level of 100%. The actual amount of the 2019 annual bonus paid to each NEO for 2019 performance are set forth above in the 2019 Summary compensation table in the column titled "Non-equity incentive plan compensation."

#### Equity-based compensation

We intend to adopt a 2020 Incentive Award Plan (the "Award Plan"), in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to directors, employees (including our NEOs) and consultants of our company and certain of its affiliates and to enable us to obtain and retain services of these individuals, which is essential to our long-term success. We expect that the Award Plan will be effective on the date on which it is adopted by our board of directors, subject to approval of such plan by our stockholders. For additional information about the Award Plan, please see the section titled "Equity compensation plans" below.

## Other elements of compensation

# Retirement savings and health and welfare benefits

We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees, including our NEOs, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Our NEOs are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. We match 100% of a participant's annual eligible contribution to the 401(k) plan, up to 4% of their annual base salary or up to the IRS limit, whichever is lower. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings though our 401(k) plan adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our NEOs, in accordance with our compensation policies.

All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including medical, dental and vision benefits; short-term and long-term disability insurance; and life and AD&D insurance.

## Perquisites and other personal benefits

We determine perquisites on a case-by-case basis and will provide a perquisite to an NEO when we believe it is necessary to attract or retain the NEO. In 2019, except for amounts paid on behalf of Drs. Blatt and Beigelman for the employee portion of health and welfare plan premiums, we did not provide any perquisites or personal benefits to our NEOs not otherwise made available to our other employees.

## Outstanding equity awards at 2019 fiscal year end

The following table lists all outstanding equity awards held by our NEOs as of December 31, 2019.

				Opt	ion awards	Stoc	k awards
						Number	Market value of shares or units of shares
Name	Vesting commencement date	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	shares that have not vested (#)	that have not vested as (\$)(4)
Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.	3/2/2018(1)			_	_	271,602	936,563
Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.	4/15/2018(1)	—	—	—	—	281,661	971,250
Lucinda Y. Quan, J.D.	03/15/2018(2) 03/19/2018(3) 03/19/2018(3)					98,078 80,603 3,224	210,234 277,945 11,118

(1) The shares of restricted stock vest and are no longer subject to a risk of forfeiture in substantially equal monthly installments through the fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to the holder's continuing to provide services to us through the applicable vesting date. In the event of a change in control the vesting of the shares will be fully accelerated.

(2) Constitute shares of restricted stock acquired by Ms. Quan upon exercise of a stock option prior to vesting. Unvested shares of restricted stock may be repurchased by us at the original exercise price of \$1.30 per share upon a termination of Ms. Quan's services to us. The unvested shares vest in substantially equal monthly installments through the fourth anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to Ms. Quan's continued service to us through the applicable vesting date. In the event that Ms. Quan is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason, then the vesting of the shares that would have vested within the six-month period following her termination of employment will be accelerated, or in the event such resignation or termination occurs during the twelve month period commencing on a change in control, then the vesting of the shares will be fully accelerated.

(3) The shares of restricted stock vest and become no longer subject to a risk of forfeiture in substantially equal monthly installments through the third anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to the Ms. Quan continuing to provide services to us through the applicable vesting date. In the event that, within the period of time 60 days prior to and ending one year following a change in control, Ms. Quan is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason, then the vesting of the shares will be fully accelerated.

(4) The market value of shares that have not vested is calculated by subtracting any repurchase price from the fair market value of our common stock as of December 31, 2019 which our board of directors determined to be \$3.45 per share.

# Narrative to 2019 summary compensation table and outstanding equity awards at 2019 fiscal year end

# **Executive compensation arrangements**

## Employment agreements

On August 16, 2018, we entered into employment agreements with Drs. Blatt and Beigelman setting forth the terms and conditions of their employment. The employment agreements provide for an annual base salary of

\$475,000 for Dr. Blatt and \$400,000 for Dr. Beigelman per year. The employment agreements provided for the grant of 482,848 shares of restricted stock and that upon a change in control (as defined in the employment agreement) all shares of restricted stock will immediately vest in full and any risk of forfeiture will lapse. The employment agreements entitle Drs. Blatt and Beigelman to an annual performance bonus targeted at 40% of their annual base salary as determined by our board of directors and/or compensation committee.

In the event Dr. Blatt or Beigelman resigns for good reason or we terminate Dr. Blatt's or Beigelman's employment without cause (in each case as defined in the employment agreement), in addition to any accrued obligations, he is entitled to amount equal to two times the sum of (i) his annual base salary (as of the date of termination) and (ii) the bonus earned for the calendar year preceding termination of employment, as well as continued healthcare coverage under our medical plan paid or reimbursed by us for up to two years. The severance amount will be paid in substantially equal installments over a 24-month period. Payment of severance is contingent on providing us a general release of claims.

In the event Dr. Blatt or Beigelman resigns for good reason or we terminate Dr. Blatt's or Beigelman's employment without cause, in each case, within the twelve month period commencing on a change in control, in addition to any accrued obligations, he is entitled to receive as severance an amount equal to the present value of his average annual compensation for the five-year period, or such lesser period during which he has then been employed by us, ending with the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the change in control occurs, as well as continued healthcare coverage under our medical plan paid or reimbursed by us for up to three years. The severance amount will be paid in substantially equal installments over a 12-month period. Payment of severance is contingent on providing us a general release of claims.

On May 14, 2019, we entered into an offer letter with Ms. Quan to confirm the terms and conditions of her employment. The offer letter provides for an annual base salary of \$325,000 per year and entitles Ms. Quan to an annual performance bonus targeted at 35% of her annual base salary as determined at our sole discretion. Ms. Quan has also executed our standard confidential information and invention assignment agreement.

In the event Ms. Quan resigns for good reason or we terminate Ms. Quan's employment without cause (in each case as defined in the offer letter), Ms. Quan is entitled to the following: (i) six months of base salary continuation, (ii) continued healthcare coverage under our medical plan for up to six months, (iii) accelerated vesting of any equity award that would have vested within the six-month period following her termination of employment or, if such resignation or termination occurs during the 12 month period commencing on a change in control, accelerated vesting of all equity awards and (iv) all vested options as of her termination date, after giving effect to any accelerated vesting of options will remain exercisable until the earlier of the three-year anniversary of her termination of employment, or the original expiration date of the applicable option. The severance amount will be payable in substantially equal installments for a six-month period. Payment of severance is contingent on providing us a general release of claims. Ms. Quan also has certain accelerated vesting for her restricted stock grants from March 2018 and July 2018, as described in the "Outstanding equity awards at 2019 fiscal year end" table above.

For purposes of the employment agreements, "cause" means (i) material breach of any of the executive's representations or obligations contained in the employment agreement, including a willful failure or refusal to perform the job duties and responsibilities assigned to him by us, which if such material breach is reasonably susceptible of cure is not cured after 30 days have elapsed following the date on which we give written notice of such breach; (ii) conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) participation in a fraud, act of dishonesty or misappropriation or similar conduct against us; (iv) conduct that is materially injurious to us or our affiliates or subsidiaries, monetarily or otherwise; (v) improper use or disclosure of our confidential or proprietary information; or (vi) obtaining a direct or indirect personal benefit from the transfer or use of our trade secrets or intellectual property other than on our behalf.

For purposes of the employment agreements, "good reason" means, subject to notice and cure, the continuance of any of the following events without the executive's written consent: (i) any material breach of the terms of the employment agreement by us; (ii) any material restriction or diminution in the executive's responsibilities; (iii) introduction of a requirement that Dr. Blatt report to an officer or employee instead of directly to the board or that Dr. Biegelman report to anyone other than the Chief Executive Officer; (iv) any change in the location of the executive's principal place of employment that increases the executive's one-way commute in excess of 50 miles from the executive's principal place of employment prior to such change; and (v) any material failure by us to pay the executive's annual base salary, earned bonuses, or benefits that the executive is entitled to receive under the employment agreement, or any material reduction by us of the executive's annual base salary under the employment agreement, provided, however, that if we institute a company-wide reduction in salaries, bonuses and benefits for other executive management team members, such reduction will not be deemed material.

For purposes of Ms. Quan's offer letter, "cause" means (i) material breach of any of Ms. Quan's representations or obligations contained in the offer letter, including Ms. Quan's willful failure or refusal to perform the job duties and responsibilities assigned to her by us, which if such material breach is reasonably susceptible of cure is not cured after 30 days have elapsed following the date on which we give written notice of such breach; (ii) conviction of, or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to, any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) participation in a fraud, act of dishonesty or misappropriation or similar conduct against us; (iv) conduct that is materially injurious to us or our affiliates or subsidiaries, monetarily or otherwise; (v) improper use or disclosure of our confidential or proprietary information; or (vi) obtaining a direct or indirect personal benefit from the transfer or use of our trade secrets or intellectual property other than on our behalf.

For purposes of Ms. Quan's offer letter, "good reason" means, subject to notice and cure, the continuance of any of the following events without Ms. Quan's written consent: (i) any material breach of the terms of the offer letter by us; (ii) any material restriction or diminution in Ms. Quan's responsibilities; (iii) any change in the location of Ms. Quan's principal place of employment that increases Ms. Quan's one-way commute in excess of fifty miles from Ms. Quan's principal place of employment prior to such change; and (iv) any material failure by us to pay Ms. Quan's annual base salary, bonuses that Ms. Quan has earned, or benefits that Ms. Quan is entitled to receive under the offer letter or any material reduction by us of Ms. Quan's annual base salary under the offer letter, provided, however, that if we institute a company-wide reduction in salaries, bonuses and benefits for other executive management team members, such reduction will not be deemed material.

For purposes of Drs. Blatt and Beigelman's employment agreements and Ms. Quan's offer letter, "change in control" means the consummation of any of the following (x) sale of all or substantially all of our assets, (y) a sale of all of the shares held by our stockholders or (z) any merger, consolidation, sale of a majority of our capital stock (other than in a transaction described in clause (y)) or other similar transaction involving us and as a result of which the holders of our capital stock immediately prior to the transaction will own less than 50% of the voting power of the our capital stock following the transaction.

## Equity compensation plans

The following summarizes the material terms of the 2020 Incentive Award Plan (the "Award Plan") we intend to adopt in connection with this offering as the long-term incentive compensation plan in which our NEOs will be eligible to participate following the consummation of this offering, our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan"), under which we have previously made periodic grants of equity and equity-based awards to our named executive officers and other employees, and the 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") we intend to adopt in connection with this offering to provide our employees an opportunity to purchase our common stock at a discount to fair market value.

#### 2020 Incentive award plan

We intend to adopt the Award Plan, which will be effective on the pricing of this offering. The principal purpose of the Award Plan is to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards and cash-based performance bonus awards. The material terms of the Award Plan are summarized below.

Share Reserve. Under the Award Plan, 4,426,822 shares of our common stock will be initially reserved for issuance pursuant to a variety of stock-based compensation awards, including stock options, stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other stock-based awards. The number of shares initially reserved for issuance or transfer pursuant to awards under the Award Plan will be increased by an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning in 2021 and ending in 2030, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the shares of stock outstanding (on an as converted basis) on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (B) such smaller number of shares of stock as determined by our board of directors; provided, however, that no more than 32,672,731 shares of stock may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options.

The following counting provisions will be in effect for the share reserve under the Award Plan:

- to the extent that an award terminates, expires or lapses for any reason or an award is settled in cash without the delivery of shares, any shares subject to the award at such time will be available for future grants under the 2020 Plan;
- to the extent shares are tendered or withheld to satisfy the grant, exercise price or tax withholding obligation with respect to any award under the Award Plan, such tendered or withheld shares will be available for future grants under the Award Plan;
- to the extent shares subject to stock appreciation rights are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of stock appreciation rights on exercise thereof, such shares will be available for future grants under the Award Plan;
- to the extent that shares of our common stock are repurchased by us prior to vesting so that shares are returned to us, such shares will be available for future grants under the Award Plan;
- the payment of dividend equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding awards will not be counted against the shares available for issuance under the Award Plan; and
- to the extent permitted by applicable law or any exchange rule, shares issued in assumption of, or in substitution for, any outstanding
  awards of any entity acquired in any form of combination by us or any of our subsidiaries will not be counted against the shares available
  for issuance under the Award Plan.

Administration. The compensation committee of our board of directors is expected to administer the Award Plan unless our board of directors, assumes authority for administration. The compensation committee must consist of at least three members of our board of directors, each of whom is intended to qualify as a "non-employee director" for purposes of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act and an "independent director" within the meaning of the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market, or other principal securities market on which shares of our common stock are traded. The Award Plan provides that our board of directors or compensation committee may delegate its authority to grant awards to employees other than executive officers and certain senior executives of the company to a committee consisting of one or more members of our board of directors, which must be approved by our full board of directors.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Award Plan, the administrator has the authority to select the persons to whom awards are to be made, to determine the number of shares to be subject to awards and the terms and conditions of awards, and to make all other determinations and to take all other actions necessary or advisable for the administration of the Award Plan. The administrator is also authorized to adopt, amend or rescind rules relating to administration of the Award Plan. Our board of directors may at any time remove the compensation committee as the administrator and revest in itself the authority to administer the Award Plan. The full board of directors will administer the Award Plan with respect to awards to non-employee directors.

*Eligibility.* Options, SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units and all other stock-based and cash-based awards under the Award Plan may be granted to individuals who are then our officers, employees or consultants or are the officers, employees or consultants of certain of our subsidiaries. Such awards also may be granted to our directors. Only employees of our company or certain of our subsidiaries may be granted incentive stock options ("ISOs").

Awards. The Award Plan provides that the administrator may grant or issue stock options, SARs, restricted stock, restricted stock units, other stock- or cash-based awards and dividend equivalents, or any combination thereof. Each award will be set forth in a separate agreement with the person receiving the award and will indicate the type, terms and conditions of the award.

- Nonstatutory Stock Options ("NSOs") will provide the right to purchase shares of our common stock at a specified price which may not be
  less than fair market value on the date of grant, and usually will become exercisable (at the discretion of the administrator) in one or more
  installments after the grant date, subject to the participant's continued employment or service with us and/or subject to the satisfaction of
  corporate performance targets and individual performance targets established by the administrator. NSOs may be granted for any term
  specified by the administrator that does not exceed ten years.
- Incentive Stock Options will be designed in a manner intended to comply with the provisions of Section 422 of the Code and will be subject
  to specified restrictions contained in the Code. Among such restrictions, ISOs must have an exercise price of not less than the fair market
  value of a share of common stock on the date of grant, may only be granted to employees, and must not be exercisable after a period of
  ten years measured from the date of grant. In the case of an ISO granted to an individual who owns (or is deemed to own) at least 10% of
  the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock, the Award Plan provides that the exercise price must be at least 110% of
  the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant and the ISO must not be exercisable after a period of five years
  measured from the date of grant.
- Restricted Stock may be granted to any eligible individual and made subject to such restrictions as may be determined by the
  administrator. Restricted stock, typically, may be forfeited for no consideration or repurchased by us at the original purchase price if the
  conditions or restrictions on vesting are not met. In general, restricted stock may not be sold or otherwise transferred until restrictions are
  removed or expire. Purchasers of restricted stock, unlike recipients of options, will have voting rights and will have the right to receive
  dividends, if any, prior to the time when the restrictions lapse, however, extraordinary dividends will generally be placed in escrow, and will
  not be released until restrictions are removed or expire.
- Restricted Stock Units may be awarded to any eligible individual, typically without payment of consideration, but subject to vesting conditions based on continued employment or service or on performance criteria established by the administrator. Like restricted stock, restricted stock units may not be sold, or otherwise transferred or hypothecated, until vesting conditions are removed or expire. Unlike restricted stock, stock underlying restricted stock units will not be issued until the restricted stock units have vested, and recipients of restricted stock units generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when vesting conditions are satisfied.

## **Table of Contents**

- Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted in connection with stock options or other awards, or separately. SARs granted in connection with
  stock options or other awards typically will provide for payments to the holder based upon increases in the price of our common stock over
  a set exercise price. The exercise price of any SAR granted under the Award Plan must be at least 100% of the fair market value of a
  share of our common stock on the date of grant. SARs under the Award Plan will be settled in cash or shares of our common stock, or in a
  combination of both, at the election of the administrator.
- Other Stock or Cash Based Awards are awards of cash, fully vested shares of our common stock and other awards valued wholly or
  partially by referring to, or otherwise based on, shares of our common stock. Other stock or cash based awards may be granted to
  participants and may also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other awards, as standalone payments and as payment in
  lieu of base salary, bonus, fees or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. The plan
  administrator will determine the terms and conditions of other stock or cash based awards, which may include vesting conditions based on
  continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- Dividend Equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be
  granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are credited as of dividend payments dates
  during the period between a specified date and the date such award terminates or expires, as determined by the plan administrator. In
  addition, dividend equivalents with respect to shares covered by a performance award will only be paid to the participant at the same time
  or times and to the same extent that the vesting conditions, if any, are subsequently satisfied and the performance award vests with
  respect to such shares.

Any award may be granted as a performance award, meaning that the award will be subject to vesting and/or payment based on the attainment of specified performance goals.

*Change in Control.* In the event of a change in control, unless the plan administrator elects to terminate an award in exchange for cash, rights or other property, or cause an award to accelerate in full prior to the change in control, such award will continue in effect or be assumed or substituted by the acquirer, provided that any performance-based portion of the award will be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable award agreement. In the event the acquirer refuses to assume or replace awards granted, prior to the consummation of such transaction, awards issued under the Award Plan will be subject to accelerated vesting such that 100% of such awards will become vested and exercisable or payable, as applicable. The administrator may also make appropriate adjustments to awards under the Award Plan and is authorized to provide for the acceleration, cash-out, termination, assumption, substitution or conversion of such awards in the event of a change in control or certain other unusual or nonrecurring events or transactions.

Adjustments of Awards. In the event of any stock dividend or other distribution, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, recapitalization, repurchase or any other corporate event affecting the number of outstanding shares of our common stock or the share price of our common stock that would require adjustments to the Award Plan or any awards under the Award Plan in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of the potential benefits intended to be made available thereunder, the administrator will make appropriate, proportionate adjustments to: (i) the aggregate number and type of shares subject to the Award Plan; (ii) the number and kind of shares subject to outstanding awards and terms and conditions of outstanding awards (including, without limitation, any applicable performance targets or criteria with respect to such awards); and (iii) the grant or exercise price per share of any outstanding awards under the Award Plan.

Amendment and Termination. The administrator may terminate, amend or modify the Award Plan at any time and from time to time. However, we must generally obtain stockholder approval to the extent required by

applicable law, rule or regulation (including any applicable stock exchange rule). Notwithstanding the foregoing, an option may be amended to reduce the per share exercise price below the per share exercise price of such option on the grant date and options may be granted in exchange for, or in connection with, the cancellation or surrender of options having a higher per share exercise price without receiving additional stockholder approval.

No incentive stock options may be granted pursuant to the Award Plan after the tenth anniversary of the effective date of the Award Plan, and no additional annual share increases to the Award Plan's aggregate share limit will occur from and after such anniversary. Any award that is outstanding on the termination date of the Award Plan will remain in force according to the terms of the Award Plan and the applicable award agreement.

#### 2018 Equity incentive plan

Our board of directors adopted the 2018 Plan on August 15, 2018, which was amended on December 23, 2019. Following this offering, and in connection with the effectiveness of our Award Plan, no further awards will be granted under the 2018 Plan. However, all outstanding awards under the 2018 Plan will continue to be governed by their existing terms under the 2018 Plan. Upon the circumstances set forth under the description of our Award Plan, shares subject to outstanding awards under the 2018 Plan will be added to the share reserve of the Award Plan. The purpose of the 2018 Plan is to attract, retain and motivate eligible persons whose present and potential contributions are important to our success by offering eligible persons an opportunity to participate in the 2018 Plan.

Share Reserve. Under the 2018 Plan, we have previously reserved 4,913,665 shares of common stock. Upon the effectiveness of the Award Plan, no additional stock awards may be granted under the 2018 Plan. Any equity awards granted under the 2018 Plan will remain subject to the terms of the 2018 Plan and applicable award agreement, until such outstanding awards that are stock options are exercised, terminate or expire by their terms, and until any restricted stock awards become vested, terminate or are forfeited.

Administration. Our board of directors or a committee appointed by our board of directors acts as the administrator of the 2018 Plan. The 2018 Plan provides that the board may delegate its authority to grant to a committee consisting of one or more members of our board of directors or one or more of our executive officers so long as such officer is a member of the board. Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2018 Plan, the administrator has the authority to select the persons to whom awards are to be made, to determine the number of shares to be subject to awards and the terms and conditions of awards, and to make all other determinations and to take all other actions necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2018 Plan. The administrator has the full power to implement and carry out the 2018 Plan.

*Eligibility.* Options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards under the 2018 Plan may be granted to officers, employees, directors and consultants of the Company and its affiliates. Only employees of our company or certain of our subsidiaries may be granted ISOs.

Awards. The 2018 Plan provides for the grant or issue of stock options (both ISOs and NSOs), restricted stock, restricted stock units, other stock- or cash-based awards and dividend equivalents, or any combination thereof. Each award is set forth in a separate agreement with the person receiving the award which indicates the type, terms and conditions of the award.

Adjustments of Awards. In the event that the administrator determines that any dividend or other distribution, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of our company, or sale or exchange of common stock or other securities, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase common stock or other

securities, or other similar corporate transaction or event, affects our common stock, as determined by the administrator, then the administrator may adjust as it may deem equitable, (a) the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan, (b) the number and kind of shares of common stock subject to outstanding awards, (c) the grant or exercise prices with respect to any award and (d) the terms and conditions of any awards, including any applicable financial or performance targets specified in an award agreement.

*Change in Control.* If a Change in Control (as defined in the 2018 Plan) occurs and awards are not continued, converted, assumed, or replaced with a substantially similar award by (i) the Company, or (ii) a successor entity or its parent or subsidiary (an "Assumption"), and the participant continues to provide service to the Company, then immediately prior to the Change in Control such awards shall become fully vested, exercisable and/or payable, as applicable, and all forfeiture, repurchase and other restrictions on such awards shall lapse, in which case, such awards shall be canceled upon the consummation of the Change in Control in exchange for the right to receive the Change in Control consideration payable to other holders of Common Stock (A) which may be on such terms and conditions as apply generally to holders of Common Stock under the Change in Control documents (including, without limitation, any escrow, earn-out or other deferred consideration provisions) or such other terms and conditions as the administrator may provide, and (B) determined by reference to the number of shares subject to such awards and net of any applicable exercise price; provided that if the amount to which a participant would be entitled upon the settlement or exercise of such award at the time of the Change in Control is equal to or less than zero, then such award may be terminated without payment. The administrator shall determine whether an Assumption of an award has occurred in connection with a Change in Control.

Amendment and Termination. The administrator may terminate or amend the 2018 Plan at any time and from time to time, provided that no amendment shall materially or adversely affect any award outstanding at the time of the amendment without the consent of the affected participant. However, we must generally obtain stockholder approval to the extent required by applicable law.

#### 2020 Employee stock purchase plan

We intend to adopt and ask our stockholders to approve the ESPP, which will be effective upon the pricing of the offering to which this prospectus relates. The ESPP is designed to allow our eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock, at semi-annual intervals, with their accumulated payroll deductions. The ESPP is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code. The material terms of the ESPP, as it is currently contemplated, are summarized below.

Administration. Subject to the terms and conditions of the ESPP, our compensation committee will administer the ESPP. Our compensation committee can delegate administrative tasks under the ESPP to the services of an agent and/or employees to assist in the administration of the ESPP. The administrator will have the discretionary authority to administer and interpret the ESPP. Interpretations and constructions of the administrator of any provision of the ESPP or of any rights thereunder will be conclusive and binding on all persons. We will bear all expenses and liabilities incurred by the ESPP administrator.

*Share Reserve.* The maximum number of shares of our common stock which will be authorized for sale under the ESPP is equal to the sum of (a) 368,901 shares of common stock and (b) an annual increase on the first day of each year beginning in 2021 and ending in 2030, equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the shares of common stock outstanding (on an as converted basis) on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (ii) such number of shares of common stock as determined by our board of directors; provided, however, that no more than 6,534,546 shares of our common stock may be issued under the ESPP. The shares reserved for issuance under the ESPP may be authorized but unissued shares or reacquired shares.

Eligibility. Employees eligible to participate in the ESPP for a given offering period generally include employees who are employed by us or one of our subsidiaries on the first day of the offering period, or the enrollment date. Our employees (and, if applicable, any employees of our subsidiaries) who customarily work less than five months in a calendar year or are customarily scheduled to work less than 20 hours per week will not be eligible to participate in the ESPP. Finally, an employee who owns (or is deemed to own through attribution) 5% or more of the combined voting power or value of all our classes of stock or of one of our subsidiaries will not be allowed to participate in the ESPP.

*Participation.* Employees will enroll under the ESPP by completing a payroll deduction form permitting the deduction from their compensation of at least 1% of their compensation but not more than the lesser of 15% of their compensation or \$50,000. Such payroll deductions may be expressed as either a whole number percentage or a fixed dollar amount, and the accumulated deductions will be applied to the purchase of shares on each purchase date. However, a participant may not subscribe for more than \$25,000 in fair market value of shares of our common stock (determined at the time the option is granted) during any calendar year. The ESPP administrator has the authority to change these limitations for any subsequent offering period.

*Offering.* Under the ESPP, participants are offered the option to purchase shares of our common stock at a discount during a series of successive offering periods, the duration and timing of which will be determined by the ESPP administrator. However, in no event may an offering period be longer than 27 months in length.

The option purchase price will be the lower of 85% of the closing trading price per share of our common stock on the first trading date of an offering period in which a participant is enrolled or 85% of the closing trading price per share on the purchase date, which will occur on the last trading day of each offering period.

Unless a participant has previously canceled his or her participation in the ESPP before the purchase date, the participant will be deemed to have exercised his or her option in full as of each purchase date. Upon exercise, the participant will purchase the number of whole shares that his or her accumulated payroll deductions will buy at the option purchase price, subject to the participation limitations listed above.

A participant may cancel his or her payroll deduction authorization at any time prior to the end of the offering period. Upon cancellation, the participant will have the option to either (i) receive a refund of the participant's account balance in cash without interest or (ii) exercise the participant's option for the current offering period for the maximum number of shares of common stock on the applicable purchase date, with the remaining account balance refunded in cash without interest. Following at least one payroll deduction, a participant may also decrease (but not increase) his or her payroll deduction authorization once during any offering period. If a participant wants to increase or decrease the rate of payroll withholding, he or she may do so effective for the next offering period by submitting a new form before the offering period for which such change is to be effective.

A participant may not assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of (other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution) payroll deductions credited to a participant's account or any rights to exercise an option or to receive shares of our common stock under the ESPP, and during a participant's lifetime, options in the ESPP shall be exercisable only by such participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition will not be given effect.

Adjustments upon Changes in Recapitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale. In the event of any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of our common stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the common stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of common stock effected without receipt of consideration by us, we will proportionately adjust the aggregate number of shares of our common stock offered under the ESPP, the

number and price of shares which any participant has elected to purchase under the ESPP and the maximum number of shares which a participant may elect to purchase in any single offering period. If there is a proposal to dissolve or liquidate us, then the ESPP will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, and any offering period then in progress will be shortened by setting a new purchase date to take place before the date of our dissolution or liquidation. We will notify each participant of such change in writing at least ten business days prior to the new exercise date. If we undergo a merger with or into another corporation or sell all or substantially all of our assets, each outstanding option will be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation or the parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume the outstanding options or substitute equivalent options, then any offering period then in progress will be shortened by setting a new purchase date to take place before the date of our dissolution refuses to assume the outstanding options or substitute equivalent options, then any offering period then in progress will be shortened by setting a new purchase date to take place before the date of our proposed sale or merger. We will notify each participant of such change in writing at least ten business days prior to the new exercise date.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the ESPP at any time. However, the board of directors may not amend the ESPP without obtaining stockholder approval before or after such amendment to the extent required by applicable laws.

# Certain relationships and related party transactions

In addition to the compensation arrangements, including employment, termination of employment, severance and change in control arrangements, with our directors and executive officers, including those discussed in the sections titled "Management" and "Director and executive compensation," the following is a description of each transaction since February 5, 2018 in which:

- · we have been or are to be a participant;
- · the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

# Sales and purchases of securities

#### Series seed convertible note and warrant financing

In March 2018, we entered into a note and warrant purchase agreement pursuant to which we issued in April and June 2018 (i) convertible promissory notes (the "Seed Notes"), in an aggregate principal amount of \$5.0 million and (ii) warrants to purchase shares of capital stock. The Seed Notes provided for an annual interest rate of 8%. Under the terms of the Seed Notes, under certain circumstances, the unpaid principal of the Seed Notes, including any accrued but unpaid interest thereon, would convert into preferred stock upon the closing of a future preferred stock financing that met specified criteria at the per share price of the preferred stock sold in the financing. In August 2018, as part of the issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock described below, the outstanding principal of \$5.0 million under the Seed Notes, plus \$0.1 million of accrued interest, converted into 547,995 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a rate of \$9.32 per share in full payment for the note and accrued interest. In addition, each investor who purchased Seed Notes received a warrant to purchase, depending on the occurrence of certain events, a number of shares of either common stock or a future series of preferred stock equal 25% of the principal amount of Seed Notes purchased by an investor divided by the price per share of the common stock or future series of preferred stock express A convertible preferred stock issued, which resulted in the issuance of warrants to purchase an aggregate of 134,112 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock sold to our directors, executive officers or owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

	amo	Principal ount of Seed	Number of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock underlying warrants issued in connection with
Name		Notes	the Seed Notes
Trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.(1)	\$	1,400,000	37,552
Trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.(2)	\$	1,400,000	37,552
Julian Symons, D.Phil.(3)	\$	100,000	2,682
Trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D.(4)	\$	50,000	1,341

(1) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D, a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(2) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(3) Julian Symons, D.Phil. is one of our executive officers.

(4)

The purchaser is a trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D., one of our executive officers.

#### Series A convertible preferred stock financing

In August and September 2018, we issued an aggregate of 10,806,432 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a price per share of \$9.32 for aggregate proceeds to us of \$100.7 million (including the cancellation of indebtedness and accrued interest thereon in exchange for which we issued certain of these shares) The table below sets forth the number of shares of Series A convertible preferred stock sold to our directors, executive officers or owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Number of shares of Series A convertible preferred Stock	Purchase price (\$)
Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund(1)	2,145,991	20,000,000
Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P.(2)	2,145,991	20,000,000
Roche Finance Ltd(3)	2,145,991	20,000,000
Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers(4)	2,145,991	20,000,000
Novo Holdings A/S(5)	1,609,493	15,000,000
Trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.(6)	153,407	1,429,732
Trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.(7)	153,408	1,429,731
Julian Symons, D.Phil.(8)	10,989	102,422
Trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D.(9)	5,494	51,211

(1) (i) Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 1,885,611 shares for a total purchase price of \$17,573,333 and (ii) Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 260,380 shares for a total purchase price of \$2,426,667. Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund became beneficial owners of (in the aggregate) more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction. Jack B. Nielsen, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Vivo Capital Fund.

(2) Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P. became a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction. Thomas Woiwode, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P.

(3) Roche Finance Ltd became a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction. Carole Nuechterlein, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Roche Finance Ltd.

(4) (i) Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. purchased 1,931,371 shares for a total purchase price of \$17,999,800 and (ii) 667, L.P. purchased 214,620 shares for a total purchase price of \$2,000,200. Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers became beneficial owners of (in the aggregate) more than 5% of our capital stock upon a subsequent closing of the transaction.

(5) Novo Holdings A/S became the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction. Peter Moldt, who is a member of our board of directors, is employed as a senior partner at Novo Ventures (US), Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo Holdings A/S. Dr. Moldt is not deemed to hold any beneficiary ownership or reportable pecuniary interest in the shares held by Novo Holdings A/S.

(6) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(7) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(8) Julian Symons, D.Phil. is one of our executive officers.

(9) The purchaser is a trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D., one of our executive officers.

#### Series B convertible preferred stock financing

In December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 8,344,034 shares of our Series B-1 convertible preferred stock in the first tranche of our Series B convertible preferred stock financing at a price per share of \$10.1869 for aggregate proceeds to us of \$85 million. The table below sets forth the number of shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock sold to our directors, executive officers or owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Number of shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock	Total purchase price (\$)
Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P.(1)	1,335,048	13,600,001
ATI Holdings LLC(2)	1,335,048	13,600,001
Entities affiliated with Versant Venture Capital(3)	662,798	6,751,868
Roche Finance Ltd(4)	662,799	6,751,868
Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers(5)	662,798	6,751,868
Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund(6)	596,046	6,071,868
Novo Holdings A/S(7)	563,851	5,743,901
Trusts affiliated Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.(8)	57,499	585,757
Trusts affiliated Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.(9)	57,500	585,756
Julian Symons, D.Phil.(10)	3,394	34,576
Trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D.(11)	1,697	17,288

(1) Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P. became a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction.

ATI Holdings LLC became a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock upon the initial closing of the transaction. (2)

(3) (i) Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P. purchased 198,839 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$2,025,560 and (ii) Versant Vantage I, L.P. purchased 463,959 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$4,726,307. Entities affiliated with Versant were beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Thomas Woiwode, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P.

Roche Finance Ltd was a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Carole Nuechterlein, who is a member of our (4) board of directors, is an affiliate of Roche Finance Ltd.

- (i) Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. purchased 607,847 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$6,192,082 and (ii) 667, L.P. purchased 54,951 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$559,785. Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers were beneficial owners of (in the aggregate) (5) more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of initial closing of the transaction.
- (i) Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 523,726 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$5,335,149 and (ii) Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 73,320 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$736,720. Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund were beneficial owners of (in the aggregate) more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Jack B. Nielsen, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of (6) Vivo Capital Fund
- Novo Holdings A/S was the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Peter Moldt, who is a member of our board of directors, is employed as Senior Partner at Novo Ventures (US), Inc., which provides consulting services to Novo Holdings A/S. Dr. Moldt is not deemed to hold any beneficial ownership or pecuniary interest in the shares held by Novo Holdings A/S. (7)
- (8) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(9) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members. Julian Symons, D.Phil, is one of our executive officers.

(10)

(11) The purchaser is a trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D., one of our executive officers.

#### Series B-2 convertible preferred stock financing

In October 2020, we issued an aggregate of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock in the second tranche of our Series B convertible preferred stock financing at a price per share of \$11.20563 for

aggregate proceeds to us of \$40 million. The table below sets forth the number of shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock sold to our directors, executive officers or owners of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member thereof:

Name	Number of shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock	Total purchase price (\$)
Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P.(1)	571,143	6,400,026
Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund(2)	254,993	2,857,362
Entities affiliated with Versant Venture Capital(3)	283,550	3,177,364
Roche Finance Ltd.(4)	283,550	3,177,363
Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers(5)	283,549	3,177,363
Novo Holdings A/S(6)	241,219	2,703,023
Trusts affiliated Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.(7)	24,598	275,652
Trusts affiliated Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.(8)	24,599	275,652
Julian Symons, D.Phil.(9)	1,452	16,272
Trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D.(10)	726	8,136

(1) Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P. was a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction.

(2) (i) Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 224,054 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$2,510,668 and (ii) Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P. purchased 30,939 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$346,693. Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital Fund were beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Jack B. Nielsen, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Vivo Capital Fund.

(3) (i) Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P. purchased 85,065 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$953,209 and (ii) Versant Vantage I, L.P. purchased 198,485 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$2,224,154. Entities affiliated with Versant were beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Thomas Woiwode, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P.

(4) Roche Finance Ltd. was a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Carole Nuechterlein, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Roche Finance Ltd.

(5) (i) Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. purchased 260,041 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$2,913,933 and (ii) 667, L.P. purchased 23,508 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock for a total purchase price of \$263,430. Entities affiliated with Baker Brothers were beneficial owners of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of initial closing of the transaction.

(6) Novo Holdings A/S was the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock at the time of the initial closing of the transaction. Peter Moldt, who is a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Novo Holdings A/S.

(7) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(8) The purchasers are trusts affiliated with Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors and one of our executive officers, and his immediate family members.

(9) Julian Symons, D.Phil. is one of our executive officers.

(10) The purchaser is a trust affiliated with Lucinda Quan, J.D., one of our executive officers.

# Director and executive officer compensation

Please see the section titled "Director and executive compensation" for information regarding the compensation of our directors and executive officers.

# **Employment agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with our executive officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see the section titled "Director and executive compensation—Narrative to the summary

compensation table" and "Director and executive compensation-Outstanding equity awards at 2019 fiscal year end."

# Indemnification agreements and directors' and officers' liability insurance

We have entered into or intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements will require us to, among other things, indemnify each director and executive officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, penalties, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive officer in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by or in right of us, arising out of the person's services as a director or executive officer. We have obtained an insurance policy that insures our directors and officers against certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under applicable securities laws. For additional information see the section titled "Management—Limitation of liability and indemnification matters."

# Investors' rights agreement

We entered into an amended and restated investors' rights agreement with the purchasers of our outstanding preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our directors are affiliated. Following the consummation of this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of our common stock, including the shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of our preferred stock, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act. For a more detailed description of these registration rights, see the section titled "Description of capital stock—Registration rights." The amended and restated investors' rights agreement also provides for a right of first offer in favor of certain holders of preferred stock with regard to certain issuances of our capital stock. The rights of first offer will not apply to, and will terminate immediately before the closing of, this offering.

# Voting agreement

We entered into an amended and restated voting agreement with certain holders of our common stock and preferred stock. Upon the closing of this offering, the amended and restated voting agreement will terminate. For a description of the amended and restated voting agreement, see the section titled "Management—Board composition—Voting arrangements."

#### Right of first refusal and co-sale agreement

We entered into an amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement with certain holders of our common stock and preferred stock. This agreement provides for rights of first refusal (which are secondary to our right of first refusal) and co-sale relating to the shares of our common stock held by certain of our stockholders who are parties to the agreement. The amended and restated right of first refusal and co-sale agreement will terminate immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

# Public offering participation rights

We entered into letter agreements in December 2019 with Baker Bros. Advisors LP and ATI Holdings LLC pursuant to which we granted Baker Bros. Advisors LP and ATI Holdings LLC participation rights to purchase a specified percentage of shares of our common stock in this offering at the public offering price, subject to compliance with applicable securities laws. The letter agreements terminate upon the closing of this offering.

# Policies and procedures for related party transactions

Our board of directors has adopted a written related person transaction policy setting forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. This policy covers, with certain exceptions set forth in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, any transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant where the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including without limitation purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. In reviewing and approving any such transactions, our audit committee is tasked to consider all relevant facts and circumstances, including but not limited to whether the transaction is on terms comparable to those that could be obtained in an arm's length transaction with an unrelated third party and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described in this section occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

# **Principal stockholders**

The following table sets forth information relating to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of October 6, 2020, by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock;
- · each of our current directors;
- · each of our named executive officers; and
- · all current directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned by each entity, person, director or executive officer is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any shares over which the individual has sole or shared voting power or investment power as well as any shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of October 6, 2020 through the exercise of any stock option, warrants or other rights. The table below excludes any purchases that may be made pursuant to the exercise of participation rights held by certain of our stockholders described in the section titled "Certain relationships and related party transactions—Public offering participation rights" or otherwise in this offering. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock held by that person.

#### **Table of Contents**

The percentage of shares beneficially owned is computed on the basis of 26,857,845 shares of our common stock outstanding as of October 6, 2020, which reflects the assumed conversion of all of our outstanding shares of preferred stock into an aggregate of 22,771,059 shares of common stock (including 3,092,338 shares of our non-voting common stock) and gives effect to the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation on October 9, 2020, including the 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split. Shares of our common stock that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of October 6, 2020 are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person, except with respect to the percentage ownership of all directors and executive officers as a group. The percentage ownership information under the column titled "Beneficial ownership after this offering" is based on the sale of shares of common stock in this offering, (including 3,092,338 shares of our non-voting common stock) assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. Unless otherwise indicated below, the address for each beneficial owner listed is c/o Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor, South San Francisco, California 94080.

	Beneficial ownership prior to this offering				ring Beneficial ownership after t			
Name of beneficial owner	Number of outstanding voting shares beneficially owned	Number of outstanding non-voting shares beneficially owned	Number of shares exercisable within 60 days	Number of shares beneficially owned	Percentage of beneficial ownership	Number of voting shares beneficially owned		Percentage of beneficial ownership
5% and greater stockholders:								
Roche Finance Ltd <sup>(1)</sup>	3,092,340	_	_	3,092,340	11.5%	3,092,340	_	8.4%
Entities affiliated with Versant Ventures <sup>(2)</sup>	3,092,339	_	_	3,092,339	11.5%	3,092,339	_	8.4%
Entities affiliated with Baker Bros. Advisors LP <sup>(3)</sup>	3,092,338	_	—	3,092,338	11.5%	_	3,092,338	8.4%
Entities affiliated with Vivo Capital <sup>(4)</sup>	2,997,030	—	_	2,997,030	11.2%	2,997,030	—	8.1%
Novo Holdings A/S <sup>(5)</sup>	2,414,563	—	—	2,414,563	9.0%	2,414,563	—	6.6%
Entities affiliated with Wellington Management <sup>(6)</sup>	1,906,191	—	—	1,906,191	7.1%	1,906,191	—	5.2%
Directors and Named Executive Officers:								
Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. <sup>(7)</sup>	1,486,215	_	858,396	2,344,611	8.5%	2,344,611	_	6.2%
Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D. <sup>(8)</sup>	1,510,352	_	268,248	1,778,600	6.6%	1,778,600	_	4.8%
Lucinda Quan, J.D. <sup>(9)</sup>	383,464	_	38,860	422,324	1.6%	214,413	—	1.1%
Jack B. Nielsen	—	_	—	—		_	—	—
K. Peter Hirth <sup>(10)</sup>	59,549	_	_	59,549	*	59,549	—	*
Carole Nuechterlein	—	_	_	—	_	_	_	_
Peter Moldt	—	—	—	—	_	_	—	—
Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D. <sup>(11)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_
Kathleen Sereda Glaub <sup>(12)</sup>	59,550	_	_	59,550	*	59,550	_	*
All current directors and executive officers as a group (11 persons)	3,890,512	_	1,439,028	5,329,540	18.8%	5,329,540		13.9%

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

(1) Consists of (i) 2,145,991 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Roche Finance Ltd ("Roche Finance"), (ii) 662,799 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred

stock directly held by Roche Finance and (iii) 283,550 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Roche Finance. Roche Finance is a wholly owned subsidiary of Roche Holding Lid ('Roche Holding'), a publicly held Swiss corporation, traded on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Carole Nuechterlein, a member of our board of directors, is an employee of F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd, a subsidiary of Roche Finance. The address of Roche Finance is Grenzacherstrasse 122, Basel, 4058 Switzerland and the address of Roche Holding Lid ('Roche Holding is Grenzacherstrasse 124, Basel, 4058 Switzerland.

- (2) Consists of (i) 2,145,991 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P. ("Versant VI"), (ii) 463,959 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Versant Vantage I, L.P. ("Versant VI"), (iii) 198,485 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Versant Vantage I, L.P. ("Versant VI"), (iii) 198,485 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Versant VI, (iv) 198,485 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Versant VI. Versant Ventures VI GP, L.P. is the general partner of Versant VI and Versant VI and Versant VI and Versant VI and Versant VI. Each of Bradley J. Bolzon, Jerel C. Davis, Kirk G. Nielsen, Clare Ozawa, Robin L. Praeger and Thomas Woiwode Ph.D., the managing directors of Versant Ventures VI GP-GP, LLC is the general partner of Versant VI and may be deemed to possess voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Versant VI and may be deemed to have indirect beneficial ownership of the shares held by Versant VI. Versant Venture of Versant Vantage I GP, L.P. and has voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Versant Vantage I C.P. L.C is the general partner of Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC is the general partner of Versant Vantage I. P. and has voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Versant Vantage I. Devis, Clare Ozawa, Robin L. Praeger and Thomas Woiwode Ph.D., the managing directors of Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC, may be deemed to have indirect beneficial ownership of the shares held by Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC, is the general partner of Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC is the general partner of Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC, may be deemed to have indirect beneficial ownership of t
- (3) Consists of (i) 214,620 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, L.P. ("667"), (ii) 1,931,371 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. ("Life Sciences", and together with 667, the ("BBA Funds")), (iii) 54,951 shares of nonvoting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (iv) 607,847 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (iv) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by 667, (vi) 260,041 shares of non-voting common stock issuabl
- (4) Consists of (i) 1,885,611 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. ("Vivo VIII"), (ii) 260,380 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P. ("Vivo Surplus VIII", and together with Vivo VIII, the "Vivo Funds"), (iii) 523,726 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B -1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo VIII, (iv) 72,320 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B -1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo VIII, (iv) 72,320 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B -1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo VIII, (iv) 30,939 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B -2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo VIII and (vi) 30,939 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B -2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Vivo LLC") is the general partner of Vivo VIII and Vivo Surplus VIII and may be deemed the beneficial owner of the securities. The voting members of Vivo LLC are Frank Kung, Edgar Engleman and Shan Fu, who may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by the Vivo Funds. Mr. Nielsen, a member of our board of directors, is an affiliate of Vivo LLC. The address for the Vivo Funds is 192 Lytton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301.
- (5) Consists of (i) 1,609,493 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Novo Holdings A/S ("Novo"), (ii) 563,851 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Novo and (iii) 241,219 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Novo and (iii) 241,219 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Novo and (iii) 241,219 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Novo. The board of directors of Novo has shared voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Novo and may exercise such control only with the support of a majority of the members of the Novo board of directors. As such, no individual member of the Novo board of directors is deemed to hold any beneficial ownership or reportable pecuniary interest in the shares held by Novo. Dr. Moldt, a member of our board of directors, is employed as a Senior Partner at Novo Ventures (US), Inc., which provides certain consultancy services to Novo, and Dr. Moldt is not deemed to have beneficial ownership of the shares held by Novo. The address for Novo is Tuborg Havnevej 19, DK-2900 Hellerup, Denmark.
- (6) Consists of (i) 1,335,048 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P. ("Wellington") and (ii) 571,143 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by Wellington. Wellington Management Company LLP is the investment advisor to Wellington and has investment and voting power over the shares held by Wellington. The address for Wellington is 280 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210.
- (7) Consists of (i) 1,237,298 shares of common stock directly held by Lawrence M. Blatt, 1,086,401 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020 and 150,897 of which shares will be unvested within 60 days of October 6, 2020, (ii) 41,016 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Lawrence M. Blatt Living Trust dated 8/27/14 ("Living Trust"), (iii) 98,460 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by PENSCO Trust Company LLC FBO Dr. Lawrence Blatt IRA", (ii) 13,671 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zachary David Blatt Irrevocable Trust dated 8/24/14 ("Zachary Blatt Trust"); (v) 13,671 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zachary David Blatt Irrevocable Trust dated 8/24/14 ("Zachary Blatt Trust"); (v) 13,671 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by Zoe Anne Blatt Irrevocable Trust 8/24/14 ("Zac Blatt Trust"); (v) 13,671 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zachary Blatt Trust", (vii) 3,394 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zachary Blatt Trust", (viii) 3,394 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zachary Blatt Trust", (viii) 3,394 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible

preferred stock directly held by the Zoe Blatt Trust, (ix) 21,695 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zoebary Blatt Trust, (xi) 1,452 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zoebary Blatt Trust, (xi) 1,452 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zoebary Blatt Trust, (xi) 1,452 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Zoe Blatt Trust, (xii) warrants directly held by the Blatt IRA to purchase 24,141 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock and (xiii) 858,396 shares of common stock that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of stock options within 60 days of October 6, 2020.

- (8) Consists of (i) 1,026,991 shares of common stock directly held by Leonid Beigelman, 855,976 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020 and 171,015 of which shares will be unvested within 60 days of October 6, 2020, (ii) 163,842 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A preferred stock directly held by the Beigelman and Lozovsky Living Trust"), (iii) 13,559 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Beigelman Irrevocable Trust ("Dina Trust"), (iv) 13,559 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Victor Beigelman Irrevocable Trust ("Victor Trust"), (v) 50,781 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the Victor Beigelman Irrevocable Trust ("Victor Trust"), (v) 50,781 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Living Trust, (vii) 3,359 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Living Trust, (vii) 3,359 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Living Trust, (vii) 1,472 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Dina Trust, (vi) 1,437 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Dina Trust, (x) 1,437 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the Victor Trust, (xi) 69,744 shares of common stock held by the Beigelman 2020 Grantor Retained Annuity Trust dated June 25, 2020, (xii) 35,408 shares of common stock held by the Victor Beigelman 2020 Irrevocable Trust, dated July 02, 2020, (xii) 05,408 sha
- (9) Consists of (i) 375,547 shares of common stock directly held by Lucinda Quan, 295,036 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020 and 80,511 of which shares will be unvested within 60 days of October 6, 2020, (ii) 5,494 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A convertible preferred stock directly held by the LYQ Trust, dated August 22, 2010 ("LYQ Trust"), (iii) 1,697 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the LYQ Trust, (iv) 726 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series B-1 convertible preferred stock directly held by the LYQ Trust, (iv) 726 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock directly held by the LYQ Trust, (iv) avarants directly held by the LYQ Trust purchase 1,341 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock and (vi) 38,860 shares of common stock that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of stock options within 60 days of October 6, 2020.
- (10) Consists of 59,549 shares of common stock directly held by K. Peter Hirth, 30,308 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020 and 29,241 of which shares will continue to be subject to our repurchase right.
- (11) Consists of the shares described in footnote (2) above.
- (12) Consists of 59,550 shares of common stock directly held by Kathleen Sereda Glaub, 26,786 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020 and 32,764 of which shares will continue to be subject to our repurchase right.
- (13) Consists of (i) 3,344,786 shares of common stock, 2,585,725 of which shares will be vested within 60 days of October 6, 2020, and 564,608 of which shares will continue to be subject to our repurchase right, (ii) 1,439,028 shares of common stock that may be acquired pursuant to the exercise of stock options within 60 days of October 6, 2020, (iii) 545,726 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of preferred stock and (iv) warrants to purchase 28,164 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock.

# **Description of capital stock**

The following summary describes our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, the amended and restated investors' rights agreement to which we and certain of our stockholders are parties and of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Because the following is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and amended and restated investors' rights agreement, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

# General

Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, we will file our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that authorizes 300,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 20,000,000 shares of non-voting common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share. As of June 30, 2020, there were outstanding:

- 23,237,407 shares of our common stock, on an as-converted basis, held by approximately 77 stockholders of record; and
- · 2,246,633 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options.
- On October 9, 2020, we consummated a 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split of our common stock and preferred stock.

# Common stock and non-voting common stock

The holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock have identical rights, provided that, (i) except as otherwise expressly provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by applicable law, on any matter that is submitted to a vote by our stockholders, holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share of common stock, and holders of our non-voting common stock are not entitled to any votes per share of non-voting common stock, including for the election of directors, and (ii) holders of our common stock have no conversion rights, while holders of our non-voting common stock shall have the right to convert each share of non-voting common stock into one share of common stock at such holder's election, provided that as a result of such conversion, such holder, together with its affiliates and any members of a Schedule 13(d) group with such holder, would not beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of our common stock immediately prior to and following such conversion, unless otherwise expressly provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. However, this ownership limitation may be increased to any other percentage designated by such holder of non-voting common stock upon 61 days' notice to us or decreased at any time upon notice to us.

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the voting shares are able to elect all of the directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of holders of 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the then outstanding voting stock will be required to take certain actions, including amending certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, such as the provisions relating to amending our amended and restated bylaws, our classified board and director liability.

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock or non-voting common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

All of our outstanding shares of common stock and non-voting common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

# **Preferred stock**

As of June 30, 2020, there were 19,201,429 shares of preferred stock outstanding, held of record by 48 stockholders. Immediately upon the closing of this offering, all 19,201,429 outstanding shares of our preferred stock as of June 30, 2020 will be converted into 16,392,640 shares of our common stock and 2,808,789 shares of our non-voting common stock. See Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of our currently outstanding preferred stock. Immediately prior to the closing of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to delete all references to such shares of preferred stock. From and after the consummation of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting, or the designation of, such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock. Immediately after consummation of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

# Options

As of June 30, 2020, we had outstanding options to purchase 2,246,633 shares of our common stock, with a per share weighted-average exercise price of \$3.16, under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.

# Warrants

As of June 30, 2020, 83,149 shares of preferred stock were issuable upon exercise of our Series A Warrants, which will be exercised for a total cash payment of \$0.8 million prior to the closing of this offering. Immediately upon the consummation of this offering, all outstanding shares of our preferred stock will be converted into equivalent number of shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$9.32 per share, and no warrants will remain outstanding.

# **Registration rights**

Under our amended and restated investors' rights agreement following the closing of this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of common stock and non-voting common stock, or their transferees, will have the right to require us to register their shares under the Securities Act so that those shares may be publicly resold, and the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of common stock and non-voting common stock, or their transferees, will have the right to include their shares in any registration statement we file, in each case as described below.

# Form S-1 demand registration rights

After the closing of this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of our common stock and non-voting common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain Form S-1 demand registration rights. Beginning six months following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, the holders of at least 30% of these shares can request that we register all or a portion of their shares (including the shares of common stock into which any shares of non-voting common stock held by such investors may be converted), so long as such holders request that we register at least 20% of the shares entitled to these demand registration rights and the aggregate proceeds, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, would exceed \$20 million if the first offering or \$5 million after the first offering. These stockholders may make up to two requests for registration on Form S-1.

#### Form S-3 demand registration rights

After the closing of this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of our common stock and non-voting stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain Form S-3 demand registration rights. If we are eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the holders of these shares can request that we register all or a portion of their shares on a Form S-3 registration statement if the anticipated aggregate offering price is at least \$2 million, net of underwriting discounts and commissions and certain other expenses related to the sale of the shares. These stockholders may make unlimited requests for registration on Form S-3, provided that we are not obligated to effect, or take any action to effect, a registration on Form S-3 if we have effected two registrations on Form S-3 pursuant to requests by these stockholders within the twelve month period immediately preceding such request.

#### Piggyback registration rights

After the closing of this offering, in the event that we determine to register any of our common stock under the Securities Act (subject to certain exceptions), either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of our common stock and non-voting common stock or their transferees will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing the holders to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations and the conversion of non-voting common stock prior to registration thereof. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, other than with respect to certain registrations, including related to the sale of securities to employees pursuant to employee benefit plans, the offer and sale of convertible debt securities, an SEC Rule 145 transaction, or a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the registerable shares, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right to include their shares of common stock in the registration. In an underwritten offering, the underwriters have the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include.

#### Expenses of registration

We will pay the registration expenses, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions and certain other expenses, of the holders of the shares registered pursuant to the Form S-1 demand, Form S-3 demand and piggyback registration rights described above, including the reasonable expenses of one counsel for the selling holders not to exceed \$50,000.

#### Expiration of registration rights

The Form S-1 demand, Form S-3 demand and piggyback registration rights described above will terminate, with respect to any particular stockholder, upon the earlier of (i) three years after the consummation of this offering, (ii) following this offering, the date that Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available to such stockholder for the sale of all of such stockholder's shares without limitation during a three-month period, or (iii) upon the consummation of a merger or consolidation.

# Anti-takeover effects of provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law

Some provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately prior to the consummation of this offering contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisition of us by means of a tender offer; acquisition of us by means of a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of our incumbent officers and directors. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### Delaware anti-takeover statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits persons deemed "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly-held Delaware corporation for three years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors, such as discouraging takeover attempts that might result in a premium over the market price of our common stock.

#### Undesignated preferred stock

The ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to

institute a change of control of our company. These and other provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

#### Special stockholder meetings

Our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering will provide that a special meeting of stockholders may only be called by our board of directors, Chief Executive Officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, our President.

#### Requirements for advance notification of stockholder nominations and proposals

Our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering will establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors or a committee of the board of directors.

#### Elimination of stockholder action by written consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering will eliminate the right of stockholders to act by written consent without a meeting.

#### Classified board; election and removal of directors; filling vacancies

Our board of directors is divided into three classes. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term, one class being elected each year by our stockholders. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, our stockholders holding a majority of the shares of common stock outstanding will be able to elect all of our directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering will provide for the removal of any of our directors only for cause and will require a stockholder vote by the holders of at least a 66-2/3% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock. For more information on the classified board, see the section titled "Management—Board composition." Furthermore, any vacancy on our board of directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of the board, may only be filled by a resolution of the board of directors and filling vacancies may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of our directors.

## Choice of forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws or as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or agents and arising under the Securities Act.

We believe these provisions may benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law and federal securities laws by chancellors and judges, as applicable, particularly experienced in resolving corporate disputes, efficient administration of cases on a more expedited schedule relative to other forums and protection against the burdens of multi-forum litigation. However, these provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. The choice of forum provision requiring that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the federal district courts of the United States of America be the exclusive forum for certain actions would not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act.

Our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

Although our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain the choice of forum provisions described above, it is possible that a court could find that such a provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable.

### Amendment of certificate of incorporation provisions

The amendment of any of the above provisions, except for the provision making it possible for our board of directors to issue undesignated preferred stock, would require approval by a stockholder vote by the holders of at least a 66-2/3% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock.

The provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they may also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

# Limitation of liability and indemnification matters

For a discussion of liability and indemnification, see the section titled "Management—Limitation of liability and indemnification matters."

# Nasdaq Global Market listing

We have applied to have our common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ALGS."

# Transfer agent and registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Co. The transfer agent and registrar's address is 1 State Street, 30th Floor, New York, NY 10004.

# Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot assure investors that an active trading market for our common stock will develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market for a period of several months after consummation of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below.

Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before (to the extent permitted) or after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

# Sale of restricted shares

Based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020 and assuming an initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), upon the consummation of this offering and assuming (1) the conversion of all 19,201,429 shares of our outstanding preferred stock as of June 30, 2020 into 16,392,640 shares of common stock and 2,808,789 shares of non-voting common stock, (2) the issuance of 3,569,630 shares of our Series B-2 convertible preferred stock on October 6, 2020, and the conversion of such shares into 3,286,081 shares of common stock and 283,549 shares of non-voting common stock, (3) the issuance of 83,149 shares of our common stock upon the exercise of our Series A Warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2020 for Series A convertible preferred stock and the conversion thereof, (4) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock, (5) no exercise of any outstanding options after June 30, 2020 and (6) the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation on October 9, 2020, including a 1-for-9.3179 reverse stock split, we will have outstanding an aggregate of approximately 33,797,848 shares of common stock and 3,092,338 shares of non-voting common stock.

All of the shares of common stock to be sold in this offering, and any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of this offering will be "restricted securities" as such term is defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us, or will be issued and sold by us, in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701, which rules are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements referred to below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2020 and assumptions (1)-(6) described above, the shares of our common stock (excluding the shares sold in this offering and assuming the conversion of all non-voting common stock into shares of common stock) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

Approximate number of shares	First date available for sale into public market
26,890,186 shares	180 days after the date of this prospectus upon expiration of the lock-up agreements referred to
	below, subject in some cases to applicable volume limitations under Rule 144

# Lock-up agreements

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our executive officers and substantially all of our stockholders and other equityholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, with the underwriters not to offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of (directly or indirectly), enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of, or make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock during the period from the date of the applicable lock-up agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. See the section titled "Underwriting" for additional information.

Subject to certain limitations, certain of our employees, including our executive officers, and/or directors, may enter into written trading plans that are intended to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act. Sales under these trading plans would not be permitted until the expiration of the lock-up agreements described above.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. on behalf of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

# **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our "affiliates" for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our "affiliates," is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than "affiliates," then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable). In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144, who

have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock and non-voting common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 268,902 shares of common stock immediately after this offering (calculated as of June 30, 2020 on the basis of the assumptions (1)-(6) described above); or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing
  of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our "affiliates" or persons selling shares on behalf of our "affiliates" are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

# Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common stock from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 under the Securities Act before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (to the extent such common stock is not subject to a lock-up agreement) is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such shares beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements contained in Rule 144.

Accordingly, subject to any applicable lock-up agreements, beginning 90 days after we become subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, under Rule 701 persons who are not our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144 may resell those shares without complying with the minimum holding period or public information requirements of Rule 144, and persons who are our "affiliates" may resell those shares without complying with Rule 144's minimum holding period requirements (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to above).

# **Registration rights**

After the consummation of this offering, the holders of approximately 23.2 million shares of our common stock and non-voting common stock, or their transferees, will, subject to the lock-up agreements referred to above, be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of the offer and sale of those shares under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, see the section titled "Description of capital stock—Registration rights." If the offer and sale of these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act.

# Stock plans

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, our 2020 Incentive Award Plan and our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Such registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the consummation of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

# Material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), in each case in effect as of the date hereof.

These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income or the alternative minimum tax. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holder's subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- · U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction;
- · banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions;
- · brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies" and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- · tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- · persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- · tax-qualified retirement plans; and
- "qualified foreign pension funds" as defined in Section 897(I)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds.

If an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

# Definition of non-U.S. holder

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- · an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- · a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- · an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and all substantial decisions of which are subject to the control of one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### **Distributions**

As described in the section titled "Dividend policy," we have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute returns of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "—Sale or other taxable disposition."

Subject to the discussion below regarding effectively connected income, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable tax treaties.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net

income basis at the regular rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### Sale or other taxable disposition

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an
  applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is
  attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest ("USRPI"), by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation ("USRPHC"), for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### Information reporting and backup withholding

Payments of dividends on our common stock will not be subject to backup withholding, provided the Non-U.S. Holder certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any distributions on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related brokers generally will not be subject to

backup withholding or information reporting if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker that does not have certain enumerated relationships with the United States generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### Additional withholding tax on payments made to foreign accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA")) on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or (subject to the proposed Treasury Regulations discussed below) gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertakes to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually reports certain information about such accounts, and withholds 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock. While, beginning on January 1, 2019, withholding under FATCA would have applied also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock, proposed Treasury Regulations eliminate FATCA withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

# Underwriting

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Name	Number of shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	charoo_
Jefferies LLC	
Piper Sandler & Co.	
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.	
Total	10,000,000

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share. Any such dealers may resell shares to certain other brokers or dealers at a discount of up to \$ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares to the public, if all of the shares of common stock are not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of any shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to 1,500,000 additional shares of common stock from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option to purchase additional shares, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriters do not expect to sell more than 5% of the shares of common stock in the aggregate to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Without option to purchase additional shares exercise	With full option to purchase additional shares exercise
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$4.1 million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses of up to \$40,000 relating to the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, loan, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of the transactions described in clause (i) or (ii) are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. for a period of 180 days after the date of the final prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering.

The restrictions on our actions, as described above, do not apply to certain transactions, including (i) the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of our common stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of RSUs (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to our employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the closing of this offering and described in this prospectus; or (iii) in connection with the issuance of up to 10% of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately following the closing of this offering in acquisitions or other strategic transactions, provided that, in each case, such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters.

Our directors and executive officers, and substantially all of our stockholders and other equityholders (such persons, the "lock-up parties") have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the

commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of the final prospectus (such period, the "restricted period"), may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant (collectively with the common stock, the "lock-up securities")), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise. (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements between the underwriters and the lock-up parties do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers of lock-up securities: (i) as bona fide gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will, other testamentary document or intestacy, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or any immediate family member, (iv) to a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the lock-up party and/or its immediate family members are, directly or indirectly, the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) in the case of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate of the lock-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the lock-up party or its affiliates or (B) as part of a distribution to affiliates, direct or indirect members, partners, stockholders or other equityholders of the lock-up party: (vii) by operation of law. (viii) to us from an employee or service provider upon death, disability or termination of employment of such employee or service provider, (ix) as part of a sale of lock-up securities acquired in open market transactions after the closing of this offering or from the underwriters in this offering, (x) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including "net" or "cashless" exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments, or (xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction approved by our board of directors and made to all stockholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such lock-up securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph; (b) the exercise of options, the settlement of RSUs or other equity awards, or the exercise of warrants granted pursuant to plans described in in this prospectus, provided that any lock-up securities received upon such exercise, vesting or

settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock, or convertible securities into shares of our common stock or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrant received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; and (d) the establishment by lock-up parties of trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that any such plan does not provide for the transfer of lock-up securities during the restricted period.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., in their sole discretion, may release the securities subject to any of the lock-up agreements with the underwriters described above, in whole or in part at any time.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

We have applied to have our common stock approved for listing/quotation on Nasdag Global Market under the symbol "ALGS".

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered" shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be "naked" shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act of 1933, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the

initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- · our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- · an assessment of our management;
- · our prospects for future earnings;
- · the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- · the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- · other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

# Other relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

# **Selling restrictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area and the United Kingdom (each a "Relevant State"), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation,

except that offers of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- (b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of shares shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation and each person who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with each of the underwriters and us that it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of Article 2(e) of the Prospectus Regulation. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters have been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression "Prospectus Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

#### Notice to prospective investors in the United Kingdom

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Regulation) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons") or otherwise in circumstances which have not resulted and will not result in an offer to the public of the shares in the United Kingdom within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on the information included in this document or use it as basis for taking any action. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity that this document relates to may be made or taken exclusively by relevant persons.

# Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange (the "SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering

or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (the "FINMA"), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes (the "CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

#### Notice to prospective investors in France

This prospectus (including any amendment, supplement or replacement thereto) is not being distributed in the context of a public offering in France within the meaning of Article L. 411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code monétaire et financier). This prospectus has not been and will not be submitted to the French Autorité des marchés financiers (the "AMF") for approval in France and accordingly may not and will not be distributed to the public in France.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the AMF General Regulation, French residents are hereby informed that:

- 1. the transaction does not require a prospectus to be submitted for approval to the AMF;
- persons or entities referred to in Point 2°, Section II of Article L. 411-2 of the Monetary and Financial Code may take part in the transaction solely for their own account, as provided in Articles D. 411-1, D. 734-1, D. 744-1, D. 754-1 and D. 764-1 of the Monetary and Financial Code; and
- 3. the financial instruments thus acquired cannot be distributed directly or indirectly to the public otherwise than in accordance with Articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the Monetary and Financial Code.

This prospectus is not to be further distributed or reproduced (in whole or in part) in France by the recipients of this prospectus. This prospectus has been distributed on the understanding that such recipients will only participate in the issue or sale of our common stock for their own account and undertake not to transfer, directly or indirectly, our common stock to the public in France, other than in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and in particular with Articles L. 411-1 and L. 411-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Germany

Each person who is in possession of this prospectus is aware of the fact that no German securities prospectus (wertpapierprospekt) within the meaning of the German Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz, or the Act) of the Federal Republic of Germany has been or will be published with respect to the shares of our common stock. In particular, each underwriter has represented that it has not engaged and has agreed that it will not engage in a public offering in the Federal Republic of Germany within the meaning of the Act with respect to any of the shares of our common stock otherwise than in accordance with the Act and all other applicable legal and regulatory requirements

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The shares may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of

the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

This prospectus:

• does not constitute a disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) (the "Corporations Act");

• has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC"), as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act; and

• may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act ("Exempt Investors").

The shares may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any shares may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

As any offer of shares under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those shares to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in New Zealand

This prospectus has not been registered, filed with or approved by any New Zealand regulatory authority under the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (the "FMC Act"). The securities may only be offered or sold in New Zealand (or allotted with a view to being offered for sale in New Zealand) to a person who:

· is an investment business within the meaning of clause 37 of Schedule 1 of the FMC Act;

- meets the investment activity criteria specified in clause 38 of Schedule 1 of the FMC Act;
- · is large within the meaning of clause 39 of Schedule 1 of the FMC Act;
- is a government agency within the meaning of clause 40 of Schedule 1 of the FMC Act; or
- is an eligible investor within the meaning of clause 41 of Schedule 1 of the FMC Act.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any "resident" of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the "SFO") of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong) (the "CO") or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

### Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

Singapore SFA Product Classification — In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of Notes, we have determined, and hereby notifies all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the Notes are "prescribed capital markets products" (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Each representative has acknowledged that this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each representative has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold any shares or caused the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not offer or sell any shares or cause the shares to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than:

(a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time (the "SFA")) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA;

(b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or

(c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

i. to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;

ii. where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;

iii. where the transfer is by operation of law;

iv. as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or

v. as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in China

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Korea

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the "FSCMA"), and the shares have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder (the "FETL"). The shares have not been listed on any of securities exchanges in the world including, without limitation, the Korea Exchange in Korea.

Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares. By the purchase

of the shares, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

### Notice to Prospective Investors in Taiwan

The shares have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares in Taiwan.

#### Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia

This document may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority (the "CMA") pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended (the "CMA Regulations"). The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

#### Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre ("DIFC")

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the "DFSA"). This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The securities to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

#### Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates

The shares have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.

#### Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda

Shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

#### Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands

The shares are not being, and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on behalf of us. The shares may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands), "BVI Companies"), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

### Notice to prospective investors in South Africa

i.

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, no "offer to the public" (as such term is defined in the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (as amended or re-enacted) (the "South African Companies Act")) is being made in connection with the issue of the shares in South Africa. Accordingly, this document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a "registered prospectus" (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act) prepared and registered under the South African Companies Act and has not been approved by, and/or filed with, the South African Companies and Intellectual Property Commission or any other regulatory authority in South Africa. The shares are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions stipulated in section 96 (1) applies:

Section 96 (1) (a)

- the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to:
  - persons whose ordinary business, or part of whose ordinary business, is to deal in securities, as principal or agent;
- ii. the South African Public Investment Corporation;
- iii. persons or entities regulated by the Reserve Bank of South Africa;
- iv. authorised financial service providers under South African law;
- v. financial institutions recognised as such under South African law;
- vi. a wholly-owned subsidiary of any person or entity contemplated in (c), (d) or (e), acting as agent in the capacity of an authorised portfolio manager for a pension fund, or as manager for a collective investment scheme (in each case duly registered as such under South African law); or
- vii. any combination of the person in (i) to (vi); or
- Section 96 (1) (b) the total contemplated acquisition cost of the securities, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than ZAR1,000,000 or such higher amount as may be promulgated by notice in the Government Gazette of South Africa pursuant to section 96(2)(a) of the South African Companies Act.

Information made available in this prospectus should not be considered as "*advice*" as defined in the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002.

### Notice to prospective investors in Israel

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, qualified investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law. Qualified investors may be required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum.

# Legal matters

The validity of the issuance of our common stock offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, Menlo Park, California. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, Menlo Park, California is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with this offering. Certain attorneys at Latham & Watkins LLP own shares of our preferred stock which will be converted into an aggregate of 14,294 shares of common stock immediately upon the closing of this offering.

# **Experts**

The consolidated financial statements of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. at December 31, 2018 and 2019, and for the period from February 5, 2018 (inception date) to December 31, 2018 and for the year ended December 31, 2019, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

# Where you can find more information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and the common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address is www.sec.gov.

Upon consummation of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection at the website of the SEC referred to above. We maintain a website at www.aligos.com. Upon consummation of this offering, you may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on our website, and you should not consider the contents of our website in making an investment decision with respect to our common stock.

	Page
Report of independent registered public accounting firm	F-2
Consolidated financial statements	
Consolidated balance sheets	F-3
Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss	F-4
Consolidated statements of changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	F-5
Consolidated statements of cash flows	F-6
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-8

# Index to unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements

Unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements

Condensed consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020	F-51
Condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020	F-52
Condensed consolidated statements of changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020	F-53
Condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020	F-54
Notes to unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements	F-56

# Report of independent registered public accounting firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

# Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the period from February 5, 2018 (inception date) to December 31, 2018 and for the year ended December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from February 5, 2018 (inception date) to December 31, 2018 and for the year ended December 31, 2019 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

# **Basis for opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

Redwood City, California August 25, 2020, except for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 1, as to which the date is October 9, 2020.

# **Consolidated balance sheets**

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Dec	December 31, 2018		ember 31, 2019
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	24.035	\$	69.565
Restricted cash	Ŧ	512	+	538
Short-term investments		66,817		48,098
Other current assets		1,005		2,025
Total current assets		92,369		120,226
Operating lease right-of-use assets		12,306		7,570
Property and equipment, net		2,878		8,517
Other assets		178		188
Long-term investments		_		10,019
Total assets	\$	107,731	\$	146,520
LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	<u>.</u>			
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	2,977	\$	3,767
Accrued liabilities		3,258		7,599
Operating lease liabilities, current		1,244		2,378
Finance lease liabilities, current		10		74
Total current liabilities		7,489		13,818
Derivative liabilities		861		461
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liabilities		_		3,174
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion		12,584		11,701
Finance lease liabilities, net of current portion		26		178
Total liabilities		20,960		29,332
Commitments and contingencies (Note 14) Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value; 102,500,000 and 101,962,864 shares authorized as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively; 10,806,432 and 10,819,843 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively; aggregate minimum liquidation preference of \$100,838 at December 31, 2019		100.519		100.695
Series B-1 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value; no shares and 77,764,055 shares authorized as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively; no shares and 8,344,034 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively; aggregate minimum liquidation preference of \$85,005 at December 31, 2019				81,384
Stockholders' deficit:				
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 149,000,000 and 278,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively; 3,036,574 and 3,927,803 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively		_		_
Additional paid-in capital		182		1,421
Accumulated deficit		(13,933)		(66,197
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		3		(115
Total stockholders' deficit		(13,748)		(64,891
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit	\$	107,731	\$	146,520

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss (In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Febru (ince	Period from uary 5, 2018 eption date) through ecember 31, 2018	Year ended cember 31, 2019
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$	10,456	\$ 44,038
General and administrative		3,205	10,005
Total operating expenses		13,661	54,043
Loss from operations		(13,661)	(54,043)
Interest and other (expense) income, net		(272)	1,864
Loss before income tax expense		(13,933)	(52,179)
Income tax expense		_	(85)
Net loss		(13,933)	(52,264)
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
(Loss) gain on pension plans		3	(118)
Comprehensive loss	\$	(13,930)	\$ (52,382)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(11.69)	\$ (26.04)
Weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted		1,191,787	2,007,173
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)			\$ (2.47)
Pro forma weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted (unaudited)			21,171,050

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated statements of changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit (In thousands, except share and per share data)

	rede cor preferre	Series A eemable ivertible ed stock	redee conv preferred		Common	stock	•		Accumulated other comprehensive	To stockholde
	Shares	Amount	Shares A	mount	Shares Ar	nount	capital	deficit	income (loss)	defi
Balance as of February 5, 2018										
(inception date)	—	\$ —	— \$	—	— \$	- 9		\$ —	\$ —	\$
Issuance of common stock	—	_	—	_	1,508,900	—	2	—	_	
Issuance of common stock for										
services and cash subject to										
repurchase	_	_	_	_	1,527,674	_	1	_	_	
Issuance of Series A redeemable										
convertible preferred stock,										
net of \$194 issuance costs	10,193,457	94,806	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Conversion of convertible notes to										
Series A redeemable										
convertible preferred stock	612,975	5,713	_	_	_	_	—	_	_	
Stock-based compensation	—		—		—		179	—	—	
Other comprehensive income	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	3	
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(13,933)	—	(13,
Balance as of December 31, 2018	10.806.432	100,519	_		3,036,574	_	182	(13,933)	3	(13,
Issuance of common stock upon	-,, -	,			-,,-			( -,,		( - ,
exercise of stock options	_	_	_	_	891,229	_	461	_	_	
Vesting of early exercised										
common stock	_	_	_	_	_	_	26	_	_	
Issuance of Series B-1										
redeemable convertible										
preferred stock, net of \$442										
issuance costs and \$3.174 of										
convertible preferred stock										
liabilities	_	_	8,344,034	81,384	_	_	_	_	_	
Issuance of Series A redeemable			0,011,001	01,001						
convertible preferred stock										
upon exercise of warrants	13.411	176	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Stock-based compensation			_	_	_	_	752	_		
Other comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	-		(118)	(
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_		_	(52,264)	(110)	(52,
	10,819,843	\$ 100.695	8.344.034 \$	81.384	3.927.803 \$	— 9			\$ (115)	
	10,013,043	φ 100,090	0,0++,00+ ψ	01,004	0,527,005 ψ	- 4	,421	φ (00,197)	ψ (115)	ψ (04,

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# **Consolidated statements of cash flows**

(In thousands)

	Febru (inc	Period from uary 5, 2018 eption date) through ecember 31, 2018	Year ended December 31,		
Cash flows from operating activities:	_				
Net loss	\$	(13,933)	\$	(52,264)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:					
Accretion of debt discount		493		—	
Loss on conversion of debt		433		—	
Accretion of discount on short term investments		(44)		(877)	
Amortization of right of use assets		1,179		903	
Depreciation expense		112		1,396	
Stock-based compensation		179		752	
Interest expense on convertible note		113		_	
Change in fair value of derivative liability		(66)		(348)	
In process research and development		600		—	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Other assets		(1,183)		(1,030)	
Right of use assets		(95)		95	
Accounts payable		2,977		385	
Accrued liabilities		3,186		4,222	
Operating lease liabilities		_		(1)	
Net cash and cash equivalents used in operating activities		(6,049)		(46,767)	
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchases of short-term investments		(66,773)		(60,404)	
Purchases of long-term investments		_		(10,019)	
Maturities of short-term investments		_		80,000	
Purchases of property and equipment		(2,516)		(2,786)	
Net cash and cash equivalents (used in) provided by investing activities		(69,289)		6,791	
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and warrants		5.001			
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		77		487	
Proceeds from issuance of series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of \$194				101	
issuance costs		94,806			
Proceeds from issuance of series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of \$37		,			
issuance costs paid		—		84,963	
Proceeds from exercise of warrants for series A redeemable convertible preferred stock		—		125	
Payments on finance lease		(1)		(43)	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		2			
Net cash and cash equivalents provided by financing activities		99,885		85,532	
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		24,547		45,556	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period				24,547	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$	24,547	\$	70,103	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated statements of cash flows

(In thousands)

	Febru (ince	Period from bebruary 5, 2018 (inception date) through December 31, 2018		ear ended ember 31, 2019
Reconciliation to amounts on the consolidated balance sheet:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	24,035	\$	69,565
Restricted cash		512		538
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$	24,547	\$	70,103
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:				
Interest paid	\$		\$	6
Income taxes paid	\$	—	\$	1
Supplemental disclosures of noncash financing and investing activities: Leasehold improvement directly paid by landlord	\$	438	\$	3,990
Liability in connection to the issuance of series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$		\$	3,174
Unpaid issuance cost in connection to the issuance of series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$	_	\$	405
Equipment acquired through finance lease	\$	37	\$	259
Acquisition of right-of-use asset through operating lease obligation	\$	13,828	\$	252
Change in fair value of derivative liability upon exercise of warrants	\$	_	\$	52
Discount on convertible note from derivative liability	\$	927	\$	_
Conversion of convertible notes and accrued interest to series A redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$	5,713	\$	_
Issuance of convertible note for in process research and development	\$	600	\$	_

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

Unless otherwise indicated, financial information except share and per share data, including dollar values stated in the text of the notes to financial statements, is expressed in thousands.

### 1. Organization

### **Description of business**

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. ("Aligos-US") was incorporated in the state of Delaware on February 5, 2018 ("inception"). On September 10, 2018, the Company formed Aligos Belgium BVBA (the "Subsidiary" or "Aligos-Belgium" and together with Aligos-US, the "Company" or "Aligos") a limited liability company organized under the laws of Belgium.

Aligos is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing novel therapeutics to address unmet medical needs in viral and liver diseases, including chronic hepatitis B and coronaviruses and therapeutics for nonalcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH").

The Company is devoting substantially all of its efforts to the research and development of its drug candidates. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company is also subject to a number of risks similar to other companies in the biotechnology industry, including the uncertainty of success of its preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory approval of drug candidates, uncertainty of market acceptance of products, competition from substitute products and larger companies, the need to obtain additional financing, compliance with government regulations, protection of proprietary technology, dependence on third-parties, product liability, and dependence on key individuals.

#### Reverse stock split

On October 8, 2020, the Company's board of directors approved a 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split") of the Company's common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock to be consummated prior to the effectiveness of the Company's planned initial public offering ("IPO"). The par value and authorized shares of the common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock were not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All issued and outstanding common stock, options to purchase common stock and per share amounts contained in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the reverse stock split for all periods presented. The Company filed an amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware on October 9, 2020 that automatically effectuated the Reverse Stock Split without any further action required.

#### Liquidity and going concern assessment

The Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the Company has an accumulated deficit of approximately \$13,933 and \$66,197, respectively. Since inception through December 31, 2019, the Company has funded operations primarily with the net proceeds from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and convertible notes. Management expects to continue to incur additional substantial losses in the foreseeable future as a result of expanded research and development activities.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 1. Organization, continued

### Liquidity and going concern assessment, continued

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has unrestricted cash, cash equivalent and short-term investments of approximately \$117,663, which is available to fund future operations. The Company expects to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the nonclinical and clinical development of its current and future programs. If the Company is able to gain marketing approval for drug candidates that are being developed, it will require significant additional amounts of cash in order to launch and commercialize such drug candidates. In addition, other unanticipated costs may arise. Because the design and outcome of the Company's planned and anticipated clinical trials is highly uncertain, the Company cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any drug candidate the Company may develop.

The Company is seeking to complete an IPO of its Common Stock. Upon the closing of a qualified public offering, the Company's outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of Common Stock (Note 9).

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

The Company expects to finance its cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing or distribution arrangements. In addition, the Company may seek additional capital to take advantage of favorable market conditions or strategic opportunities even if the Company believes it has sufficient funds for its current or future operating plans. Based on the Company's research and development plans, it is expected that the net proceeds from this offering, together with the Company's existing cash, cash equivalents and investments, will enable the Company to fund its operations for at least 12 months following the date the consolidated financial statements are issued. However, the Company's operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown, and the Company may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned. Moreover, it is particularly difficult to estimate with certainty the Company's future expenses given the dynamic nature of its business, the COVID-19 pandemic and the macro-economic environment generally.

The Company's ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond its control. In particular, the COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve and has already resulted in a significant disruption of global financial markets. If the disruption persists or deepens, the Company could be unable to access additional capital, which could negatively affect its ability to consummate certain corporate development transactions or other important, beneficial or opportunistic investments. If additional funds are not available to the Company when needed, on terms that are acceptable to the Company, or at all, the Company may be required to: delay, limit, reduce or terminate nonclinical studies, clinical trials or other research and development activities or eliminate one or more of its development programs altogether; or delay, limit, reduce or terminate its efforts to establish manufacturing and sales and marketing capabilities or other activities that may be necessary to commercialize any future approved products, or reduce the Company's flexibility in developing or maintaining its sales and marketing strategy.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis that assumes the Company will continue as a going concern and contemplates the continuity of operations, realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business.

### Basis of presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and include all adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's financial position for the periods presented. Any reference in these notes to applicable accounting guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative U.S. GAAP included in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC"), and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

### Principles of consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include Aligos-US and its wholly owned subsidiary Aligos-Belgium. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

#### Use of estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP generally requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions related to assets and liabilities, and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Areas where management uses subjective judgments include, but are not limited to, right-of-use assets, lease obligations, impairment of long-lived assets, stock-based compensation, accrued research and development costs, pension liabilities, derivative liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock liability in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

### Foreign currency

The Company's foreign subsidiary uses the U.S. dollar as its functional currency, and it initially measures the foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities at the transaction date. Monetary assets and liabilities are then re-measured at exchange rates in effect at the end of each period, and non-monetary assets and liabilities are converted at historical rates. Re-measurement losses incurred during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019 were \$18 and \$47, respectively, and are reflected within interest and other income (expense), net on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

F-'	10
-----	----

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Unaudited pro forma information

The Company has presented the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2019, which shows the assumed effect of an initial public offering, including the conversion of all redeemable convertible preferred stock into shares of Common Stock as if the conversion had occurred as of the later of the beginning of the period or the original date of issuance. The pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders does not include proceeds to be received from nor does it include shares expected to be sold in the assumed IPO.

### Segment information

The Company has determined that the Chief Executive Officer is its Chief Operating Decision Maker. The Company's Chief Executive Officer reviews financial information presented on a consolidated basis for the purposes of assessing the performance and making decisions on how to allocate resources. Accordingly, the Company has determined that it operates in a single reportable segment. No revenue has been generated since inception.

### Cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of 90 days or less at acquisition to be cash equivalents.

### Restricted cash

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the restricted cash balance was \$512 and \$538, respectively, and was used to secure the letters of credit in relation to the Company's operating leases and deposits on rental assets (Note 6).

#### Investments

The Company determines the appropriate classification of debt securities at the time of purchase and re-evaluates such designation as of each balance sheet date. Debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. Held-to-maturity securities are carried at amortized cost.

Investments are considered to be impaired when a decline in fair value is judged to be other-than-temporary. On an annual basis, the Company considers available quantitative and qualitative evidence in evaluating potential impairment of its investments. If the cost of an investment exceeds its fair value, the Company evaluates, among other factors, general market conditions, the duration and extent to which the fair value is less than cost, and its intent and ability to hold the investment to maturity. Once a decline in fair value is determined to be other-than-temporary, an impairment charge is recorded in earnings and a new cost basis in the investment is established. No impairment charges were recorded during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 or the year ended December 31, 2019.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Investments, continued

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, short-term investments consisted of U.S. Treasury securities with original maturities of less than one year. As of December 31, 2019, long-term investments consisted of U.S. Treasury securities with original maturities of more than one year while there were no long-term investments as of December 31, 2018.

### Deferred offering costs

The Company capitalizes certain legal, professional accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with in-process equity financings as deferred offering costs until such financings are consummated. After consummation of the financing, these costs are recorded as a reduction of the proceeds received from the equity financing. If a planned equity financing is abandoned, the deferred offering costs are expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. There were no deferred offering costs on the Company's consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2019.

#### Concentrations of credit risk and significant suppliers

The Company has no significant off-balance sheet risk, such as foreign exchange contracts, option contracts, or other foreign hedging arrangements. Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, restricted cash and investments. Periodically, the Company maintains deposits in accredited financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company deposits its cash in financial institutions that it believes have high credit quality and has not experienced any losses on such accounts and does not believe it is exposed to any unusual credit risk beyond the normal credit risk associated with commercial banking relationships. The Company generally invests its excess capital in money market funds, U.S. treasury bonds and U.S. treasury bills that are subject to minimal credit and market risks.

The Company is dependent on various third parties to manufacture compounds for the Company to conduct research and studies for its programs. These programs would be adversely delayed by a significant interruption in the supply of active pharmaceutical ingredients.

#### Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at the inception of the lease. Operating leases are included in operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets and operating lease liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. Finance leases are included in property and equipment and finance lease liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

ROU assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term.



(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Leases, continued

When the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, an incremental borrowing rate is used based on the information available at the commencement dates in determining the present value of lease payments. The Company uses the implicit rate when readily determinable. The operating lease ROU assets also include any lease payments made and excludes lease incentives when paid by the Company or on the Company's behalf. The Company's lease terms may include the period covered by options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company has lease agreements with lease and non-lease components. The Company elected to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its building leases. For vehicle leases, lease and non-lease components are accounted for separately. The Company also made an accounting policy election to recognize lease expense for leases with a term of 12 months or less on a straight-line basis over the lease term and not recognize ROU assets or lease liabilities for such leases.

### Property and equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, and is depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset, which are as follows:

Lab equipment	3 years
Computer equipment	3 years
Furniture and office equipment	3-8 years
Vehicles	4 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the useful life or remaining lease term

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance of assets are charged to expense as incurred. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation of assets disposed of are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations.

### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company regularly reviews the carrying amount of its property, equipment and intangible assets to determine whether indicators of impairment may exist which warrant adjustments to carrying values or estimated useful lives. If indications of impairment exist, projected future undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset are compared to the carrying amount to determine whether the asset's value is recoverable. If the carrying value of the asset exceeds such projected undiscounted cash flows, the asset will be written down to its estimated fair value. No impairment charges were recorded during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 or the year ended December 31, 2019.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Research and development expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including salaries, stock-based compensation and benefits, facilities costs, depreciation, and third-party license fees. Non-refundable prepayments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. Such amounts are recognized as an expense as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed or until it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services will be rendered.

### In-process research and development

In-process research and development ("IPR&D") expense represents the costs to acquire technologies to be used in research and development that have not reached technological feasibility or have no alternative future uses and thus are expensed as incurred. IPR&D expense also includes upfront license fees and milestones paid to collaborators for technologies with no alternative use.

### Collaborative arrangements

The Company and its future collaborative partners would be active participants in a collaborative arrangement and all parties would be exposed to significant risks and rewards depending on the technical and commercial success of the activities. Contractual payments to the other party in collaboration agreements and costs incurred by the Company when the Company is deemed to be the principal participant for a given transaction are recognized on a gross basis in research and development expenses. Royalties and license payments are recorded as due. During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, no milestones were met and no royalties were due; therefore, the Company did not pay or expense any milestone or royalties.

### Derivative liabilities

The Company accounts for certain warrants and conversion features as liabilities at fair value and adjusts the instruments to fair value at each reporting period. The Company determined that its outstanding warrants are freestanding derivative instruments. The conversion features qualify as derivatives as they continuously reset as the underlying stock price increases or decreases so as to provide a fixed value of equity to the holders at any conversion date. Both the warrants and conversion features are subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the warrants issued by the Company has been estimated using a probability weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value of the conversion feature has been estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation (Note 11).

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability

The freestanding instrument related to the commitment by certain preferred stockholders to purchase and the commitment by the Company to sell its convertible preferred stock in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of certain developmental milestones or an election by preferred stockholders to waive such milestones, at a fixed price per share, is considered a derivative liability ("Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability"). The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is measured at fair value as the underlying shares contain liquidation preferences upon certain "deemed liquidation events" that are not solely within the Company's control and which are considered in-substance contingent redemption features (refer to Note 9 for further discussion on the redemption rights of the convertible preferred stock). The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is subject to revaluation at each balance sheet date until settlement or extinguishment, with revaluations recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense), net in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability in subsequent closings has been estimated using a probability-weighted multi-scenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation method (Note 11).

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock

The Company's shares of preferred stock are assessed at issuance for classification and redemption features requiring bifurcation. The Company presents as temporary equity any stock which (i) the Company undertakes to redeem at a fixed or determinable price on the fixed or determinable date or dates; (ii) is redeemable at the option of the holders, or (iii) has conditions for redemption which are not solely within the control of the Company. The Company's preferred stock is redeemable upon a deemed liquidation event which the Company determined is not solely within its control and thus has classified shares of preferred stock as temporary equity until such time as the conditions are removed or lapse. Because the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event is not currently probable, the carrying values of the shares of convertible preferred stock are not being accreted to their redemption values. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values of the shares of convertible preferred stock would be made only when a deemed liquidation event becomes probable.

#### Fair value measurements

Certain assets and liabilities of the Company are carried at fair value under GAAP. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

Level 1-Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2—Observable inputs (other than Level 1 quoted prices), such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Fair value measurements, continued

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity that are significant to determining the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques.

#### Stock-based compensation

The Company's stock-based awards consist of restricted stock awards and stock options. For stock-based awards issued to employees and nonemployees, the Company measures the estimated fair value of the stock-based awards on the date of grant and recognizes compensation expense for those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective awards. The Company records expense for awards with service-based vesting using the straight-line method. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's cash compensation costs are classified.

The fair value of each restricted stock award is determined based on the number of shares granted and the value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of a number of complex assumptions including the fair value of the common stock, expected volatility, risk-free interest rate, expected dividends, and expected term of the option. The Company has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied fair value information. Therefore, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Company considers numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of the Company's common stock options at each meeting in which awards are approved. The factors considered include, but are not limited to (i) the results of contemporaneous independent third-party valuations of the Company's common stock and the prices, rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's preferred stock relative to those of its common stock; (ii) the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock; (iii) actual operating and financial results; (iv) current business conditions and projections; (v) the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company, given prevailing market conditions, and (vi) precedent transactions involving the Company's shares.

The Company determined the expected stock volatility using a weighted-average of the historical volatility of a group of guideline companies that issued options with substantially similar terms, and expects to continue to do so until such time as the Company has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. The expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the simplified method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. The Company has not paid, and does not anticipate paying, cash dividends on its common stock; therefore, the expected dividend yield is assumed to be zero.

See Note 10 for the assumptions used by the Company in determining the grant date fair value of stock-based awards granted, as well as a summary of the stock-based award activity under the Company's stock-based

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

# Stock-based compensation, continued

compensation plan for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019.

#### Income taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the consolidated financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions recognized in the consolidated financial statements by prescribing a more-likely-than-not threshold for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related interest and penalties.

#### Net loss per share

Basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities.

Diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period. For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, redeemable convertible preferred stock, stock options, common stock subject to repurchase related to early exercise of stock options, unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase, warrants and convertible notes are considered to be potentially dilutive securities.

The Company applies the two-class method to calculate its basic and diluted net loss per share as the Company has issued shares that meet the definition of participating securities. The two-class method is an earnings allocation formula that treats a participating security as having rights to earnings that otherwise would have been available to common stockholders. The Company's participating securities contractually entitle the holders of such shares to participate in dividends, but do not contractually require the holders of such shares to participate in losses of the Company. Accordingly, in periods in which the Company reports a net loss, such losses are not allocated to such participating securities.

Accordingly, in periods in which the Company reports a net loss, diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share, since dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive.



(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting* ("ASU 2018-07"). ASU 2018-07 amends the FASB ASC to expand the scope of FASB ASC Topic 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*, to include accounting for share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services from non-employees. The amendments in ASU 2018-07 are effective for all entities for annual periods, and interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption was permitted. The Company early adopted this guidance at inception.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* ("ASU 2014-09"), which supersedes existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP. The standard's core principle is that a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The standard defines a five-step process to achieve this principle and requires companies to use more judgment and make more estimates than under the current guidance. These judgments and estimates include identifying performance obligations in the customer contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts. The Company early adopted ASU 2014-09 at inception. The adoption of ASU 2014-09 did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements as the Company does not currently have any revenue-generating arrangements.

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)—Clarifying the Interaction between Topic 808 and Topic 606* ("ASU 2018-18"). The amendments in ASU 2018-18 clarify that certain transactions between collaborative arrangement participants should be accounted for as revenue under ASC 606 when the collaborative arrangement participant is a customer in the context of a unit of account. The amendments under ASU 2018-18 are effective for interim and annual fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The amendments in ASU 2018-18 should be applied retrospectively to the date of initial application of ASC 606. The Company early adopted ASU 2018-18 at inception.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business* ("ASU 2017-01"). ASU 2017-01 provides guidance to evaluate whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. If substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or disposed of) is concentrated in a single asset or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired (or disposed of) are not considered a business. The Company adopted this standard at inception.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* ("ASU 2016-02"), which sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract (i.e., lessees and lessors). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification determines whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements, continued

record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less may be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases. The standard is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this standard at inception.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) Restricted Cash* ("ASU 2016-18"), which requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash. Therefore, amounts described as restricted cash should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and end of period amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The standard is effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company early adopted this guidance at inception. The cash, cash equivalent and restricted cash balances as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 are presented in the Company's consolidated statements of cash flows.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-07, *Compensation-Retirement Benefits (ASC Topic 715)* ("ASU 2017-07"), which requires employers to disaggregate the service cost component from other components of net periodic benefit costs and to disclose the amounts of net periodic benefit costs that are included in each income statement line item. The standard requires employers to report the service cost component in the same line item as other compensation costs and to report the other components of net periodic benefit costs separately and outside a subtotal of operating income. The Company adopted this standard at inception and has recognized its net periodic benefit costs, excluding service costs, in interest and other income (expense), net on its consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-14, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans—General (Subtopic 715-20)* ("ASU 2018-14"). The guidance eliminates requirements for certain disclosures that are no longer considered cost beneficial and requires new ones that the FASB considers pertinent. The standard is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2021 for all entities. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted this standard at inception.

### Recently issued accounting standards

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework— Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* ("ASU 2018-13"). The amendments eliminate, add, and modify certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for either the entire ASU or only the provisions that eliminate or modify requirements. The amendments with respect to changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted-average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty are to be applied prospectively. All other amendments are to be applied retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2018-13 to have a material impact on its disclosures.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

### Recently issued accounting standards, continued

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13. *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* ("ASU 2016-13"), which requires that financial assets measured at amortized cost be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Currently, U.S. GAAP delays recognition of the full amount of credit losses until the loss is probable of occurring. Under this ASU, the income statement will reflect an entity's current estimate of all expected credit losses. The measurement of expected credit losses will be based upon historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount. In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses* ("ASU 2018-19"), which clarifies that receivables from operating leases are accounted for using the lease guidance and not as financial instruments. In April 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-04, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses* ("ASU 2019-04"), which clarifies the new expected credit loss methodology for loans, receivables and other financial assets, including recoveries and accrued interest on receivables. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-11, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses* ("ASU 2019-04"), which clarifies the new expected credit loss methodology for loans, receivables and other financial assets, including recoveries and accrued interest on receivables. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-11, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses* ("ASU 2019-11"), which clarifies guidance around how to report expected recoveries. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evalua

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes* ("ASU 2019-12"). The guidance removes specific exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740, improves application of income tax-related guidance and reduces complexity related to the accounting for income taxes. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods with fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by FASB that the Company adopts as of the specified effective date. The Company qualifies as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and has the option to not "opt out" of the extended transition related to complying with new or revised accounting standards. This means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public and nonpublic companies, the Company has the option to adopt the new or revised standard at the time nonpublic companies adopt the new or revised standard and can do so until such time that the Company either (i) irrevocably elects to "opt out" of such extended transition period or (ii) no longer qualifies as an emerging growth company.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 3. Property and equipment

The components of property and equipment were as follows as of December 31, 2018 and 2019:

	2018	2019
Leasehold improvements	\$ 270	\$ 5,100
Lab equipment	1,936	3,204
Computer equipment	238	890
Furniture and office equipment	124	425
Vehicles	37	296
Asset under construction	385	110
Total, at cost	2,990	10,025
Accumulated depreciation	(112)	(1,508)
Total, net	\$2,878	\$ 8,517

During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, depreciation expense was \$112 and \$1,396, respectively. Finance leases are also included in property and equipment as vehicles on the consolidated balance sheets (Note 6).

# 4. Investments

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, amortized cost, gross unrealized gains and losses, and estimated fair values of total fixed-maturity securities were as follows:

		-	-	2018
	Amortized cos		Gross unrealized loss	Estimated fair value
Held-to-maturity securities:				
U.S. Treasury bonds	\$ 66,817	<b>'\$</b> 1	\$ (9)	\$ 66,809
				2019
	Amortiz	Gross zed unrealized ost gai	d unrealized	fair
Held-to-maturity securities:				
U.S. Treasury bonds	\$ 58,	117 \$ 3	1\$(1	) \$ 58,147

Changes in fair value are related to changes in market interest rates. The Company expects to collect all contractual principal and interest payments.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 4. Investments, continued

Amortized cost and estimated fair value of fixed-maturity securities at December 31, 2019 by contractual maturity were as follows:

	Ar	nortized cost	Es	2019 timated fair value
Amounts maturing in:				
One year or less	\$	48,098	\$	48,127
More than one year		10,019		10,020
Total investments	\$	58,117	\$	58,147

The Company recorded interest income of \$769 and \$1,568, respectively, during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, as a component of interest and other income (expense), net on the Company's consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

# 5. Accrued liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following as of December 31:

	2018	2019
Accrued compensation	\$2,986	\$3,211
Accrued payables	159	3,113
Liability with early exercised stock options	77	753
Other	36	522
Total	\$3,258	\$7,599

# 6. Leases

The Company has operating and finance leases for corporate offices, research and development facilities, and certain vehicles. These leases have remaining lease terms of four to eight and a half years, some of which include options to extend the leases for five to eight years. The Company has determined that it is not reasonably certain to exercise the options under any leases. The lease of research and development facilities includes costs for utilities and common area maintenance which have been included in the calculation of lease payments. Differences between lease payments as measured at lease inception and variations in monthly payments will be recognized as operating expenses in the period in which the obligation is incurred.

Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet, and the Company recognizes lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease terms. Leases with terms greater than 12 months are included in operating lease ROU assets and operating lease liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2019. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 6. Leases, continued

Maturities of lease liabilities as of December 31, 2019, were as follows:

	Operating lease	Finance lease	
Year ending December 31:			
2020	\$ 2,507	\$	75
2021	2,604		75
2022	2,688		74
2023	2,697		39
2024	2,678		1
Thereafter	6,414		
	19,588		264
Less: imputed interest	(5,509)		(12)
Present value of lease liabilities	14,079		252
Less: current portion	(2,378)		(74)
Lease liabilities net of current portion	\$ 11,701	\$	178

The components of lease expense were as follows for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	2	2018	2	2019
Operating lease cost	\$1	,187	\$2	2,228
Finance lease cost:				
Amortization of right-of-use assets	\$	1	\$	46
Interest on lease liabilities		—		6
Total finance lease cost	\$	1	\$	52
Short-term lease cost	\$	13	\$	11

The Company made payments of \$95 and \$1,231 during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively, which are included as cash flow from operations on the consolidated statements of cash flows.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, \$37 and \$296 of finance lease ROU assets, respectively, were presented as part of property and equipment on the consolidated balance sheet with accumulated amortization of \$1 and \$47, respectively.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 6. Leases, continued

Additional information related to the Company's leases was as follows as of December 31:

	2019	2018
Operating Lease:		
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	7.10	8.15
Weighted-average discount rate	9.34%	9.30%
Finance Lease:		
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	3.66	3.92
Weighted-average discount rate	3.18%	6.00%

# 7. Convertible notes

The Company entered into a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Note Agreement") on March 26, 2018 with several lenders (the "Lenders"). The Lenders provided in the aggregate approximately \$5,000 in cash consideration to the Company. The Company provided for the sale and issuance of \$5,000 in convertible notes (the "Notes"), along with detachable warrants (the "Warrants") (Note 8). The Notes accrued interest at 8% per annum, which was payable in cash or was capitalized with the note balance. The Notes provided for maturity upon the six-month anniversary of the initial closing, which was October 20, 2018.

The Notes were issued in two separate closings. The first closing occurred on April 20, 2018 and provided for the sale and purchase of Notes for approximately \$3,675 in cash consideration. The second closing occurred on June 6, 2018 for sale and purchase of Notes for approximately \$1,325 in cash consideration.

Pursuant to the Note Agreement, the outstanding principal balance and unpaid accrued interest was to be converted as follows ("Conversion Feature"): automatic conversion into equity shares issued in the next equity financing round of at least \$10,000 ("Next Equity Financing") calculated as the unpaid principal and unpaid interest divided by the price per share for equity securities in the Next Equity Financing; upon maturity date if the Next Equity Financing has not occurred, the holder had the option to receive cash consideration or shares of Common Stock, calculated as the outstanding unpaid principal and unpaid interest divided by the fair value of the Common Stock on the conversion date; or into Common Stock in the event of a change of control or IPO, as defined in the Note Agreement, calculated as the outstanding unpaid principal and unpaid of the Common Stock immediately prior to the closing of the change of control or IPO.

The Warrants and Conversion Feature are accounted for as liabilities. The fair value of the Warrants (Note 8) and Conversion Feature as of the issuance date of the Notes was \$905 and \$22, respectively, and the debt was assigned the remaining value of the total proceeds.

On June 26, 2018, the Company executed an agreement with Emory University to purchase an exclusive license to proprietary know-how and patents related to hepatitis B virus ("HBV") for \$290 in cash and a \$600 convertible note (the "Emory Convertible Note"). These notes were not issued with warrants. The outstanding principal balance and unpaid accrued interest of the Emory Convertible Note provided for conversion under the Conversion Feature described above.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 7. Convertible notes, continued

The Company issued Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A") for \$9.32 per share on August 16, 2018 for proceeds of \$75,000 and an additional \$20,000 on September 19, 2018, which qualified as the Next Equity Financing (Note 9). The Notes and Emory Convertible Note and unpaid accrued interest of \$113 were cancelled and converted into shares of Series A at a conversion price of \$9.32 per share. For the period from the issuance of the Notes and Emory Convertible Note through conversion on August 16, 2018, the Company recorded \$493 of amortization of the debt discount and \$113 of interest, resulting in \$5,279 of unamortized value of the Notes and Emory Convertible Note prior to conversion and \$606 of interest expense recorded as a component of interest and other income (expense), net on the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company issued 612,975 shares of Series A valued at \$5,713, resulting in a loss on debt conversion of \$433, which is recorded as a component of interest and other income (expense), net on the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

### 8. Derivative liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock liability

### Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, Lenders were issued Warrants to purchase 134,112 shares of the Company's capital stock. The Warrants have a coverage percentage of 25% of the principal amount of the Notes and have a ten-year expiration date from the applicable closing date of April 20, 2018 or June 6, 2018.

The underlying shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants were eligible to be converted into the next round of equity financing. The Warrants became exercisable into shares of Series A for an exercise price of \$9.32 per share. There were warrants to purchase 134,112 shares of Series A outstanding as of December 31, 2018.

The Company recorded the Warrants initially at fair value (Note 7 and Note 11) as derivative liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet with the remaining value being allocated to the Notes as a debt discount. The fair value of the Warrants upon issuance on April 20, 2018 and June 6, 2018, was \$667 and \$238, respectively. The fair value of the Warrants was \$861 and \$461 as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

In December 2019, Warrants were exercised into 13,411 shares of Series A. As a result, there were Warrants to purchase 120,701 shares of Series A outstanding as of December 31, 2019. Following completion of an IPO or change of control, any then outstanding warrants will automatically be exercised, on net share basis, for the issuance of shares of Common Stock and, upon that exercise, such warrants will no longer be outstanding. As Series A contains a conditional obligation for the Company to repurchase the shares for cash consideration, the Warrants remain outstanding as derivative liabilities with changes in fair value being recorded on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. For the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded a change in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$44 and \$348, respectively.

#### **Conversion feature**

The Company evaluated whether the Notes and the Emory Convertible Note contain embedded conversion features, which meet the definition of derivatives under ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC 815") and

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 8. Derivative liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock liability, continued

### Conversion feature, continued

related interpretations. The Company determined that the terms of the Notes and the Emory Convertible Note (Note 7) include a variable conversion price based on the price of the underlying equity, which cause the embedded conversion options to be bifurcated and accounted for as derivative liabilities. Thus, the Company recorded the bifurcated conversion feature initially at fair value determined using the Monte Carlo simulation as derivative liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet with the residual value being allocated to the Notes and the Emory Convertible Note as a debt discount. The fair value of the conversion feature upon issuance on April 20, 2018 and June 6, 2018 were \$16 and \$6, respectively. The fair value of the conversion feature on the conversion date of August 16, 2018 was \$0 and the Company recorded a change in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$22 in interest and other income (expense), net on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability

In connection with the issuance of Series B-1 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B-1") (Note 9), the Series B-1 preferred stockholders committed to purchase and the Company committed to sell 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B-2") at a price of \$11.20563 per share in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of certain developmental milestones or a receipt of a waiver of achievement of the milestones. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is considered a freestanding instrument that qualifies as a liability under ASC Topic 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* ("ASC 480") as the Company is committed to issue an instrument that ultimately may require a transfer of assets. The liability is accounted for at fair value and re-measured at each reporting date (Note 11). On the date of the initial closing, the Company recorded the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability related to this freestanding instrument remained unchanged.

# 9. Capital stock

### Common stock

On February 5, 2018, the date of incorporation, the Company was authorized to issue 20,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock").

On March 19, 2018, the Company granted two founders the right to purchase 1,508,900 shares of the Company's Common Stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in a restricted stock purchase agreement. The shares were purchased for \$2 on the grant date and the shares vested immediately upon grant.

On March 19, 2018, the Company granted two founders and one employee the right to purchase 425,585 shares of the Company's Common Stock at a purchase price of \$0.001 per share upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in a restricted stock purchase agreement. The shares were purchased for a de-minimis amount on the grant date and the shares vest monthly over a three-year period after a one-year cliff. If the purchasers no longer provide services to the Company, any portion of the shares that have not vested pursuant

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 9. Capital stock, continued

### Common stock, continued

to the vesting schedule shall, on the date that is 61 days following such termination of service, automatically be forfeited by purchaser without any additional consideration therefore and without any further action by the Company and such shares shall immediately be canceled by the Company and shall no longer be outstanding.

On July 23, 2018, the certificate of incorporation was amended to increase the number of shares authorized for issuance to 25,000,000 shares of Common Stock. On that same date, the Company issued for purchase by employees and founders an additional 77,379 shares for a de-minimis amount subject to the same terms and conditions as the shares issued on March 19, 2018.

The Common Stock issuances with vesting conditions were issued outside of the equity incentive plan and are described in more detail in Note 10—Stock-Based Compensation.

On August 15, 2018, the certificate of incorporation was amended to increase the total shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance to 149,000,000 and additionally 102,500,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Effective immediately on filing date, the Company converted all shares of Common Stock into 0.90144231 shares of Common Stock (the "Reverse Stock Split"). All share and data shown in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and related notes have been retroactively revised to reflect the Reverse Stock Split. Shares of Common Stock underlying outstanding stock options and other equity instruments were proportionately reduced and the respective exercise prices, if applicable, were proportionately increased in accordance with the terms of the agreements governing such securities.

On December 23, 2019, the certificate of incorporation was amended to increase the total shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance to 278,000,000 and the total shares of preferred stock authorized for issuance to 212,994,964 with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. The total shares of preferred stock authorized comprised 101,962,864 shares of Series A, 77,764,055 shares of Series B-1, and 33,268,045 shares of Series B-2.

The holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock at all meetings of stockholders.

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock

On August 16, 2018, the Company entered into the Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement for the purchase and sale of Series A preferred stock for \$9.32 per share. The Company received \$75,000 in cash proceeds from the initial purchasers. On September 19, 2018, the Company received an additional \$20,000 in cash proceeds from subsequent purchasers. Additionally, on the initial closing date, \$5,600 in convertible notes plus accrued interest converted into shares of Series A and the notes were subsequently cancelled. The Warrants associated with the convertible notes became exercisable into Series A. Each share of Series A is convertible into Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. In connection with the issuance of Series A, the Company incurred \$194 in issuance costs which have offset amounts reported as temporary equity as of December 31, 2018 and 2019.

On December 23, 2019, the Company entered into the Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the investors committed to invest an aggregate amount of up to \$125,000 for the

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 9. Capital stock, continued

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock, continued

issuance and sale of shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2 (collectively, the "Series B"), at a price of \$10.18690 and \$11.20563 per share, respectively. The Company issued 8,344,034 shares of Series B-1 for cash proceeds of \$85,000 at the initial closing on December 23, 2019. The investors also committed to purchase and the Company committed to sell 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 in a subsequent closing (the "Second Closing"), contingent upon achievement by the Company of certain development milestones or a receipt of a waiver of achievement of the milestones. No shares of Series B-2 were issued as of December 31, 2019. In connection with the issuance of Series B-1, the Company incurred \$442 in issuance costs which have offset amounts reported as temporary equity as of December 31, 2019.

The holders of the Company's Series A and Series B (collectively, the "Preferred Stock") have the following rights, preferences, and privileges:

### (a) Dividends

The holders of shares of Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, on a *pari passu* basis, when, as and if declared by the board of directors ("Board") out of funds legally available, noncumulative cash dividends at the rate of eight percent (8%) of the original issue price per annum on each outstanding share of Preferred Stock. So long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Company shall not pay or declare any dividend, or make any other distribution on the Common Stock, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any shares of Common Stock until all dividends on the Preferred Stock shall have been paid or declared and set apart, except for: acquisitions of Common Stock by the Company pursuant to agreements which permit the Company's right of first refusal to repurchase such shares as approved by the Board. After the dividends on the Preferred Stock and the holders of Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each, determined on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis (assuming full conversion of all such Preferred Stock) as of the record date with respect to the declaration of such dividends.

### (b) Liquidation preference and redemption

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or the Available Proceeds (as defined below), before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to one (1) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 9. Capital stock, continued

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock, continued

Preferred Stock the full amount to which they shall be entitled, the assets or consideration will be distributed ratably among such holders.

After the payment in full of all liquidation amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock, the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event, the consideration not payable to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock or the remaining Available Proceeds, as the case may be, shall be distributed among the holders of the shares of Preferred Stock and Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder, treating for this purpose all such securities as if they had been converted to Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company; provided, however, that if the aggregate amount which the holders of shares of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive shall exceed one and one-half (1.5) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock per share, plus any dividends declared, but unpaid thereon (such amount, with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the "Maximum Participation Amount"), each holder of shares of a series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company the greater of (i) the Maximum Participation Amount applicable to such series or (ii) the amount such holder would have received if all shares of such series of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company the greater of (i) the Company.

Each of the following events shall be considered a "Deemed Liquidation Event" unless the holders of at least 67% of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock (voting as a single class on an as-converted to Common Stock basis) which must include certain non-strategic holders of Series B-1 or Series B-2 holding at least 33% of outstanding shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2 elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Company prior to the effective date of any such event:

- (a) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a constituent party or a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except (1) any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (a) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (b) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) a merger effected exclusively to change the domicile of the Company;
- (b) the closing of the sale, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of equity securities of the Company other than (a) bona fide equity financing, and (b) any transaction in which, the stockholders of the Company prior to such transaction continue to hold at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares of the surviving corporation; or
- (c) (1) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company of all or substantially all the

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 9. Capital stock, continued

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock, continued

assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (2) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, and whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

### (c) Conversion

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at any time at the option of the holder, and is subject to mandatory conversion upon the written consent of certain holders or upon the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering (i) approved by a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B-1 or Series B-2 held by certain non-strategic Series B-1 and Series B-2 holders or (ii) after the earlier of (A) September 30, 2021 and (B) the occurrence of a developmental milestone, in the case of clause (ii) which firm commitment underwritten public offering involves a price per share dependent upon whether it is prior to the Second Closing or on or after the Second Closing and gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$75,000. The conversion ratio at December 31, 2018 and 2019 was one for one, and is subject to certain anti-dilutive adjustments.

### (d) Voting

The holders of Preferred Stock have voting rights equivalent to the number of shares of Common Stock into which their shares of Preferred Stock convert. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of shares of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

The holders of record of shares of Series A, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect four (4) directors of the Company, the holders of record of shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2, exclusively and as a separate class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect one (1) director of the Company and the holders of record of shares of Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of the Company.

# 10. Stock-based compensation

### 2018 Equity incentive plan

The Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") allows the Company to issue restricted stock awards and restricted stock units, and to grant incentive stock options or non-qualified stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to the Company's employees including officers and members of the Board who are also employees. Restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and non-qualified stock options may be granted to employees, members of the Board, outside advisors, and consultants of the Company (the "Participants"). The Company is authorized to issue awards for 4,913,665 shares of Common Stock under the Plan. The

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 10. Stock-based compensation, continued

### 2018 Equity incentive plan, continued

Company has granted 2,262,793 shares subject to awards as of December 31, 2019 with 2,650,872 remaining available for future grant.

#### Stock options

The exercise price for incentive stock options is at least 100% of the fair market value on the date of grant for stockholders owning less than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock, or at least 110% of the fair market value for stockholders owning more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock. Options generally expire in 10 years and vest over periods determined by the Board, generally 48 months. Certain stock options referred to as "early exercise stock options" permit the holders to exercise the option in whole or in part prior to the full vesting of the option in exchange for unvested shares of Restricted Stock with respect to any unvested portion of the option so exercised.

During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company's stock option compensation expense was approximately \$45 and \$261, respectively, and there was no recognized tax benefit in either year. As of December 31, 2019, unamortized expense balance was \$612, to be amortized over a weighted-average period of 2.74 years.

The assumptions that the Company used to determine the grant-date fair value of stock options granted to Participants were as follows, presented on a weighted-average basis:

	2018	2019
Expected term (in years)	5.90	6.06
Risk-free interest rate	2.98%	1.94%
Dividend yield	—	_
Volatility	58.98%	60.24%

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 10. Stock-based compensation, continued

Stock options, continued

Stock option activity during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019 was as follows:

	Shares subject to options	a	ighted- verage cercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Outstanding as of February 5, 2018	_	\$	_		
Granted	1,062,457	\$	1.30		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2018	1,062,457	\$	1.30	9.88	\$ —
Granted	178,863	\$	1.30		
Exercised	(891,229)	\$	1.30		37
Forfeited	(3,219)	\$	1.30		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2019	346,872	\$	1.30	9.01	744
Options vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2019	884,623	\$	1.30	9.01	1,896
Options vested and exercisable as of December 31, 2019	31,330	\$	1.30	8.88	67

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock options granted was \$0.08 per share both during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019.

During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued 59,014 and 537,781 shares of Common Stock, respectively, upon exercise of unvested stock options or purchases for unvested restricted stock awards. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, there were 59,014 and 577,124 shares of Common Stock, respectively, held by employees subject to repurchase at an aggregate price of \$77 and \$753, respectively. A corresponding liability was recorded and included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 and 2019.

#### Restricted stock awards

The Company may grant restricted stock purchase awards to the Participants to purchase restricted stock under the Company's Plan, which are subject to vesting conditions. The purchase prices of the restricted stock are determined by the Board. The Company has a right to repurchase the shares if the Participant's service period is not fulfilled or upon termination of service at the original per share issuance price. The right of repurchase lapses over a service period which is typically four years with 25% vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48 each month thereafter.

Before the adoption of the Company's Plan, the Company granted 502,964 restricted stock awards to employees and founders. These restricted stock awards have similar characteristics to the restricted stock awards granted under the Company's Plan, other than the right of repurchase, which typically lapses over three

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 10. Stock-based compensation, continued

#### Restricted stock awards, continued

years with 33% vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/36 each month thereafter.

During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded a total stock-based compensation expense of \$134 and \$492, respectively, related to the restricted stock awards. As of December 31, 2019, unrecognized stock-based compensation costs related to outstanding unvested restricted stock awards that are expected to vest were approximately \$813, expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.04 years.

The following table summarizes the Company's restricted common stock activity for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	Shares subject to awards	a gra	ighted- verage nt date r value	gregate ir value
Issued and unvested as of February 5, 2018	_	\$	_	\$ —
Restricted stock awards granted	1,527,674	\$	0.94	1,438
Restricted stock awards vested	(6,287)		1.30	(8)
Issued and unvested as of December 31, 2018	1,521,387	\$	0.94	 1,430
Restricted stock awards granted			_	_
Restricted stock awards vested	(694,200)	\$	0.86	(596)
Issued and unvested as of December 31, 2019	827,187	\$	1.01	\$ 834

Stock-based compensation expense was allocated as follows for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	2018	2019
Research and development	\$130	\$462
General and administrative	49	290
Total	\$179	\$752

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 11. Fair value

The following tables present the fair value of the Company's financial instruments that are measured or disclosed at fair value on a recurring basis:

		Fair valu as of D			
	Level 1	Lev	el 2	Le	evel 3
Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$24,035	\$	—	\$	_
U.S. Treasury bonds	66,810		—		—
Liabilities:					
Derivative liabilities	_		_		(861)
	\$90,845	\$		\$	(861)
	<u> </u>	Fair valu	ecembe	er 31,	2019
	Leve	<u>11 L</u>	evel 2	Le	evel 3
Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 69,5	65 \$	—	\$	—
U.S. Treasury bonds	58,1	46	—		—
Liabilities:					
Derivative liabilities		—	—		(461)
Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability			—	(:	3,174)
	\$127,7	11 \$	_	\$(3	3,635)

The derivative liability in the table above is composed of the fair value of Warrants and Conversion Features issued in connection with the Notes, which were subsequently converted into shares of Series A. The fair values of the Warrants and Conversion Features were determined based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which represents a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy.

In order to determine the fair value of the Warrants, the Company utilized a probability-weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the Warrants by accounting for the probability of multiple possible outcomes, including deemed liquidation events, as best estimated by management. Estimates and assumptions impacting the fair value measurement including the fair value of the underlying shares of Series A, the remaining contractual or expected term of the Warrants, risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield and expected volatility of the price of the underlying preferred stock on an as converted basis. The Company considered the probability-weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model adopted in 2019. The Company lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information of its stock since there is currently no market. Therefore, it estimated its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of publicly traded guideline companies for a term equal to the remaining contractual or expected term of the Warrants and the warrants. The risk-free interest rate was determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve for time periods approximately equal to the remaining

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 11. Fair value, continued

contractual or expected term of the Warrants. The Company estimated no expected dividend yield based on the fact that the Company has never paid or declared dividends and does not intend to do so in the foreseeable future.

The Warrants were measured at fair value under the following assumptions as of December 31:

	2018	2019
Exercise price	\$ 9.32	\$ 9.32
Term (in years)	9.30 - 9.43	2.00 - 3.00
Risk-free interest rate	2.69%	1.63%
Dividend yield	—	_
Volatility	60.56%	75.00%

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Warrants are the remaining expected term, which considers the timing of a liquidation event that would net settle the awards before their contractual term expires, and the equity volatility, which is a statistical measure of the dispersion of returns for a given security. Significant increases (decreases) in the term would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurements. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurements.

The fair value of the bifurcated conversion feature was immaterial at inception and is included in the initial fair value of the derivative liabilities. As of December 31, 2018 and 2019, the fair value of the bifurcated conversion feature was \$0 as the Notes are converted into shares of Series A preferred stock in August 2018 (Note 7).

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in fair value of the Company's derivative liability for which fair value was determined by Level 3 inputs:

	Deri	ivative
	liał	bilities
Balance as of February 5, 2018	\$	_
Initial fair value of derivative		927
Change in fair value		(66)
Balance as of December 31, 2018		861
Exercise of warrants		(52)
Change in fair value		(348)
Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$	461

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 11. Fair value, continued

In order to determine the fair value of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability, the Company used a probability weighted multi-scenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation method that accounts for the probability of achieving milestones as estimated by the management. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability has a fair value of \$3,174 at inception, which remained unchanged as of December 31, 2019. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability was measured at fair value under the following assumption as of December 31, 2019:

	2019
Exercise price	\$ 11.21
Term (in years)	1.27
Risk-free interest rate	1.55%
Dividend yield	—
Volatility	60.00%

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability include the probability of milestone achievement and/or milestone achievement waiver, the Series B-2 current or future value estimate under each scenario, the term, and the equity volatility, which is a statistical measure of the dispersion of returns for a given security. Significant increases (decreases) in the milestone achievement and/or milestone waiver would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant decreases (increases) in assumed current or future Series B-2 value would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the term would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement.

## 12. License and collaboration agreements

#### Agreement with Emory University ("Emory")

In June 2018, the Company entered into a license agreement with Emory (the "Emory License Agreement"), pursuant to which Emory granted the Company a worldwide, sublicenseable license under certain of its intellectual property rights to make, have made, develop, use, offer to sell, sell, import and export products containing certain compounds relating to Emory's hepatitis B virus capsid assembly modulator technology, for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses. Such license is initially exclusive with respect to specified licensed patents owned by Emory and non-exclusive with respect to certain of Emory's specified know-how. Beginning in June 2022, the license to such patents will become non-exclusive with respect to all fields except for the treatment and prevention of HBV; however, the Company may select up to six compounds which will maintain exclusivity with respect to all therapeutic and prophylactic uses. With respect to all other compounds that are enabled by the licensed patents, those which are jointly invented by the Company and Emory or inventors in the Schinazi laboratory, or which are disclosed in a specified licensed patent, are licensed to the Company exclusively including as to Emory; whereas all other such compounds are licensed to the Company non-exclusively. Under the terms of the Emory License Agreement, the Company is obligated to use commercially reasonable efforts to bring licensed products to market in accordance with a mutually agreed upon development plan. Unless terminated earlier by either party in accordance with the provisions thereof,

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 12. License and collaboration agreements, continued

#### Agreement with Emory University ("Emory"), continued

the Emory License Agreement shall continue until the expiration of the last-to-expire of the patents licensed to the Company thereunder.

As consideration for the Emory License Agreement, the Company paid an upfront license fee of \$290 and issued the Emory Convertible Note of \$600 (Note 7). Both the upfront cash payment of \$290 and the value of the Emory Convertible Note of \$600 were recorded as research and development expense during the period from inception through December 31, 2018. As discussed in Note 7, upon issuance of the Series A in August 2018, the Emory Convertible Note and unpaid accrued interest was cancelled and converted into shares of Series A at a conversion price of \$9.32 per share.

The Company has agreed to pay Emory up to an aggregate of \$125,000 upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory, and commercial milestones, and all ongoing patent costs. During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company had no expenses related to milestone payments. The Company also agreed to pay Emory tiered single-digit royalties on worldwide annual net sales of licensed products, on a quarterly basis and calculated on a product-by-product basis. With respect to licensed products containing any of a specified subset of the licensed compounds, such royalties range from a mid-single digit to a high-single digit percentage rate. With respect to licensed products which do not contain such compounds, the royalties span a range of percentage rates within the mid-single digits if a Phase 1 clinical trial is initiated for the product within three years of the effective date of the Emory License Agreement, and range from a low-single digit to a mid-single digit rate if a Phase 1 clinical trial is initiated more than three years after the effective date. During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company made no payments associated with royalties. See Note 18 for further discussion of the Emory License Agreement.

#### Agreement with Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Luxna")

On December 19, 2018, the Company entered into a license agreement with Luxna, pursuant to which Luxna granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide, sublicenseable license under certain of Luxna's intellectual property rights to research, develop, make, have made, and commercialize for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses, (i) products containing oligonucleotides targeting the hepatitis B virus genome, (ii) products containing certain oligonucleotides targeting up to three genes which contribute to NASH, which the Company may select at any time during the first eight years of the term, to the extent not licensed to a third party, and (iii) products containing oligonucleotides targeting up to three genes which contribute to hepatocellular carcinoma, which the Company may select at any time during the first three years of the term. Unless terminated earlier by either party in accordance with provisions in the agreement, the agreement shall continue until the expiration of the last-to-expire of the patents licensed thereunder.

As consideration for this agreement, the Company paid an upfront license fee of \$600, which was recorded as research and development expense during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 12. License and collaboration agreements, continued

#### Agreement with Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Luxna"), continued

The Company is obligated to make payments to Luxna, in aggregate, totaling up to but no more than \$55,500 upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory, and commercial milestones. During the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized no expenses related to milestone payments. The Company is also required to pay Luxna a low-single digit royalty percentage on net sale of applicable products, if any. During the period from inception through December 31, 2019, the Company made no payments associated with royalties. See Note 18 for further discussion of the agreement with Luxna.

#### 13. Income taxes

The components of the current provision for income taxes were as follows for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	2018	2019
Current:		
State	\$ —	\$ 1
Foreign	_	84
Total provision for income taxes	\$ —	\$85

The Company did not have any deferred provision for income taxes for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019.

A reconciliation of the expected income tax (benefit) computed using the federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	2018	2019
Income tax computed at federal statutory rate	21.00%	21.00%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	7.52%	8.18%
R&D credit carryovers	0.35%	1.87%
Change in valuation allowance	-26.71%	-29.71%
Permanent differences	-2.16%	-1.32%
Other	—	-0.18%
	0.00%	-0.16%

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 13. Income taxes, continued

The components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows at December 31:

	2018	2019
Deferred tax assets:		
Federal net operating loss carryforward	\$ 2,153	\$ 12,106
State net operating loss carryforward	747	4,227
Operating lease liabilities	3,761	3,776
Tax credits	194	1,865
Other accruals and reserves	573	675
Other	31	7
	7,459	22,656
Valuation allowance	(3,755)	(19,362)
Net deferred tax assets	3,704	3,294
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Right of use assets	(3,390)	(2,067)
Stock-based compensation	(292)	(115)
Property and equipment	(22)	(1,112)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(3,704)	(3,294)
Total deferred income taxes	\$ —	\$ —

Management believes that, based on a number of factors, including the Company's historical operating performance and accumulated deficit, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be utilized, such that full valuation allowance has been recorded against the Company's deferred tax assets. In assessing the reliability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized on a jurisdiction by jurisdiction basis. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. The valuation allowance increased by \$15,607 during the year ended December 31, 2019.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$57,648 of federal and \$60,527 of state net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards available to offset future taxable income. The Company's federal NOL carryforwards can be carried forward indefinitely while state NOL carryforwards, if not utilized, will begin expiring in 2038. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had research and development credit carryforwards of \$1,377 and \$1,125 available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, the federal credit carryforwards will begin expiring in 2029. Internal Revenue Code Section 382 ("Section 382") limits the use of NOL and tax credit carryforwards in certain situations where changes occur in the stock ownership of a company. In the event that the Company had a change of ownership, utilization of the NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be limited under Section 382.

The Company adopted the provisions of FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC 740-10"), Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, upon the date of incorporation. ASC 740-10 prescribes a comprehensive model for

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 13. Income taxes, continued

the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure in financial statements of any uncertain tax positions that have been taken or expected to be taken on a tax return. It is the Company's policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as a component of other expense and interest expense, respectively, as necessary. During the period from inception though December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company had not recognized any tax-related penalties or interest. At December 31, 2019, the gross unrecognized tax benefit relating to research and development credit was \$637, none of which if recognized would reduce the effective tax rate in a future period, due to the Company's full valuation allowance on U.S. net deferred tax assets. The Company does not expect that its uncertain tax positions will materially change in the next twelve months. The following table summarizes the changes to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits:

	2018	2019
Balance, beginning of the period	\$ —	\$ 79
Increase related to prior year positions	—	_
Increase related to current year positions	79	558
Balance, ending of the period	\$79	\$637

The Company files income tax returns in the United States and California. The Company is not currently under examination by income tax authorities in federal, state or other jurisdictions. All tax returns will remain open for examination by the federal and state authorities for three and four years, respectively, from the date of utilization of any NOLs or credits.

In January 2018, the FASB released guidance on the accounting for tax on the global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") provisions of the Tax Reform Act. The GILTI provisions impose a tax on foreign income in excess of a deemed return on tangible assets of foreign corporations. The guidance allows companies to make an accounting policy election to either (i) account for GILTI as a component of tax expense in the period in which they are subject to the rules (the period cost method), or (ii) account for GILTI in the Company's measurement of deferred taxes (the deferred method). After completing the analysis of the GILTI provisions, the Company elected to account for GILTI using the period cost method.

## 14. Commitments and contingencies

From time to time, the Company may have certain contingent liabilities, including legal matters that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. The Company had no contingent liabilities requiring accrual as of December 31, 2018 and 2019.

## 15. Benefit plans

#### Defined contribution plans

The Company established a defined contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan covers substantially all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 15. Benefit plans, continued

#### Defined contribution plans, continued

participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. The Company made matching contributions of \$48 and \$274 to the plan during the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively.

#### Defined benefit plans—regular pension plan

ASC Topic 715, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits*, requires an employer to: (a) recognize in its statement of financial position an asset for a plan's overfunded status or a liability for a plan's under-funded status; (b) measure a plan's assets and its obligations that determine its funded status as of the end of the employer's fiscal year; and (c) recognize changes in the funded status of a defined benefit post retirement plan in the year in which the changes occur. Accordingly, the Company is required to report changes in its funded status on its consolidated statement of stockholders' deficit and consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

Aligos-Belgium offers its employees a regular pension plan in the form of a defined contribution plan (the "Regular Pension Plan"), which contains a 1.75% legally required minimum rate of return for the participants. The Regular Pension Plan does not meet all the requirements that are needed for recognition of the plans as a defined contribution plan. The Company therefore recognizes the Regular Pension Plan as a defined benefit plan.

Net periodic benefit costs and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss for the Regular Pension Plan include the following components for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019:

	2018	2019
Service cost	\$ 36	\$94
Expected return on plan assets	—	(2)
Interest costs	—	6
Other costs	29	29
Prior service costs	284	58
	349	185
Net actuarial loss (gain) in plan asset and projected benefit obligation recognized in other comprehensive loss	(3)	86
Total recognized	\$346	\$271

The net periodic benefit costs, excluding service costs, are included in interest and other income (expense), net on the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 15. Benefit plans, continued

#### Defined benefit plans-regular pension plan, continued

The activities under the Regular Pension Plan are as follow:

	2018	2019
Change in benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ —	\$317
Service cost	36	94
Interest cost	_	6
Prior service cost	284	58
Actuarial loss (gain)	(3)	85
Benefit obligation, end of year	317	560
Change in plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	_	317
Company contributions	346	182
Expected net return on plan assets		2
Other costs	(29)	(30)
Actuarial loss	_	(1)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	317	470
Funded status	\$ —	\$ (90)

The underfunded amount of \$0 and \$90 is recognized in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. In addition, \$3 of actuarial gain and \$86 of actuarial loss is recognized in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income for the period from inception through December 31, 2018 and the year ended December 31, 2019, respectively.

The accumulated benefit obligation for the defined benefit plan was \$317 and \$561 as of December 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively.

The weighted-average rates used to determine the net periodic benefit costs and projected benefit obligations were as follows:

	2018	2019
Discount rate	1.90%	0.90%
Rate of increased salary levels	1.80%	1.80%
Expected long-term rate of return on assets	0.65%	0.65%

The discount rate used in 2018 and 2019 is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high-quality, Euro-denominated fixed income investments with various maturities up to 12 years. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for the projected benefit obligation.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 15. Benefit plans, continued

#### Defined benefit plans-regular pension plan, continued

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is deemed to equal 0.75%, as guaranteed by the insurance company that holds the fund investments, less 0.1% of asset management fee, resulting in 0.65%.

The fair values of the Regular Pension Plan assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2019 are as follows:

	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
2018:	
Sundry liabilities	\$ (20
Insurance policies	\$ (20 337
	\$ 317
2019:	
Current account with insurer	\$ (15
Insurance policies	485
	\$ 470

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in fair value of the Regular Pension Plan assets for which fair value was determined by Level 3 inputs:

	2018	2019
Unobservable inputs—beginning	\$ —	\$317
Actual return on plan assets	—	1
Net purchases, sales and settlements	346	182
Transfers out of Level 3 assets	(29)	(30)
Unobservable inputs—ending	\$317	\$470

The Company anticipates making \$200 funding contributions to the Regular Pension Plan in 2020.

Estimated future benefit payments are as follows:

Fiscal year:	
Fiscal year: 2020	\$ 4
2021	3
2022	2
2023	2
2024	2
2025—2028	9
	\$22

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 15. Benefit plans, continued

#### Defined benefit plans—Top Hat Plan

In Aligos-Belgium, the Company established a pension bonus complementary plan (the "Top Hat Plan"), where the bonus payments to each participant are added to the Top Hat Plan. The annual contributions to this plan are based on performance and determined on a discretionary basis by the Company. The Top Hat Plan contains a legal yield guarantee of 1.75%. The Top Hat Plan became effective as of January 1, 2019.

In 2018, the Company accounted for the Top Hat Plan in accordance with ASC 710—*Compensation*, and recognized approximately \$286 as research and development expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Top Hat Plan was underfunded and the Company recorded a corresponding liability of approximately \$286 in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018.

In 2019, the Company accounted for the Top Hat Plan in accordance with ASC 715—*Compensation*—*Retirement Benefits*, once it became effective. The Top Hat Plan does not meet all the requirements that are needed for recognition as a defined contribution plan. The Company therefore recognizes the Top Hat Plan as a defined benefit plan.

Net periodic benefit costs and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss for the Top Hat Plan included the following components for the year ended December 31, 2019:

Prior service costs	\$348
Interest costs	5
Other costs	27
	380
Net actuarial loss in plan asset and projected benefit obligation recognized in other comprehensive loss	32
Total recognized	\$412

The net periodic benefit costs, excluding prior service costs, are included in other expenses on the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 15. Benefit plans, continued

#### Defined benefit plans-Top Hat Plan, continued

The activities under the Top Hat Plan were as follow for the year ended December 31, 2019:

Change in benefit obligation:	
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 261
Prior service cost	348
Interest expense	5
Actuarial loss	35
Benefit obligation, end of year	35 649
Change in plan assets:	
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	(20)
Company contributions	281
Other costs	(27)
Actuarial gain	3
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	3 237 \$(412)
Funded status	\$(412)

The underfunded amount of \$412 is recognized in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019. In addition, \$32 of actuarial loss is recognized in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The accumulated benefit obligation for the Top Hat Plan was \$649 as of December 31, 2019.

The weighted-average rates used to determine the net periodic benefit costs and projected benefit obligations were as follows:

Discount rate	1.90%
Rate of increased salary levels	1.80%
Expected long-term rate of return on assets	0.00%

The discount rate used in 2019 is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high-quality, Euro-denominated fixed income investments with various maturities up to 12 years. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for the projected benefit obligation.

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is deemed to equal 0.00%, as there is no guarantee of return from the insurance company holding the investments.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 15. Benefit plans, continued

Defined benefit plans-Top Hat Plan, continued

The fair values of the Top Hat Plan assets as of December 31, 2019 were as follows:

	unob	gnificant servable inputs (Level 3)
Sundry liabilities	\$	(27)
Insurance policies		(27) 264
	\$	237

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in fair value of the Top Hat Plan assets in 2019 for which fair value was determined by Level 3 inputs:

Unobservable inputs-beginning	\$ (20)
Actual return on plan assets	3
Net purchases, sales and settlements	281
Transfers out of Level 3 assets	(27)
Unobservable inputs—ending	\$237

The Company anticipates making \$337 in funding contributions to the Top Hat Plan in 2020.

Estimated future benefit payments are as follows:

Fiscal year:	
Fiscal year: 2020	\$ 2
2021	2
2022	2
2023	2
2024	2
2025—2029	10
	\$20

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 16. Net loss per share

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share of the Company:

	Year e	Year ended December 31,	
	2018	2019	
WASO, basic and diluted	1,191,787	2,007,173	
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	\$ (11.69)	\$ (26.04)	
Net loss	\$ (13,933)	\$ (52,264)	
Weighted average common stock outstanding, basic and diluted	11,107,095	18,833,136	
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	\$ (1.25)	\$ (2.78)	

The Company's potentially dilutive securities, which include redeemable convertible preferred stock, forward contracts to issue Preferred Stock, options to purchase common stock and unvested restricted stock, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be to reduce the net loss per share. Therefore, the weighted-average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share is the same. The Company excluded the following potential shares of Common Stock, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	Year ended	December 31 <u>,</u>
	2018	2019
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	10,806,432	19,163,877
Forward contract to issue redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	3,569,630
Options to purchase common stock	1,062,457	884,623
Unvested restricted stock	1,521,387	827,187
Warrants	134,112	120,701
	13,524,388	24,566,018

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 17. Pro forma net loss per share (unaudited)

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2019, as set forth in the table below gives effect to the conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock upon the closing of the planned IPO by treating all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock as if they had been converted to Common Stock at the beginning of the earliest period presented or the date of the original issuance, if later. Shares to be sold in the planned IPO are excluded from the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation. Pro forma net loss per common share, basic and diluted, for the year ended December 31, 2019 is calculated as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2019
Numerator:	
Net loss	<u>\$ (52,264</u> )
Denominator:	
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	2,007,173
Add: Pro forma adjustment	19,163,877
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding	21,171,050
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted	\$ (2.47)

#### 18. Subsequent events

The Company has evaluated all events occurring through August 25, 2020, the date on which the consolidated financial statements were issued, during which time, nothing has occurred outside the normal course of business operations that would require disclosure other than the events disclosed below.

#### License and collaboration agreements

In April 2020, the Company amended the license agreement with Luxna. Pursuant to the amended license agreement, Luxna granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide license under the licensed patents to research, develop, make, have made, and commercialize products containing oligonucleotides targeting three families of viruses: orthomyxoviridae, paramyxoviridae, and coronaviridae (a family which includes SARS-CoV-2). As consideration for the amended license agreement, the Company paid Luxna a one-time non-refundable fee of \$200.

In June 2020, the Company amended the license agreement with Emory. Pursuant to the amended license agreement, Emory granted the Company additional patent rights to certain compounds targeting the treatment or prevention of HBV. As consideration for the additional rights, the Company made a one-time, non-refundable payment to Emory in the amount of \$150, with an additional obligation to pay up to a maximum of \$35. On the same date, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Emory, with the initial research plan pertaining to the synthesis and evaluation of the compounds licensed through the additional patent rights granted in the amended license agreement. The research plan terminates one year from the effective date, with

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 18. Subsequent events, continued

#### License and collaboration agreements, continued

the Company having an option to extend for a second year. In connection with the research plan, the Company will provide Emory funding up to \$270 per year.

On June 25, 2020, the Company entered into a Research, Licensing and Commercialization Agreement ("KU Leuven Agreement") with Katholieke Universiteit Leuven ("KU Leuven"), under which the Company is collaborating with KU Leuven's Rega Institute for Medical Research, as well as its Centre for Drug Design and Discovery, to research and develop potential protease inhibitors for the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of coronaviruses, including of SARS-CoV-2. Unless terminated earlier by either party in accordance with provisions in the agreement, the collaboration period will terminate at the earlier of completion of all collaboration activities or 2.5 years. In connection with this agreement, KU Leuven and the Company granted each other exclusive cross-licenses to use certain know-how and existing patents of the other party as well as certain joint know-how and joint patents to carry out research and development collaboration activities during the collaboration period. KU Leuven granted to the Company an exclusive (including as to KU Leuven), worldwide license under certain of KU Leuven's know-how and existing patents, and certain joint patents and joint know-how, to manufacture and commercialize the licensed products for the treatment, diagnosis or detection of viral infections in humans. KU Leuven reserved the right to use all KU Leuven knowhow, existing KU Leuven patents, joint patents and joint know-how for academic and non-commercial research and teaching purposes. As consideration for this license, the Company is obligated to make payments to KU Leuven, in aggregate, totaling up to but no more than \$30,000 upon the achievement of certain commercial sales milestones. For each licensed product developed through KU Leuven and the Company's collaborative effort, the Company is obligated to make payments to KU Leuven, in aggregate, totaling up to \$32,000 upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones. The Company is also required to pay KU Leuven a low-to-mid-single digit royalty percentage, subject to certain adjustments, on net sales of applicable products, if any. Unless terminated earlier by either party, the agreement shall continue until the expiration of the last to expire royalty term, which is the later of the expiration or termination of the last valid patent claim covering the manufacture, use, sale or importation of the licensed product in a particular country or 10 years after the first commercial sale of a licensed product.

#### Stock options

During the period from February through June 2020, the Board of Directors granted options to purchase a total of 2,007,936 shares of Common Stock to management and certain employees at an exercise price of \$3.45 per share. Of the options granted, options to purchase 454,994 shares of Common Stock were granted with performance-based vesting conditions. These performance-based conditions are met upon the completion of a subsequent closing pursuant to the Series B preferred stock purchase agreement or waiver from the Board of the requirement.

#### Coronavirus aid, relief and economic security act ("CARES Act")

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the CARES Act was signed into law in March 2020. The CARES Act lifts certain deduction limitations originally imposed by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "2017 Tax Act").

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 18. Subsequent events, continued

Coronavirus aid, relief and economic security act ("CARES Act"), continued

Corporate taxpayers may carryback NOLs originating during 2018 through 2020 for up to five years, which was not previously allowed under the 2017 Tax Act. The CARES Act also eliminates the 80% of taxable income limitations by allowing corporate entities to fully utilize NOL carryforwards to offset taxable income in 2018, 2019 or 2020. Taxpayers may generally deduct interest up to the sum of 50% of adjusted taxable income plus business interest income (30% limit under the 2017 Tax Act) for tax years beginning January 1, 2019 and 2020. The CARES Act allows taxpayers with alternative minimum tax credits to claim a refund in 2020 for the entire amount of the credits instead of recovering the credits through refunds over a period of years, as originally enacted by the 2017 Tax Act. The Company does not anticipate any adverse impacts as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### Incorporation of wholly owned subsidiary

On March 30, 2020, Aligos Australia Pty LTD ("Aligos Australia") was incorporated as a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Aligos Australia is primarily focused on conducting clinical trials.

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed consolidated balance sheets

(Unaudited) (In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Dece	ember 31, 2019	, ,		Pro forma June 30, 2020	
ASSETS						
Current assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	69,565	\$ 22,678	\$	63,453	
Restricted cash		538	553		553	
Investments in available-for-sale securities, at fair value			40,415		40,415	
Investments in held-to-maturity securities Other current assets		48,098 2.025	25,029 2,779		25,029 2,779	
		120,226	1 -		132,229	
Total current assets			91,454 7.225		7.225	
Operating lease right-of-use assets Property and equipment, net		7,570 8,517	8,987		8,987	
Other assets		188	235		235	
Long-term investments in held-to-maturity securities		10,019	200		200	
Total assets	\$	146.520	\$ 107.901	\$	148.676	
LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	Ψ	140,020	φ 107,001	Ψ	140,070	
Current liabilities:						
Accounts payable	\$	3,767	3,296		3,296	
Accrued liabilities		7,599	9,612		9,612	
Operating lease liabilities, current		2,378	2,381		2,381	
Finance lease liabilities, current		74	75		75	
Total current liabilities		13,818	15,364		15,364	
Derivative liabilities		461	380		_	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liabilities		3,174	2,810			
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion		11,701	11,106		11,106	
Finance lease liabilities, net of current portion Other liabilities		178	149 99		149	
Total liabilities		29.332			99	
		29,332	29,908		26,718	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 12) Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value; 101,962,864 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020 (unaudited); 10,819,843, 10,857,395 and no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, June 30, 2020 actual and pro forma (unaudited), respectively; aggregate minimum liquidation preference of \$101,188 at June 30, 2020 Series B-1 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value; 77,764,055 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020 (unaudited); 8,344,034, 8,344,034 and no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, June 30, 2020 actual and pro forma (unaudited); aggregate minimum liquidation preference of \$85,005 at June 30, 2020		100,695 81,384	101,182 81,384		_	
Stockholders' deficit:						
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; 278,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020 (unaudited); 3,927,803, 4,035,978 and 23,797,848 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019, June 30, 2020 actual and pro forma (unaudited), respectively		_	_		2	
Non-voting common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares issued or outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively; 3,092,338 issued and outstanding, pro forma (unaudited);		_	_		_	
Additional paid-in capital		1,421	2,300		228,829	
Accumulated deficit		(66,197)	(107,023)		(107,023)	
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income		(115)	150		150	
Total stockholders' deficit		(64,891)	(104,573)		121,958	
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit	\$	146,520	\$ 107,901	\$	148,676	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss (Unaudited)

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Six months	ended June 30,
	2019	2020
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 17,336	\$ 34,478
General and administrative	3,767	7,514
Total operating expenses	21,103	41,992
Loss from operations	(21,103)	(41,992)
Interest and other income, net	1,073	1,108
Loss before income tax expense	(20,030)	(40,884)
Income tax benefits		58
Net loss	(20,030)	(40,826)
Other comprehensive gain (loss):		
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities		238
Unrealized (loss) gain on pension plans	(47)	27
Other comprehensive (loss) income	(47)	265
Comprehensive loss	\$ (20,077)	\$ (40,561)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (11.54)	\$ (14.96)
Weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted	1,735,358	2,729,827
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$ (1.86)
Pro forma weighted average shares of common stock, basic and diluted (unaudited)		21,931,256

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed consolidated statements of changes in redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit

(Unaudited)

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	red co	Series A leemable nvertible red stock	red	eries B-1 leemable nvertible red stock	Comm	on stock	Additional paid-in	Accumulated	Accumulated other comprehensive	Total stockholders'
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	capital	deficit	income (loss)	deficit
Balance as of December 31, 2018	10,806,432	100,519	_	_	3,036,574	_	182	(13,933)	3	(13,748)
Stock-based compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_	453	_	_	453
Other comprehensive loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(47)	(47)
Net loss		_	_	_		_		(20,030)		(20,030)
Balance as of June 30, 2019	10,806,432	\$ 100,519	_	\$ _	3,036,574	\$ 0	\$ 635	\$ (33,963)	\$ (44)	\$ (33,372)

	co	Series A leemable nvertible red stock	rec	eries B-1 leemable nvertible red stock	Comm	on stock	Additional paid-in		Accumulated other comprehensive	Total stockholders'
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	capital	deficit	income (loss)	deficit
Balance as of December 31, 2019	10,819,843	100,695	8,344,034	81,384	3,927,803	_	1,421	(66,197)	(115)	(64,891)
Issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock upon exercise of warrants	37,552	487	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	-	-	_	_	108,175	_	94	_	_	94
Stock-based compensation	_	_	_	_	_	_	658		_	658
Vesting of early exercised common stock options	_	_	_	_	_	_	127	_	_	127
Other comprehensive income	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	265	265
Net loss								(40,826)	<u> </u>	(40,826)
Balance as of June 30, 2020	10,857,395	\$ 101,182	8,344,034	\$ 81,384	4,035,978	\$ 0	\$ 2,300	\$ (107,023)	\$ 150	\$ (104,573)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed consolidated statements of cash flows

(Unaudited) (In thousands)

	Six mo	nths ended June 30 <u>,</u>	
	2019	2020	
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (20,030)	\$(40,826)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Accretion of discount on investments	(666)	90	
Amortization of right of use assets	548	267	
Depreciation expense	481	1,290	
Stock-based compensation	453	658	
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(140)	56	
Change in fair value of redeemable convertible preferrable stock liabilities	—	(364)	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Other current assets	284	(564)	
Right of use assets	95	_	
Accounts payable	732	(89)	
Accrued liabilities	(412)	2,061	
Operating lease liabilities	320	(592)	
Net cash and cash equivalents used in operating activities	(18,335)	(38,013)	
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Activities in available-for-sale investments:			
Maturities of investments	—	5,000	
Purchase of investments		(45,279)	
Activities in held-to-maturity investments:			
Maturities of investments	49,500	33,100	
Purchase of investments	(26,378)	—	
Purchases of property and equipment	(1,428)	(1,659)	
Net cash and cash equivalents provided by (used in) investing activities	21,694	(8,838)	
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from exercise of warrants for series A convertible preferred stock	—	350	
Payment of Series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock issuance cost	—	(405)	
Payments on finance lease	(17)	(28)	
Proceeds from the exercise of common stock option		62	
Net cash and cash equivalents used in financing activities	(17)	(21)	
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	3,342	(46,872)	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period	24,547	70,103	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$ 27,889	\$ 23,231	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Condensed consolidated statements of cash flows

(Unaudited) (In thousands)

	Six mon		nded e 30,
	2019		2020
Reconciliation to amounts on the consolidated balance sheet:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$27,350	\$22	2,678
Restricted cash	539		553
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$27,889	\$23	3,231
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:			
Interest paid	<u>\$</u> 3	\$	4
Income taxes paid	\$ —	\$	_
Supplemental disclosures of noncash financing and investing activities:			
Leasehold improvement directly paid by landlord	<u>\$ 3,208</u>	\$	79
Equipment acquired through finance lease	\$ 133	\$	_
Mark to market adjustment for available-for-sale investments	\$ —	\$	237
Acquisition of right of use asset through operating lease obligation	\$ 252	\$	_
Change in fair value of derivative liability upon exercise of warrants	\$ —	\$	137
Vesting of early exercised options	\$ —	\$	127
Receivable from exercise of common stock options	\$ —	\$	237
Property and equipment purchases in accounts payable	\$ 213	\$	22

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 1. Organization

#### Description of business

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. ("Aligos-US") was incorporated in the state of Delaware on February 5, 2018 ("inception"). On September 10, 2018, the Company formed Aligos Belgium BVBA ("Aligos-Belgium"), a limited liability company organized under the laws of Belgium. On March 30, 2020, the Company formed as a wholly owned subsidiary, Aligos Australia Pty LTD, a proprietary limited company, ("Aligos-Australia," and together with Aligos-US and Aligos-Belgium, the "Company" or "Aligos").

Aligos is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company developing novel therapeutics to address unmet medical needs in viral and liver diseases, including chronic hepatitis B and coronaviruses therapeutics for non-alcoholic steatohepatitis ("NASH").

The Company is devoting substantially all of its efforts to the research and development of its drug candidates. The Company has not generated any product revenue to date. The Company is also subject to a number of risks similar to other companies in the biotechnology industry, including the uncertainty of success of its nonclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory approval of drug candidates, uncertainty of market acceptance of products, competition from substitute products and larger companies, the need to obtain additional financing, compliance with government regulations, protection of proprietary technology, dependence on third-parties, product liability, and dependence on key individuals.

#### Reverse stock split

On October 8, 2020, the Company's board of directors approved a 1-for-9.3197 reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split") of the Company's common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock to be consummated prior to the effectiveness of the Company's planned initial public offering ("IPO"). The par value and authorized shares of the common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock were not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. All issued and outstanding common stock, options to purchase common stock and per share amounts contained in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the reverse stock split for all periods presented. The Company filed an amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware on October 9, 2020 that automatically effectuated the Reverse Stock Split without any further action required.

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### Liquidity

The Company has incurred losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception. As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, the Company has an accumulated deficit of approximately \$66,197 and \$107,023, respectively. Since inception through June 30, 2020, the Company has funded operations primarily with the net proceeds from the issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock and convertible notes. Management expects to continue to incur additional substantial losses in the foreseeable future as a result of expanded research and development activities.

As of June 30, 2020, the Company has unrestricted cash, cash equivalent and investments of approximately \$88,122, which is available to fund future operations. The Company expects to continue to spend substantial

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

# Liquidity, continued

amounts to continue the nonclinical and clinical development of its current and future programs. If the Company is able to gain marketing approval for drug candidates that are being developed, it will require significant additional amounts of cash in order to launch and commercialize such drug candidates. In addition, other unanticipated costs may arise. Because the design and outcome of the Company's planned and anticipated clinical trials is highly uncertain, the Company cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of any drug candidate the Company may develop.

The Company is seeking to complete an IPO of its Common Stock. Upon the closing of a qualified public offering, the Company's outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of Common Stock (Note 8).

The Company expects to finance its cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements and other marketing or distribution arrangements. In addition, the Company may seek additional capital to take advantage of favorable market conditions or strategic opportunities even if the Company believes it has sufficient funds for its current or future operating plans. Based on the Company's research and development plans, it is expected that the Company's existing cash, cash equivalents and investments, will enable the Company to fund its operations for at least 12 months following the date the condensed consolidated financial statements are issued. However, the Company's operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis that assumes the Company will continue as a going concern and contemplates the continuity of operations, realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business.

## **Risks and uncertainties**

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the biotechnology industry including, but not limited to, new technological innovations, protection of proprietary technology, dependence on key personnel, compliance with government regulations and the need to obtain additional financing. As a result, the Company is unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if the Company will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Drug candidates currently under development will require significant additional research and development efforts, including extensive nonclinical and clinical testing.

Moreover, it is particularly difficult to estimate with certainty the Company's future expenses given the dynamic nature of its business, the COVID-19 pandemic and the macro-economic environment generally.

The Company's ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond its control. In particular, the COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve and has already resulted in a significant disruption of global financial markets. If the disruption persists or deepens, the Company could be unable to access additional capital, which could negatively affect its ability to consummate certain corporate development transactions or other important, beneficial or opportunistic investments. If

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

## Liquidity, continued

additional funds are not available to the Company when needed, on terms that are acceptable to the Company, or at all, the Company may choose to reduce spending by delaying, limiting, reducing or terminating nonclinical studies, clinical trials or other research and development activities or eliminate one or more of its development programs altogether; or delaying, limiting, reducing or terminating its efforts to establish manufacturing and sales and marketing capabilities or other activities that may be necessary to commercialize any future approved products, or reduce the Company's flexibility in developing or maintaining its sales and marketing strategy.

#### Basis of presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") and applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") regarding interim financial reporting. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. Any reference in these notes to applicable accounting guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative U.S. GAAP included in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC"), and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with the audited financial statements and in the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, considered necessary for a fair presentation of the financial statements have been included.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2019. The unaudited condensed balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 included herein was derived from the audited financial statements as of that date. The results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the fiscal year ending December, 31, 2020 or any future interim period.

#### Principles of consolidation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include Aligos-US and its wholly owned subsidiaries Aligos-Belgium and Aligos-Australia. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

#### Use of estimates

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts in the condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions related to assets and liabilities, and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Areas where management uses subjective judgments include, but are not limited to right-of-use assets, lease obligations, impairment of long-lived assets, stock-based compensation, accrued research and

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

## Use of estimates, continued

development costs, pension liabilities, derivative liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock liability in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

#### Unaudited pro forma information

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into common stock. In addition, the convertible preferred stock warrants will be exercised into shares of convertible preferred stock which will automatically convert into shares of common stock and the related warrant liability will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital in stockholders' equity. Unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of June 30, 2020 assumes the net exercise of the preferred stock warrants and the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The shares of common stock issuable and the proceeds expected to be received in the initial public offering are excluded from such pro forma financial information. The Company has presented the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the six months ended June 30, 2020, which shows the assumed effect of an initial public offering, including the conversion of all redeemable convertible preferred stock into shares of Common Stock as if the conversion had occurred as of the later of the beginning of the period or the original date of issuance. The pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders does not include proceeds to be received from nor does it include shares expected to be sold in the assumed IPO.

#### Investments

The Company determines the appropriate classification of debt securities at the time of purchase and re-evaluates such designation as of each balance sheet date. Debt securities are classified as held-to-maturity when the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity, otherwise debt securities are classified as available-for sale. Held-to-maturity securities are carried at amortized cost. Available-for-sale debt securities are measured and reported at fair value using quoted prices in active markets for similar securities. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities are reported as a separate component of stockholders' deficit. Premiums or discounts from par value are amortized to investment income over the life of the underlying investment. The cost of securities sold is determined on a specific identification basis, and realized gains and losses are included in other income (expense), net within the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

For both held-to-maturity and available-for-sale investments, the Company periodically reviews each individual security position that has an unrealized loss, or impairment, to determine if that impairment is other-than-temporary. If the Company believes an impairment of a security position is other-than-temporary, based on available quantitative and qualitative information as of the report date, the loss will be recognized as other

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Investments, continued

income (expense), net in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of operations and a new cost basis in the investment is established. No impairment charges were recorded during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020.

As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, short-term investments consisted of U.S. Treasury securities with original maturities of less than one year. As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, long-term investments consisted of U.S. Treasury securities with original maturities of more than one year.

#### Deferred offering costs

The Company capitalizes certain legal, professional accounting and other third-party fees that are directly associated with in-process equity financings, including the planned IPO, as deferred offering costs until such financings are consummated. After consummation of the financing, these costs are recorded as a reduction of the proceeds received from the equity financing. If a planned equity financing is abandoned, the deferred offering costs are expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. There were \$0 and \$47 deferred offering costs on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020.

#### Leases

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at the inception of the lease. Operating leases are included in operating lease right-of-use ("ROU") assets and operating lease liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheet. Finance leases are included in property and equipment and finance lease liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheet.

ROU assets represent the right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. Operating lease ROU assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. When the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, an incremental borrowing rate is used based on the information available at the commencement dates in determining the present value of lease payments. The operating lease ROU assets also include any lease payments made and excludes lease incentives when paid by the Company or on the Company's behalf. The Company's lease terms may include the period covered by options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company has lease agreements with lease and non-lease components. The Company elected to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its building leases. For vehicle leases, lease and non-lease components are accounted for separately. The Company also made an accounting policy election to recognize lease expense for leases with a term of 12 months or less on a straight-line basis over the lease term and not recognize ROU assets or lease liabilities for such leases.

F-60

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Property and equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, and is depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the asset, which are as follows:

Lab equipment	3 years
Computer equipment	3 years
Furniture and office equipment	3-8 years
Vehicles	4 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the useful life or remaining lease term

Expenditures for repairs and maintenance of assets are charged to expense as incurred. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation of assets disposed of are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company regularly reviews the carrying amount of its property, equipment and intangible assets to determine whether indicators of impairment may exist which warrant adjustments to carrying values or estimated useful lives. If indications of impairment exist, projected future undiscounted cash flows associated with the asset are compared to the carrying amount to determine whether the asset's value is recoverable. If the carrying value of the asset exceeds such projected undiscounted cash flows, the asset will be written down to its estimated fair value. No impairment charges were recorded during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020.

#### Research and development expenses

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist of costs incurred in performing research and development activities, including salaries, stock-based compensation and benefits, facilities costs, depreciation, and third-party license fees. Non-refundable prepayments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. Such amounts are recognized as an expense as the goods are delivered or the related services are performed or until it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services will be rendered.

#### Derivative liabilities

The Company accounts for certain warrants as liabilities at fair value and adjusts the instruments to fair value at each reporting period. The Company determined that its outstanding warrants are freestanding derivative instruments. The warrants are subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the warrants issued by the Company has been estimated using a probability-weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model. (Note 10).

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability

The freestanding instrument related to the commitment by certain preferred stockholders to purchase and the commitment by the Company to sell its convertible preferred stock in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of certain developmental milestones or an election by preferred stockholders to waive such milestones, at a fixed price per share, is considered a derivative liability ("Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability"). The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is measured at fair value as the underlying shares contain liquidation preferences upon certain "deemed liquidation events" that are not solely within the Company's control and which are considered in-substance contingent redemption features (refer to Note 8 for further discussion on the redemption rights of the convertible preferred stock). The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is subject to revaluation at each balance sheet date until settlement or extinguishment, with revaluations recognized as a component of interest and other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The fair value of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability in subsequent closings has been estimated using a probability-weighted multi-scenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation method (Note 10).

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock

The Company's shares of preferred stock are assessed at issuance for classification and redemption features requiring bifurcation. The Company presents as temporary equity any stock which (i) the Company undertakes to redeem at a fixed or determinable price on the fixed or determinable date or dates; (ii) is redeemable at the option of the holders, or (iii) has conditions for redemption which are not solely within the control of the Company. The Company's preferred stock is redeemable upon a deemed liquidation event which the Company determined is not solely within its control and thus has classified shares of preferred stock as temporary equity until such time as the conditions are removed or lapse. Because the occurrence of a deemed liquidation event is not currently probable, the carrying values of the shares of convertible preferred stock are not being accreted to their redemption values. Subsequent adjustments to the carrying values of the shares of convertible preferred stock would be made only when a deemed liquidation event becomes probable.

#### Fair value measurements

Certain assets and liabilities of the Company are carried at fair value under GAAP. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value are to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three levels of the fair value hierarchy, of which the first two are considered observable and the last is considered unobservable:

Level 1-Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

*Level 2*—Observable inputs (other than Level 1 quoted prices), such as quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active for identical or similar assets or liabilities, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

#### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Fair value measurements, continued

*Level 3*—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity that are significant to determining the fair value of the assets or liabilities, including pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies and similar techniques.

#### Stock-based compensation

The Company's stock-based awards consist of restricted stock awards and stock options. For stock-based awards issued to employees and nonemployees with service-based vesting, the Company measures the estimated fair value of the stock-based awards on the date of grant and recognizes compensation expense for those awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. The Company has granted certain options with performance-based vesting for which expense is recognized over the explicit service period when achievement of the performance-based milestones is deemed probable. The Company uses judgement to determine whether and, if so, how many awards are deemed probable of vesting at each reporting period. The fair value of stock-based awards with non-market performance conditions is estimated on the grant date. The Company records expense for awards with service-based vesting using the straight-line method and for awards with performance conditions utilizing an accelerated attribution method. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in the same manner in which the award recipient's cash compensation costs are classified.

The fair value of each restricted stock award is determined based on the number of shares granted and the value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of a number of complex assumptions including the fair value of the common stock, expected volatility, risk-free interest rate, expected dividends, and expected term of the option. The Company has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied fair value information. Therefore, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Company considers numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of the Company's common stock options at each meeting in which awards are approved. The factors considered include, but are not limited to (i) the results of contemporaneous independent third-party valuations of the Company's common stock and the prices, rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's preferred stock relative to those of its common stock; (ii) the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock; (iii) actual operating and financial results; (iv) current business conditions and projections; (v) the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company, given prevailing market conditions, and (vi) precedent transactions involving the Company's shares.

The Company determined the expected stock volatility using a weighted-average of the historical volatility of a group of guideline companies that issued options with substantially similar terms, and expects to continue to do so until such time as the Company has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. The expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the simplified method for awards that qualify as plain-vanilla options. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Stock-based compensation, continued

Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. The Company has not paid, and does not anticipate paying, cash dividends on its common stock; therefore, the expected dividend yield is assumed to be zero.

See Note 9 for the assumptions used by the Company in determining the grant date fair value of stock-based awards granted, as well as a summary of the stock-based award activity under the Company's stock-based compensation plan for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020.

#### Income taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the condensed consolidated financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded in the provision for income taxes. The Company assesses the likelihood that its deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income and, to the extent it believes, based upon the weight of available evidence, that it is more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized, a valuation allowance is established.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions recognized in the condensed consolidated financial statements by prescribing a more-likely-than-not threshold for financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The provision for income taxes includes the effects of any resulting tax reserves, or unrecognized tax benefits, that are considered appropriate as well as the related net interest and penalties.

#### Net loss per share

Basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is calculated by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities.

Diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock and potentially dilutive securities outstanding for the period. For purposes of the diluted net loss per share calculation, redeemable convertible preferred stock, stock options, common stock subject to repurchase related to early exercise of stock options, unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase, warrants and convertible notes are considered to be potentially dilutive securities.

The Company applies the two-class method to calculate its basic and diluted net loss per share as the Company has issued shares that meet the definition of participating securities. The two-class method is an earnings allocation formula that treats a participating security as having rights to earnings that otherwise would have been available to common stockholders. The Company's participating securities contractually entitle the holders of such shares to participate in dividends; but do not contractually require the holders of such shares to

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

## Net loss per share, continued

participate in losses of the Company. Accordingly, in periods in which the Company reports a net loss, such losses are not allocated to such participating securities.

Accordingly, in periods in which the Company reports a net loss, diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share, since dilutive common shares are not assumed to have been issued if their effect is anti-dilutive.

## Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework— Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement* ("ASU 2018-13"). The amendments eliminate, add, and modify certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for either the entire ASU or only the provisions that eliminate or modify requirements. The amendments with respect to changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted-average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty are to be applied prospectively. All other amendments are to be applied retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company adopted ASU 2018-13 on January 1, 2020. This guidance did not have a significant impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13. Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments ("ASU 2016-13"), which requires that financial assets measured at amortized cost be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Currently, U.S. GAAP delays recognition of the full amount of credit losses until the loss is probable of occurring. Under this ASU, the income statement will reflect an entity's current estimate of all expected credit losses. The measurement of expected credit losses will be based upon historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount. In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-19, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses ("ASU 2018-19"), which clarifies that receivables from operating leases are accounted for using the lease guidance and not as financial instruments. In April 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-04, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses ("ASU 2019-04"), which clarifies the new expected credit loss methodology for loans, receivables and other financial assets, including recoveries and accrued interest on receivables. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-11, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses ("ASU 2019-11"), which clarifies guidance around how to report expected recoveries. In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-03, Codification Improvements to Financial Instruments ("ASU 2020-03"), which makes narrow-scope improvements to various aspects of the financial instruments guidance, including the current expected credit losses standard issued in 2016. In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-02, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326) and Leases (Topic 842): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 and Update to SEC Section on Effective Date Related to Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2020-02"), which adds an SEC paragraph

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

#### Recently adopted accounting pronouncements, continued

pursuant to the issuance of SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 119 on loan losses to the FASB Codification Topic 326 and also updates the SEC section of the Codification for the change in the effective date of Topic 842. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted the standard on January 1, 2020, on a prospective basis. This guidance did not have a significant impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

#### Recently issued accounting standards

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes* ("ASU 2019-12"). The guidance removes specific exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740, improves application of income tax-related guidance and reduces complexity related to the accounting for income taxes. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods with fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this standard on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In January 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-01, *Investments—Equity Securities (Topic 321), Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323), and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)—clarifying the interactions between Topic 321, Topic 323 and Topic 815 (a consensus of the emerging issues task force)* ("ASU 2020-01"). The amendments in this ASU clarify the interaction between the accounting for investments in equity securities, investment in equity method and certain derivatives instruments. ASU 2020-01 states any equity security transitioning from the alternative method of accounting under Topic 321 to the equity method, or vice versa, due to an observable transaction will be remeasured immediately before the transition. In addition, the ASU clarifies the accounting for certain non-derivative forward contracts or purchased call options to acquire equity securities, stating such instruments will be measured using the fair value principles of Topic 321 before settlement or exercise. The pronouncement is effective for fiscal years, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently in evaluating the effects of this pronouncement on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting* ("ASU 2020-04"), which provide optional expedients and exceptions for applying generally accepted accounting principles to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions that reference the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform if contract modifications are made on or before December 31, 2022. The amendments in this update are effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 and does not apply to contract modifications made, and hedging relationships entered into or evaluated, after December 31, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating the adoption of ASU 2020-04 and does not expect it to have a material impact to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-06, Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

# 2. Summary of significant accounting policies, continued

## Recently issued accounting standards, continued

Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity (ASU "2020-06"). This ASU amends the guidance on convertible instruments and the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity's own equity and improves and amends the related earnings per share ("EPS") guidance for both Subtopics. The ASU will be effective for annual reporting periods after December 15, 2023 and interim periods within those annual periods and early adoption is permitted in annual reporting periods ending after December 15, 2020. The Company is assessing the impact of ASU 2020-06 on the condensed consolidated financial statements and does not expect it to have a material impact on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by FASB that the Company adopts as of the specified effective date. The Company qualifies as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and has the option to not "opt out" of the extended transition related to complying with new or revised accounting standards. This means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public and nonpublic companies, the Company has the option to adopt the new or revised standard at the time nonpublic companies adopt the new or revised standard and can do so until such time that the Company either (i) irrevocably elects to "opt out" of such extended transition period or (ii) no longer qualifies as an emerging growth company.

## 3. Property and equipment

The components of property and equipment were as follows as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020:

	Dece	ember 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Leasehold improvements	\$	5,100	\$ 5,540
Lab equipment		3,204	4,558
Computer equipment		890	913
Furniture and office equipment		425	460
Vehicles		296	296
Asset under construction		110	18
Total, at cost		10,025	11,785
Accumulated depreciation		(1,508)	(2,798)
Total, net	\$	8,517	\$ 8,987

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, depreciation expense was \$481 and \$1,290, respectively. Finance leases are also included in property and equipment as vehicles on the condensed consolidated balance sheets (Note 6).

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 4. Investments

As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, amortized cost, gross unrealized gains and losses, and estimated fair values of total fixedmaturity securities were as follows:

					Dec	ember	31, 2019
	Amortized cost		Gross realized gain	unr	Gross ealized loss	E	stimated fair value
Held-to-maturity securities:							
U.S. Treasury bonds	\$ 58,117	\$	31	\$	(1)	\$	58,147
						June	30, 2020
	Amortized cos		Gross irealized gain	un	Gross realized loss	E	stimated fair value
Held-to-maturity securities:							
U.S. Treasury bonds	25,029	)	133		_		25,162
Available-for-sale securities							
U.S. Treasury bonds	40,177	7	238		_		40,415
	\$ 65,206	6 \$	371	\$	_	\$	65,577

Changes in fair value are related to changes in market interest rates. The Company expects to collect all contractual principal and interest payments.

The following is a summary of maturities of securities held-to-maturity and available-for-sale as of June 30, 2020:

		Held-to-maturity		Available-for-sale			for-sale	
	An	nortized cost	Es	timated fair value	Ar	nortized cost	Es	timated fair value
Amounts maturing in:								
One year or less	\$	25,029	\$	25,162	\$	40,177	\$	40,415
Total investments	\$	25,029	\$	25,162	\$	40,177	\$	40,415

The Company recorded interest income of \$963 and \$752, respectively, during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively, as a component of interest and other income (expense), net on the Company's condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 5. Accrued liabilities

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following as of:

	Dece	ember 31, 2019	Ju	ine 30, 2020
Accrued payables	\$	3,113	\$	5,307
Accrued compensation		3,211		3,473
Liability with early exercised stock options		753		806
Other		522		26
Total	\$	7,599	\$	9,612

### 6. Leases

The Company has operating and finance leases for corporate offices, research and development facilities, and certain vehicles. These leases have remaining lease terms of four to eight and a half years, some of which include options to extend the leases for five to eight years. The Company has determined that it is not reasonably certain to exercise the options under any leases. The lease of research and development facilities includes costs for utilities and common area maintenance, which have been included in the calculation of lease payments. Differences between lease payments as measured at lease inception and variations in monthly payments will be recognized as operating expenses in the period in which the obligation is incurred.

Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet, and the Company recognizes lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease terms. Leases with terms greater than 12 months are included in operating lease ROU assets and operating lease liabilities in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Maturities of lease liabilities as of June 30, 2020 and are as follows:

	Operating lease	Finance lease
Year ending December 31:		
2020 (excluding the six months ended June 30, 2020)	\$ 1,271	\$ 38
2021	2,604	75
2022	2,688	74
2023	2,690	46
2024	2,678	1
Thereafter	6,431	
	18,362	234
Less: imputed interest	(4,875)	(10)
Present value of lease liabilities	13,487	224
Less: current portion	(2,381)	(75)
Lease liabilities net of current portion	\$ 11,106	149

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 6. Leases, continued

The components of lease expense were as follows for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020:

	Six _ended J	months lune 30,
	2019	2020
Operating lease cost	<u>\$1,205</u>	\$934
Finance lease cost:		
Amortization of right-of-use assets	\$ 18	\$ 29
Interest on lease liabilities	3	4
Total finance lease cost	\$ 21	\$ 33

The Company made payments of \$237 and \$1,243 during the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, respectively, which are included as cash flow from operations on the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, \$296 of finance lease ROU assets were presented as part of property and equipment on the condensed consolidated balance sheet with accumulated amortization of \$47 and \$76, respectively.

Additional information related to the Company's leases was as follows as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020:

	December 31, 2019	June 30, 2020
Operating Lease:		
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	7.10	6.60
Weighted-average discount rate	9.34%	9.35%
Finance Lease:		
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	3.66	3.16
Weighted-average discount rate	3.18%	3.17%

### 7. Derivative liabilities and convertible preferred stock liability

#### Warrants

In connection with the issuance of certain notes, lenders were issued warrants to purchase 134,112 shares of the Company's capital stock. The warrants have a coverage percentage of 25% of the principal amount of the notes and have a ten-year expiration date from the applicable closing date of April 20, 2018 or June 6, 2018.

The underlying shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrants were eligible to be exercised into the next round of equity financing. The warrants became exercisable into shares of Series A for an exercise price of \$9.32 per share. There were warrants to purchase 120,701 and 83,149 shares of Series A preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 7. Derivative liabilities and convertible preferred stock liability, continued

### Warrants, continued

The Company recorded the warrants initially at fair value (Note 10) as derivative liabilities on the condensed consolidated balance sheet with the value being allocated to the notes as a debt discount. The fair value of the warrants upon issuance on April 20, 2018 and June 6, 2018, was \$667 and \$238, respectively. The fair value of the warrants was \$461 and \$380 as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, no warrants were exercised and 37,552 warrants were exercised during the six months ended June 30, 2020. As Series A contains a conditional obligation for the Company to repurchase the shares for cash consideration, the warrants remain outstanding as derivative liabilities with changes in fair value being recorded on the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. For the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, the Company recorded a change in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$140 and \$56, respectively.

#### Convertible preferred stock liability

In connection with the issuance of Series B-1 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B-1") (Note 8), the Series B-1 preferred stockholders committed to purchase and the Company committed to sell 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B-2") at a price of \$11.20563 per share in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of certain developmental milestones or a receipt of a waiver of achievement of the milestones. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability is considered a freestanding instrument that qualifies as a liability under ASC Topic 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity* ("ASC 480") as the Company is committed to issue an instrument that ultimately may require a transfer of assets. The liability is accounted for at fair value and re-measured at each reporting date (Note 10). On the date of the initial closing, the Company recorded the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability related to this freestanding instrument decreased by \$364 during the six months ended June 30, 2020 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2019.

## 8. Capital stock

#### Common stock

On December 23, 2019, pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the total shares of common stock authorized was set to 278,000,000 and the total shares of preferred stock was set to 212,994,964 with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. The total shares of preferred stock authorized comprised 101,962,864 shares of Series A preferred stock, 77,764,055 shares of Series B-1 preferred stock, and 33,268,045 shares of Series B-2 preferred stock.

The holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock at all meetings of stockholders.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 8. Capital stock, continued

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock

On August 16, 2018, the Company entered into the Series A Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement for the purchase and sale of Series A preferred stock for \$9.32 per share. The Company received \$75,000 in cash proceeds from the initial purchasers. On September 19, 2018, the Company received an additional \$20,000 in cash proceeds from subsequent purchasers. Additionally, on the initial closing date, \$5,600 in convertible notes plus accrued interest converted into shares of Series A and the notes were subsequently cancelled. The Warrants associated with the convertible notes became exercisable into Series A. Each share of Series A is convertible into Common Stock on a one-for-one basis. In connection with the issuance of Series A, the Company incurred \$194 in issuance costs which have offset amounts reported as temporary equity as of June 30, 2020.

On December 23, 2019, the Company entered into the Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the investors committed to invest an aggregate amount of up to \$125,000 for the issuance and sale of shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2 (collectively, the "Series B"), at a price of \$10.1869 and \$11.20563 per share, respectively. The Company issued 8,344,034 shares of Series B-1 for cash proceeds of \$85,000 at the initial closing. The investors also committed to purchase and the Company committed to sell 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 in a subsequent closing (the "Second Closing"), contingent upon achievement by the Company of certain development milestones or a receipt of a waiver of achievement of the milestones. No shares of Series B-2 were issued as of June 30, 2020. In connection with the issuance of Series B-1, the Company incurred \$442 in issuance costs which have offset amounts reported as temporary equity as of June 30, 2020.

The holders of the Company's Series A and Series B (collectively, the "Preferred Stock") have the following rights, preferences, and privileges:

### (a) Dividends

The holders of shares of Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, on a *pari passu* basis, when, as and if declared by the board of directors ("Board") out of funds legally available, noncumulative cash dividends at the rate of eight percent (8%) of the original issue price per annum on each outstanding share of Preferred Stock. So long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Company shall not pay or declare any dividend, or make any other distribution on the Common Stock, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any shares of Common Stock until all dividends on the Preferred Stock shall have been paid or declared and set apart, except for: acquisitions of Common Stock by the Company pursuant to agreements which permit the Company to repurchase such shares upon termination of services to the Company; or acquisitions of Common Stock in exercise of the Company's right of first refusal to repurchase such shares as approved by the Board. After the dividends on the Preferred Stock and the holders of Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each, determined on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis (assuming full conversion of all such Preferred Stock) as of the record date with respect to the declaration of such dividends.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 8. Capital stock, continued

### Redeemable convertible preferred stock, continued

#### (b) Liquidation preference and redemption

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or the Available Proceeds (as defined below), before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to one (1) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Preferred Stock the full amount to which they shall be entitled, the assets or consideration will be distributed ratably among such holders.

After the payment in full of all liquidation amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event, the consideration not payable to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock or the remaining Available Proceeds, as the case may be, shall be distributed among the holders of the shares of Preferred Stock and Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder, treating for this purpose all such securities as if they had been converted to Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company; provided, however, that if the aggregate amount which the holders of shares of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive shall exceed one and one-half (1.5) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock per share, plus any dividends declared, but unpaid thereon (such amount, with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the "Maximum Participation Amount"), each holder of shares of a series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company the greater of (i) the Maximum Participation Amount applicable to such series or (ii) the amount such holder would have received if all shares of such series of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company the greater of (i) the Company.

Each of the following events shall be considered a "Deemed Liquidation Event" unless the holders of at least 67% of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock (voting as a single class on an as-converted to Common Stock basis) which must include certain non-strategic holders of Series B-1 or Series B-2 holding at least 33% of outstanding shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2 elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Company prior to the effective date of any such event:

(a) a merger or consolidation in which the Company is a constituent party or a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except (1) any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, a majority, by voting power, of

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 8. Capital stock, continued

#### Redeemable convertible preferred stock, continued

the capital stock of (a) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (b) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) a merger effected exclusively to change the domicile of the Company;

- (b) the closing of the sale, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of equity securities of the Company other than (a) bona fide equity financing, and (b) any transaction in which, the stockholders of the Company prior to such transaction continue to hold at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares of the surviving corporation; or
- (c) (1) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company or any subsidiary of the Company of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (2) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, and whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of one or more subsidiaries of the Company if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company.

### (c) Conversion

Each share of Preferred Stock is convertible into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at any time at the option of the holder, and is subject to mandatory conversion upon the written consent of certain holders or upon the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering (i) approved by a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B-1 or Series B-2 held by certain non-strategic Series B-1 and Series B-2 holders or (ii) after the earlier of (A) September 30, 2021 and (B) the occurrence of a developmental milestone, in the case of clause (ii) which firm commitment underwritten public offering involves a price per share dependent upon whether it is prior to the Second Closing or on or after the Second Closing, and gross proceeds to the Company of at least \$75,000. The conversion ratio at December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, was one for one, and is subject to certain anti-dilutive adjustments.

### (d) Voting

The holders of Preferred Stock have voting rights equivalent to the number of shares of Common Stock into which their shares of Preferred Stock convert. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of shares of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

The holders of record of shares of Series A, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect four (4) directors of the Company, the holders of record of shares of Series B-1 and Series B-2, exclusively and as a separate class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect one (1) director of the Company and the holders of record of shares of Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of the Company.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 9. Stock-based compensation

### 2018 Equity incentive plan

The Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") allows the Company to issue restricted stock awards and restricted stock units, and to grant incentive stock options or non-qualified stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to the Company's employees including officers and members of the Board who are also employees. Restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and non-qualified stock options may be granted to employees, members of the Board, outside advisors, and consultants of the Company (the "Participants"). The Company is authorized to issue awards for 4,913,665 shares of Common Stock under the Plan. The Company had 4,270,748 awards granted as of June 30, 2020 with 642,917 available for future issuances.

#### Stock options

The exercise price for incentive stock options is at least 100% of the fair market value on the date of grant for stockholders owning less than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock, or at least 110% of the fair market value for stockholders owning more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock. Options generally expire in 10 years. Options may vest over periods determined by the Board, generally 48 months ("Time-Vesting Options"), or vest upon the achievement of a certain performance condition ("Performance-Vesting Options"). Certain stock options referred to as "early exercise stock options" permit the holders to exercise the option in whole or in part prior to the full vesting of the option in exchange for unvested shares of Restricted Stock with respect to any unvested portion of the option so exercised.

Of the option awards outstanding as of June 30, 2020, 1,806,257 were Time-Vesting Options, with an unamortized expense balance of \$3,587, to be amortized over a weighted average period of 3.10 years.

Of the option awards outstanding as of June 30, 2020, 440,376 were Performance-Vesting Options. As of June 30, 2020, the Company determined that the vesting condition associated with the Performance-Vesting Options was not probable of being achieved, and therefore did not recognized any expense. The Company will continue to evaluate the probability of such vesting condition being achieved at each subsequent reporting period. Once the Performance-Vesting Awards are deemed probable of vesting, the Company will record compensation expense for the vested portion equal to the grant date fair value. The total unrecognized expense for Performance-Vesting options was \$1,021 as of June 30, 2020, with remaining contractual term of 9.68 years.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, the Company's stock option compensation expense was approximately \$143 and \$478, respectively, and there was no recognized tax benefit in either of the periods.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 9. Stock-based compensation, continued

### Stock options, continued

The assumptions that the Company used to determine the grant-date fair value of both Time-Vesting Options and Performance-Vesting Options granted to Participants were as follows, presented on a weighted-average basis:

	December 31,	June 30,
	2019	2020
Expected term (in years)	6.06	5.92
Risk-free interest rate	1.94%	1.24%
Dividend yield	—	
Volatility	60.24%	63.62%

Stock option activity during the six months ended June 30, 2020 was as follows:

	Time-ve	sting	options	-		mance- options		
	Shares subject to options	i	ighted- average exercise price	Shares subject to options	i	ighted- average exercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual term (years)	 gregate ntrinsic value
Outstanding as of January 1, 2020	346,872	\$	1.30	·	\$	_	9.01	\$ 744
Granted	1,552,942		3.45	454,994	\$	3.45		
Exercised	(93,557)		2.38	(14,618)	\$	3.45		382
Outstanding as of June 30, 2020	1,806,257	\$	3.09	440,376	\$	3.45	9.52	\$ 6,506
Options vested and expected to vest as of June 30, 2020	2,291,540	\$	2.75	454,994	\$	3.45	9.37	\$ 8,771
Options vested and exercisable as of June 30, 2020	1,375,156	\$	3.31	5,399	\$	3.45	9.61	\$ 3,795

The weighted-average grant date fair value of both Time-Vesting Options and Performance-Vesting Options granted was \$0.24 per share during the six months ended June 30, 2020.

### Restricted stock awards

The Company may grant restricted stock purchase awards to the Participants to purchase restricted stock under the Company's Plan, which are subject to vesting conditions. The purchase prices of the restricted stock are determined by the Board. The Company has a right to repurchase the shares if the Participant's service period is not fulfilled or upon termination of service at the original per share issuance price. The right of repurchase lapses over a service period which is typically four years with 25% vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48 each month thereafter.

Before the adoption of the Company's Plan, the Company granted 502,964 restricted stock awards to employees and founders. These restricted stock awards have similar characteristics to the restricted stock

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 9. Stock-based compensation, continued

#### Restricted stock awards, continued

awards granted under the Company's Plan, other than the right of repurchase, which typically lapses over three years with 33% vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/36 each month thereafter.

During the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020, the Company recorded a total stock-based compensation expense of \$310 and \$180, respectively, related to the restricted stock awards. As of June 30, 2020 unrecognized stock-based compensation costs related to outstanding unvested restricted stock awards that are expected to vest were approximately \$633, expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.58 years.

The following table summarizes the Company's restricted common stock activity for the six months ended June 30, 2020:

	Number of awards	a gra	ighted- verage nt date r value	jregate r value
Issued and unvested as of January 1, 2020	827,187	\$	1.01	\$ 834
Restricted stock awards granted	—			_
Restricted stock awards vested	(209,397)		0.86	(181)
Issued and unvested as of June 30, 2020	617,790	\$	1.06	\$ 653

Stock-based compensation expense was allocated as follows for the six months ended June 30, 2019 and 2020:

	June	30, 2019	June 30, 2020		
Research and development	\$	272	\$	350	
General and administrative		181		308	
Total	\$	453	\$	658	

During the six months ended June 30, 2020, the Company issued 52,062 shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of unvested stock options or purchases for unvested restricted stock awards. As of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, there were 577,124 and 531,946 shares of Common Stock held by employees subject to repurchase at an aggregate price of \$753 and \$806, respectively. A corresponding liability was recorded and included in accrued expenses on the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020, respectively.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 10. Fair value

The following tables present the fair value of the Company's financial instruments that are measured or disclosed at fair value on a recurring basis:

		Fair value measurements as of December 31, 2019				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
Assets:						
Cash equivalents:						
Money market funds	\$ 68,608	\$ —	\$ —			
Held-to-maturity securities:						
U.S. Treasury bonds	58,147	—	—			
Liabilities:						
Derivative liabilities	_	_	(461)			
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability	—	_	(3,174)			
	\$126,755	\$ —	\$(3,635)			
	Level 1	as of June	e 30, 2020 Level 3			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
Assets:						
Cash equivalents:						
Money market funds	\$21,285	\$ —	\$ —			
Held-to-maturity securities:						
U.S. Treasury bonds	25,162	—	—			
Available-for-sale securities:	10.115					
U.S. Treasury bonds	40,415	_	_			
Liabilities:						
Derivative liabilities	—	_	(380)			
Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability			(2,810)			
	\$86,862	\$ —	\$(3,190)			

The derivative liability in the table above refers to the fair value of warrants. The fair values of the warrants were determined based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which represents a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy.

In order to determine the fair value of the warrants, the Company utilized a probability-weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the fair value of the warrants by accounting for the probability of multiple possible outcomes, including deemed liquidation events, as best estimated by management. Estimates and assumptions impacting the fair value measurement including the fair value of the underlying shares of Series A, the remaining contractual or expected term of the warrants, risk-free interest rate, expected dividend yield and expected volatility of the price of the underlying preferred stock on an as converted basis.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 10. Fair value, continued

The Company considered the probability of a deemed liquidation event in determining the remaining expected term of the warrants, which was used as an input to the probability-weighted multi-scenario Black-Scholes option-pricing model adopted in 2019. The Company lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information of its stock since there is currently no market. Therefore, it estimated its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of publicly traded guideline companies for a term equal to the remaining contractual or expected term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate was determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve for time periods approximately equal to the remaining contractual or expected term of the warrants. The Company has never paid or declared dividends and does not intend to do so in the foreseeable future.

The warrants were measured at fair value under the following assumptions:

	December 31,	June 30,
	2019	2020
Exercise price	\$ 9.32	\$ 9.32
Term (in years)	2.00 - 3.00	0.74
Risk-free interest rate	1.63%	0.17%
Dividend yield	_	_
Volatility	75.00%	120.00%

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the warrants are the remaining expected term, which considers the timing of a liquidation event that would net settle the awards before their contractual term expires, and the equity volatility, which is a statistical measure of the dispersion of returns for a given security. Significant increases (decreases) in the term would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurements. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurements.

The following table sets forth a summary of changes in fair value of the Company's derivative liability and Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability for which fair value was determined by Level 3 inputs:

	Derivative liabilities		 Redeemable convertible preferred stock liability		
Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$	461	\$ 3,174		
Exercise of warrants		(137)	_		
Change in fair value		56	(364)		
Balance as of June 30, 2020	\$	380	\$ 2,810		

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 10. Fair value, continued

In order to determine the fair value of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability, the Company used a probability-weighted multiscenario Black Scholes hybrid valuation method that accounts for the probability of achieving milestones as estimated by the management. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability has a fair value of \$2,810 as of June 30, 2020. The Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability was measured at fair value under the following assumption as of June 30, 2020:

	December 31,		June 30,	
		2019	2020	
Exercise price	\$	11.21	\$ 11.21	
Term (in years)		1.27	0.42 - 1.00	
Risk-free interest rate		1.55%	0.17%	
Dividend yield			_	
Volatility		60.00%	82.10%	

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Liability include the probability of milestone achievement and/or milestone achievement waiver, the Series B-2 current or future value estimate under each scenario, the term, and the equity volatility, which is a statistical measure of the dispersion of returns for a given security. Significant increases (decreases) in the probability of milestone achievement and/or milestone waiver would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant decreases (increases) in assumed current or future Series B-2 value would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the term would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement. Significant increases (decreases) in the volatility would result in significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement.

### 11. License and collaboration agreements

#### Agreement with Emory University ("Emory")

In June 2018, the Company entered into a license agreement with Emory (the "Emory License Agreement"), pursuant to which Emory granted the Company a worldwide, sublicensable license under certain of its intellectual property rights to make, have made, develop, use, offer to sell, sell, import and export products containing certain compounds relating to Emory's hepatitis B virus capsid assembly modulator technology, for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses.

In June 2020, the Company amended the license agreement with Emory. Pursuant to the amended license agreement, Emory granted the Company additional patent rights to certain compounds targeting the treatment or prevention of HBV. As consideration for the additional rights, the Company made a one-time, non-refundable payment to Emory in the amount of \$150, with an additional obligation to pay up to a maximum of \$35. On the same date, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Emory, with the initial research plan pertaining to the synthesis and evaluation of the compounds licensed through the additional patent rights granted in the amended license agreement. The research plan terminates one year from the effective date, with the Company having an option to extend for a second year. In connection with the research plan, the Company will provide Emory funding up to \$270 per year.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 11. License and collaboration agreements, continued

### Agreement with Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd. ("Luxna")

On December 19, 2018, the Company entered into a license agreement with Luxna, pursuant to which Luxna granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under certain of Luxna's intellectual property rights to research, develop make, have made and commercialize for all therapeutic and prophylactic uses, (i) products containing oligonucleotides targeting the hepatitis B virus genome, (ii) products containing certain oligonucleotides targeting up to three genes which contribute to NASH, which the Company may select at any time during the first eight years of the term, to the extent not licensed to a third party, and (iii) products containing oligonucleotides targeting up to three genes which contribute to hepatocellular carcinoma, which the Company may select at any time during the first three years of the term.

In April 2020, the Company amended the license agreement with Luxna. Pursuant to the amended license agreement, Luxna granted the Company an exclusive, worldwide license under the licensed patents to research, develop, make, have made and commercialize products containing oligonucleotides targeting three families of viruses: orthomyxoviridae, paramyxoviridae, and coronaviridae (a family which includes SARS-CoV-2). As consideration for the amended license agreement, the Company paid Luxna a one-time non-refundable fee of \$200.

### Agreement with Katholieke Universiteit Leuven ("KU Leuven")

On June 25, 2020, the Company entered into a Research, Licensing and Commercialization Agreement ("KU Leuven Agreement") with KU Leuven, under which the Company is collaborating with KU Leuven's Rega Institute for Medical Research, as well as its Centre for Drug Design and Discovery, to research and develop potential protease inhibitors for the treatment, diagnosis, prediction, detection or prevention of coronaviruses, including SARS-CoV-2. Unless terminated earlier by either party in accordance with provisions in the agreement, the collaboration period will terminate at the earlier of completion of all collaboration activities or 2.5 years. In connection with the KU Leuven Agreement, KU Leuven and the Company granted each other exclusive cross-licenses to use certain know-how and existing patents of the other party as well as certain joint know-how and joint patents to carry out research and development collaboration activities during the collaboration period. KU Leuven granted to the Company an exclusive (including as to KU Leuven), worldwide license under certain of KU Leuven's know-how and existing patents, and certain joint patents and joint know-how, to manufacture and commercialize the licensed products for the treatment, diagnosis, prediction, detection or prevention of viral infections in humans or animals. KU Leuven reserved the right to use all KU Leuven know-how, existing KU Leuven patents, joint patents and joint know-how for academic and non-commercial research and teaching purposes. As consideration for this license, the Company is obligated to make payments to KU Leuven, in aggregate, totaling up to but no more than \$30,000 upon the achievement of certain commercial sales milestones. For each licensed product developed through KU Leuven and the Company's collaborative effort, the Company is obligated to make payments to KU Leuven, in aggregate, totaling up to \$32,000 upon the achievement of certain development and regulatory milestones. The Company is also required to pay KU Leuven a low-to-mid-single digit royalty percentage, subject to certain adjustments, on net sales of applicable products, if any. The royalty term for each licensed product will extend until the later of 10 years after the first commercial sale of the licensed product and the expiration or termination of the last valid patent claim covering the manufacture, use, sale or importation of the licensed product in a particular

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

## 11. License and collaboration agreements, continued

Agreement with Katholieke Universiteit Leuven ("KU Leuven"), continued

country. Unless terminated earlier by either party, the agreement shall continue until the expiration of the last to expire royalty term.

## 12. Commitments and contingencies

From time to time, the Company may have certain contingent liabilities, including legal matters that arise in the ordinary course of its business activities. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. The Company had no contingent liabilities requiring accrual as of December 31, 2019 and June 30, 2020.

### 13. Net loss per share

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share of the Company:

	Six months e	Six months ended June 30,		
	2019	2020		
Net loss	\$ (20,030)	\$ (40,826)		
WASO, basic and diluted	1,735,358	2,729,827		
Net loss per share—basic and diluted	\$ (11.54)	\$ (14.96)		

The Company's potentially dilutive securities, which include convertible preferred stock, a forward contract to issue preferred stock, options to purchase common stock and unvested restricted stock, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be to reduce the net loss per share. Therefore, the weighted-average number of shares of Common Stock outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share is the same. The Company excluded the following potential shares of Common Stock, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	Six months e	Six months ended June 30,		
	2019	2020		
Convertible Preferred share	10,806,432	19,201,429		
Forward contract to issue redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	3,569,630		
Options to purchase common stock	1,129,195	2,298,695		
Unvested restricted stock	1,048,882	617,790		
Warrants	134,112	83,149		
	13,118,621	25,770,693		

## 14. Pro forma net loss per share (unaudited)

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share set forth in the table below gives effect to the conversion of all shares of convertible preferred stock upon the closing of the planned IPO by treating all shares

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 14. Pro forma net loss per share (unaudited), continued

of convertible preferred stock as if they had been converted to Common Stock at the beginning of the earliest period presented or the date of the original issuance, if later. Shares to be sold in the planned IPO are excluded from the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share calculation. Unaudited pro forma net loss per common share, basic and diluted, for the six months ended June 30, 2020 is calculated as follows:

	Six months ended June 30, 2020
Numerator:	
Net loss	<u>\$ (40,826</u> )
Denominator:	
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	2,729,827
Add: Conversion of convertible preferred stock	19,201,429
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding	21,931,256
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted	\$ (1.86)

### 15. Subsequent events

The Company has evaluated all events occurring through October 9, 2020, the date on which the condensed consolidated financial statements were issued, during which time nothing has occurred outside the normal course of business operations that would require disclosure other than the event disclosed below.

In connection with the issuance of shares of Series B-1 (Note 8), the investors party to the Series B-1 and Series B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 23, 2019, committed to purchase and the Company committed to sell 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 at a price of \$11.20563 per share in a subsequent closing, contingent upon the achievement of the certain milestones (the "Series B Milestones"). The Series B Milestones in the agreement are described as follows:

- receipt of permission to proceed under an Investigational New Drug application submitted to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or approval of the clinical trial application by a comparable foreign regulatory agency having jurisdiction (the "CTA Approval") with respect to the Company's HBV STOPs program; and
- the CTA Approval with respect to the Company's HBV CAM program.

On September 25, 2020, the Company achieved the Series B Milestones. On October 6, 2020, the Company issued 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 at a price of \$11.20563 per share for proceeds of \$40,000 at the Second Closing.

(In thousands, except share and per share data)

### 15. Subsequent events, continued

#### Non-voting common stock election

In October 2020, certain holders of the Company's Convertible Preferred Stock elected to have such shares convert into 3,092,338 shares of non-voting Common Stock upon the closing of the Company's planned IPO. The non-voting shares of Common Stock shall have the same rights and preferences as the Common Stock, but shall be non-voting.

10,000,000 shares



Common stock

J.P. Morgan

Jefferies Cantor **Piper Sandler** 

Prospectus dated

, 2020

## Part II

### Information not required in prospectus

#### Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution.

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and the Nasdaq Global Market listing fee.

Item	Amount paid or to be paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 20,074
FINRA filing fee	28,100
Nasdaq Global Market Listing fee	170,000
Printing and engraving expenses	400,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,700,000
Accounting fees and expenses	1,700,000
Transfer Agent fees and expenses	10,000
Miscellaneous expenses	51,826
Total	\$ 4,080,000

#### Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers.

As permitted by Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the closing of the offering will limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors for a breach of their fiduciary duty of care as a director. The duty of care generally requires that, when acting on behalf of the corporation, directors exercise an informed business judgment based on all material information reasonably available to them. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- · any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- · any act related to unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or payment of dividends; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also authorize us to indemnify our officers, directors and other agents to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

As permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated bylaws will provide that:

- we shall indemnify our directors and officers, and may indemnify our employees and agents, to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions;
- we shall advance expenses to our directors and officers and may advance expenses to our employees and agents in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions; and
- · the rights provided in our amended and restated bylaws are not exclusive.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, attached as Exhibit 3.3 hereto, and our amended and restated bylaws, attached as Exhibit 3.5 hereto, will provide for the indemnification provisions described above and elsewhere herein. We intend to enter into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers which may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements will generally require us, among other things, to indemnify our officers and directors against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct. These indemnification agreements also generally require us to advance any expenses incurred by the directors or officers as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. In addition, we will purchase prior to the closing of this offering a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our directors and officers against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances. These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of our officers and directors for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

The form of Underwriting Agreement, attached as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers who sign this Registration Statement and directors for specified liabilities, including matters arising under the Securities Act.

#### Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities.

The following list sets forth information as to all securities we have sold since February 5, 2018, which were not registered under the Securities Act.

1. In March and July 2018, we issued an aggregate of 2,011,864 shares of restricted common stock pursuant to restricted stock purchase agreements to our founders, early employees and academic collaborators at a price of \$0.001033865384 per share.

2. In April and June 2018, we issued convertible promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$5 million and warrants to purchase shares of capital stock to 19 accredited investors.

3. In June 2018, we issued a convertible promissory note in a principal amount of \$600,000 to one accredited investor.

4. In August and September 2018, we issued an aggregate of 10,806,432 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock to 27 accredited investors at a price per share of either (i) \$9.32 in cash or (ii) with respect 612,975 shares of Series A preferred stock issued upon conversion of convertible promissory notes issued by us, \$5.7 million in cancellation of indebtedness, for a total amount raised (including the cancellation of indebtedness and accrued interest thereon) of \$100.7 million.

5. In December 2019, we issued an aggregate of 8,344,034 shares of Series B-1 convertible preferred stock to 38 accredited investors at a price per share of \$10.1869 for aggregate proceeds to us of \$85 million.

6. In October 2020, we issued an aggregate of 3,569,630 shares of Series B-2 convertible preferred stock to 38 accredited investors at a price per share of \$11.20563 for aggregate proceeds to us of \$40 million.

7. We have granted stock options and stock awards to employees, directors and consultants covering an aggregate of 3,254,084 shares of common stock, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$2.63 per share. Of these, options covering an aggregate of 40,012 shares were cancelled or forfeited without being exercised.

8. We have sold an aggregate of 1,050,265 shares of common stock to employees, directors and consultants for cash consideration in the aggregate amount of \$1.5 million pursuant to stock options and restricted stock awards.

We claimed exemption from registration under the Securities Act for the sale and issuance of securities in the transactions described in paragraphs (1) through (6) by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions not involving any public offering. All of the purchasers of unregistered securities for which we relied on Section 4(a)(2) and/or Regulation D represented that they were accredited investors as defined under the Securities Act. We claimed such exemption on the basis that (a) the purchasers in each case represented that they intended to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to the distribution thereof and that they either received adequate information about the registrant or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information and (b) appropriate legends were affixed to the stock certificates issued in such transactions.

We claimed exemption from registration under the Securities Act for the sales and issuances of securities in the transactions described in paragraphs (7) and (8) above under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in that such sales and issuances did not involve a public offering or under Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, in that they were offered and sold either pursuant to written compensatory plans or pursuant to a written contract relating to compensation, as provided by Rule 701.

Item 16. Exhibits and financial statement schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

		In	corporated by	reference	
Exhibit number	Exhibit description	Form	Date	Number	Filed herewith
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.				Х
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, previously in effect.	S-1	9/25/2020	3.1	
3.2	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, effecting a stock split, currently in effect.				Х
3.3	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be in effect immediately prior to the consummation of this offering.				Х
3.4	Bylaws, currently in effect.	S-1	9/25/2020	3.4	
3.5	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be in effect immediately prior to the consummation of this offering.				Х
4.1	Reference is made to Exhibits 3.1 through 3.5.				
4.2	Form of Common Stock Certificate.				Х
5.1	Opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP.				Х
10.1(a)†	Aligos Therapeutics/Emory University License Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Emory University, dated June 26, 2018.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.1(a)	
10.1(b)†	First Amendment to License Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Emory University, dated June 18, 2020.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.1(b)	
10.2(a)†	License Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd., dated December 19, 2018.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.2(a)	

E

		In	corporated by	reference	
Exhibit number	Exhibit description	Form	Date	Number	Filed herewith
10.2(b)†	Amendment to License Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Luxna Biotech Co., Ltd., dated April 8, 2020.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.2(b)	
10.3	Lease between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Britannia Biotech Gateway Limited Partnership, dated June 21, 2018.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.3	
10.4	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated October 9, 2020.				Х
10.5(a)#	2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.5(a)	
10.5(b)#	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.5(b)	
10.5(c)#	Form of Early Exercise Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.5(c)	
10.5(d)#	Form of International Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.	S-1	9/25/2020	10.5(d)	
10.6(a)#	2020 Incentive Award Plan.				Х
10.6(b)#	Form of Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement under the 2020 Incentive Award Plan.				Х
10.6(c)#	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the 2020 Incentive Award Plan.				Х
10.6(d)#	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice under the 2020 Incentive Award Plan.				Х
10.7#	2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.				Х
10.8#	Employment Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D., dated August 16, 2018.				Х
10.9#	Employment Agreement by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D., dated August 16, 2018.				Х
10.10#	Confirmatory Employment Letter by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. and Lucinda Quan, J.D., dated May 14, 2019.				Х
10.11#	Non-Employee Director Compensation Program.				х
10.12	Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and officers.				Х
21.1	Subsidiaries of Registrant.	S-1	9/25/2020	21.1	

			Incorporated by		
Exhibit number	Exhibit description	Form	Date	Number	Filed herewith
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				Х
23.4	Consent of Latham & Watkins LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).				Х
24.1	Power of Attorney. Reference is made to the signature page to the Registration Statement.	S-1	9/25/2020	24.1	

Portions of the exhibit, marked by brackets, have been omitted because the omitted information (i) is not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm if publicly disclosed.
 Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

#### Item 17. Undertakings.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

# Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in South San Francisco, California on October 9, 2020.

### Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Blatt Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Lawrence M. Blatt Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 9, 2020
/s/ Lesley Ann Calhoun Lesley Ann Calhoun	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	October 9, 2020
* Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D.	– Director	October 9, 2020
K. Peter Hirth, Ph.D.	– Director	October 9, 2020
 Jack B. Nielsen	- Director	October 9, 2020
* Peter Moldt, Ph.D.	- Director	October 9, 2020
* Carole Nuechterlein	- Director	October 9, 2020
* Thomas Woiwode, Ph.D.	- Director	October 9, 2020
* Kathleen Sereda Glaub	- Director	October 9, 2020
*By: <u>/s/ Lawrence M. Blatt</u> Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. Attorney-in-Fact		October 9, 2020

### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

[•] Shares of Common Stock

\_\_\_\_, 2020

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC JEFFERIES LLC PIPER SANDLER & CO.

As Representatives of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC 383 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10179

c/o Jefferies LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10022

c/o Piper Sandler & Co. 800 Nicollet Mall, Suite 800 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), proposes to issue and sell to the several underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto (the "Underwriters"), for whom you are acting as representatives (the "Representatives"), an aggregate of [•] shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), of the Company (the "Underwritten Shares") and, at the option of the Underwriters, up to an additional [•] shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "Option Shares"). The Underwritten Shares and the Option Shares are herein referred to as the "Shares." The shares of Common Stock of the Company to be outstanding after giving effect to the sale of the Shares are referred to herein as the "Stock."

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the several Underwriters concerning the purchase and sale of the Shares, as follows:

1. <u>Registration Statement</u>. The Company has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Securities Act"), a registration statement (File No. 333-249077), including a prospectus, relating to the Shares.

Such registration statement, as amended at the time it became effective, including the information, if any, deemed pursuant to Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act to be part of the registration statement at the time of its effectiveness ("Rule 430 Information"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement"; and as used herein, the term "Preliminary Prospectus" means each prospectus included in such registration statement (and any amendments thereto) before effectiveness, any prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act and the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time of its effectiveness that omits Rule 430 Information, and the term "Prospectus" means the prospectus in the form first used (or made available upon request of purchasers pursuant to Rule 173 under the Securities Act) in connection with confirmation of sales of the Shares. If the Company has filed an abbreviated registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act (the "Rule 462 Registration Statement"), then any reference herein to the term "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include such Rule 462 Registration Statement. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

At or prior to the Applicable Time (as defined below), the Company had prepared the following information (collectively with the pricing information set forth on Annex A, the "Pricing Disclosure Package"): a Preliminary Prospectus dated October 9, 2020 and each "free-writing prospectus" (as defined pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act) listed on Annex A hereto.

"Applicable Time" means 4:30 P.M., New York City time, on [•], 2020.

#### 2. Purchase of the Shares.

(a) The Company agrees to issue and sell the Underwritten Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this underwriting agreement (this "Agreement"), and each Underwriter, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase at a price per share of  $[\bullet]$  (the "Purchase Price") from the Company the respective number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite such Underwriter's name in Schedule 1 hereto.

In addition, the Company agrees to issue and sell the Option Shares to the several Underwriters as provided in this Agreement, and the Underwriters, on the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein and subject to the conditions set forth herein, shall have the option to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company the Option Shares at the Purchase Price less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Underwritten Shares but not payable on the Option Shares are to be purchased, the number of Option Shares to be purchased by each Underwritter shall be the number of Option Shares which bears the same ratio to the aggregate number of Option Shares being purchased as the number of Underwritten Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in Schedule 1 hereto (or such number increased as set forth in Section 10 hereof) bears to the aggregate number of Underwritten Shares being purchased from the Company by the several Underwriters, subject, however, to such adjustments to eliminate any fractional Shares as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make.

The Underwriters may exercise the option to purchase Option Shares at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus, by written notice from the Representatives to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of Option Shares as to which the option is being exercised and the date and time when the Option Shares are to be delivered and paid for, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date (as hereinafter defined) but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than the tenth full business day (as hereinafter defined) after the date of such notice (unless such time and date are postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 hereof). Any such notice shall be given at least two business days prior to the date and time of delivery specified therein.

(b) The Company understands that the Underwriters intend to make a public offering of the Shares, and initially to offer the Shares on the terms set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters may offer and sell Shares to or through any affiliate of an Underwriter.

(c) Payment for the Shares shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the account specified by the Company to the Representatives, in the case of the Underwritten Shares, at the offices of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, 1600 El Camino Real, Menlo Park, California 94025, at 10:00 A.M. New York City time on [•], 2020, or at such other time or place on the same or such other date, not later than the fifth business day thereafter, as the Representatives and the Company may agree upon in writing or, in the case of the Option Shares, on the date and at the time and place specified by the Representatives in the written notice of the Underwriters' election to purchase such Option Shares. The time and date of such payment for the Underwritten Shares is referred to herein as the "Closing Date," and the time and date for such payment for the Option Shares, if other than the Closing Date, is herein referred to as the "Additional Closing Date."

Payment for the Shares to be purchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be made against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters of the Shares to be purchased on such date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, with any transfer taxes payable in connection with the sale of such Shares duly paid by the Company. Delivery of the Shares shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct.

(d) The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Representatives and the other Underwriters are acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Company with respect to the offering of Shares contemplated hereby (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Company or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor any other Underwriter is advising the Company or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. The Company shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Representatives nor the other Underwriters shall have any responsibility or liability to the Company with respect thereto. Any review by the Representatives and the other Underwriters of

the Company, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and shall not be on behalf of the Company.

3. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter that:

(a) *Preliminary Prospectus.* No order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus has been issued by the Commission, and each Preliminary Prospectus included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, at the time of filing thereof, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and no Preliminary Prospectus, at the time of filing thereof, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(b) *Pricing Disclosure Package*. The Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Pricing Disclosure Package, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof. No statement of material fact included in the Prospectus has been omitted from the Pricing Disclosure Package and no statement of material fact included in the Pricing Disclosure Package that is required to be included in the Prospectus has been omitted therefrom.

(c) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus*. Other than the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriters in their capacity as such) has not prepared, made, used, authorized, approved or referred to and will not prepare, make, use, authorize, approve or refer to any "written communication" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy the Shares (each such communication by the Company or its agents and representatives (other than a communication referred to in clause (i) below) an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus") other than (i) any document not constituting a prospectus pursuant to Section 2(a)(10)(a) of the Securities Act or Rule 134 under the Securities Act or (ii) the documents listed on Annex A hereto, each electronic road show and any other written

communications approved in writing in advance by the Representatives. Each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus complies in all material respects with the Securities Act, has been or will be (within the time period specified in Rule 433) filed in accordance with the Securities Act (to the extent required thereby) and does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, and, when taken together with all other Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses and the Preliminary Prospectus accompanying, or delivered prior to delivery of, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided* that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in each such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Preliminary Prospectus, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(d) *Emerging Growth Company*. From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company"). "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on either Section 5(d) of, or Rule 163B under, the Securities Act.

(e) *Testing-the-Waters Materials.* The Company (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives (x) with entities that are qualified institutional buyers ("QIBs") within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act ("IAIs") and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Section 5(d) of the Securities Act or (y) with entities that the Company reasonably believed to be QIBs or IAIs and otherwise in compliance with the requirements of Rule 163B under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications by virtue of a writing substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto. The Company has not distributed or approved for distribution any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act. Any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication does not conflict with the information contained in the

Registration Statement or the Pricing Disclosure Package, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act, and when taken together with the Pricing Disclosure Package as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(f) Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued by the Commission, and no proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act against the Company or related to the offering of the Shares has been initiated or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission; as of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, the Registration Statement and any such post-effective amendment complied and will comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act, and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and as of the date of the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto and as of the Closing Date and as of the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Prospectus will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 7(b) hereof.

(g) *Financial Statements*. The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations and the changes in their cash flows for the periods specified; such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, except in the case of unaudited interim financial statements, which are subject to normal year-end adjustments and do not contain certain footnotes as permitted by the applicable rules of the Commission, and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein; the other financial information included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the

information shown thereby; all disclosures included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) (if any) comply with Regulation G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Exchange Act") and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable; and the *pro forma* financial information and the related notes thereto included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act in all material respects and the assumptions underlying such pro forma financial information are reasonable and are set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(h) *No Material Adverse Change.* Except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, since the date of the most recent financial statements of the Company included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any change in the capital stock (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of stock options and warrants described as outstanding in, and the grant of options and awards under existing equity incentive plans described in, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus), short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock, or any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole; (ii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood, pandemic or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority.

(i) Organization and Good Standing. The Company and each of its subsidiaries have been duly organized and are validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, and have all power and authority necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, results of operations or prospects of the

Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole or on the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a "Material Adverse Effect"). The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity other than the subsidiaries listed in Exhibit 21 to the Registration Statement.

(j) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Capitalization"; all the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied; except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including, without limitation, pre-emptive rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interest in the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any capital stock of the Company or any such subsidiary, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of each subsidiary owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of any lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, restriction on voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party.

(k) *Stock Options.* With respect to the stock options (the "Stock Options") granted pursuant to the stock-based compensation plans of the Company and its subsidiaries (the "Company Stock Plans"), (i) each Stock Option intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code so qualifies, (ii) each grant of a Stock Option was duly authorized no later than the date on which the grant of such Stock Option was by its terms to be effective (the "Grant Date") by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly constituted and authorized committee thereof) and any required stockholder approval by the necessary number of votes or written consents, and the award agreement governing such grant (if any) was duly executed and delivered by each party thereto, (iii) each such grant was made in accordance with the terms of the Company Stock Plans, any applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and all other applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, including the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Global Market (the "Nasdaq Market") and any other exchange on which Company securities are traded, and (iv) each such grant was properly accounted for in accordance with GAAP in the financial statements (including the related notes) of the Company. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company of granting, Stock Options prior to, or otherwise coordinating the grant of Stock Options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its subsidiaries or their results of operations or prospects.

(1) *Due Authorization*. The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.

(m) Underwriting Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(n) *The Shares.* The Shares to be issued and sold by the Company hereunder have been duly authorized by the Company and, when issued and delivered and paid for as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued, will be fully paid and nonassessable and will conform to the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and the issuance of the Shares is not subject to any preemptive or similar rights.

(o) [Reserved.]

(p) No Violation or Default. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any property or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such default or violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or (iii) result in the violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any such conflict, breach, violation, default, lien, charge or encumbrance that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(r) No Consents Required. No consent, approval, authorization, order, registration or qualification of or with any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for the registration of the Shares under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), the Nasdaq Market and under applicable state securities laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Shares by the Underwriters.

(s) *Legal Proceedings*. There are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, demands, claims, suits, arbitrations, inquiries or proceedings ("Actions") pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may reasonably be expected to become a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may be the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; to the knowledge of the Company, no such Actions are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others; and (i) there are no current or pending Actions that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(t) Independent Accountants. Ernst & Young LLP, who has certified certain financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and as required by the Securities Act.

(u) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple (in the case of real property) to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property that are material to the respective businesses of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims and defects and imperfections of title except those that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries or (ii) could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) Intellectual Property. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (i) the Company and its subsidiaries own or have the right to use all patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, domain

names and other source indicators, copyrights, copyrightable works, know-how, trade secrets, systems, procedures, proprietary or confidential information and all other intellectual property, industrial property and proprietary rights, and all registrations and applications for registration of, and all goodwill associated with, any of the foregoing (collectively, "Intellectual Property"), in each case used or held for use in, or, to the knowledge of the Company, necessary for, the conduct of their respective businesses as conducted or proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) to the knowledge of the Company, the Company's and its subsidiaries' conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted or as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus does not and will not infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate, and has not infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated, any Intellectual Property of any third party in any material respect; (iii) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by any third party (x) alleging that the Company or any of its subsidiaries has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated the Intellectual Property rights of any third party, or (y) challenging the inventorship, ownership, validity, scope or enforceability of, or any rights of the Company or any of its subsidiaries in, any Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (iv) to the knowledge of the Company, no Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or any of its subsidiaries has been adjudged invalid or unenforceable and all such Intellectual Property is valid and enforceable; (v) each agreement pursuant to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries obtains any license or other rights to any Intellectual Property is a valid and binding agreement of the Company and its subsidiaries and is in full force and effect, and none of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party thereto, is in default or breach under any terms of any such agreement and, to the knowledge of the Company no event or circumstance has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute any event of default thereunder; (vi) to the knowledge of the Company no third party has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (vii) the Company and its subsidiaries have in all material respects taken reasonable steps in accordance with normal industry practice to maintain the confidentiality of all Intellectual Property, including requiring employees, contractors, consultants and other third parties who receive such Intellectual Property to execute appropriate confidentiality agreements; (viii) to the knowledge of the Company, the Company, its subsidiaries, and counsel for the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their respective licensors, have complied with the duties of candor, good faith and disclosure, as required by the United States Patent and Trademark Office and all foreign offices having similar requirements, with respect to the prosecution of the patents and patent applications owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or its subsidiaries and for which such duty is owed; and (ix) to the knowledge of the Company, all current and former employees and consultants and other parties involved in the development of Intellectual Property for the Company or any of its subsidiaries have signed agreements with the Company or its subsidiaries, pursuant to which the Company or its subsidiaries either (A) have obtained, or have the right or option to obtain, ownership of and are the exclusive owners of such Intellectual Property, or (B) have obtained a valid right to exploit such Intellectual

Property, sufficient for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted or as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.

(w) No Undisclosed Relationships. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents and in the Pricing Disclosure Package.

(x) Investment Company Act. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the "Investment Company Act").

(y) *Taxes.* The Company and its subsidiaries have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes and filed all tax returns required to be paid or filed through the date hereof, except in each case, as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, there is no tax deficiency that has been, or would reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets. The charges, accruals and reserves on the books of the Company in respect of any income and corporation tax liability for any years not finally determined are in conformity with GAAP and are adequate to meet any assessments or re-assessments for additional income tax for any years not finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacies that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) Licenses and Permits. The Company and its subsidiaries possess all licenses, sub-licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, including, without limitation, from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), except where the failure to possess or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of any revocation or modification of any such license, sub-license, certificate, permit or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where such revocations, modifications or non-renewals, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) *No Labor Disputes.* No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, contractors or customers, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of cancellation or termination with respect to any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

(bb) Certain Environmental Matters. (i) The Company and its subsidiaries (x) are in compliance with all, and have not violated any, applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws (including common law), rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, judgments, decrees, orders and other legally enforceable requirements relating to pollution or the protection of human health or safety, the environment, natural resources, hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (y) have received and are in compliance with all, and have not violated any, permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required of them under any Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (z) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability or obligation under or relating to, or any actual or potential violation of, any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) there are no costs or liabilities associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company or its subsidiaries, except in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, for any such matter as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) (x) there is no proceeding that is pending, or that is known by the Company to be contemplated, against the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceeding regarding which the Company reasonably believes no monetary sanctions of \$100,000 or more will be imposed, (y) the Company and its subsidiaries are not aware of any facts or issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that would reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries, and (z) none of the Company or its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws.

(cc) *Compliance with ERISA*. (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), for which the Company or any member of its "Controlled Group" (defined as any entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(14) of ERISA or any entity that would be regarded as a single employer with the Company under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) would have any liability (each, a "Plan") has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including but not

limited to ERISA and the Code; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) for each Plan that is subject to the funding rules of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, no Plan has failed (whether or not waived), or is reasonably expected to fail, to satisfy the minimum funding standards (within the meaning of Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code) applicable to such Plan; (iv) no Plan is, or is reasonably expected to be, in "at risk status" (within the meaning of Section 303(i) of ERISA) and no Plan that is a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA is in "endangered status" or "critical status" (within the meaning of Sections 304 and 305 of ERISA); (v) the fair market value of the assets of each Plan exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Plan); (vi) no "reportable event" (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA and the regulations promulgated thereunder) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur; (vii) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; (viii) neither the Company nor any member of the Controlled Group has incurred, nor reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guarantee Corporation, in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA); and (ix) none of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (A) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans by the Company or its Controlled Group affiliates in the current fiscal year of the Company and its Controlled Group affiliates compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company's and its Controlled Group affiliates' most recently completed fiscal year; or (B) a material increase in the Company and its subsidiaries' "accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations" (within the meaning of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 715-60) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company and its subsidiaries' most recently completed fiscal year, except in each case with respect to the events or conditions set forth in (i) through (ix) hereof, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) *Disclosure Controls*. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain an effective system of "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and that has been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

(ee) Accounting Controls. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and

have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for material assets, individually or in the aggregate, is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. There are no material weaknesses in the Company's internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial, that involves management or other

(ff) *Insurance.* The Company and its subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as the Company reasonably believes are adequate to protect the Company and its subsidiaries and their respective businesses; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has (i) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business.

(gg) *Cybersecurity; Data Protection.* The Company and its subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases owned or used by the Company or its subsidiaries (collectively, "IT Systems"), to the knowledge of the Company, are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data (including all personal, personally identifiable, sensitive, confidential or regulated data ("Personal Data")) collected, used, stored or processed in connection with their

businesses, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person or entity, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its subsidiaries have complied with and are presently in compliance with all applicable laws or statutes (including without limitation, to the extent applicable, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, the California Consumer Privacy Act and the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (the "GDPR") and all applicable judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal and external policies, and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and the collection, use, transfer, import, export, storage, disposal and disclosure of Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification ("Data Security Obligations"). Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have received any notification of or complaint regarding non-compliance with any Data Security Obligation, and there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body alleging non-compliance with any Data Security Obligation. The Company and its subsidiaries have made all disclosures as required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in connection with such Data Security Obligations, and no such disclosures have been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws or regulatory rules and requirements. The Company and its subsidiaries have taken all necessary actions to prepare to comply with the GDPR and all other applicable laws and regulations with respect to Personal Data that have been announced as of the date hereof as becoming effective within 12 months after the date hereof, and for which any non-compliance with same would be reasonably likely to create a material liability, as soon they take effect.

(hh) *No Unlawful Payments*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including, without limitation, any rebate,

payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted, maintain and enforce, and will continue to maintain and enforce, policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(ii) Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its subsidiaries conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws") and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(jj) No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, directors, officers, or employees, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government, (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC") or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT") or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. Since incorporation, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(kk) No Restrictions on Subsidiaries. No subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock or similar ownership interest, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other subsidiary of the Company.

(ll) *No Broker's Fees.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against any of them or any Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares.

(mm) No Registration Rights. No person has the right to require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission or the issuance and sale of the Shares, except for such rights as have been duly waived.

(nn) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other affiliate has taken, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to the activities by the Underwriters, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares.

(oo) *Margin Rules*. Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.

(pp) *Forward-Looking Statements*. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included in any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus has been made without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

(qq) Statistical and Market Data. Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects.

(rr) *Clinical Trials.* The clinical, preclinical and nonclinical trials conducted by or on behalf of or sponsored by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or in which the Company or any of its subsidiaries has participated, that are described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as applicable, were, and if still pending are, being conducted in all material respects in accordance with standard medical and scientific research standards and procedures and all applicable statutes and all rules and regulations of the FDA and other applicable regulatory authorities (including, without limitation, any foreign, federal, state

or local governmental or regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA) (collectively, the "Regulatory Authorities") and current Good Clinical Practices and Good Laboratory Practices; the descriptions in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus of the results of such studies and tests are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such trials; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any knowledge of any other trials, the results of which are inconsistent with or call into question the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; the Company and each of its subsidiaries have operated at all times and are currently in compliance in all material respects with all applicable statutes, rules and regulations of the Regulatory Authorities; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any written notices, correspondence or other communications from the Regulatory Authorities or any other governmental agency requiring or threatening the termination, material modification or suspension of any clinical, preclinical or nonclinical trials that are described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and, to the best knowledge of the Company and its subsidiaries, there are no reasonable grounds for the same.

(ss) *Regulatory Filings*. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has failed to file with the applicable Regulatory Authorities any material required filing, declaration, listing, registration, report or submission; all such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions were in material compliance with applicable laws when filed; and no material deficiencies have been asserted by any applicable Regulatory Authority with respect to any such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions.

(tt) *Regulatory Disclosure*. The statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Business—Government regulation and product approval" fairly summarize the matters described therein in all material respects and with respect to applicable laws of the FDA (or foreign equivalents) which as of the date hereof are material to the businesses of the Company and its subsidiaries.

(uu) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), including Section 402 related to loans.

(vv) Status under the Securities Act. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or any offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) under the Securities Act) of the Shares and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405 under the

Securities Act. The Company has paid the registration fee for this offering pursuant to Rule 456(b)(1) under the Securities Act or will pay such fee within the time period required by such rule (without giving effect to the proviso therein) and in any event prior to the Closing Date.

(ww) *No Ratings*. There are (and prior to the Closing Date, will be) no debt securities, convertible securities or preferred stock issued or guaranteed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) under the Exchange Act.

(xx) [Reserved.]

(yy) *Stamp Taxes*. No stamp duties or other issuance or transfer taxes are payable by or on behalf of the Underwriters in Belgium, Australia, the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof solely in connection with (A) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, (B) the issuance and delivery of the Shares in the manner contemplated by this Agreement and the Prospectus or (C) the sale and delivery by the Underwriters of the Shares as contemplated herein and in the Prospectus.

(zz) No Immunity. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries or their properties or assets has immunity under U.S. federal or New York state law from any legal action, suit or proceeding from the giving of any relief in any such legal action, suit or proceeding, from set-off or counterclaim, from the jurisdiction of any U.S. federal or New York state court, from service of process, attachment upon or prior to judgment, or attachment in aid of execution of judgment, or from execution of a judgment, or other legal process or proceeding for the giving of any relief or for the enforcement of a judgment, in any such court with respect to their respective obligations, liabilities or any other matter under or arising out of or in connection herewith; and, to the extent that the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of its properties, assets or revenues may have or may hereafter become entitled to any such right of immunity in any such court in which proceedings arising out of, or relating to the transactions contemplated by, this Agreement may at any time be commenced, the Company has, pursuant to Section 16(d) of this Agreement, waived, and it will waive, or will cause its subsidiaries to waive, such right to the extent permitted by law.

(aaa) *Legality*. The legality, validity, enforceability or admissibility into evidence of any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, this Agreement or the Shares in any jurisdiction in which the Company is organized or does business is not dependent upon such document being submitted into, filed or recorded with any court or other authority in any such jurisdiction on or before the date hereof or that any tax, imposition or charge be paid in any such jurisdiction on or in respect of any such document.

4. Further Agreements of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with each Underwriter that:

(a) *Required Filings.* The Company will file the final Prospectus with the Commission within the time periods specified by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A, 430B or 430C under the Securities Act, and will file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act; and the Company will furnish copies of the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus (to the extent not previously delivered) to the Underwriters in New York City prior to 10:00 A.M., New York City time, on the business day next succeeding the date of this Agreement in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(b) *Delivery of Copies.* The Company will deliver, without charge, (i) to the Representatives, four signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto, in each case including all exhibits and consents filed therewith; and (ii) to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below), as many copies of the Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Representatives may reasonably request. As used herein, the term "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the Shares as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters a prospectus relating to the Shares is required by law to be delivered (or required to be delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Shares by any Underwriter or dealer.

(c) Amendments or Supplements, Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. Before making, preparing, using, authorizing, approving, referring to or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and before filing any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, amendment or supplement for review and will not make, prepare, use, authorize, approve, refer to or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object.

(d) Notice to the Representatives. The Company will advise the Representatives promptly, and confirm such advice in writing (which may be by electronic mail), (i) when the Registration Statement has become effective; (ii) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective; (iii) when any supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Prospectus has been filed or distributed; (iv) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the Registration Statement or any other request by the Commission for any additional information including, but not limited to, any request for information concerning any Testing-the-Waters Communication; (v) of the issuance by the Commission or any other governmental or regulatory authority of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending the use of any

Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act; (vi) of the occurrence of any event or development within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which the Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading; and (vii) of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; and the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, any of the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or suspending any such qualification of the Shares and, if any such order is issued, will obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof.

(e) Ongoing Compliance. (1) If during the Prospectus Delivery Period (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with law, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Prospectus will comply with law and (2) if at any time prior to the Closing Date (i) any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or (ii) it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with law, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to paragraph (c) above, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish to the Underwriters and to such dealers as the Representatives may designate such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading or so that the Pricing Disclosure Package will comply with law.

(f) *Blue Sky Compliance.* The Company will qualify the Shares for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives shall reasonably request and will continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for distribution of the Shares; *provided* that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.

(g) *Earning Statement.* The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Representatives as soon as practicable an earning statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 of the Commission promulgated thereunder covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the "effective date" (as defined in Rule 158) of the Registration Statement; *provided* that the Company will be deemed to have furnished such statement to its security holders and the Representatives to the extent they are filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval system ("EDGAR").

(h) *Clear Market.* For a period of 180 days after the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock, or publicly disclose the intention to undertake any of the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, other than the Shares to be sold hereunder.

The restrictions described above do not apply to (i) the issuance of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for Stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of restricted stock units ("RSUs") (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of this Agreement and described in the Prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to the Company's employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the Closing Date and described in the Prospectus; (iii) the filing by the Company of any registration statement on Form S-8 or a successor form thereto relating to a Company Stock Plan or employee stock purchase plan described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and (iv) the issuance of the Company's securities by the Company in connection with mergers, acquisitions or commercial or strategic transactions (including

without limitation joint ventures, marketing or distribution arrangements, collaboration agreements or intellectual property license agreements), provided that the aggregate number of shares issued pursuant to this clause (iv) does not exceed 10% of the Company's securities outstanding immediately following the issuance and sale of the Underwritten Shares pursuant hereto; *provided* that such recipients of Stock or securities issued pursuant to clauses (i), (ii) and (iv) above shall enter into a lock-up agreement with the Underwritters substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto for the remainder of the 180-day restricted period described above.

If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agree to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 6(k) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(i) *Use of Proceeds.* The Company will apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Shares as described in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the heading "Use of proceeds".

(j) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor its subsidiaries or affiliates will take, directly or indirectly, without giving effect to the activities by the Underwriters, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Stock.

(k) Exchange Listing. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to list for quotation the Shares on the Nasdaq Market.

(1) *Reports.* During a period of three years from the date of this Agreement, the Company will furnish to the Representatives, as soon as commercially reasonable after the date that they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Shares, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; *provided* the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Representatives to the extent they are filed on EDGAR.

(m) *Record Retention*. The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

(n) Filings. The Company will file with the Commission such reports as may be required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act.

(o) [Reserved.]

(p) *Emerging Growth Company*. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 4(h) hereof.

5. Certain Agreements of the Underwriters. Each Underwriter hereby represents and agrees that:

(a) It has not and will not use, authorize use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any "free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a free writing prospectus that contains no "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433(h)(2) under the Securities Act) that was not included in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed on Annex A or prepared pursuant to Section 3(c) or Section 4(c) above (including any electronic road show), or (iii) any free writing prospectus prepared by such underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing (each such free writing prospectus referred to in clauses (i) or (iii), an "Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus").

(b) It has not and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus that contains the final terms of the Shares unless such terms have previously been included in a free writing prospectus filed with the Commission; *provided* that Underwriters may use a term sheet substantially in the form of Annex C hereto without the consent of the Company; *provided further* that any Underwriter using such term sheet shall notify the Company, and provide a copy of such term sheet to the Company, prior to, or substantially concurrently with, the first use of such term sheet.

(c) It is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering (and will promptly notify the Company if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period).

6. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligation of each Underwriter to purchase the Underwritten Shares on the Closing Date or the Option Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, as provided herein is subject to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) *Registration Compliance; No Stop Order.* No order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A under the Securities Act shall be pending before or threatened by the Commission; the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus shall have been timely filed with the Commission under the Securities Act (in the case of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities

Act) and in accordance with Section 4(a) hereof; and all requests by the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representatives.

(b) *Representations and Warranties.* The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(c) *No Material Adverse Change.* No event or condition of a type described in Section 3(h) hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in the Pricing Disclosure Package (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement thereto) and the effect of which in the judgment of the Representatives makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(d) Officers' Certificate. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, a certificate of the chief financial officer or chief accounting officer of the Company and one additional senior executive officer of the Company who is satisfactory to the Representatives (i) confirming that such officers have carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and, to the knowledge of such officers, the representations set forth in Sections 3(b) and 3(f) hereof are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and that the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (iii) to the effect set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above.

(e) *Comfort Letters.* On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, Ernst & Young LLP shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; *provided*, that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(f) Opinion of Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company. Each of Knobbe Martens and Foley & Lardner LLP, intellectual property counsels for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, its written opinion, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(f) Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Company. Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Company, shall have furnished to the Representatives, at the request of the Company, their written opinion and 10b-5 statement, dated the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and addressed to the Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives.

(g) Opinion and 10b-5 Statement of Counsel for the Underwriters. The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, an opinion and 10b-5 statement, addressed to the Underwriters, of Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, with respect to such matters as the Representatives may reasonably request, and such counsel shall have received such documents and information as they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(h) No Legal Impediment to Issuance and Sale. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance or sale of the Shares.

(i) *Good Standing.* The Representatives shall have received on and as of the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company and its significant subsidiaries in their respective jurisdictions of organization and their good standing in such other jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably request, in each case in writing or any standard form of telecommunication from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdictions.

(j) *Exchange Listing*. The Shares to be delivered on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Market, subject to official notice of issuance.

(k) Lock-up Agreements. The "lock-up" agreements, each substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto, between the Representatives and certain shareholders, officers and directors of the Company relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Stock or certain other securities, delivered to the Representatives on or before the date hereof, shall be full force and effect on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

(1) Additional Documents. On or prior to the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have furnished to the Representatives such further certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

All opinions, letters, certificates and evidence mentioned above or elsewhere in this Agreement shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters.

#### 7. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) Indemnification of the Underwriters. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and each person, if any, who controls such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, legal fees and other expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of, or are based upon, (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act (a "road show") or any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), or caused by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statement or omission or alleged omission realering in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, in each case except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to any Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such informati

(b) Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in paragraph (a) above, but only with respect to any losses, claims, damages or liabilities that arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with any information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by such Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, any road show or any Pricing

Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), it being understood and agreed upon that the only such information furnished by any Underwriter consists of the following information in the Prospectus furnished on behalf of each Underwriter: the concession figures appearing in the third paragraph under the caption "Underwriting" and the information contained in the sixteenth and seventeenth paragraphs under the caption "Underwriting" relating to price stabilization, short positions and penalty bids.

(c) Notice and Procedures. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7, such person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7 except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced (through the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses) by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under the preceding paragraphs of this Section 7. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person and any others entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Section that the Indemnifying Person may designate in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceeding in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for any Underwriter, its affiliates, directors and officers and any control persons of such Underwriter shall be designated in writing by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC and any such separate firm for the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and any control persons of the Company shall be designated in writing by the Company. The Indemnifying Person shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify each Indemnified Person from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested that an Indemnifying Person

reimburse the Indemnified Person for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this paragraph, the Indemnifying Person shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by the Indemnifying Person of such request and (ii) the Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the written consent of the Indemnified Person, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnification could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such proceeding and (y) does not include any statement as to or any admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

(d) *Contribution.* If the indemnification provided for in paragraphs (a) or (b) above is unavailable to an Indemnified Person or insufficient in respect of any losses, claims, damages or liabilities referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person under such paragraph, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person as a result of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, shall be determined by reportions as the net proceeds (before deducting expenses) received by the Company from the sale of the Shares and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters in connection therewith, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate offering price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

(e) *Limitation on Liability.* The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to paragraph (d) above were determined by *pro rata* allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in paragraph (d) above. The amount paid or payable by an Indemnified Person as a result of the losses, claims, damages and liabilities referred to in paragraph (d) above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth above, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Person in connection with any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (d) and (e), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting

discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Shares exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to paragraphs (d) and (e) are several in proportion to their respective purchase obligations hereunder and not joint.

(f) *Non-Exclusive Remedies.* The remedies provided for in this Section 7 paragraphs (a) through (e) are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.

8. Effectiveness of Agreement. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date first written above.

9. Termination. This Agreement may be terminated in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice to the Company, if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement and on or prior to the Closing Date or, in the case of the Option Shares, prior to the Additional Closing Date, (i) trading generally shall have been suspended or materially limited on or by any of the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Market; (ii) trading of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended on any exchange or in any over-the-counter market; (iii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York State authorities; or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities or any change in financial markets or any calamity or crisis, either within or outside the United States, that, in the judgment of the Representatives, is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Shares on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, on the terms and in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

### 10. Defaulting Underwriter.

(a) If, on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, any Underwriter defaults on its obligation to purchase the Shares that it has agreed to purchase hereunder on such date, the non-defaulting Underwriters may in their discretion arrange for the purchase of such Shares by other persons satisfactory to the Company on the terms contained in this Agreement. If, within 36 hours after any such default by any Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters do not arrange for the purchase of such Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of 36 hours within which to procure other persons satisfactory to the non-defaulting Underwriters to purchase such Shares on such terms. If other persons become obligated or agree to purchase the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter, either the non-defaulting Underwriters or the Company may postpone the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, for up to five full business days in order to effect any changes that in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters may be necessary in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other document or arrangement, and the Company agrees to promptly prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration

<sup>31</sup> 

Statement and the Prospectus that effects any such changes. As used in this Agreement, the term "Underwriter" includes, for all purposes of this Agreement unless the context otherwise requires, any person not listed in Schedule 1 hereto that, pursuant to this Section 10, purchases Shares that a defaulting Underwriter agreed but failed to purchase.

(b) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in paragraph (a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, does not exceed one-eleventh of the aggregate number of Shares to be purchased on such date, then the Company shall have the right to require each non-defaulting Underwriter to purchase the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase hereunder on such date plus such Underwriter's pro rata share (based on the number of Shares that such Underwriter agreed to purchase on such date) of the Shares of such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters for which such arrangements have not been made.

(c) If, after giving effect to any arrangements for the purchase of the Shares of a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters by the non-defaulting Underwriters and the Company as provided in Section 10(a) above, the aggregate number of Shares that remain unpurchased on the Closing Date or the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, exceeds one-eleventh of the aggregate amount of Shares to be purchased on such date, or if the Company shall not exercise the right described in Section 10(b) above, then this Agreement or, with respect to any Additional Closing Date, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase Shares on the Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall terminate without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters. Any termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section 10 shall be without liability on the part of the Company, except that the Company will continue to be liable for the payment of expenses as set forth in Section 11 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 7 hereof shall not terminate and shall remain in effect.

(d) Nothing contained herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of any liability it may have to the Company or any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages caused by its default.

#### 11. Payment of Expenses.

(a) Whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated or this Agreement is terminated, the Company will pay or cause to be paid all costs and expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including without limitation, (i) the costs incident to the authorization, issuance, sale, preparation and delivery of the Shares and any taxes payable in that connection, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the costs incident to the preparation, printing and filing under the Securities Act of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including all exhibits, amendments and supplements thereto) and the distribution thereof; (iii) the fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent accountants; (iv) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration or qualification and determination of eligibility for investment of the Shares under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and the

preparation, printing and distribution of a Blue Sky Memorandum (including the related fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters); (v) the cost of preparing stock certificates; (vi) the costs and charges of any transfer agent and any registrar; (vii) all expenses and application fees incurred in connection with any filing with, and clearance of the offering by, FINRA, provided that the aggregate amount payable by the Company pursuant to clauses (iv) and (vii) shall not exceed \$40,000 (excluding filing fees); (viii) all expenses incurred by the Company in connection with any "road show" presentation to potential investors (*provided, however*, that the Underwriters and the Company shall each pay 50% of the cost of chartering any aircraft to be used in connection with the road show by the Company and the Underwriters); and (ix) all expenses and application fees related to the listing of the Shares on the Nasdaq Market.

(b) If (i) this Agreement is terminated pursuant to clauses (i) or (ii) of Section 9, (ii) the Company for any reason fails to tender the Shares for delivery to the Underwriters or (iii) the Underwriters decline to purchase the Shares for any reason permitted under this Agreement, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for all out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the fees and expenses of their counsel) reasonably incurred by the Underwriters in connection with this Agreement and the offering contemplated hereby. For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood that the Company shall not pay or reimburse any costs, fees or expenses incurred by any Underwriter that defaults on its obligations to purchase the Shares.

12. <u>Persons Entitled to Benefit of Agreement</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and any controlling persons referred to herein, and the affiliates of each Underwriter referred to in Section 7 hereof. Nothing in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any other person any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision contained herein. No purchaser of Shares from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor merely by reason of such purchase.

13. <u>Survival</u>. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, representations, warranties and agreements of the Company and the Underwriters contained in this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall survive the delivery of and payment for the Shares and shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any termination of this Agreement or any investigation made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriters or the directors, officers, controlling persons or affiliates referred to in Section 7 hereof.

14. <u>Certain Defined Terms</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, (a) except where otherwise expressly provided, the term "affiliate" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; (b) the term "business day" means any day other than a day on which banks are permitted or required to be closed in New York City; (c) the term "subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act; and (d) the term "significant subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act.

15. <u>Compliance with USA Patriot Act</u>. In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

### 16. Miscellaneous.

(a) *Notices*. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted and confirmed by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be given to the Representatives c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179 (fax: (212) 622-8358), Attention: Equity Syndicate Desk; c/o Jefferies LLC, 520 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: General Counsel; c/o Piper Sandler & Co., 800 Nicollet Mall, Suite 800, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402, Attention: General Counsel. Notices to the Company shall be given to it at Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor, South San Francisco, CA 94080, Attention: General Counsel, with a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to Latham & Watkins LLP, 140 Scott Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025, Attention: Mark Roeder.

(b) Governing Law. This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

(c) Submission to Jurisdiction. The Company hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the U.S. federal and New York state courts in the Borough of Manhattan in The City of New York in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in such courts. The Company agrees that final judgment in any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and may be enforced in any court to the jurisdiction of which Company is subject by a suit upon such judgment.

(d) *Waiver of Immunity*. To the extent that the Company has or hereafter may acquire any immunity (sovereign or otherwise) from jurisdiction of any court of (i) the United States or the State of New York, or (ii) any jurisdiction in which it owns or leases property or assets or from any legal process (whether through service of notice, attachment prior to judgment, attachment in aid of execution, execution, set-off or otherwise) with respect to themselves or their respective property and assets or this Agreement, the Company hereby irrevocably waives such immunity in respect of its obligations under this Agreement to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

(e) Waiver of Jury Trial. Each of the parties hereto hereby waives any right to trial by jury in any suit or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

(f) Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.

(i) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

(ii) In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

As used in this Section 16(f):

"BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

(i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);

(ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or

(iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be signed in counterparts (which may include counterparts delivered by any standard form of telecommunication), each of which shall be an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(h) *Amendments or Waivers*. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the parties hereto.

(i) *Headings*. The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours,

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

Accepted: As of the date first written above

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC JEFFERIES LLC PIPER SANDLER & CO.

For themselves and on behalf of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 hereto

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC

By:

Authorized Signatory

JEFFERIES LLC

Ву:

Authorized Signatory

PIPER SANDLER & CO.

By:

Authorized Signatory

Schedule 1

Underwriter		Number of Shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC		
Jefferies LLC		
Piper Sandler & Co.		
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.		
	Total	

Sch. 1-1

# a. Pricing Disclosure Package

[To list each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to be included in the Pricing Disclosure Package]

# [b. Pricing Information Provided Orally by Underwriters]

Price per Share:	\$[●]
Number of Shares:	[•] Underwritten Shares <i>plus</i>
	[•] Option Shares

Annex A-1

## Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

[•]

Annex B-1

# Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

Pricing Term Sheet

[None]

Annex C-1

### Testing the Waters Authorization

(to be delivered by Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. to the Representatives in email or letter form)

In reliance on Section 5(d) of or Rule 163B under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Issuer") hereby authorizes each of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("J.P. Morgan"), Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies") and Piper Sandler & Co. ("Piper," and together with J.P. Morgan and Jefferies, the "Representatives") and their respective employees and affiliates (and employees of such affiliates) to engage on behalf of the Issuer in oral and written communications with potential investors that are "qualified institutional buyers", as defined in Rule 144A under the Act, or institutions that are "accredited investors", within the meaning of Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Act, to determine whether such investors might have an interest in the Issuer's contemplated initial public offering ("Testing-the-Waters Communications"). A "Written Testing-the Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act. Each of the Representatives, individually and not jointly, agrees that it shall not distribute any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication that has not been approved by the Issuer's Chief Executive Officer, General Counsel or Chief Financial Officer prior to its dissemination to a potential investor, provided, however, that no such approval shall be required for any written communication in formation already contained in a communication previously approved by the Issuer's Chief Executive Officer, General Counsel or Chief Financial Officer.

The Issuer represents that it is an "emerging growth company" as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act ("Emerging Growth Company") and agrees to promptly notify each of the Representatives in writing if the Issuer hereafter ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company while this authorization is in effect. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Issuer will promptly notify each of the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

Nothing in this authorization is intended to limit or otherwise affect the ability of any of the Representatives and their respective employees and affiliates and employees of such affiliates, to engage in communications in which they could otherwise lawfully engage in the absence of this authorization, including, without limitation, any written communication containing only one or more of the statements specified under Rule 134(a) under the Act. This authorization shall remain in effect until the Issuer has provided to each of the Representatives a written notice (i) revoking this authorization or (ii) that it has determined not to proceed with the contemplated

Exhibit A-1

Exhibit A-2

Form of Waiver of Lock-Up

### J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC JEFFERIES LLC PIPER SANDLER & CO.

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. Public Offering of Common Stock

, 20\_\_\_\_

[Name and Address of Officer or Director Requesting Waiver]

Dear Mr./Ms. [Name]:

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. hereby agree to [waive] [release] the transfer restrictions set forth in the Lock-up Letter, but only with respect to the Shares, effective \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_; *provided*, however, that such [waiver] [release] is conditioned on the Company announcing the impending [waiver] [release] by press release through a major news service at least two business days before effectiveness of such [waiver] [release]. This letter will serve as notice to the Company of the impending [waiver] [release].

Exhibit B-1

Except as expressly [waived] [released] hereby, the Lock-up Letter shall remain in full force and effect.

Yours very truly,

[Signature of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC][Name of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC Representative][Signature of Jefferies LLC]

[Name of Jefferies LLC Representatives]

[Signature of Piper Sandler & Co.]

[Name of Piper Sandler & Co. Representatives]

cc: Company

Exhibit B-2

### Form of Press Release

## Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. [Date]

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company") announced today that J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., the joint bookrunning managers in the Company's recent public sale of shares of common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will

take effect on , 20\_, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Exhibit C

Exhibit D

## FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

\_, 2020

J.P. MORGAN SECURITIES LLC JEFFERIES LLC PIPER SANDLER & CO.

As Representatives of the several Underwriters listed in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement referred to below

c/o J.P. Morgan Securities LLC 383 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10179

c/o Jefferies LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10022

c/o Piper Sandler & Co. 800 Nicollet Mall, Suite 800 Minneapolis, MN 55402

Re: Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. - Public Offering

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), providing for the public offering (the "Public Offering") by the several Underwriters named in Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriters") of shares of common stock of the Company (the "Securities") pursuant to a Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters' agreement to purchase and make the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., on behalf of the several Underwriters, the undersigned will not, and will not cause any direct or indirect affiliate to, during the period beginning on the date of this letter agreement (this "Letter Agreement") and ending at the

-1-

close of business on the 180th day after the date of the final prospectus relating to the Public Offering (the "Prospectus") (such period, the "Restricted Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock, \$0.0001 per share par value, of the Company (the "Common Stock") or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock (including without limitation, Common Stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by the undersigned in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) (collectively with the Common Stock, "Lock-Up Securities"), (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing precludes the undersigned from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (whether by the undersigned or any other person) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise. The undersigned further confirms that it has furnished J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. with the details of any transaction the undersigned, or any of its affiliates, is a party to as of the date hereof, which transaction would have been restricted by this Letter Agreement if it had been entered into by the undersigned during the Restricted Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the undersigned may:

(a) transfer or dispose of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities:

(i) as a bona fide gift or gifts, or for bona fide estate planning purposes,

(ii) by will, other testamentary document or intestacy,

(iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned, or if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust (for purposes of this Letter Agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, current or former marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin),

(iv) to a partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which the undersigned and/or the immediate family of the undersigned are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests,

-2-

(v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv) above,

(vi) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the undersigned or affiliates of the undersigned (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where the undersigned is a partnership, to its general partner or a successor partnership or fund, or any other funds managed by such partnership), or (B) as part of a distribution to members, partners, shareholders or other equity holders of the undersigned,

(vii) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order, divorce settlement, divorce decree, separation agreement or other court order,

(viii) to the Company from an employee or other service provider of the Company upon death, disability or termination of employment or service, in each case, of such employee or service provider,

(ix) in connection with a sale of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities acquired (A) in open market transactions after the closing date for the Public Offering or (B) from the Underwriters in the Public Offering,

(x) to the Company in connection with the vesting, settlement, or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of Common Stock (including, in each case, by way of "net" or "cashless" exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments due as a result of the vesting, settlement, or exercise of such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights, provided that any such shares of Common Stock received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement, and provided further that any such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights are held by the undersigned pursuant to an (A) agreement or (B) equity awards granted under an equity incentive plan, stock purchase plan or other equity award plan (each, an "Equity Plan"), each such agreement or Equity Plan which is described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, or

(xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that is approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and made to all holders of the Company's capital stock involving a Change of Control (as defined below) of the Company (for purposes hereof, "Change of Control" shall mean the transfer (whether by tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction), in one transaction or a series of related transactions, to a person or group of affiliated persons, of shares of capital stock if, after such transfer, such person or group of affiliated persons would hold more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (or the surviving entity)); provided that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction is not completed, the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities shall remain subject to the provisions of this Letter Agreement;

-3-

provided that (A) in the case of any transfer, distribution or other disposition pursuant to clauses (a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii), such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and each donee, devisee, transferee or distributee shall execute and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up letter in the form of this Letter Agreement; (B) in the case of any transfer, distribution or other disposition pursuant to clauses (a)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (ix), no filing by any party (donor, donee, devisee, transferor, transferee, distributer or distributee) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the Restricted Period referred to above or a filing on Schedule 13F or 13G that is required to be filed during the Restricted Period); and (C) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (a)(vii), (viii) and (x), it shall be a condition to such transfer that no public filing, report or announcement shall be voluntarily made and if any filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, or other public filing, report or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock in connection with such transfer or distribution shall be legally required during the Restricted Period, such filing, report or announcement shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto the nature and conditions of such transfer;

(b) exercise options, settle restricted stock units or other equity awards or exercise warrants, in each case that are outstanding as of the date granted pursuant to Equity Plans or agreements described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement; provided, that any Lock-up Securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement; and provided, further that no public filing, report or announcement shall be voluntarily made and if any filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, or other public filing, report or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership shall be legally required during the Restricted Period, such filing, report or announcement shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto the applicable circumstances that cause this exception to this Letter Agreement to apply;

(c) convert outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock or convertible securities into shares of Common Stock or warrants to acquire shares of Common Stock; provided that any such shares of Common Stock or warrants received upon such conversion shall be subject to the terms of this Letter Agreement; and

(d) establish one or more trading plans pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer or disposition of shares of Lock-Up Securities; <u>provided</u> that (1) such plans do not provide for the transfer or disposition of Lock-Up Securities during the Restricted Period and (2) no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily in connection with such trading plan during the Restricted Period in contravention of this Lock-Up Agreement.

If the undersigned is not a natural person, the undersigned represents and warrants that no single natural person, entity or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange

-4-

Act) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the common equity interests, or 50% or more of the voting power, in the undersigned, except as otherwise disclosed to the Representatives.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any Company-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering.

In the event that, during the Restricted Period, the Representatives release or waive any prohibition set forth in this Letter Agreement on the transfer of shares of Common Stock held by any director, executive officer or Significant Holder (as defined below), the same percentage of the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock held by the undersigned on the date of such release or waiver as the percentage of the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock held by such director, executive officer or such Significant Holder on the date of such release or waiver that are the subject of such waiver shall be immediately and fully released on the same terms from the applicable prohibition(s) set forth herein. For the purposes of the foregoing, a "Significant Holder" shall mean any person or entity that (together with any investment funds affiliated with such person or entity) beneficially owns 5% or more of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this paragraph will not apply (1) if the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not involving a disposition for value, (2) if the transferee agrees in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of transfer, (3) in the case of any secondary underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock (including a secondary underwritten public offering with a primary component). (4) if the release or waiver is granted to any individual party by the Representatives in an amount, individually or in the aggregate. less than or equal to \$2,500,000 in value of Common Stock, or (5) if the release or waiver is granted due to circumstances of an emergency or hardship as determined by the Representatives in their sole judgment. The Representatives shall use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly notify the Company of each such release (provided, that the failure to provide such notice shall not give rise to any claim or liability against the Representatives or the Underwriters). The undersigned further acknowledges that the Representatives are under no obligation to inquire into whether, or to ensure that, the Company notifies the undersigned of the delivery by the Representatives of any such notice, which is a matter between the undersigned and the Company.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., on behalf of the several Underwriters, agree that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Jefferies LLC and Piper Sandler & Co., on behalf of the several Underwriters, will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. on behalf of the Underwriters hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such announcement. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration or that is to

-5-

an immediate family member as defined in FINRA Rule 5130(i)(5) and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this Letter Agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

In furtherance of the foregoing, the Company, and any duly appointed transfer agent for the registration or transfer of the securities described herein, are hereby authorized to decline to make any transfer of securities if such transfer would constitute a violation or breach of this Letter Agreement.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the undersigned has full power and authority to enter into this Letter Agreement. All authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred and any obligations of the undersigned shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs or personal representatives of the undersigned.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters have not provided any recommendation or investment advice nor have the Underwriters solicited any action from the undersigned with respect to the Public Offering of the Securities and the undersigned has consulted their own legal, accounting, financial, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent deemed appropriate. The undersigned further acknowledges and agrees that, although the Representative may be required or choose to provide certain Regulation Best Interest and Form CRS disclosures to the undersigned in connection with the Public Offering, the Representative and the other Underwriters are not making a recommendation to the undersigned to enter into this Letter Agreement, and nothing set forth in such disclosures is intended to suggest that the Representative or any Underwriter is making such a recommendation.

The undersigned understands that, if (i) the Company informs the Representatives in writing, prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the Public Offering, (ii) the Registration Statement is withdrawn, (iii) the Underwriting Agreement does not become effective by February 15, 2021, or (iv) if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Common Stock to be sold thereunder, this Letter Agreement shall automatically terminate and be of no further force and effect and the undersigned shall be released from all obligations under this Letter Agreement. The undersigned understands that the Underwriters are entering into the Underwriting Agreement and proceeding with the Public Offering in reliance upon this Letter Agreement.

This Letter Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Letter Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflicts of laws principles thereof.

[Signature page follows]

-6-

Very	tru	ly	yours,
------	-----	----	--------

IF A NATURAL PERSON:		IF AN	IF AN ENTITY:	
By:	(duly authorized signature)	(nlease	print complete name of entity)	
Name:		By:		
	(please print full name)	Name:	(duly authorized signature) (please print full name)	
		Title:	(please print full title)	
Address:		Address	5:	
E-mail:		E-mail:		

[Signature Page to Lock-Up Agreement]

# THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law"),

# **DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:**

1. That the name of this corporation is Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on February 5, 2018 under the name Aligos, Inc.

2. That the Board of Directors duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation, declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows:

**RESOLVED**, that the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation be amended and restated in its entirety by this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") to read as follows:

FIRST: The name of this corporation is Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Corporation").

**SECOND:** The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington 19801, County of New Castle. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

**THIRD:** The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law.

### FOURTH:

## A. REVERSE STOCK SPLIT

1. Effective upon the filing of this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "**Effective Time**"), each 9.3197 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall, automatically and without any further action on the part of any stockholders of the Corporation, be reclassified as one share of Common Stock and each 9.3197

shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock (each, as defined below) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall, automatically and without any further action on the part of any stockholders of the Corporation, be reclassified as one share of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock, respectively (the "**Reverse Stock Split**").

2. Each stock certificate representing shares of any class or series of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (as defined below) immediately prior to the Effective Time shall, from and after the Effective Time, represent that number of shares of the class or series of Common Stock or Preferred Stock into which such shares shall have been reclassified pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each holder of any stock certificate(s) that represented shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be entitled to receive, upon surrender of such certificate(s), one or more certificates (or book entry shares) evidencing and representing the number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock into which the shares represented by such certificate(s) shall have been reclassified pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split.

3. No fractional shares shall be issued for shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split. If the Reverse Stock Split would result in the issuance of any fractional share of any class or series of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall, in lieu of issuing any such fractional share, pay cash in an amount equal to the fair value of such fractional share (as determined in good faith by the Corporation's Board of Directors). For such purpose, all shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock held by each holder shall be aggregated, and any resulting fractional share of Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, shall be paid in cash pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence. All share, per share and dollar references in this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be adjusted for the Reverse Stock Split only as explicitly provided herein.

**FIFTH:** The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 278,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("**Common Stock**") and (ii) 212,994,964 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("**Preferred Stock**").

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

#### A. COMMON STOCK

1. <u>General</u>. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of shares of Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of shares of Preferred Stock set forth herein.

2. <u>Voting</u>. The holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of shares of

Common Stock, as such, shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation or pursuant to the General Corporation Law. There shall be no cumulative voting. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of this Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

# B. PREFERRED STOCK

101,962,864 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated "Series A Preferred Stock", 77,764,055 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated "Series B-1 Preferred Stock", and 33,268,045 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated "Series B-2 Preferred Stock" with the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated, references to "sections" or "subsections" in this Part B of this Article Fifth refer to sections and subsections of this Part B of this Article Fifth.

### 1. Dividends.

1.1 The holders of shares of Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Common Stock, shall be entitled to receive, on a *pari passu* basis, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor, noncumulative cash dividends at the rate of eight percent (8%) of the Original Issue Price (as defined below) per annum on each outstanding share of Preferred Stock.

1.2 So long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not pay or declare any dividend, whether in cash or property, or make any other distribution on the Common Stock, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value any shares of Common Stock until all dividends as set forth in <u>Subsection 1.1</u> above on the Preferred Stock shall have been paid or declared an set apart, except for, and in each case subject to obtaining any approvals required by Subsection 3.3 below:

1.2.1 acquisitions of Common Stock by the Corporation pursuant to agreements which permit the Corporation to repurchase such shares at cost (or the lesser of cost or fair market value) upon termination of services to the Corporation; or

1.2.2 acquisitions of Common Stock in exercise of the Corporation's right of first refusal to repurchase such shares as approved by the Board of Directors.

1.3 After the dividends on the Preferred Stock shall have been paid pursuant to <u>Subsection 1.1</u> above, then the Corporation may (when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors) declare and distribute in such year dividends among the holders of Preferred Stock and the holders of Common Stock pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock held by each, determined on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis (assuming full conversion of all such Preferred Stock) as of the record date with respect to the declaration of such dividends.

1.4 The provisions of <u>Subsections 1.2</u> and <u>1.3</u> shall not apply to a dividend payable solely in Common Stock to which the provisions of <u>Subsection 4.6</u> hereof are applicable.

1.5 The "**Original Issue Price**" for a series of Preferred Stock shall mean, with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock, \$9.32 for each outstanding share of Series A Preferred Stock (such amount to be adjusted appropriately for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like), with respect to the Series B-1 Preferred Stock, \$\$10.18690 for each outstanding share of Series B-1 Preferred Stock (such amount to be adjusted appropriately for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like) (the "Series B-1 Original Issue Price") and with respect to the Series B-2 Preferred Stock, \$11.20563 for each outstanding share of Series B-2 Preferred Stock (such amount to be adjusted appropriately for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like).

## 2. Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up; Certain Mergers, Consolidations and Asset Sales.

2.1 Preferential Payments to Holders of Shares of Preferred Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or the Available Proceeds (as defined below), before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to one (1) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be entitled under this <u>Subsection 2.1</u>, the holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

2.2 <u>Distribution of Remaining Assets</u>. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after the payment in full of all Liquidation Amounts (as defined below) required to be paid to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event, the consideration not payable to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1</u> or the remaining Available Proceeds, as the case may be, shall be distributed among the holders of the shares of Preferred Stock and Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder, treating for this purpose all such securities as if they had been converted to Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Incorporation immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the

Corporation; provided, however, that if the aggregate amount which the holders of shares of Preferred Stock are entitled to receive under <u>Subsections</u> <u>2.1</u> and <u>2.2</u> shall exceed one and one-half (1.5) times the applicable Original Issue Price of such series of Preferred Stock per share, plus any dividends declared, but unpaid thereon (such amount, with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the "**Maximum Participation Amount**"), each holder of shares of a series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation the greater of (i) the Maximum Participation Amount applicable to such series and (ii) the amount such holder would have received if all shares of such series of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation. The aggregate amount which a holder of shares of a series of Preferred Stock is entitled to receive under <u>Subsections 2.1</u> and <u>2.2</u> is hereinafter referred to as the "**Liquidation Amount**" for such series of Preferred Stock.

## 2.3 Deemed Liquidation Events.

2.3.1 <u>Definition</u>. Each of the following events shall be considered a "**Deemed Liquidation Event**" unless the holders of at least 67% of the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class on an as converted to Common Stock basis) which must include New Financial Series B Holders (as defined below) holding at least 33% of outstanding shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock then held by all New Financial Series B Holders (the "**Requisite Holders**") elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation prior to the effective date of any such event:

- (a) a merger or consolidation in which
  - (i) the Corporation is a constituent party or
  - (ii) a subsidiary of the Corporation is a constituent party and the Corporation issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation,

except (1) any such merger or consolidation involving the Corporation or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (a) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (b) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) a merger effected exclusively to change the domicile of the Corporation;

(b) the closing of the sale, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, of equity securities of the Corporation other than (a) bona fide equity financing, and (b) any transaction in which, the stockholders of the Corporation prior to such transaction continue to hold at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares of the surviving corporation; or

(c) (1) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (2) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, and whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation.

(d) A "New Financial Series B Holder" means a holder of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock that (i) does not hold any shares of Series A Preferred Stock and is not affiliated with a holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and (ii) is principally engaged in investment activities such that neither such holder or any of such holder's affiliates are engaged in the business of researching, developing, marketing, manufacturing, distributing or selling therapeutics; provided, that, for purposes of determining whether an entity is an affiliate of a holder of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock as used in Section (ii) of the definition of a "New Financial Series B Holder" above a person or entity shall only be deemed to control an entity if it owns or controls, directly or indirectly, at least 50% of the equity securities of the subject entity entitled to vote in the election of directors (or, in the case of an entity that is not a corporation, for the election of the corresponding managing authority), or otherwise has the power to direct the management and policies of such other entity; provided further, that, for purposes of Section (ii) of the definition of "New Financial Series B Holder", "affiliate" shall not include portfolio companies (as such term is customarily used among institutional investors) of a holder of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock if such holder is principally engaged in investment activities with respect to such portfolio company.

#### 2.3.2 Effecting a Deemed Liquidation Event.

(a) The Corporation shall not have the power to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in <u>Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i)</u> unless the agreement or plan of merger or consolidation for such transaction (the "**Merger Agreement**") provides that the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation in such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be paid to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with <u>Subsections 2.1</u> and <u>2.2</u>.

(b) In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in <u>Subsection 2.3.1(a)(ii)</u>, <u>2.3.1(b)</u> or <u>2.3.1(c)</u>, if the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation under the General Corporation Law within ninety (90) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then (i) the Corporation shall send a written notice to each holder of Preferred Stock no later than the ninetieth (90th) day after the Deemed Liquidation Event advising such holders of their right (and the requirements to be met to secure such right) pursuant to the terms of the following clause; (ii) to require the redemption of such shares of Preferred Stock, and (iii) if the Requisite Holders (voting together as a single class on an as-converted to Common Stock basis) so request in a written instrument delivered to the Corporation not later than one hundred twenty (120) days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event (net of any retained liabilities

associated with the assets sold or technology licensed, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors), together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, all to the extent permitted by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders (the "Available Proceeds"), on the one hundred fiftieth (150th) day after such Deemed Liquidation Event, to redeem all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock at a price per share equal to the applicable Liquidation Amount for each series of Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a redemption pursuant to the preceding sentence, if the Available Proceeds are not sufficient to redeem all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder's shares of Preferred Stock to the fullest extent of such Available Proceeds, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the Available Proceeds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. If the Requisite Holders elect to have their shares redeemed pursuant to this Subsection 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall send written notice (the "Redemption Notice") to each holder of record of Preferred Stock not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date of redemption (the "Redemption Date") stating: (a) the number of shares of Preferred Stock held by the holder that the Corporation shall redeem on the Redemption Date specified in the Redemption Notice; (b) the Redemption Date and the price per share that each holder will receive (the "Redemption Price"); (c) the date upon which the holder's right to convert such shares terminates (as determined in accordance with Subsection 4.1); and (d) for holders of shares in certificated form, that the holder is to surrender to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated, his, her or its certificate or certificates representing the shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed. On or before the applicable Redemption Date, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock to be redeemed on such Redemption Date, shall, if a holder of shares in certificated form, surrender the certificate or certificates representing such shares (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation, in the manner and at the place designated in the Redemption Notice, and thereupon the Redemption Price for such shares shall be payable to the order of the person whose name appears on such certificate or certificates as the owner thereof. Prior to the distribution or redemption provided for in this Subsection 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall not expend or dissipate the consideration received for such Deemed Liquidation Event, except to discharge expenses incurred in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event.

2.3.3 <u>Amount Deemed Paid or Distributed</u>. The amount deemed paid or distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation upon any such merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, exclusive license, other disposition or redemption shall be the cash or the value of the property, rights or securities to be paid or distributed to such holders pursuant to such Deemed Liquidation Event. The value of such property, rights or securities shall be determined in good faith (a) if the value of such property is established in the definitive documentation entered into in connection with such transaction (the "Acquisition Agreement"), then the fair market value shall be established using the method set forth in the Acquisition Agreement, or (b) if not included in the Acquisition Agreement, then by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any).

2.3.4 <u>Allocation of Escrow and Contingent Consideration</u>. In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.3.1(a)(i)</u>, if any portion of the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation is payable only upon satisfaction of contingencies (the "Additional Consideration"), the Merger Agreement shall provide that (a) the portion of such consideration that is not Additional Consideration (such portion, the "Initial Consideration") shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with <u>Subsections 2.1</u> and <u>2.2</u> as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event; and (b) any Additional Consideration which becomes payable to the stockholders of the Corporation of such contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with <u>Subsections 2.1</u> and <u>2.2</u> after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction. For the purposes of this <u>Subsection 2.3.4</u>, consideration placed into escrow or retained as a holdback to be available for satisfaction of indemnification or similar obligations in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be deemed to be Additional Consideration.

## 3. Voting.

3.1 <u>General</u>. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting), each holder of outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation, holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall vote together with the holders of shares of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

3.2 Election of Directors. The holders of record of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect four (4) directors of the Corporation (the "Series A Directors"), the holders of record of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect one (1) director of the Corporation (the "Series B Director") and the holders of record of shares of Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two (2) directors of the Corporation. Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock, Series B-2 Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this <u>Subsection 3.2</u>, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock, Series B-2 Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in li

exclusively and as a separate class. The holders of record of shares of Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock, Series B-2 Preferred Stock), exclusively and voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection 3.2, a vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Subsection 3.2. The rights of the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock under the first sentence of this Subsection 3.2 shall terminate on the first date following the Series B-1 Original Issue Date (as defined below) on which there are issued and outstanding less than 1,609,493 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock). The rights of the holders of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock under the first sentence of this Subsection 3.2 shall terminate on the first date following the Series B-1 Original Issue Date on which there are issued and outstanding less than 1,609,493 shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination, or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock, respectively).

3.3 Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 1,609,493 shares of Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Holders given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void ab initio, and of no force or effect:

> 3.3.1 alter or change the rights, preferences or privileges of any class of Preferred Stock;

thereof);

332 increase or decrease the total authorized number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (or any series

3.3.3 create, or authorize the creation of (by reclassification or otherwise), any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the current classes of Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends and rights of redemption;

3.3.4 purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock or other equity securities of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of or dividends or distributions

on the Preferred Stock as expressly authorized herein, (ii) dividends or other distributions payable on the Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock, (iii) repurchases of stock from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary in connection with the cessation of such employment or service at the lower of the original purchase price or the thencurrent fair market value thereof, or (iv) repurchases of stock upon the exercise of contractual rights of first refusal of the Corporation as approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);

3.3.5 liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the business and affairs of the Corporation, effect any merger or consolidation or any other Deemed Liquidation Event, or consent to any of the foregoing;

3.3.6 amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation in a manner that affects the powers, preferences or rights of the Preferred Stock;

3.3.7 increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);

3.3.8 create, or authorize the creation of, or issue, or authorize the issuance of any debt security or create any lien or security interest (except for purchase money liens or statutory liens of landlords, mechanics, materialmen, workmen, warehousemen and other similar persons arising or incurred in the ordinary course of business) or incur other indebtedness for borrowed money, including but not limited to obligations and contingent obligations under guarantees, or permit any subsidiary to take any such action with respect to any debt security lien, security interest or other indebtedness for borrowed money, if the aggregate indebtedness of the Corporation and its subsidiaries for borrowed money following such action would exceed \$1,000,000, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);

3.3.9 enter into any agreement in which the Corporation has non-cancellable financial obligations in excess of \$1,000,000, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);

3.3.10 take an action that results in the Corporation issuing equity to acquire all of the equity of another entity or all or substantially all of the assets of another entity if the equity issued exceeds ten percent (10%) of the shares of the Corporation's outstanding Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or upon conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Preferred Stock) outstanding (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor) immediately prior to such issue); or

3.3.11 create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary that is not wholly owned (either directly or through one or more other subsidiaries) by the Corporation, or permit any subsidiary to create, or authorize the creation of, or issue or obligate itself to issue, any shares of any class or series of capital stock, or sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any capital stock of any direct or indirect subsidiary to sell, lease, transfer, exclusively license or otherwise dispose (in a single transaction or series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of such subsidiary.

3.4 Series A Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 1,609,493 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

3.4.1 take any action that adversely affects the express rights, preferences, privileges or powers of, or restrictions provided for the benefit of the Series A Preferred Stock, if such action would adversely and differently affect the special rights, preferences or privileges of the Series A Preferred Stock relative to the other series of Preferred Stock;

3.4.2 waive the express rights, preferences or privileges of the Series A Preferred Stock, if such action would adversely and differently affect the special rights, preferences or privileges of the Series A Preferred Stock relative to the other series of Preferred Stock;

3.4.3 take any action that results in the automatic conversion of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock other than as provided for by Section 4 or Section 5 of this Certificate of Incorporation;

3.4.4 increase or decrease the total authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock;

3.4.5 waive the treatment of any transaction as a Deemed Liquidation Event, or any other voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation, or waive the payment of consideration in accordance with <u>Section 2</u> of this Certificate of Incorporation, if any such waiver would result in an amount of proceeds payable to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock upon consummation of such transaction that is less than the amount of proceeds that such holders (in their capacity as holders of Series A Preferred Stock) would have received had such waiver not occurred;

3.4.6 purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of Preferred Stock unless (i) Series A Preferred Stock are proportionally purchased or redeemed, or dividends or

distributions are proportionally paid, declared or made thereon, or (ii) repurchases of stock upon the exercise of contractual rights of first refusal of the Corporation as approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any); or

Incorporation.

3.4.7 amend the first sentence of Section 4.4.2 or the second sentence of Section 8, Part B of this Certificate of

3.5 Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock Protective Provisions. At any time when at least 1,609,493 shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series B-1 Preferred or Series B-2 Preferred Stock, respectively) are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock held by the New Financial Series B Holders (the "**Requisite B Holders**") given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

3.5.1 take any action that adversely affects the express rights, preferences, privileges or powers of, or restrictions provided for the benefit of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock (including any amendment to the definition of a Requisite B Holder), if such action would adversely and differently affect the special rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock or the Series B-2 Preferred Stock;

3.5.2 waive the express rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock, if such action would adversely and differently affect the special rights, preferences or privileges of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock or the Series B-2 Preferred Stock relative to the other series of Preferred Stock;

3.5.3 take any action that results in the automatic conversion of the then-outstanding shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock other than as provided for by Section 4 or Section 5 of this Certificate of Incorporation;

3.5.4 increase or decrease the total authorized number of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred

Stock;

3.5.5 amend Section 2, Part B of this Certificate of Incorporation, waive the treatment of any transaction as a Deemed Liquidation Event, or any other voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation, or waive the payment of consideration in accordance with Section 2 of this Certificate of Incorporation, if any such amendment or waiver would result in an amount of proceeds payable to the holders of Series B-1 Preferred Stock or Series B-2 Preferred Stock) would have received had such amendment or waiver not occurred;

3.5.6 purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of Preferred Stock unless (i) Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock are proportionally purchased or redeemed, or dividends or distributions are proportionally paid, declared or made thereon, or (ii) repurchases of stock upon the exercise of contractual rights of first refusal of the Corporation as approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);

Incorporation; or

3.5.7 amend the second sentence of Section 4.4.2 or the second sentence of Section 8, Part B of this Certificate of

Incorporation.

3.5.8 amend the definition of Requisite B Holder or New Financial Series B Holder as used in this Certificate of

4. Optional Conversion.

The holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall have conversion rights as follows (the "Conversion Rights"):

### 4.1 Right to Convert.

4.1.1 <u>Conversion Ratio</u>. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the applicable Original Issue Price for such Preferred Stock by the applicable Conversion Price (as defined below) for such Preferred Stock in effect at the time of conversion. The "**Conversion Price**" shall initially be equal to \$9.32 in the case of the Series A Preferred Stock, \$10.18690 in the case of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock and \$11.20563 in the case of Series B-2 Preferred Stock. Such initial Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of each series of Preferred Stock may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below.

4.1.2 <u>Termination of Conversion Rights</u>. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock.

4.2 <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

### 4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Notice of Conversion. In order for a holder of shares of Preferred Stock to voluntarily convert shares of Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall (a) provide written notice to the Corporation's transfer agent at the office of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) that such holder elects to convert all or any number of such holder's shares of Preferred Stock and, if applicable, any event on which such conversion is contingent and (b), if such holder's shares are certificated, surrender the certificate or certificates for such shares of Preferred Stock (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent). Such notice shall state such holder's name or the names of the nominees in which such holder wishes the shares of Common Stock to be issued. If required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the transfer agent (or by the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) of such notice and, if applicable, certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) shall be the time of conversion (the "Conversion Time"), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the specified shares shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time (i) issue and deliver to such holder of Preferred Stock, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of Preferred Stock represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, (ii) pay in cash such amount as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and (iii) pay all declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock converted.

4.3.2 <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Corporation shall at all times when the Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued capital stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Preferred Stock, such number of its duly authorized shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Preferred Stock; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon

conversion of the Preferred Stock, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

4.3.3 Effect of Conversion. All shares of Preferred Stock which shall have been surrendered for conversion as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the Conversion Time, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor, to receive payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in <u>Subsection 4.2</u> and to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. Any shares of Preferred Stock so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock accordingly.

4.3.4 <u>No Further Adjustment</u>. Upon any such conversion, no adjustment to the Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

4.3.5 <u>Taxes</u>. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this <u>Section 4</u>. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Preferred Stock so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

4.4 Adjustments to Conversion Price for Diluting Issues.

4.4.1 Special Definitions. For purposes of this Article Fifth, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "**Option**" shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock

or Convertible Securities.

issued

(b) "Series B-1 Original Issue Date" shall mean the date on which the first share of Series B-1 Preferred Stock was

(c) "Convertible Securities" shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.

(d) "Additional Shares of Common Stock" shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Subsection 4.4.3 below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date, other than (1) the following shares of Common Stock and (2) shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (clauses (1) and (2), collectively, "Exempted Securities"):

- shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as a dividend or distribution on Preferred Stock;
- shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock for which an adjustment to the Conversion Price of such series of Preferred Stock is made pursuant to <u>Subsection 4.5</u>, <u>4.6</u>, <u>4.7</u> or <u>4.8</u>;
- (iii) shares of Common Stock or Options issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);
- (iv) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities, in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security that is outstanding prior to the Series B-1 Original Issue Date;
- (v) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the thenserving Series A Directors (if any);

- (vi) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to suppliers or third party service providers in connection with the provision of goods or services pursuant to transactions approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);
- (vii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as acquisition consideration pursuant to the acquisition of another entity by the Corporation by merger, purchase of substantially all of the assets or other reorganization or to a joint venture agreement, <u>provided</u> that such issuances are approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any);
- (viii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued in connection with sponsored research, collaboration, technology license, development, OEM, marketing or other similar agreements or strategic partnerships approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any); or
- (ix) shares issued pursuant to the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement, dated on or about the date this Certificate of Incorporation is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, by and among the Corporation and the purchasers listed on Exhibit A thereto, as amended from time to time in accordance with its terms (the "Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement") and any securities issued or issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the foregoing.

4.4.2 <u>No Adjustment of Conversion Price</u>. No adjustment in the Conversion Price of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock. No adjustment in the Conversion Price of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock or the Series B-2 Preferred Stock shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the Requisite B Holders agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

#### 4.4.3 Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities) or shall fix a record date for the determination of holders of any class of securities entitled to receive any such Options or Convertible Securities, then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue or, in case such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date.

(b) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to the Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of <u>Subsection 4.4.4</u>, are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, the Conversion Price computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto) shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this clause (b) shall have the effect of increasing the Conversion Price to an amount which exceeds the lower of (i) the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (ii) the Conversion Price that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(c) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in an adjustment to the Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of <u>Subsection 4.4.4</u> (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to <u>Subsection 4.4.5</u>) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the Conversion Price then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Series B-1 Original Issue Date), are revised after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in <u>Subsection 4.4.3(a)</u> shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(d) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to the Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of <u>Subsection 4.4.4</u>, the Conversion Price shall be readjusted to such Conversion Price as would have obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or portion thereof) never been issued.

(e) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to the Conversion Price provided for in this <u>Subsection 4.4.3</u> shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (b) and (c) of this <u>Subsection 4.4.3</u>). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at all at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to the Conversion Price that would result under the terms of this <u>Subsection 4.4.3</u> at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such adjustment to the Conversion Price that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

4.4.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Corporation shall at any time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to <u>Subsection 4.4.3</u>), without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such

issuance or deemed issuance, then the Conversion Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_2 = CP_1 * (A + B) \div (A + C).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "CP<sub>2</sub>" shall mean the Conversion Price in effect immediately after such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(b) "CP1" shall mean the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(c) "A" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance or upon conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Preferred Stock) outstanding (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor) immediately prior to such issue);

(d) "B" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued or deemed issued at a price per share equal to CP<sub>1</sub> (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation in respect of such issue by CP<sub>1</sub>); and

(e) "C" shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

4.4.5 <u>Determination of Consideration</u>. For purposes of this <u>Subsection 4.4</u>, the consideration received by the Corporation for the issuance of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

(a) <u>Cash and Property</u>: Such consideration shall:

- insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;
- (ii) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors; and
- (iii) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or

securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (i) and (ii) above, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors.

(b) <u>Options and Convertible Securities</u>. The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to <u>Subsection 4.4.3</u>, relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing:

- (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by
- (ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

4.4.6 <u>Multiple Closing Dates</u>. In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to the Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of <u>Subsection 4.4.4</u>, and such issuance dates occur within a period of no more than ninety (90) days from the first such issuance to the final such issuance, then, upon the final

such issuance, the Conversion Price shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

4.5 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the Conversion Price in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock (other than the Reverse Stock Split), the Conversion Price in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

4.6 Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the Conversion Price in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the Conversion Price then in effect by a fraction:

(1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

(2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing (a) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the Conversion Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter the Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (b) no such adjustment shall be made if the holders of shares of Preferred Stock simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.7 Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B-1 Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section 1 do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of shares of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.8 Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc. Subject to the provisions of <u>Subsection 2.3</u>, if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not the Preferred Stock) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by <u>Subsections 4.4, 4.6</u> or <u>4.7</u>), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of Preferred Stock shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Preferred Stock immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, consolidation or merger would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth in this <u>Section 4</u> (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the Conversion Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock.

4.9 <u>Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price pursuant to this <u>Section 4</u>, the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of Preferred Stock a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which the Preferred Stock is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of Preferred Stock (but in any event not later than ten (10) days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of Preferred Stock.

# 4.10 Notice of Record Date. In the event:

(a) the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the

Preferred Stock) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least ten (10) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

### 5. Mandatory Conversion.

5.1 <u>Trigger Events</u>. Upon the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, that was approved by the Requisite B Holders; or following the earlier of (i) September 30, 2021 or (ii) the date that the last patient is dosed in the healthy volunteer arm of the Corporation's multiple ascending dose study for S-Antigen Transport-Inhibiting Oligonucleotide Polymers (STOPs) program (the "**IPO Approval Expiration Date**"), upon (a) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public occurring after the IPO Approval Expiration Date at a price of at least the Reference Price (as defined below) per share, in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$75,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation and in connection with such offering the Common Stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved by the Board of Directors; (b) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public occurring after the IPO Approval Expiration Date in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which has been approved by the vote or written consent of the Requisite Holders; or (c) the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the Requisite B Holders and the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock (each voting as a separate class) (the time of such closing or the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent is referred to herein as the "**Mandatory Conversion Time**") ((a) or (b), a "**Qualified IPO**"), then (i) all outstanding shares of

converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1 and (ii) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation. "Reference Price" means 1.2 multiplied by (i), in the case of the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended prior to the Second Closing (as defined in the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement), the Series B-1 Original Issue Price, and (ii), in the case of the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended on or after the Second Closing (as defined in the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement), means the quotient of (x) the sum of the total purchase price paid by the Co-Lead Investors (as defined in the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement) in the Initial Closing (as defined in the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement) and the Second Closing (as defined in the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement), by (y) the total number of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock issued to the Co-Lead Investors in the Initial Closing and the Second Closing pursuant to the Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (in each case, such amount to be adjusted appropriately for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, recapitalizations and the like). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, following the closing of an initial public offering, including a Qualified IPO, a conversion pursuant to this Subsection 5.1 would result in the holder(s) of Preferred Stock beneficially owning (for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "Exchange Act")), when aggregated with affiliates with whom such holder is required to aggregate beneficial ownership for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then, for purposes of this Subsection 5.1, at such holder(s) election by written notice delivered to the Corporation, which election shall be subject to approval by the Board, exercising its business judgment and acting without any obligation to approve, prior to filing of this Certificate of Incorporation, all or a portion of such holder(s) outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, as so elected by such holder, shall automatically be converted, at the then effective Conversion Price as calculated pursuant to Subsection 4.1.1, into a class of shares of common stock of the Corporation, which shares shall have the same rights and preferences as the Common Stock but shall be non-voting (which such class of non-voting common stock shall be convertible into shares of voting Common Stock, at the election of the holder thereof, provided that immediately prior to or as a result of such conversion, the holder, when aggregated with affiliates with whom such holder is required to aggregate beneficial ownership for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, does not beneficially own shares in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation), except as otherwise provided by law or this Certificate of Incorporation. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" means initially 4.99% of any class of securities of the Corporation registered under the Exchange Act, which percentage may be increased or decreased to such other percentage as any holder of outstanding shares of Preferred Stock may designate in writing upon 61 days' notice to the Corporation, provided, however, that no holder may make such an election to change the percentage unless all holders managed by the same investment advisor as such electing holder make the same election.

5.2 <u>Procedural Requirements</u>. All holders of record of shares of Preferred Stock being converted pursuant to <u>Subsection 5.1</u> shall be sent written notice of the Mandatory Conversion Time and the place designated for mandatory conversion of all such shares of Preferred Stock pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u>. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the

occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon receipt of such notice, each such holder of shares of Preferred Stock in certificated form shall surrender his, her or its certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if such holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. All rights with respect to the Preferred Stock converted pursuant to Subsection 5.1, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate at the Mandatory Conversion Time (notwithstanding the failure of the holder or holders thereof to surrender any certificates at or prior to such time), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of any certificate or certificates of such holders (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) therefor, to receive the items provided for in the next sentence of this Subsection 5.2. As soon as practicable after the Mandatory Conversion Time and, if applicable, the surrender of any certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) for Preferred Stock, the Corporation shall (a) issue and deliver to such holder, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable on such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and (b) pay cash as provided in Subsection 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and the payment of any declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Preferred Stock converted. Such converted Preferred Stock shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock accordingly.

6. <u>Redemption</u>. Other than as set forth in <u>Subsection 2.3.2(b)</u>, the Preferred Stock is not redeemable.

7. <u>Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares</u>. Any shares of Preferred Stock that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock following a redemption or acquisition of such shares.

8. Waiver. Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series A Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series A Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock then outstanding, voting as a separate class. Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock by the affirmative written consent or vote of the Requisite B Holders.

9. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required or permitted by the provisions of this Article Fifth to be given to a holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to the post office address last shown on the records of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the General Corporation Law, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

**SIXTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**SEVENTH:** Subject to any additional vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation. Each director shall be entitled to one vote on each matter presented to the Board of Directors.

EIGHTH: Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

**NINTH:** Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**TENTH:** To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article Tenth to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.

Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Tenth by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to, such repeal or modification.

**ELEVENTH:** To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Corporation (and any other persons to which General Corporation Law permits the Corporation to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by Section 145 of the General Corporation Law.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Eleventh shall not (a) adversely affect any right or protection of any director, officer or other agent of the Corporation existing at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification or (b) increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director, officer or agent occurring prior to, such amendment, repeal or modification.

**TWELFTH:** The Corporation renounces, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Excluded Opportunity. An "**Excluded Opportunity**" is any matter, transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of (i) any director of the Corporation who is not an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of shares of Preferred Stock or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee, affiliate or agent of any such holder, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the persons referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) are "**Covered Persons**"), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person's capacity as a director of the Corporation while such Covered Person is performing services in such capacity. Any repeal or modification of this Article Twelfth will only be prospective and will not affect the rights under this Article Twelfth in effect at the time of the occurrence of any actions or omissions to act giving rise to liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the holders a majority of the shares of Preferred Stock then outstanding, will be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with this Article Twelfth.

**THIRTEENTH:** For purposes of Section 500 of the California Corporations Code (to the extent applicable), in connection with any repurchase of shares of Common Stock permitted under this Certificate of Incorporation from employees, officers, directors or consultants of the Corporation in connection with a termination of employment or services pursuant to agreements or arrangements approved by the Board of Directors (in addition to any other consent required under this Certificate of Incorporation), such repurchase may be made without regard to any "preferential dividends arrears amount" or "preferential rights amount" (as those terms are defined in Section 500 of the California Corporations Code). Accordingly, for purposes of making any calculation under California Corporations Code Section 500 in connection with such repurchase, the amount of any "preferential dividends arrears amount" or "preferential rights amount" (as those terms are defined therein) shall be deemed to be zero (0).

\* \* \*

3. That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

4. That this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of this corporation on this 9th day of October, 2020.

By: /s/ Lawrence M. Blatt Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation]

# AMENDED AND RESTATED

# CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), certifies that:

1. The name of the Corporation is Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. The Corporation's original Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on February 5, 2018.

2. The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242, 245 and 228 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

3. The text of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as heretofore amended or supplemented is hereby restated and further amended to read in its entirety as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto. The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation shall be effective as of 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Effective Time*").

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Chief Executive Officer

#### EXHIBIT A

## AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

#### ARTICLE I NAME

The name of the corporation is Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Corporation").

# ARTICLE II REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street in the City of Wilmington 19801, County of New Castle. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

#### ARTICLE III PURPOSE AND DURATION

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law. The Corporation is to have a perpetual existence.

#### ARTICLE IV CAPITAL STOCK

**Section 1.** This Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of capital stock which shall be designated, respectively, "Common Stock" and "Preferred Stock." The total number of shares of stock that the Corporation is authorized to issue is 330,000,000, of which 320,000,000 shares shall be Common Stock and 10,000,000 shares shall be Preferred Stock. 300,000,000 shares of the Common Stock are hereby designated "Voting Common Stock" and 20,000,000 shares of the Common Stock are hereby designated "Non-Voting Common Stock," each with the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Any reference to "Common Stock," each with the following rights, preferences, agreement or otherwise to which the Corporation is a party, whether before or after the date of filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, shall refer to Voting Common Stock, unless specific reference is made to the Non-Voting Common Stock. Each share of Voting Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote on any matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. Non-Voting Common Stock (i) shall be non-voting except as may be required by law and (ii) shall not entitle the holder thereof to vote on the election of directors at any time. The Common Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share and the Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.0001 per share of ductorized shares of any of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the stock of the Corporation with the power to vote

thereon irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law or any successor provision thereof, and no vote of the holders of any of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock voting separately as a class shall be required therefor.

At the Effective Time, each share of Common Stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall, without any further action by any stockholder, be reclassified as, and shall become, one share of Voting Common Stock (except for any shares of Common Stock for which the holder of such shares has elected to convert such shares into Non-Voting Common Stock prior to the Effective Time). Any stock certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of the Corporation's Common Stock shall from and after the Effective Time be deemed to represent the same number of shares of Voting Common Stock, without the need for surrender or exchange thereof. Except as set forth in herein, all other references herein to "Common Stock" without further designation refer, collectively, to the Corporation's Voting Common Stock and Non-Voting Common Stock.

Section 2. Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") is hereby authorized to provide from time to time by resolution or resolutions for the creation and issuance, out of the authorized and unissued shares of Preferred Stock, of one or more series of Preferred Stock by filing a certificate (a "Certificate of Designation") pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, setting forth such resolution and, with respect to each such series, establishing the designation of such series and the number of shares to be included in such series and fixing the voting powers (full or limited, or no voting power), preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, of the shares of each such series. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolution or resolutions providing for the establishment of any series of Preferred Stock may, to the extent permitted by law, provide that such series shall be superior to, rank equally with or be junior to the Preferred Stock of any other series. The powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional and other special rights of each series of Preferred Stock, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, may be different from those of any and all other series at any time outstanding. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the resolution or resolutions providing for the establishment of any series of Preferred Stock, no vote of the holders of shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock shall be a prerequisite to the issuance of any shares of any series of the Preferred Stock so authorized in accordance with this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Designation establishing a series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors may, by resolution or resolutions, increase or decrease (but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding) the number of shares of such series and, if the number of shares of such series shall be so decreased, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status that they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series.

#### Section 3. Conversion.

(a) **Optional Conversion of Non-Voting Common Stock.** Each holder of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock shall have the right to convert each share of Non-Voting Common Stock held by such holder into one share of Voting Common Stock at such holder's election by

providing written notice to the Corporation (an "Optional Non-Voting Conversion Event"); provided, however, that such shares of Non-Voting Common Stock may only be converted into shares of Voting Common Stock during such time or times as immediately prior to or as a result of such conversion would not result in the holder(s) thereof beneficially owning (for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "Exchange Act")), when aggregated with affiliates with whom such holder is required to aggregate beneficial ownership for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" means initially 4.99% of the Voting Common Stock. Any holder of Non-Voting Common Stock may increase the Beneficial Ownership Limitation with respect to such holder upon 61 days' prior written notice to the Corporation and may decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation at any time upon providing written notice of such election to the Corporation; provided, however, that no holder may make such an election to change the percentage with respect to such holder unless all holders managed by the same investment advisor as such electing holder make the same election. Before any holder of Non-Voting Common Stock shall be entitled to convert any shares of Non-Voting Common Stock into shares of Voting Common Stock, such holder shall surrender the certificate or certificates therefor (if any), duly endorsed, at the principal corporate office of the Corporation or of any transfer agent for the Non-Voting Common Stock, and shall provide written notice to the Corporation at its principal corporate office, of such conversion election and shall state therein the name or names (i) in which the certificates representing the shares of Voting Common Stock into which the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock are so converted are to be issued (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are certificated) or (ii) in which such shares of Voting Common Stock are to be registered in book-entry form (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are uncertificated). If the shares of Voting Common Stock into which the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock are to be converted are to be issued in a name or names other than the name of the holder of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock being converted, such notice shall be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the holder. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver at such office to such holder, or to the nominee or nominees of such holder, a certificate or certificates representing the number of shares of Voting Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled upon such conversion (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are certificated) or shall register such shares of Voting Common Stock in book-entry form (if such shares of Voting Common Stock are uncertificated). Such conversion shall be deemed to be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date of such surrender of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock to be converted following or contemporaneously with the provision of written notice of such conversion election as required by this Subsection 3(a), the shares of Voting Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to be outstanding as of such time, and the person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Voting Common Stock issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to be the record holder or holders of such shares of Voting Common Stock as of such time. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, shares of Non-Voting Common Stock represented by a lost, stolen or destroyed stock certificate may be converted pursuant to an Optional Non-Voting Conversion Event if the holder thereof notifies the Corporation or its transfer agent that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed and makes an affidavit of that fact acceptable to the Corporation and executes an agreement acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificate. The effectiveness of any conversion of any shares

of Non-Voting Common Stock into shares of Voting Common Stock is subject to the expiration or early termination of any applicable premerger notification and waiting period requirements of the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) Automatic Conversion of Non-Voting Common Stock. Each share of Non-Voting Common Stock shall automatically, without further action by the Corporation or the holder thereof, convert into one share of Voting Common Stock upon the occurrence of a Transfer (as defined below), other than a Permitted Transfer (as defined below), of such share of Non-Voting Common Stock (a "*Mandatory Non-Voting Conversion Event*").

(c) **Certificates.** Each outstanding stock certificate (if shares are in certificated form) that, immediately prior to the occurrence of a Mandatory Non-Voting Conversion Event, represented one or more shares of Non-Voting Common Stock subject to such Mandatory Non-Voting Conversion Event shall, upon such Mandatory Non-Voting Conversion Event, be deemed to represent an equal number of shares of Voting Common Stock, without the need for surrender or exchange thereof. The Corporation shall, upon the request of any holder whose shares of Non-Voting Conversion Event (either of the foregoing, a "*Conversion Event*") and upon surrender by such holder to the Corporation of the outstanding certificate(s) formerly representing such holder's shares of Non-Voting Common Stock, if any (or, in the case of any lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, upon such holder providing an affidavit of that fact acceptable to the Corporation and executing an agreement acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation from any loss incurred by it in connection with such certificate), issue and deliver to such holder's shares of Non-Voting Common Stock were converted as a result of such Conversion Event (if such shares are certificated) or, if such shares are uncertificated, register such shares in book-entry form. Each share of Non-Voting Common Stock that is converted pursuant to Subsection 3(a) or 3(b) shall thereupon automatically be retired and shall not be available for reissuance.

(d) **Policies and Procedures.** The Corporation may, from time to time, establish such policies and procedures, not in violation of applicable law or the other provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation, relating to the conversion of the Non-Voting Common Stock into Voting Common Stock, as it may deem necessary or advisable in connection therewith. If the Corporation has reason to believe that a Transfer or other Conversion Event giving rise to a conversion of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock into Voting Common Stock has occurred but has not theretofore been reflected on the books of the Corporation (or in book-entry as maintained by the transfer agent of the Corporation), the Corporation may request that the holder of such shares furnish affidavits or other evidence to the Corporation as the Corporation deems necessary to determine whether a conversion of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock has occurred, and if such holder does not within ten (10) days after the date of such request furnish sufficient evidence to the Corporation (in the manner provided in the request) to enable the Corporation to determine that no such conversion has occurred, any such shares of Non-Voting Common Stock, to the extent not previously converted, shall be automatically converted into shares of Voting Common Stock and the same shall thereupon be registered on the

books and records of the Corporation (or in book-entry as maintained by the transfer agent of the Corporation). In connection with any action of stockholders taken at a meeting, the stock ledger of the Corporation (or in book-entry as maintained by the transfer agent of the Corporation) shall be presumptive evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders and the class or classes or series of shares held by each such stockholder and the number of shares of each class or classes or series held by such stockholder.

(e) **Reservation of Stock.** The Corporation shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Voting Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the shares of Non-Voting Common Stock, such number of shares of Voting Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Non-Voting Common Stock into shares of Voting Common Stock.

#### (f) Definitions.

"Affiliate" means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another person.

"Family Member" means with respect to any natural person who is a Qualified Stockholder (a) the spouse of such Qualified Stockholder, (b) the parents, grandparents, lineal descendants, siblings or lineal descendants of siblings of such Qualified Stockholder or (c) the parents, grandparents, lineal descendants, siblings or lineal descendants of such Qualified Stockholder. Lineal descendants shall include adopted persons, but only so long as they are adopted while a minor.

"*Permitted Entity*" shall mean with respect to a Qualified Stockholder: (a) a Permitted Trust solely for the benefit of (1) such Qualified Stockholder, (2) one or more Family Members of such Qualified Stockholder, or (3) any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Stockholder; or (b) any Affiliate of, or general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, corporation or other entity exclusively owned by, (1) such Qualified Stockholder, (2) one or more Family Members of such Qualified Stockholder, or (3) any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Stockholder; provided Stockholder, (2) one or more Family Members of such Qualified Stockholder, or (3) any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Stockholder; provided that, as to any Qualified Stockholder that is not a natural person, "Permitted Entity" shall not include any portfolio company of such Qualified Stockholder.

"Permitted Transfer" shall mean, and be restricted to, any Transfer of a share of Voting Common Stock:

(i) by a Qualified Stockholder to (A) one or more Family Members of such Qualified Stockholder, (B) any Permitted Entity of such Qualified Stockholder, or (C) to such Qualified Stockholder's revocable living trust, which revocable living trust is itself both a Permitted Trust and a Qualified Stockholder; or

(ii) by a Permitted Entity of a Qualified Stockholder to (A) such Qualified Stockholder or one or more Family Members of such Qualified Stockholder, or (B) any other Permitted Entity of such Qualified Stockholder.

"Permitted Transferee" shall mean a transferee of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock received in a Permitted Transfer.

"*Permitted Trust*" shall mean a bona fide trust where each trustee is (i) a Qualified Stockholder, (ii) a Family Member, or (iii) a professional in the business of providing trustee services, including private professional fiduciaries, trust companies and bank trust departments.

"Qualified Stockholder" shall mean: (a) the record holder of a share of Non-Voting Common Stock at the time such share was converted into Non-Voting Common Stock; and (b) a Permitted Transferee.

"*Transfer*" of a share of Non-Voting Common Stock shall mean any sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance, hypothecation or other transfer or disposition of such share or any legal or beneficial interest in such share, whether or not for value and whether voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law, including, without limitation, a transfer of a share of Non-Voting Common Stock to a broker or other nominee (regardless of whether there is a corresponding change in beneficial ownership), or the transfer of, or entering into a binding agreement with respect to, Voting Control over such share by proxy or otherwise; provided, however, that the following shall not be considered a "Transfer" within the meaning of this Subsection 3 of Article IV:

(i) the granting of a revocable proxy to officers or directors of the Corporation at the request of the Board of Directors in connection with actions to be taken at an annual or special meeting of stockholders;

(ii) entering into a voting trust, agreement or arrangement (with or without granting a proxy) pursuant to a written agreement to which the Corporation is a party;

(iii) the pledge of shares of Non-Voting Common Stock by a stockholder that creates a mere security interest in such shares pursuant to a bona fide loan or indebtedness transaction for so long as such stockholder continues to exercise Voting Control over such pledged shares; provided, however, that a foreclosure on such shares or other similar action by the pledgee shall constitute a Transfer unless such foreclosure or similar action otherwise qualifies as a Permitted Transfer;

(iv) entering into a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act with a broker or other nominee; provided, however, that a sale of such shares of Non-Voting Common Stock pursuant to such plan shall constitute a "Transfer" at the time of such sale; and

(v) in connection with a merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into any other entity, or in the case of any other transaction having an effect on stockholders substantially similar to that resulting from a merger or consolidation, such as the sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition (other than liens and encumbrances created in the ordinary course of business, including liens or encumbrances to secure indebtedness for borrowed money that are approved by the Board, so long as no foreclosure occurs in respect of any such lien or encumbrance) of all or substantially all of the Corporation's property and assets, that has been approved by the Board, the entering into a support, voting, tender or similar agreement or arrangement (in each case, with or without the grant of a proxy) that has also been approved by the Board.

"Voting Control" means, with respect to a share of Non-Voting Common Stock, the power (whether exclusive or shared) to vote or direct the voting of a share of Voting Common Stock into which such is convertible by proxy, voting agreement or otherwise.

## ARTICLE V BOARD OF DIRECTORS

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation it is further provided that:

#### Section 1.

(a) The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation shall be vested in the Board of Directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the whole Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by one or more resolutions adopted from time to time by the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise expressly delegated by resolution of the Board of Directors, the Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power and authority to appoint and remove officers of the Corporation.

(b) Other than any directors elected by the separate vote of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall be and is divided into three classes, designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, as nearly equal in number as possible. Directors shall be assigned to each class in accordance with a resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "*Qualifying Record Date*"), the term of office of the Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the Qualifying Record Date, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the Qualifying Record Date, the term of office of the Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. Subject to the special rights of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, at each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article V, Section 1(b), each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation, disqualification, retirement or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

(c) Subject to the special rights of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors or any individual director may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of voting stock of the Corporation with the power to vote at an election of directors (the "*Voting Stock*").

(d) Subject to the special rights of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, retirement, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders, and except as otherwise provided by law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and shall not be filled by the stockholders. Any director appointed in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of the class to which the director shall have been appointed and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation, disqualification, retirement or removal.

#### Section 2.

(a) In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal Bylaws of the Corporation. In addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by applicable law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Certificate of Designation in respect of one or more series of Preferred Stock), the adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Corporation by the stockholders of the Corporation shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all the then-outstanding shares of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class.

(b) The directors of the Corporation need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

#### ARTICLE VI STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. Subject to the special rights of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, and the taking of any action by written consent of the stockholders in lieu of a meeting of the stockholders is specifically denied.

**Section 2.** Subject to the special rights of the holders of one or more series of Preferred Stock, special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called, for any purpose or purposes, at any time by the Board of Directors, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but such special meetings may not be called by stockholders or any other person or persons.

**Section 3.** Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of other business proposed to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

#### ARTICLE VII LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

Section 1. To the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article VII to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as so amended, automatically and without further action, upon the date of such amendment.

Section 2. The Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law, shall indemnify and advance expenses to any person made or threatened to be made a party to an action, suit or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she, or his or her testator or intestate, is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or any predecessor of the Corporation, or serves or served at any other enterprise as a director or officer at the request of the Corporation or any predecessor to the Corporation.

Section 3. The Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law, may indemnify and advance expenses to any person made or threatened to be made a party to an action, suit or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she, or his or her testator or intestate, is or was an employee or agent of the Corporation or any predecessor of the Corporation, or serves or served at any other enterprise as an employee or agent at the request of the Corporation or any predecessor to the Corporation.

Section 4. Neither any amendment nor repeal of this Article VII, nor the adoption by amendment of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of any provision inconsistent with this Article VII, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article VII in respect of any matter occurring, or any action or proceeding accruing or arising (or that, but for this Article VII, would accrue or arise) prior to such amendment or repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

### ARTICLE VIII EXCLUSIVE FORUM

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time) or as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Chancery Court, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each such case subject to said

Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein; provided that, if and only if the Chancery Court dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, such action may be brought in another state or federal court sitting in the State of Delaware. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternate forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this Article VIII. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this Article VIII shall not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction.

#### ARTICLE IX AMENDMENTS

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the Voting Stock required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any Certificate of Designation in respect of one or more series of Preferred Stock), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal Articles V, VI, VII and VIII and this Article IX.

\* \* \* \*

# AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

Page 1

1

1

1

1

1

1

2

6

10

10

10

10

11

11

12

12

13

13

13

14

14

14

14

15

15

15

15

16

16

16

16

17

17

17

17

ARTICLE I - C	CORPORATE	OFFICES
---------------	-----------	---------

- REGISTERED OFFICE 11
- 1.2 OTHER OFFICES

ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

- PLACE OF MEETINGS 2.1
- 2.2 ANNUAL MEETING
- SPECIAL MEETING 2.3
- ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING 2.4 2.5 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS
- NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS 2.6
- MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE 2.7
- 2.8 QUORUM
- ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE 29
- 2.10 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS
- 2.11 VOTING
- 2.12 NO STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING
- RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING; GIVING CONSENTS 2.13
- 2.14 PROXIES
- 2.15
- LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE 2.16 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION
- ARTICLE III DIRECTORS
  - 3.1 POWERS
  - 3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS
  - 3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS
  - 3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES
  - PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE 3.5
  - 3.6 **REGULAR MEETINGS**
  - 3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE
  - OUORUM 3.8
  - 3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING
  - FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS 3.10
  - REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS 3.11

### ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

- COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS 41
  - 4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES
  - 4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

-i-

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

ARTICLE V - OFFICERS		Page 18
5.1	OFFICERS	18
5.2 5.3	APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS SUBORDINATE OFFICERS	18 18
5.3 5.4	REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS	18
5.5	VACANCIES IN OFFICES	19
5.6	REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER CORPORATIONS	19
5.7	AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS	19
ARTICLE V	/I - RECORDS AND REPORTS	19
6.1	MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS	19
6.2	INSPECTION BY DIRECTORS	20
ARTICLE V	/II - GENERAL MATTERS	20
7.1	EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS	20
7.2	STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES	20
7.3	SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES	21
7.4	LOST CERTIFICATES	21
7.5 7.6	CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS DIVIDENDS	21 22
7.0	FISCAL YEAR	22
7.8	SEAL	22
7.9	TRANSFER OF STOCK	22
7.10		22
7.11	REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS	23
7.12	WAIVER OF NOTICE	23
ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION		23
8.1	NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	23
ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION		23
9.1	INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	23
9.2	INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS	24
9.3	PREPAYMENT OF EXPENSES	24
9.4	DETERMINATION; CLAIM	24
9.5	NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS	24
9.6	INSURANCE	25
9.7	OTHER INDEMNIFICATION	25
9.8	CONTINUATION OF INDEMNIFICATION	25
-	X - AMENDMENTS	26
ARTICLE X	XI - FORUM SELECTION	26

-ii-

### AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

(Adopted October 8, 2020) (Effective as of [\_\_\_\_], 2020)

### **ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES**

1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE.

The registered office of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "<u>Corporation</u>") shall be fixed in the Corporation's certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>").

### 1.2 OTHER OFFICES.

The Corporation's board of directors (the "Board") may at any time establish other offices at any place or places where the Corporation is qualified to do business.

## **ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

#### 2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS.

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, designated by the Board. The Board may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the Corporation's principal executive office.

### 2.2 ANNUAL MEETING.

The Board shall designate the date and time of the annual meeting. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and other proper business properly brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 2.4 may be transacted. The Corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any annual meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Board.

## 2.3 SPECIAL MEETING.

Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, a special meeting of the stockholders may be called at any time by the Board, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but such special meetings may not be called by the stockholders or any other person or persons.

No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than the business specified in the notice to stockholders. Nothing contained in this paragraph of this Section 2.3 shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board may be held. The Corporation may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders previously scheduled by the Chair of the Board or by the Secretary of the Corporation upon direction of the Board.

### 2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR BUSINESS BROUGHT BEFORE A MEETING.

(i) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (a) specified in a notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the Board, (b) if not specified in a notice of meeting, otherwise brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board or the chairperson of the Board, or (c) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder present in person who (A)(1) was a beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.4 and at the time of the meeting, (2) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (3) has complied with this Section 2.4 in all applicable respects, or (B) properly made such proposal in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (as so amended and inclusive of such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Act"). The foregoing clause (c) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to propose business to be brought before an annual meeting of the stockholders. The only matters that may be brought before a special meeting are the matters specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person calling the meeting pursuant to Section 2.3 of these bylaws, and stockholders shall not be permitted to propose business to be brought before a special meeting of the stockholders. For purposes of this Section 2.4, "present in person" shall mean that the stockholder proposing that the business be brought before the annual meeting of the Corporation, or, if the proposing stockholder is not an individual, a qualified representative of such proposing stockholder, appear at such annual meeting. A "qualified representative" of such proposing stockholder shall be, if such proposing stockholder is (x) a general or limited partnership, any general partner or person who functions as a general partner of the general or limited partnership or who controls the general or limited partnership, (y) a corporation or a limited liability company, any officer or person who functions as an officer of the corporation or limited liability company or any officer, director, general partner or person who functions as an officer, director or general partner of any entity ultimately in control of the corporation or limited liability company or (z) a trust, any trustee of such trust. Stockholders seeking to nominate persons for election to the Board must comply with Section 2.5 of these bylaws, and this Section 2.4 shall not be applicable to nominations except as expressly provided in Section 2.5 of these bylaws.

-2-

(ii) For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, the stockholder must (a) provide Timely Notice (as defined below) thereof in writing and in proper form to the Secretary of the Corporation and (b) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.4. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred twenty (120) days prior to the one-year anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that if the date of the annual meeting is more than thirty (30) days before or more than sixty (60) days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered, or mailed and received, not later than the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or, if later, the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was first made (such notice within such time periods, "<u>Timely Notice</u>"). In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of Timely Notice as described above.

(iii) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.4, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth:

(a) As to each Proposing Person (as defined below), (A) the name and address of such Proposing Person (including, if applicable, the name and address that appear on the Corporation's books and records); and (B) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned of record or beneficially owned (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act) by such Proposing Person, except that such Proposing Person shall in all events be deemed to beneficially own any shares of any class or series of the Corporation as to which such Proposing Person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership at any time in the future (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) and (B) are referred to as "<u>Stockholder Information</u>");

(b) As to each Proposing Person, (A) the full notional amount of any securities that, directly or indirectly, underlie any "derivative security" (as such term is defined in Rule 16a-1(c) under the Exchange Act) that constitutes a "call equivalent position" (as such term is defined in Rule 16a-1(b) under the Exchange Act) ("Synthetic Equity Position") and that is, directly or indirectly, held or maintained by such Proposing Person with respect to any shares of any class or series of shares of the Corporation; *provided* that, for the purposes of the definition of "Synthetic Equity Position," the term "derivative security" shall also include any security or instrument that would not otherwise constitute a "derivative security" as a result of any feature that would make any conversion, exercise or similar right or privilege of such security or instrument becoming determinable only at some future date or upon the happening of a future occurrence, in which case the determination of the amount of securities into which such security or instrument would be convertible or exercisable shall be made assuming that such security or instrument is immediately convertible or exercisable at the time of such determination; and, *provided*, *further*, that any Proposing Person satisfying the requirements of Rule 13d-1(b)(1) under the Exchange Act (other than a Proposing Person that so satisfies Rule 13d-1(b)(1) under the

-3-

Exchange Act solely by reason of Rule 13d-1(b)(1)(ii)(E)) shall not be deemed to hold or maintain the notional amount of any securities that underlie a Synthetic Equity Position held by such Proposing Person as a hedge with respect to a bona fide derivatives trade or position of such Proposing Person arising in the ordinary course of such Proposing Person's business as a derivatives dealer, (B) any rights to dividends on the shares of any class or series of shares of the Corporation owned beneficially by such Proposing Person that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (C)(x) if such Proposing Person is (i) a general or limited partnership, syndicate or other group, the identity of each general partner and each person who functions as a general partner of the general or limited partnership, each member of the syndicate or group and each person controlling the general partner or member, (ii) a corporation or a limited liability company, the identity of each officer and each person who functions as an officer of the corporation or limited liability company, each person controlling the corporation or limited liability company and each officer, director, general partner and person who functions as an officer, director or general partner of any entity ultimately in control of the corporation or limited liability company or (iii) a trust, any trustee of such trust (each such person or persons set forth in the preceding clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), a "Responsible Person"), any fiduciary duties owed by such Responsible Person to the equity holders or other beneficiaries of such Proposing Person and any material interests or relationships of such Responsible Person that are not shared generally by other record or beneficial holders of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, and (y) if such Proposing Person is a natural person, any material interests or relationships of such natural person that are not shared generally by other record or beneficial holders of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation and that reasonably could have influenced the decision of such Proposing Person to propose such business to be brought before the meeting, (D) any material shares or any Synthetic Equity Position in any principal competitor of the Corporation in any principal industry of the Corporation held by such Proposing Persons, (E) a summary of any material discussions regarding the business proposed to be brought before the meeting (x) between or among any of the Proposing Persons or (y) between or among any Proposing Person and any other record or beneficial holder of the shares of any class or series of the Corporation (including their names), (F) any material pending or threatened legal proceeding in which such Proposing Person is a party or material participant involving the Corporation or any of its officers or directors, or any affiliate of the Corporation, (G) any other material relationship between such Proposing Person, on the one hand, and the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation, on the other hand, (H) any direct or indirect material interest in any material contract or agreement of such Proposing Person with the Corporation, any affiliate of the Corporation or any principal competitor of the Corporation (including, in any such case, any employment agreement, collective bargaining agreement or consulting agreement) and (I) any other information relating

-4-

to such Proposing Person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies or consents by such Proposing Person in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (I) are referred to as "Disclosable Interests"); provided, however, that Disclosable Interests shall not include any such disclosures with respect to the ordinary course business activities of any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner; and

(c) As to each item of business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting, (A) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting and any material interest in such business of each Proposing Person, (B) the text of the proposal or business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the bylaws of the Corporation, the language of the proposed amendment), (C) a reasonably detailed description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between or among any of the Proposing Persons or between or among any Proposing Person and any other person or entity (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and (D) any other information relating to such item of business that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filing required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies in support of the business proposed to be brought before the meeting pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, that the disclosures required by this Section 2.4(iii) shall not include any disclosures with respect to any broker, dealer, commercial bank, trust company or other nominee who is a Proposing Person solely as a result of being the stockholder directed to prepare and submit the notice required by these bylaws on behalf of a beneficial owner.

(iv) For purposes of this Section 2.4, the term "Proposing Person" shall mean (a) the stockholder providing the notice of business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting, (b) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the business proposed to be brought before the annual meeting is made and (c) any participant (as defined in paragraphs (a)(ii)-(vi) of Instruction 3 to Item 4 of Schedule 14A) with such stockholder in such solicitation or associate (within the meaning of Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act for the purposes of these bylaws) of such stockholder or beneficial owner.

(v) A Proposing Person shall update and supplement its notice to the Corporation of its intent to propose business at an annual meeting, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.4 shall be true and correct as of the record date for notice of the meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be

-5-

delivered to, or mailed and received by, the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for notice of the meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of such record date), and not later than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(vi) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at an annual meeting that is not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 2.4. The presiding officer of the meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine that the business was not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 2.4, and if he or she should so determine, he or she shall so declare to the meeting and any such business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted.

(vii) This Section 2.4 is expressly intended to apply to any business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, other than any proposal made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and included in the Corporation's proxy statement. In addition to the requirements of this Section 2.4 with respect to any business proposed to be brought before an annual meeting, each Proposing Person shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to any such business. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect the rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.

(viii) For purposes of these bylaws, "<u>public disclosure</u>" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Sections 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

### 2.5 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS.

(i) Nominations of any person for election to the Board at an annual meeting or at a special meeting (but only if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person calling such special meeting) may be made at such meeting only (a) by or at the direction of the Board, including by any committee or persons authorized to do so by the Board or these bylaws, or (b) by a stockholder present in person (A) who was a beneficial owner of shares of the Corporation both at the time of giving the notice provided for in this Section 2.5 and at the time of the meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) has complied with this Section 2.5 as to such notice and nomination. The foregoing clause (b) shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board at an annual meeting or special meeting. For purposes of this Section 2.5, "present in person" shall mean that the stockholder proposing that the business be brought before the meeting of the Corporation, or, if the proposing stockholder is not an individual, a qualified representative of such

-6-

stockholder, appear at such meeting. A "qualified representative" of such proposing stockholder shall be, if such proposing stockholder is (x) a general or limited partnership, any general partner or person who functions as a general partner of the general or limited partnership or who controls the general or limited partnership, (y) a corporation or a limited liability company, any officer or person who functions as an officer of the corporation or limited liability company or any officer, director, general partner or person who functions as an officer, director or general partner of any entity ultimately in control of the corporation or limited liability company or (z) a trust, any trustee of such trust.

(ii) Without qualification, for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board at an annual meeting, the stockholder must (a) provide Timely Notice (as defined in Section 2.4(ii) of these bylaws) thereof in writing and in proper form to the Secretary of the Corporation, (b) provide the information with respect to such stockholder and its proposed nominee as required by this Section 2.5, and (c) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. Without qualification, if the election of directors is a matter specified in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the person calling such special meeting, then for a stockholder to make any nomination of a person or persons for election to the Board at a special meeting, the stockholder must (a) provide the information with respect to such stockholder must (a) provide the information with respect to such stockholder and its proposed nominee as required by this Section 2.5, and (c) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required of the Corporation, (b) provide the information with respect to such stockholder and its proposed nominee as required by this Section 2.5, and (c) provide any updates or supplements to such notice at the times and in the forms required by this Section 2.5. To be timely, a stockholder's notice for nominations to be made at a special meeting must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the one hundred twentieth (120th) day prior to such special meeting or, if later, the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public disclosure (as defined in Section 2.4(ix) of these bylaws) of the date of such special meeting was first made. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or special meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described a

(iii) To be in proper form for purposes of this Section 2.5, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth:

(a) As to each Nominating Person (as defined below), the Stockholder Information (as defined in Section 2.4(iii)(a) of these bylaws) except that for purposes of this Section 2.5, the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(iii)(a);

(b) As to each Nominating Person, any Disclosable Interests (as defined in Section 2.4(iii)(b), except that for purposes of this Section 2.5 the term "Nominating Person" shall be substituted for the term "Proposing Person" in all places it appears in Section 2.4(iii)(b) and the disclosure with respect to the business to be brought before the meeting in Section 2.4(iii)(b) shall be made with respect to the election of directors at the meeting);

-7-

(c) As to each person whom a Nominating Person proposes to nominate for election as a director, (A) all information with respect to such proposed nominee that would be required to be set forth in a stockholder's notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 if such proposed nominee were a Nominating Person, (B) all information relating to such proposed nominee that is required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14(a) under the Exchange Act (including such proposed nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected), (C) a description of any direct or indirect material interest in any material contract or agreement between or among any Nominating Person, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee or his or her respective associates or any other participants in such solicitation, on the other hand, including, without limitation, all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 under Regulation S-K if such Nominating Person were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant (the disclosures to be made pursuant to the foregoing clauses (A) through (C) are referred to as "Nominee Information"), and (D) a completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement as provided in Section 2.5(vi); and

(d) The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information (A) as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation in accordance with the Corporation's Corporate Governance Guidelines or (B) that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence or lack of independence of such proposed nominee.

(iv) For purposes of this Section 2.5, the term "<u>Nominating Person</u>" shall mean (a) the stockholder providing the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting, (b) the beneficial owner or beneficial owners, if different, on whose behalf the notice of the nomination proposed to be made at the meeting is made and (c) any associate of such stockholder or beneficial owner or any other participant in such solicitation.

(v) A stockholder providing notice of any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting shall further update and supplement such notice, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice pursuant to this Section 2.5 shall be true and correct as of the record date for notice of the meeting and as of the date that is ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof, and such update and supplement shall be delivered to, or mailed and received by, the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for notice of the meeting (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of such record date), and not later

-8-

than eight (8) business days prior to the date for the meeting or, if practicable, any adjournment or postponement thereof (and, if not practicable, on the first practicable date prior to the date to which the meeting has been adjourned or postponed) (in the case of the update and supplement required to be made as of ten (10) business days prior to the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof).

(vi) To be eligible to be a nominee for election as a director of the Corporation at an annual or special meeting, the proposed nominee must be nominated in the manner prescribed in Section 2.5 and must deliver (in accordance with the time period prescribed for delivery in a notice to such proposed nominee given by or on behalf of the Board), to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation, (a) a completed written questionnaire (in a form provided by the Corporation) with respect to the background, qualifications, stock ownership and independence of such proposed nominee and (b) a written representation and agreement (in form provided by the Corporation) that such proposed nominee (A) is not and, if elected as a director during his or her term of office, will not become a party to (1) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given and will not give any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such proposed nominee, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "<u>Voting Commitment</u>") or (2) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such proposed nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such proposed nominee's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (B) is not, and will not become a party to, any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation or reimbursement for service as a director and (C) if elected as a director of the Corporation, will comply with all applicable corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality, stock ownership and trading and other policies and guidelines of the Corporation applicable to directors and in effect during such person's term in office as a director (and, if requested by any proposed nominee, the Secretary of the Corporation shall provide to such proposed nominee all such policies and guidelines then in effect).

(vii) In addition to the requirements of this Section 2.5 with respect to any nomination proposed to be made at a meeting, each Proposing Person shall comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act with respect to any such nominations.

(viii) No proposed nominee shall be eligible for nomination as a director of the Corporation unless such proposed nominee and the Nominating Person seeking to place such proposed nominee's name in nomination have complied with this Section 2.5, as applicable. The presiding officer at the meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine that a nomination was not properly made in accordance with this Section 2.5, and if he or she should so determine, he or she shall so declare such determination to the meeting, the defective nomination shall be disregarded and any ballots cast for the proposed nominee in question (but in the case of any form of ballot listing other qualified nominees, only the ballots cast for the nominee in question) shall be void and of no force or effect.

-9-

### 2.6 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS.

Unless otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, the notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be sent or otherwise given in accordance with either Section 2.7 or Section 8.1 of these bylaws not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. The notice shall specify the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.

#### 2.7 MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE; AFFIDAVIT OF NOTICE.

Notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be deemed given:

(i) if mailed, when deposited in the U.S. mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at his or her address as it appears on the Corporation's records; or

#### (ii) if electronically transmitted as provided in Section 8.1 of these bylaws.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation or of the transfer agent or any other agent of the Corporation that the notice has been given by mail or by a form of electronic transmission, as applicable, shall, in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.

### 2.8 QUORUM.

Unless otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders. If, however, a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (i) the chairperson of the meeting or (ii) a majority in voting power of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person, or by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 2.9 of these bylaws until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

### 2.9 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE.

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which

-10-

might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

## 2.10 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS.

The date and time of the opening and the closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at a meeting shall be announced at the meeting by the chair of the meeting. The Board may adopt by resolution such rules and regulations for the conduct of the meeting of stockholders as it shall deem appropriate. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules and regulations as adopted by the Board, the chair of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to convene and (for any or no reason) to recess and/or adjourn the meeting, to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chair of the meeting, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board or prescribed by the chair of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting shall determine; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. The chair of any meeting of stockholders, in addition to making any other determinations that may be appropriate to the conduct of the meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine, such chair of the meeting shall so declare to the meeting and any such matter or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted or considered. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board or the chair of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

## 2.11 VOTING.

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.13 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder which has voting power upon the matter in question.

At all duly called or convened meetings of stockholders, at which a quorum is present, for the election of directors, a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect a director. Except as

-11-

otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, these bylaws, the rules or regulations of any stock exchange applicable to the Corporation, or applicable law or pursuant to any regulation applicable to the Corporation or its securities, all other elections and questions presented to the stockholders at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, shall be decided by the majority of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions and broker non-votes) and shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation.

### 2.12 NO STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING.

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of Preferred Stock or any other class of stock or series thereof having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, and except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

### 2.13 RECORD DATE FOR STOCKHOLDER NOTICE; VOTING; GIVING CONSENTS.

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date on which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted and which shall not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, nor more than sixty (60) days prior to any other such action.

If the Board does not so fix a record date:

(i) The record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held.

(ii) The record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board adopts the resolution relating thereto.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

-12-

### 2.14 PROXIES.

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three (3) years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A proxy may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram or other means of electronic transmission was authorized by the stockholder.

### 2.15 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE.

The Corporation shall prepare, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The Corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the Corporation's principal executive office. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then the list shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then the list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting. Such list shall presumptively determine the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting and the number of shares held by each of them.

#### 2.16 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION.

Before any meeting of stockholders, the Board shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment and make a written report thereof. The number of inspectors shall be either one (1) or three (3). If any person appointed as inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, then the chairperson of the meeting may, and upon the request of any stockholder or a stockholder's proxy shall, appoint a person to fill that vacancy.

Such inspectors shall:

(i) ascertain the number of shares of capital stock of the corporation outstanding and the voting power of each such share;

#### -13-

- (ii) determine the shares of capital stock of the corporation represented at the meeting and the validity of proxies and ballots;
- (iii) count all votes and ballots;

(iv) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors; and

(v) certify their determination of the number of shares of capital stock of the corporation represented at the meeting and such inspectors' count of all votes and ballots.

(vi) The inspectors of election shall perform their duties impartially, in good faith, to the best of their ability and as expeditiously as is practical. If there are three (3) inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein. The inspectors of election may appoint such persons to assist them in performing their duties as they determine.

### **ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS**

## 3.1 POWERS.

Subject to the provisions of the DGCL and any limitations in the Certificate of Incorporation, the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed and all corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the direction of the Board.

#### 3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS.

The authorized number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board, provided the Board shall consist of at least one member. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

## 3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS.

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including a director elected to fill a vacancy, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws. The Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

As provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, the directors of the Corporation shall be divided into three (3) classes.

-14-

### 3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES.

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the Corporation. When one or more directors so resigns and the resignation is effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office as provided in this section in the filling of other vacancies.

Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors shall, unless the Board determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under these bylaws in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

#### 3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE.

The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board, or any committee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting pursuant to this bylaw shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

#### 3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS.

Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board.

#### 3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE.

Special meetings of the Board for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

(i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;

-15-

- (ii) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (iii) sent by facsimile; or
- (iv) sent by electronic mail,

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number or electronic mail address, as the case may be, as shown on the Corporation's records.

If the notice is (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (ii) sent by facsimile or (iii) sent by electronic mail, it shall be delivered or sent at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be deposited in the U.S. mail at least four (4) days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting is to be held at the Corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting.

### 3.8 QUORUM.

At all meetings of the Board, a majority of the authorized number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the Board, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present.

### 3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

#### 3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, the Board shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

#### 3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS.

Except as otherwise provided by the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors or any individual director may be removed from office at any time, but only with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty six and two thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of voting stock of the Corporation with the power to vote at an election of directors (the "<u>Voting Stock</u>").

-16-

No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director's term of office.

# **ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES**

### 4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS.

The Board may designate one (1) or more committees, each committee to consist of one (1) or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one (1) or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the Corporation.

## 4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES.

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when required.

#### 4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES.

Meetings and actions of committees shall be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (i) Section 3.5 (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);
- (ii) Section 3.6 (regular meetings);
- (iii) Section 3.7 (special meetings and notice);
- (iv) Section 3.8 (quorum);
- (v) Section 7.12 (waiver of notice); and
- (vi) Section 3.9 (action without a meeting),

-17-

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee and its members for the Board and its members. However:

(i) the time of regular meetings of committees may be determined either by resolution of the Board or by resolution of the committee;

(ii) special meetings of committees may also be called by resolution of the Board or the chairperson of the applicable committee;

(iii) notice of special meetings of committees shall also be given to all alternate members, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee; and

(iv) the Board may adopt rules for the governance of any committee to override the provisions that would otherwise apply to the committee pursuant to this Section 4.3, provided that such rules do not violate the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or applicable law.

## **ARTICLE V - OFFICERS**

## 5.1 OFFICERS.

The officers of the Corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The Corporation may also have, at the discretion of the Board, a chairperson of the Board, a vice chairperson of the Board, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one (1) or more vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant vice presidents, one (1) or more assistant treasurers, one (1) or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of officers may be held by the same person.

#### 5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

The Board shall appoint the officers of the Corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

#### 5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS.

The Board may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the Corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the Board may from time to time determine.

## 5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS.

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of the majority of the Board at any regular or special meeting of the Board or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the Board, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the Board.

-18-

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

### 5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES.

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation shall be filled by the Board or as provided in Section 5.2.

## 5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER CORPORATIONS.

The chairperson of the Board, the chief executive officer, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this Corporation, or any other person authorized by the Board, the chief executive officer, the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent and exercise on behalf of this Corporation all rights incident to any and all shares of any other corporation or corporations standing in the name of this Corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

### 5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS.

All officers of the Corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the Corporation as may be designated from time to time by the Board or the stockholders and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board.

### **ARTICLE VI - RECORDS AND REPORTS**

### 6.1 MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS.

The Corporation shall, either at its principal executive office or at such place or places as designated by the Board, keep a record of its stockholders listing their names and addresses and the number and class of shares held by each stockholder, a copy of these bylaws as amended to date, accounting books and other records.

Any stockholder of record, in person or by attorney or other agent, shall, upon written demand under oath stating the purpose thereof, have the right during the usual hours for business to inspect for any proper purpose the Corporation's stock ledger, a list of its stockholders, and its other books and records and to make copies or extracts therefrom. A proper purpose shall mean a purpose

-19-

reasonably related to such person's interest as a stockholder. In every instance where an attorney or other agent is the person who seeks the right to inspection, the demand under oath shall be accompanied by a power of attorney or such other writing that authorizes the attorney or other agent so to act on behalf of the stockholder. The demand under oath shall be directed to the Corporation at its registered office in Delaware or at its principal executive office.

### 6.2 INSPECTION BY DIRECTORS.

Any director shall have the right to examine the Corporation's stock ledger, a list of its stockholders, and its other books and records for a purpose reasonably related to his or her position as a director to the extent such director is entitled to do so under Section 220 of the DGCL.

The Court of Chancery is hereby vested with the exclusive jurisdiction to determine whether a director is entitled to the inspection sought. The Court may summarily order the Corporation to permit the director to inspect any and all books and records, the stock ledger, and the stock list and to make copies or extracts therefrom. The Court may, in its discretion, prescribe any limitations or conditions with reference to the inspection, or award such other and further relief as the Court may deem just and proper.

## **ARTICLE VII - GENERAL MATTERS**

## 7.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS.

The Board, except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the Board or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

### 7.2 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the corporation. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock represented by a certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation (it being understood that each of the chairperson or vice-chairperson of the Board, or the president or vice-president, and by the treasurer or an assistant treasurer, or the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Corporation shall be an authorized officer for such purpose), representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon

-20-

a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

The Corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, upon the books and records of the Corporation in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the Corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

## 7.3 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES.

If the Corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the Corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock a statement that the Corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, the designations, the preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such

### 7.4 LOST CERTIFICATES.

Except as provided in this Section 7.4, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the Corporation and cancelled at the same time. The Corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

### 7.5 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS.

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term "person" includes both a corporation and a natural person.

-21-

### 7.6 DIVIDENDS.

The Board, subject to any restrictions contained in either (i) the DGCL or (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of its capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property or in shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

The Board may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes shall include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, and meeting contingencies.

#### 7.7 FISCAL YEAR.

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board and may be changed by the Board.

### 7.8 SEAL.

The Corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the Board. The Corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

### 7.9 TRANSFER OF STOCK.

Shares of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these bylaws. Shares of stock of the Corporation shall be transferred on the books of the Corporation only by the holder of record thereof or by such holder's attorney duly authorized in writing, upon surrender to the Corporation of the certificates representing such shares endorsed by the appropriate person or persons (or by delivery of duly executed instructions with respect to uncertificated shares), with such evidence of the authenticity of such endorsement or execution, transfer, authorization and other matters as the Corporation may reasonably require, and accompanied by all necessary stock transfer stamps. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing the names of the persons from and to whom it was transferred.

#### 7.10 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS.

The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

-22-

### 7.11 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS.

The Corporation:

(i) shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends and to vote as such owner; and

(ii) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

### 7.12 WAIVER OF NOTICE.

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws.

## ARTICLE VIII - NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

#### 8.1 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION.

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the Corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission satisfying the requirements of and given in accordance with applicable law.

## **ARTICLE IX - INDEMNIFICATION**

#### 9.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

The Corporation shall indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any director or officer of the Corporation who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "Proceeding") by reason of the fact that he or she, or a person for whom he or she is the legal representative, is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred by such person in connection

-23-

with any such Proceeding. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, except as otherwise provided in Section 9.4, the Corporation shall be required to indemnify a person in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such person only if the Proceeding was authorized in the specific case by the Board.

### 9.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS.

The Corporation shall have the power to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended, any employee or agent of the Corporation who was or is made or is threatened to be made a party or is otherwise involved in any Proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she, or a person for whom he or she is the legal representative, is or was an employee or agent of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit entity, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against all liability and loss suffered and expenses reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any such Proceeding.

### 9.3 PREPAYMENT OF EXPENSES.

The Corporation shall to the fullest extent not prohibited by applicable law pay the expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by any officer or director of the Corporation, and may pay the expenses incurred by any employee or agent of the Corporation, in defending any Proceeding in advance of its final disposition; *provided, however*, that, to the extent required by law, such payment of expenses in advance of the final disposition of the Proceeding shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by the person to repay all amounts advanced if it should be ultimately determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article IX or otherwise.

#### 9.4 DETERMINATION; CLAIM.

If a claim for indemnification (following the final disposition of such Proceeding) or advancement of expenses under this Article IX is not paid in full within sixty (60) days after a written claim therefor has been received by the Corporation the claimant may file suit to recover the unpaid amount of such claim and, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid the expense of prosecuting such claim to the fullest extent permitted by law. In any such action the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that the claimant was not entitled to the requested indemnification or payment of expenses under applicable law.

### 9.5 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS.

The rights conferred on any person by this Article IX shall not be exclusive of any other rights which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, these bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

### -24-

#### 9.6 INSURANCE.

The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust enterprise or non-profit entity against any liability asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him or her against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

### 9.7 OTHER INDEMNIFICATION.

The Corporation's obligation, if any, to indemnify or advance expenses to any person who was or is serving at its request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit entity shall be reduced by any amount such person may collect as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, enterprise or non-profit enterprise.

### 9.8 CONTINUATION OF INDEMNIFICATION.

The rights to indemnification and to prepayment of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article IX shall continue notwithstanding that the person has ceased to be a director or officer of the Corporation and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors, administrators, legatees and distributees of such person.

### 9.9 AMENDMENT OR REPEAL.

The provisions of this Article IX shall constitute a contract between the Corporation, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, each individual who serves or has served as a director or officer of the Corporation (whether before or after the adoption of these bylaws), in consideration of such person's performance of such services, and pursuant to this Article IX the Corporation intends to be legally bound to each such current or former director or officer of the Corporation. With respect to current and former directors and officers of the Corporation, the rights conferred under this Article IX are present contractual rights and such rights are fully vested, and shall be deemed to have vested fully, immediately upon adoption of theses bylaws. With respect to any directors or officers of the Corporation. Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article IX shall not adversely affect any right or protection (i) hereunder of any person in respect of any act or omission occurring prior to the time of such repeal or modification or (ii) under any agreement providing for indemnification or advancement of expenses to an officer or director of the Corporation in effect prior to the time of such repeal or modification.

#### **ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS**

Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9.9 of these bylaws or the provisions of the certificate of incorporation, the Board is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the bylaws of the Corporation by the Board shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal the bylaws of the Corporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the Voting Stock.

#### **ARTICLE XI - FORUM SELECTION**

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery (the "<u>Chancery Court</u>") of the State of Delaware (or, in the event that the Chancery Court does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware or other state courts of the State of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or stockholder of the Corporation to the Corporation or to the Corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation or these bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time) or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction to the Chancery Court or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine. If any action the subject matter of which is within the scope of the preceding sentence is filed in a court other than a court located within the State of Delaware (a "Foreign Action") in the name of any stockholder, such stockholder shall be deemed to have consented to (a) the Personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located within the State of Delaware in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce the preceding sentence and (b) having service of process made upon such stockholder in any such action by service upon such stockholder's coursel in the Foreign Action as agent for such stockholder.

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternate forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this Article XI. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this Article XI shall not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any other claim for which the federal courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction.

\* \* \* \* \*

-26-



	lowing abbreviations, when used in the i ull according to applicable laws or regul		ate, shall t	be construed a	is though they were
TEN COM	- as tenants in common	UNIF GIFT MIN ACT		Custor	ian
	- as tenants by the entireties		(Cp	st)	(Minor)
JT TEN	- as joint tenants with right of		under Ur	niform Gifts t	o Minors
	survivorship and not as tenants		Act	(State)	
TTEE	in common — trustee under Agreement dated			(State)	
1120	hastee ander i Breement anea				
	Additional abbreviation	ns may also be used though not in the	e above lis	t.	
For val	ue received,	hereby sell, assign	and tr	ansfer u	nto
	I SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER				
IDENTIFYIN	NG NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE				
	DI EASE DOINT OD TYDEINDITE NAM	E AND ADDRESS INCLUDING POSTAL ZI	B CODE OF	ACCIONEE	
	PLEASE PRINT OR TTPEWRITE NAM	ME AND ADDRESS INCLODING POSTAL ZI	P CODE OF	ASSIGNEE.	
					Shares
of the sec	and the standard standard standards				
	ommon stock represented				-
constitute	s and appoint				
Attorney t	o transfer the said stock o	on the books of the within	n-name	d Corpo	ration with ful
	substitution in the premises.		in meanie	a corpo	
power or s	substitution in the premises.				
DATED					
		NOTICE: The signature to this assig the face of the certificate in every change whatsoever.			

SIGNATURE GUARANTEED:

THE SIGNATURE(S) SHOULD BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION, (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALION PROGRAMM, PURSUANT TO S.C.C. RULE 178415.

# LATHAM&WATKINS LIP

October 9, 2020

140 Scott Drive Menlo Park, California 94025 Tel: +1.650.328.4600 Fax: +1.650.463.2600

Exhibit 5.1

FIRM / AFFILIATE OFFICES Beijing Moscow Boston Munich Brussels New York Century City Orange County Chicago Paris Riyadh Dubai Düsseldorf San Diego Frankfurt San Francisco Hamburg Seoul Hong Kong Shanghai Silicon Valley Houston London Singapore Tokyo Washington, D.C. Los Angeles Madrid

www.lw.com

Milan

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. One Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor South San Francisco, California 94080

> Re: Form S-1 Registration Statement File No. 333-249077 Initial Public Offering of up to 11,500,000 Shares of Common Stock of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), in connection with the proposed issuance of up to 11,500,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "*Shares*"). The Shares are included in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Act*"), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "*Commission*") on September 25, 2020 (Registration No. 333-249077) (as amended, the "*Registration Statement*"). This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related prospectus (the "*Prospectus*"), other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issue of the Shares.

As such counsel, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of this letter. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "*DGCL*"), and we express no opinion with respect to any other laws.

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof, when the Shares shall have been duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar therefor in the name or on behalf of the purchasers and have been issued by the Company against payment therefor in the circumstances contemplated by the form of underwriting

## October 9, 2020 Page 2

# LATHAM&WATKINS LLP

agreement most recently filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the issue and sale of the Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. In rendering the foregoing opinion, we have assumed that the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the DGCL.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm in the Prospectus under the heading "Legal matters." In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Latham & Watkins LLP

# AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), is made as of the 9<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2020, by and among Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the investors listed on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "Investor."

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors (the "Existing Investors") hold shares of the Company's Preferred Stock and/or shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof and possess registration rights, information rights, rights of first offer, and other rights pursuant to that certain Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement dated as of December 23, 2019, by and among the Company and such Existing Investors (the "Prior Agreement");

WHEREAS, Section 6.6 of the Prior Agreement provides that any term of the Prior Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Holders (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation); provided, that any section of the Prior Agreement applicable to the Major Investors may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding and held by the Major Investors; and provided further that any section of the Prior Agreement applicable to the Institutional Investors may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding and held by the Institutional Investors;

WHEREAS, the Existing Investors constitute (i) the Requisite Holders, (ii) the holders of at least a majority of Registrable Securities currently outstanding and held by the Major Investors and (iii) the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities currently outstanding and held by Institutional Investors, and desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety and to accept the rights created pursuant to this Agreement in lieu of the rights granted to them under the Prior Agreement; and

WHEREAS, certain of the Investors are parties to that certain Series B-1 and B-2 Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of December 23, 2019 by and among the Company and such Investors (the "**Purchase Agreement**"), under which certain of the Company's and such Investors' obligations were conditioned upon the execution and delivery of the Prior Agreement by such Investors, Existing Investors holding at least a majority of the Registrable Securities, and the Company.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Existing Investors hereby agree that the Prior Agreement shall be amended and restated in its entirety by this Agreement, and the parties to this Agreement further agree as follows:

1. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 "Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person,

including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer, director or trustee of such Person, or any venture capital fund, registered investment company or other investment fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners, managing members or investment advisers of, or shares the same management company or investment adviser with, such Person. Anything to the contrary in this paragraph notwithstanding, (i) neither Chugai Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd, a Japanese corporation ("**Chugai**") and/or its subsidiaries (if any) nor Foundation Medicine, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**FMI**") and/or its subsidiaries, if any, shall be deemed as Affiliates of Roche Finance Ltd ("**Roche**") unless Roche provides written notice of its desire to include Chugai, FMI and/or their respective subsidiaries (as applicable) as Affiliate(s) of Roche, (ii) (1) each Wellington Investor shall be deemed to be an "Affiliate" of each other Wellington Investor, and (2) an entity that is an "Affiliate" of a Wellington Investor shall not be deemed to be an "Affiliate" of any other Wellington Investor solely by virtue of being an "Affiliate" of such entity), (iii) investment funds directly or indirectly managed or advised by ATI are deemed to be Affiliates of ATI, and (iv) no entity shall be deemed an Affiliate of Novo Holdings A/S other than Novo Ventures (US), Inc. and Novo Holdings Principal Investments (US), Inc.

1.2 "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

1.3 "Certificate of Incorporation" means the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and/or restated from time to time.

1.4 "Common Stock" means shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.5 "**Competitor**" means a Person engaged, directly or indirectly (including through any partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture or similar arrangement (whether now existing or formed hereafter)), in the development of therapies for hepatologic diseases and viral infections, but shall not include any financial investment firm or collective investment vehicle that, together with its Affiliates, holds less than twenty percent (20)% of the outstanding equity of any Competitor and does not, nor do any of its Affiliates, have a right to designate any members of the board of directors of any Competitor; provided, however, that none of the Institutional Investors shall be deemed a Competitor.

1.6 "**Damages**" means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

1.7 "Derivative Securities" means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.

1.8 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.9 "Excluded Registration" means (i) a registration relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees of the Company or a

subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.10 **"FOIA Party"** means a Person that, in the reasonable determination of the Board of Directors, may be subject to, and thereby required to disclose non-public information furnished by or relating to the Company under, the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552 (**"FOIA"**), any state public records access law, any state or other jurisdiction's laws similar in intent or effect to FOIA, or any other similar statutory or regulatory requirement, provided, however, that none of the Institutional Investors or their Affiliates shall be deemed to be a FOIA Party.

1.11 "Form S-1" means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.12 **"Form S-3**" means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits forward incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.13 "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.

- 1.14 "Holder" means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.
- 1.15 "ATI" means ATI Holdings LLC and its permitted successors and assigns.

1.16 "Immediate Family Member" means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, domestic partner, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including, adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

1.17 "Institutional Investors" means collectively Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P. (together with their Affiliates, including Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.), Roche Finance Ltd (together with its Affiliates), Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P. (together with its Affiliates, including Versant Vantage I, L.P.), Novo Holdings A/S (together with its Affiliates), ATI (together with its Affiliates) and Wellington (together with its Affiliates).

1.18 "Initiating Holders" means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

1.19 "IPO" means the Company's first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.

1.20 "**Major Investor**" means any Investor that, individually or together with such Investor's Affiliates, holds at least 10,000,000 shares of Registrable Securities (as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification effected after the date hereof).

1.21 "**New Securities**" means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.

1.22 "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

1.23 "Preferred Stock" means, collectively, shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock.

1.24 "**Registrable Securities**" means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, held by the Investors; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clauses (i) and (ii) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Subsection 6.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Subsection 2.13 of this Agreement.

1.25 **"Registrable Securities then outstanding**" means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

1.26 "**Restricted Securities**" means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in <u>Subsection 2.12(b)</u> hereof.

1.27 "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.28 "SEC Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.29 "SEC Rule 145" means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.30 "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.31 "Selling Expenses" means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in <u>Subsection 2.6</u>.

1.32 "Series A Director" means any director of the Company that the holders of record of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect, exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation.

1.33 "Series A Preferred Stock" means shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.34 "Series B Director" means the director of the Company that the holders of record of the Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock are entitled to elect, exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation.

1.35 "Series B-1 Preferred Stock" means shares of the Company's Series B-1 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.36 "Series B-2 Preferred Stock" means shares of the Company's Series B-2 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.37 "Wellington" means Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P. and its permitted successors and assigns.

1.38 "Wellington Investors" shall mean Investors, or permitted transferees of Registrable Securities held by Wellington Investors, that are advisory or subadvisory clients of Wellington.

2. <u>Registration Rights</u>. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) **Form S-1 Demand**. If at any time after the earlier of (i) five (5) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) six months after the effective date of any registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least thirty percent (30%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement

with respect to at least twenty percent (20%) of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (provided that the aggregate proceeds of such offering, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, would exceed \$20 million if the first registered offering, or \$5 million if after the first registered offering), then the Company shall (x) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the "**Demand Notice**") to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (y) as soon as practicable, and in any event within ninety (90) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of <u>Subsections 2.1(c)</u> and <u>2.3</u>.

(b) **Form S-3 Demand**. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$2 million, then the Company shall (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within forty-five (45) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of <u>Subsections 2.1(c)</u> and 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this <u>Subsection 2.1</u> a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than one hundred (100) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other stockholder during such one hundred (100) day period other than an Excluded Registration.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(a)</u> (i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one

hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, <u>provided</u> that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(a)</u>; or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(b)</u>. The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(b)</u> (i) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided that the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(b)</u> within the twelve (12) month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Subsection 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration statement shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this <u>Subsection 2.6</u>, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this <u>Subsection 2.1(d)</u>; provided, that if such withdrawal is during a period the Company has deferred taking action pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1(c)</u>, then the Initiating Holders may withdraw their request for registration and such registration will not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this <u>Subsection 2.1(d)</u>.

2.2 <u>Company Registration</u>. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its Common Stock under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Subsection 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this <u>Subsection 2.2</u> before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with <u>Subsection 2.6</u>.

#### 2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1</u>, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1</u>, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in <u>Subsection 2.4(e)</u>) enter into an

underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Subsection 2.3</u>, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Subsection 2.2. the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, or (ii) unless the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below twenty-five percent (25%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is a Qualified IPO (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation), in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Subsection 2.3(b) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of <u>Subsection 2.1</u>, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in <u>Subsection 2.3(a)</u>, fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 <u>Obligations of the Company</u>. Whenever required under this <u>Section 2</u> to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; <u>provided</u> that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 <u>Furnish Information</u>. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this <u>Section 2</u> with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to <u>Section 2</u>, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling Holders ("**Selling Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.1</u> if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable

Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to <u>Subsections 2.1(a)</u> or <u>2.1(b)</u>, as the case may be; provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to <u>Subsections 2.1(a)</u> or <u>2.1(b)</u>. All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 <u>Delay of Registration</u>. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this <u>Section 2</u>.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this <u>Subsection 2.8(a)</u> shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any

claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the indemnity agreement contained in this <u>Subsection 2.8(b)</u> shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and <u>provided further</u> that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under <u>Subsections 2.8(b)</u> and <u>2.8(d)</u> exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this <u>Subsection 2.8</u> of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this <u>Subsection 2.8</u>, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this <u>Subsection 2.8</u> but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this <u>Subsection 2.8</u> provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this <u>Subsection 2.8</u>, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresent

no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this <u>Subsection 2.8(d)</u>, when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to <u>Subsection 2.8(b)</u>, exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this <u>Subsection 2.8</u> shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this <u>Section 2</u>, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 <u>Reports Under Exchange Act</u>. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); and (ii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 <u>Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights</u>. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would (i) allow such holder or prospective holder to include such securities in any registration unless, under the terms of such

agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the number of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included; or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to initiate a demand for registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder; provided that this limitation shall not apply to Registrable Securities acquired by any additional Investor that becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with <u>Subsection</u> 6.9.

2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the registration by the Company of shares of its Common Stock or any other equity securities under the Securities Act on a registration statement on Form S-1, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days in the case of the IPO, or such other period as may be requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports, and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2241 or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend; offer, pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option; or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for such offering or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Subsection 2.11 shall apply only to the IPO, shall not apply to (i) the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, or the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder, the immediate family of the Holder, or the Affiliate of the Holder, provided that the trustee of the trust and the Affiliate of the Holder (as applicable) agree to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, provided, further, that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, and (ii) the shares purchased by a Holder in the open market, and shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors are subject to the same restrictions and the Company uses commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a similar agreement from all stockholders individually owning more than one percent (1%) of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Preferred Stock). The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Subsection 2.11 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Subsection 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply pro rata to all Company stockholders that are subject to such agreements, based on the number of shares subject to such agreements.

#### 2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transfere of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of <u>Subsection 2.12(c)</u>) be notated with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this <u>Subsection 2.12</u>.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this <u>Section 2</u>. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or

transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144; or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration; provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this <u>Subsection 2.12</u>. Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in <u>Subsection 2.12(b)</u>, except that such certificate instrument, or book entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder foregoing, no such restriction shall apply to a transfer by a Holder that is (A) a partnership transferring Registrable Securities to its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests, (B) a corporation transferring Registrable Securities to its members or former members in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, (D) an entity transferring Registrable Securities to its mathers or (D) an individual transferring Registrable Securities to such Holder or (D) an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of such individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member, *provided* that in each case the transferee will agree in writing to be subject to the terms of this Agreement to the same extent as if he, she or it were an original holder of Registrable Securities hereunder.

2.13 <u>Termination of Registration Rights</u>. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to <u>Subsections 2.1</u> or <u>2.2</u> shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

(a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event (excluding a sale or other transfer of all or substantially all of the Company's assets), as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation;

(b) such time after consummation of the IPO as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration; and

(c) the third anniversary of the IPO.

#### 3. Information and Observer Rights.

3.1 <u>Delivery of Financial Statements</u>. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor, provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company:

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (i) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and a comparison between

(x) the actual amounts as of and for such fiscal year and (y) the comparable amounts for the prior year and as included in the Budget (as defined in <u>Subsection 3.1(f)</u>) for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all such financial statements audited and certified by independent public accountants of regionally recognized standing selected by the Company commencing with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019;

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(c) as soon as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) days of the end of each month, an unaudited income statement and statement of cash flows for such month, and an unaudited balance sheet as of the end of such month, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(d) as soon as practicable, but in any event within forty-five (45) days after the end of each of the first three (3) quarters of each fiscal year of the Company and promptly following any material changes, a statement showing (i) each holder of the Company's securities (including debt securities) and for each such holder: (w) the number of shares of each class and series of capital stock and securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of capital stock held by such holder at the end of the period, (x) the Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of any securities held by such holder convertible or exercisable for Common Stock and the exchange ratio or exercise price applicable thereto, (y) the aggregate principal amount and any accrued but unpaid interest owed pursuant to any debt securities held by such holder, and (z) the number of shares of issued stock options not yet issued but reserved for issuance, if any, all in sufficient detail as to permit the Major Investors to calculate their respective percentage equity ownership in the Company;

(e) as soon as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal year, a statement showing all holders of the Company's securities (including debt securities) and, for each such security holder, the information that would be included in a statement provided pursuant to <u>Subsection 3.1(d)</u>;

(f) as soon as practicable, but in any event thirty (30) days before the end of each fiscal year, a budget and business plan for the next fiscal year (collectively, the "**Budget**"), approved by the Board of Directors and prepared on a monthly basis, including balance sheets, income statements, and statements of cash flow for such months and, promptly after prepared, any other budgets or revised budgets prepared by the Company; and

(g) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated under this <u>Subsection 3.1</u> to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to

be a trade secret or highly confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any subsidiary whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything else in this <u>Subsection 3.1</u> to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this <u>Subsection 3.1</u> during the period starting with the date sixty (60) days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; <u>provided</u> that the Company's covenants under this <u>Subsection 3.1</u> shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

3.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor (provided that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company), at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company's affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by the Major Investor; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this <u>Subsection 3.2</u> to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or highly confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

3.3 <u>Observer Rights</u>. The Company shall invite a representative of Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., Novo Holdings A/S, Roche Finance Ltd., Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P., Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P., and ATI to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative access to copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors at the same time and in the same manner as provided to such directors; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such representative shall be designated in advance by such Investor and determined to be acceptable to a majority of the then-serving members of the Board of Directors; <u>provided further</u>, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence and trust and to act in a fiduciary manner with respect to all information so provided; and <u>provided further</u>, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a Competitor of the Company.

3.4 <u>Termination of Information and Observer Rights</u>. The covenants set forth in <u>Subsection 3.1</u>, <u>Subsection 3.2</u>, and <u>Subsection 3.3</u> shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO or (ii) upon the closing of a Deemed

Liquidation Event (excluding a sale or other transfer of all or substantially all of the Company's assets), as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first; provided, that, with respect to clause (ii), the covenants set forth in <u>Section 3.1</u> shall only terminate if the consideration received by the Major Investors in such Deemed Liquidation Event is in the form of cash and/or publicly traded securities.

3.5 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company's intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Subsection 3.5 by such Investor), (b) is or has been independently developed or conceived by such Investor without use of the Company's confidential information, or (c) is or has been made known or disclosed to such Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company (provided that the Investor shall not be deemed to be in breach of this Section 3.5 prior to such Investor becoming aware that such information was made known or disclosed to such Investor in breach of confidentiality obligations); provided, however, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Subsection 3.5; (iii) to any Affiliate, partner, partner of partners, prospective partner of the partnership or any subsequent partnership under common investment management, member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor in the ordinary course of business, provided that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; or (iv) as may otherwise be required by law, regulation, rule, court order or subpoena, provided that such Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure. The Company acknowledges that the Institutional Investors or their respective representatives may be invested in, may invest in or may consider investments in public and private companies some of which may compete either directly or indirectly with the Company, and that the execution of this Agreement, the terms hereof and the access to confidential information hereunder shall in no way be construed to prohibit or restrict the Institutional Investors or their respective representatives from maintaining, making or considering such investments or from otherwise operating in the ordinary course of business. Further, the Company understands and acknowledges that the confidential information may be used by the Institutional Investors and their respective representatives in connection with evaluating investment opportunities, trading securities in the public markets and participating in private investment transactions (subject to compliance with applicable law), but specifically excluding disclosing or otherwise providing confidential information (or any derivatives, extracts or summaries thereof) to anyone other than the Institutional Investors and their respective representatives in violation of this Agreement.

#### 4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

4.1 <u>Right of First Offer</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this <u>Subsection 4.1</u> and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New

Securities, the Company shall first offer such New Securities to each holder of Preferred Stock (a "**Preferred Holder**"). A Preferred Holder shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted to it in such proportions as it deems appropriate, among itself and its Affiliates; <u>provided</u> that each such Affiliate (x) is not a Competitor or FOIA Party, unless such party's purchase of New Securities is otherwise consented to by the Board of Directors, (y) agrees to enter into this Agreement and each of the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement and Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement of even date herewith among the Company, the Investors and the other parties named therein, as an "**Investor**" under each such agreement (<u>provided</u> that any Competitor or FOIA Party shall not be entitled to any rights as a Major Investor under <u>Subsections 3.1, 3.2</u> and <u>4.1</u> hereof), and (z) agrees to purchase at least such number of New Securities as are allocable hereunder to the Preferred Holder holding the fewest number of shares of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities.

(a) The Company shall give notice (the "**Offer Notice**") to each Preferred Holder, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.

(b) By notification to the Company within ten (10) business days after the Offer Notice is given, each Preferred Holder may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock then held by such Preferred Holder (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such Preferred Holder) bears to the total Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of all Preferred Stock, any other Derivative Securities then outstanding and the issuance and/or exercise of all shares reserved under the Company's stock incentive plans). At the expiration of such ten (10) business day period, the Company shall promptly notify each Preferred Holder that elects to purchase or acquire all the shares available to it (each, a "Fully Exercising Investor") of any other Preferred Holder's failure to do likewise. During the ten (10) day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the number of shares specified above, up to that portion of the New Securities for which Preferred Holders were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the Preferred Holders which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed shares. The closing of any sale pursuant to this Subsection 4.1(b) shall occur within the later of ninety (90) days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to Subsection 4.1(c).

(c) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in <u>Subsection</u> <u>4.1(b)</u>, the Company may, during the ninety (90) day period following the expiration of the periods provided in <u>Subsection 4.1(b)</u>, offer and

sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within thirty (30) days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Preferred Holders in accordance with this <u>Subsection 4.1</u>.

(d) The right of first offer in this <u>Subsection 4.1</u> shall not be applicable to (i) Exempted Securities (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation); and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued in the IPO.

4.2 <u>Termination</u>. The covenants set forth in <u>Subsection 4.1</u> shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of a IPO, (ii) upon the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event (excluding a sale or other transfer of all or substantially all of the Company's assets), as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first, or (iii) with respect to any particular Preferred Holder, in the event such Preferred Holder no longer holds shares of Preferred Stock (including, for greater certainty, in the event all shares of Preferred Stock held by such Investor are converted into Common Stock).

#### 5. Additional Covenants.

5.1 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, from financially sound and reputable insurers Directors and Officers liability insurance in an amount and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, and will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such insurance policies to be maintained until such time as the Board of Directors, including each of the directors designated by the Institutional Investors (if any), determines that such insurance should be discontinued.

5.2 <u>Employee Agreements</u>. The Company will cause (i) each Person now or hereafter employed by it or by any subsidiary (or engaged by the Company or any subsidiary as a consultant/independent contractor) with access to confidential information and/or trade secrets to enter into a nondisclosure and proprietary rights assignment agreement; and (ii) each employee to enter into a one (1) year nonsolicitation agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>. In addition, the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive, or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any of the above-referenced agreements or any restricted stock agreement between the Company and any employee, without the consent of the Board of Directors (including the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any)).

5.3 <u>Employee Stock</u>. Unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any), all future employees and consultants of the Company who purchase, receive options to purchase, or receive awards of shares of the Company's capital stock after the date hereof shall be required to execute restricted stock or option agreements, as applicable, providing for (i) vesting of shares over a four (4) year period, with the first twenty-five percent

(25%) of such shares vesting following twelve (12) months of continued employment or service, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following thirty-six (36) months, without any "single trigger" acceleration upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, (ii) a vesting commencement date coincident with their employment or service start date, (iii) automatic termination of all unvested options within a 90-day period following any option holder's termination as a service provider to the Company, and (iv) a market stand-off provision substantially similar to that in Subsection 2.11. Without the prior approval by the Board of Directors, including the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any), the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any stock purchase, stock restriction or option agreement with any existing employee or service provider if such amendment would cause it to be inconsistent with this <u>Subsection 5.3</u>. In addition, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including the then-serving Series B Preferred Director (if any) and at least one of the then-serving Series A Directors (if any), the Company shall retain (and not waive) a "right of first refusal" on employee transfers until the Company's IPO and shall have the right to repurchase unvested shares at the lower of cost and fair market value upon termination of employment of a holder of restricted stock. The Company shall not permit the transfer of any unvested shares (other than for tax or estate planning purposes).

5.4 <u>Board Matters</u>. The Company shall reimburse the directors and board observers for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company's reimbursement policies and practices) in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors. To the extent the Board of Directors establishes any standing committees, (i) the Series B Director shall be appointed to each such standing committee (other than the Board's Equity Incentive Committee), unless declined or waived by such Series B Director and (ii) one Series A Director shall be invited to join each such standing Committee (other than the Board's Equity Incentive Committee).

5.5 <u>Successor Indemnification</u>. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board of Directors as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company's Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

5.6 Expenses of Counsel. In the event of a transaction which is a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Amended and Restated Voting Agreement of even date herewith among the Investors, the Company and the other parties named therein), the reasonable fees and disbursements of one counsel for the Major Investors ("Investor Counsel") not to exceed \$25,000, in their capacities as stockholders, shall be borne and paid by the Company. At the outset of considering a transaction which, if consummated would constitute a Sale of the Company, the Company shall obtain the ability to share with the Investor Counsel (and such counsel's clients) and shall share the confidential information (including, without limitation, the initial and all subsequent drafts of memoranda of understanding, letters of intent and other transaction documents and related noncompete, employment, consulting and other compensation agreements and plans) pertaining to and memorializing any of the transactions which, individually or when

aggregated with others, would constitute the Sale of the Company. The Company shall be obligated to share (and cause the Company's counsel and investment bankers to share) such materials when distributed to the Company's executives and/or any one or more of the other parties to such transaction(s). In the event that Investor Counsel deems it appropriate, in its reasonable discretion, to enter into a joint defense agreement or other arrangement to enhance the ability of the parties to protect their communications and other reviewed materials under the attorney client privilege, the Company shall, and shall direct its counsel to, execute and deliver to Investor Counsel and its clients such an agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Investor Counsel. In the event that one or more of the other party or parties to such transactions require the clients of Investor Counsel to enter into a confidentiality agreement and/or joint defense agreement in order to receive such information, then the Company shall share whatever information can be shared without entry into such agreement and shall, at the same time, in good faith work expeditiously to enable Investor Counsel and its clients to negotiate and enter into the appropriate agreement(s) without undue burden to the clients of Investor Counsel.

5.7 <u>Right to Conduct Activities</u>. The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that each Institutional Investor is a professional investment organization, and as such invests in numerous portfolio companies, some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company's business (as currently conducted or as currently propose to be conducted). The Company hereby agrees that, to the extent permitted under applicable law, no Institutional Investor shall be liable to the Company for any claim arising out of, or based upon, (i) the investment by an Institutional Investor in any entity competitive with the Company, or (ii) actions taken by any partner, officer or other representative of an Institutional Investor to assist any such competitive company, whether or not such action was taken as a member of the board of directors of such competitive company or otherwise, and whether or not such action has a detrimental effect on the Company; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not relieve (x) any Institutional Investor from liability associated with the unauthorized disclosure of the Company's confidential information obtained pursuant to this Agreement, or (y) any director or officer of the Company from any liability associated with his or her fiduciary duties to the Company. The Company acknowledges that each Institutional Investor is, among other things, in the business of venture capital investing and therefore reviews the business plans and related proprietary information of many enterprises, including enterprises which may have products or services which compete directly or indirectly with those of the Company. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude or in any way restrict any Institutional Investor from investing or participating in any particular enterprise whether or not such enterprise has products or services which compete with those of the Company.

5.8 <u>FCPA</u>. The Company will not (and will not permit any of its subsidiaries or Affiliates or any of its or their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents to) promise, authorize or make any payment to, or otherwise contribute any item of value to, directly or indirectly, to any third party, including any Non-U.S. Official (as (as such term is defined in the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the "**FCPA**")), in each case, in violation of the FCPA, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company will, and will cause any direct or indirect subsidiary or entity controlled by it, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply with the FCPA or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law.

5.9 <u>Harassment Policy</u>. The Company shall maintain in effect (i) a Code of Conduct governing appropriate workplace behavior and (ii) an Anti-Harassment and Discrimination Policy prohibiting discrimination and harassment at the Company. Such policy shall be reviewed and approved by the Board of Directors.

5.10 <u>Termination of Covenants</u>. The covenants set forth in this <u>Section 5</u>, except for <u>Subsections 5.5</u> and <u>5.7</u>, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, or (ii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

#### 6. Miscellaneous.

Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a 6.1 transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least twenty percent (20%) of the shares of Registrable Securities held by Holder immediately prior to the transfer; provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including the provisions of Subsection 2.11. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided, further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall, as a condition to the applicable transfer, establish a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

6.2 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal law of the State of California, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the State of California.

6.3 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, *e.g.*, www.docusign.com) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

6.4 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or (a) personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent, if sent by electronic mail during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day, provided that in either case it is followed promptly by a confirming copy of the notice given via another authorized means for that recipient, (c) five (5) business days after having been sent to a U.S. address by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the party to be notified at such party's address as set forth on the signature page or <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, or as subsequently modified by written notice, and if to the Company, (d) in the case of delivery to a U.S. address, one (1) business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt, or (e) in the case of delivery to a non-U.S. address, three (3) business days after deposit with an internationally recognized courier, freight prepaid, specifying next available business day delivery, with written verification of receipt; provided, however, that notice and other communications given to Roche shall only be provided using the methods set forth in clauses (a), (b) and (e) above. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on <u>Schedule A</u> hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this <u>Subsection 6.5</u>. If notice is given to the Company, a copy shall also be sent to Attn: Mark Roeder at Latham & Watkins LLP, 140 Scott Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

6.6 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Any term of this Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Holders (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation); provided, that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with <u>Subsection 2.12(c)</u> (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of <u>Subsection 2.12(c)</u> (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of <u>Subsection 2.12(c)</u> shall be deemed to be a waiver); and provided further that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) this Agreement may not be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, modification, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion (it being understood that <u>Section 4</u> may be waived with respect to an offering of New Securities only if all Preferred Holders with rights under <u>Section 4</u> are provided with the opportunity to purchase New Securities on similar terms and in amounts that are proportionally similar to those of the Preferred Holder purchasing the largest percentage of its full pro rata amount of New Securities), (b) <u>Subsections 1.20</u> and <u>5.7</u>, <u>Section 3</u> and any other section of this Agreement applicable to the Major Investors (including this clause (b) of this <u>Subsection 6.6</u>) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding and held by the Major Investors, (c)

Institutional Investors (including this clause (c) of this Subsection 6.6) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding and held by the Institutional Investors, (d) Section 3.1, Section 3.2 and this Section 6.6(d) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived to adversely affect the rights of ATI or Wellington without the written consent of ATI or Wellington, respectively; provided, that in each case, such Investor continues to hold Registrable Securities, (e) Section 4 and any other section of this Agreement applicable to the Preferred Holders (including this clause (e) of this Subsection 6.6) may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding any waiver of any of the provisions of Section 4, in the event any Preferred Holder that waived their rights under Section 4 actually purchases any New Securities in any offering by the Company (the "Waiving Holder"), then each Preferred Holder shall be permitted to participate in such offering and purchase a number of New Securities equal to the number of New Securities purchased by such Waiving Holders, multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is such holder of Preferred Stock's pro rata amount, and the denominator of which is the pro rata amount of the Waiving Holders, in accordance with Section 4 herein. The preceding sentence shall not be amended without the consent of the Requisite B Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Schedule A hereto may be amended by the Company from time to time to add transferees of any Registrable Securities in compliance with the terms of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties; and Schedule A hereto may also be amended by the Company after the date of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties to add information regarding any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Subsection 6.9. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment, modification or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, modification, termination, or waiver. Pursuant to Section 6.6 of the Prior Agreement, the undersigned Investors who were also parties to the Prior Agreement and constitute the holders of the requisite number of Registrable Securities to amend the Prior Agreement hereby waive all rights on behalf of themselves and on behalf of all other persons entitled to such rights under Section 4 of the Prior Agreement to which they may be entitled in connection with the issuance and sale by the Company of shares of Series B-1 Preferred Stock and Series B-2 Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement. Any amendment, modification, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Subsection 6.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

6.7 <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

6.8 <u>Aggregation of Stock</u>. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliated persons may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

6.9 <u>Additional Investors</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company issues additional shares of the Company's Preferred Stock after the date hereof, any purchaser of such shares may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement, and thereafter shall be deemed an "Investor" for all purposes hereunder. No action or consent by the Investors shall be required for such joinder to this Agreement by such additional Investor, so long as such additional Investor has agreed in writing to be bound by all of the obligations as an "Investor" hereunder.

6.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled. Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Prior Agreement shall be deemed amended and restated and superseded and replaced in its entirety by this Agreement, and shall be of no further force or effect.

6.11 Dispute Resolution. The parties (a) hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the jurisdiction of the state courts of California and to the jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the Northern District of California for the purpose of any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, (b) agree not to commence any suit, action or other proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement, except in the state courts of California or the United States District Court for the Northern District of California, and (c) hereby waive, and agree not to assert, by way of motion, as a defense, or otherwise, in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not subject personally to the jurisdiction of the above-named courts, that its property is exempt or immune from attachment or execution, that the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, that the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper or that this Agreement or the subject matter hereof may not be enforced in or by such court.

WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL: EACH PARTY HEREBY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, THE SECURITIES OR THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF OR THEREOF. THE SCOPE OF THIS WAIVER IS INTENDED TO BE ALL-ENCOMPASSING OF ANY AND ALL DISPUTES THAT MAY BE FILED IN ANY COURT AND THAT RELATE TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS TRANSACTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), BREACH OF DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW AND STATUTORY CLAIMS. THIS SECTION HAS BEEN FULLY DISCUSSED BY EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THESE PROVISIONS WILL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY EXCEPTIONS. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY FURTHER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT SUCH PARTY HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT SUCH PARTY KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL.

The prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled. Each of the parties to this Agreement consents to personal jurisdiction for any equitable action sought in the U.S. District Court for the Northern District of California or any court of the State of California having subject matter jurisdiction.

6.12 <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Lawrence Blatt Name: Lawrence Blatt Title: Chief Executive Officer

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

## VIVO CAPITAL FUND VIII, L.P.

By: /s/ [Illegible]

Name: Title: Managing Member, Vivo Capital VIII, LLC General Partner of Vivo Capital Fund VIII, L.P.

## VIVO CAPITAL SURPLUS FUND VIII, L.P.

By: /s/ [Illegible] Name: Title: Managing Member, Vivo Capital VIII, LLC General Partner of Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.

Address: 192 Lytton Ave Palo Alto, CA 94031

### SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTORS:

667, L.P.

By: BAKER BROS. ADVISORS LP, management company and investment adviser to 667, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Biotech Capital, L.P., general partner to 667, L.P., and not as the general partner

By: /s/ Scott L. Lessing

Name: Scott L. Lessing Title: President

# BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P.

By: BAKER BROS. ADVISORS LP, management company and investment adviser to Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital, L.P., general partner to Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., and not as the general partner

By: /s/ Scott L. Lessing Name: Scott L. Lessing

Title: President

SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

INVESTORS:

**VERSANT VENTURE CAPITAL VI, L.P.** By: Versant Ventures VI GP, L.P. By: Versant Ventures VI GP-GP, LLC

By: /s/ Thomas Woiwode

Name: Thomas Woiwode Title: Managing Director

## VERSANT VANTAGE I, L.P.

By: Versant Vantage I GP, L.P. By: Versant Vantage I GP-GP, LLC Its: General Partner

By: <u>/s/</u> Thomas Woiwode Name: Thomas Woiwode

Title: Managing Director

Address: One Sansome Street, Suite 3630 San Francisco, CA 94104

INVESTORS:

# **ROCHE FINANCE LTD**

By: /s/ Carole Nuechterlein Name: Carole Nuechterlein Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ Valentin Baltzer

Name: Valentin Baltzer Title: Authorized Signatory

INVESTORS:

# **NOVO HOLDINGS A/S**

By: <u>/s/ Thomas Dyrberg</u> Name: Thomas Dyrberg, under specific power of attorney Title: Managing Partner

Address: Tuborg Havnevej 19 DK-2900 Hellerup Denmark

INVESTORS:

#### WELLINGTON BIOMEDICAL INNOVATION MASTER INVESTORS (CAYMAN) I L.P. Pur Wellington Management Company LLP, as in

By: Wellington Management Company LLP, as investment adviser

By: /s/ Peter N. McIsaac

Name: Peter N. McIsaac Title: Managing Director & Counsel

INVESTORS:

# ATI HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ [Illegible]

Name: Title:

INVESTORS:

# ATI HOLDINGS, L.P.

By: /s/ [Illegible]

Name: Title:

### Name and Address

**Vivo Capital Surplus Fund VIII, L.P.** 192 Lytton Ave

Palo Alto, CA 94301

## Versant Venture Capital VI, L.P.

# **Roche Finance Ltd**

With a simultaneous copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

# Hoffmann-La Roche Inc.

### **Novo Holdings A/S**

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

### The Hawley Family Trust dated October 22, 2004

# Robin J. Steele Trust DTD 01/20/2015

## Tall Trees Holdings, LLC

### **Chanda Family Trust**

# Julian Symons

7 Azalea Lane San Carlos, CA 94070

# **Fry-Grewal-Fry Trust**

### Bharath Kumandan

**LYQ Trust, dated August 22, 2010** 156 Valley Street

## **The Trust of Keith Wong, dated July 19, 2000** 156 Valley Street

San Francisco, CA 94131 ###############

Zachary David Blatt Irrevocable Trust dated 8/24/14 1728 Diamond Street

San Francisco, CA 94131

# PENSCO Trust Company LLC Custodian FBO Dr. Lawrence Blatt IRA

## Beigleman and Lozovsky Living Trust

The Myron and Lori Tong Revocable Trust dated September 11, 2015

2028 Edgewood Drive South Pasadena CA 91030 Sand Dollar Dynasty Trust, as amended UTD 12/10/2017 Joan M. Steele, Trustee 400 Himalaya Court,

## Victor Beigelman Irrevocable Trust

991 East Grant Place San Mateo, CA 94402

#### Dina Beigelman Irrevocable Trust

## **Emory University**

1599 Clifton Road NE, 4th Floor Atlanta, GA 30322

# Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P.

### 667, L.P.

## **ATI Holdings LLC**

with copies (which shall not constitute notice and necessarily including copies by email) to each of the following:

## Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P.

### Pivotal bioVenture Partners Fund I L.P.

# Janus Henderson Global Life Sciences Fund

#### Janus Henderson Capital Funds plc on behalf of its series Janus Henderson Global Life Sciences Fund

# Janus Henderson Horizon Fund - Biotechnology Fund

Provident Trust LLC FBO Larry Clopp Roth IRA

8880 W. Sunset Rd. #250 Las Vegas, NV 89148 **Boxer Capital, LLC** 11682 El Camino Real, Suite 320 San Diego, CA 92130

MVA Investors, LLC 11682 El Camino Real, Suite 320 San Diego, CA 92130

**Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund II, LP** 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor Boston, MA 02116

**Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP** 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor Boston, MA 02116

**CRMA SPV, LP** PO Box 309, Ugland House Grand Cayman; KY1-1104 Cayman Islands

ATI Holdings, L.P. Walkers Corporate Limited Cayman Corporate Centre 27 Hospital Road George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-9008 Cayman Islands

# EXHIBIT A FORM OF NONSOLICITATION AGREEMENT

[Separately provided]

### ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2020 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN ARTICLE I. PURPOSE

The Plan's purpose is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities.

### ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

2.1 "*Administrator*" means the Board or a Committee to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee. With reference to the Board's or a Committee's powers or authority under the Plan that have been delegated to one or more officers pursuant to Section 4.2, the term "Administrator" shall refer to such officer(s) unless and until such delegation has been revoked.

2.2 "*Applicable Law*" means any applicable law, including without limitation: (a) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (b) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether federal, state, local or foreign; and (c) rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

2.3 "*Award*" means an Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit Award, Performance Bonus Award, Performance Stock Unit Award, Dividend Equivalents award or Other Stock or Cash Based Award granted to a Participant under the Plan.

2.4 "*Award Agreement*" means an agreement evidencing an Award, which may be written or electronic, that contains such terms and conditions as the Administrator determines, consistent with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

- 2.5 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.6 "Change in Control" means any of the following:

(a) A transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) whereby any "person" or related "group" of "persons" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of the Company's securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (i) any acquisition by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (ii) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Participant, any acquisition by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant (or any entity controlled by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant);

(b) The Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board;

(c) The consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination, (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:

(i) which results in the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company's assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the "*Successor Entity*")) directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity's outstanding voting securities immediately after the transaction;

(ii) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this Section 2.6(c)(ii) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; and

(iii) after which at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Successor Entity were Board members at the time of the Board's approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction; or

(d) The completion of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award (or any portion of an Award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 2.6 with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) shall only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such Award if such transaction also constitutes a "change in control event," as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

The Administrator shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its sole discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, the date of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; provided that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a "change in control event" as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

2.7 "*Code*" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.8 "*Committee*" means one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board, which may include one or more Company directors or executive officers, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3, it is intended that each member of the Committee will be, at the time the Committee takes any action with respect to an Award that is subject to Rule 16b-3, a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3; however, a Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.

2.9 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.

2.10 "Company" means Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor.

2.11 "Consultant" means any person, including any adviser, engaged by the Company or its parent or Subsidiary to render services to such entity if the consultant or adviser: (i) renders bona fide services to the Company; (ii) renders services not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and does not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities; and (iii) is a natural person.

2.12 "Designated Beneficiary" means the beneficiary or beneficiaries the Participant designates, in a manner the Company determines, to receive amounts due or exercise the Participant's rights if the Participant dies. Without a Participant's effective designation, "Designated Beneficiary" will mean the Participant's estate.

2.13 "Director" means a Board member.

2.14 "Disability" means a permanent and total disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

2.15 "*Dividend Equivalents*" means a right granted to a Participant to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on a specified number of Shares. Such Dividend Equivalent shall be converted to cash or additional Shares, or a combination of cash and Shares, by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as may be determined by the Administrator.

2.16 "DRO" means a "domestic relations order" as defined by the Code or Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or the rules thereunder.

2.17 "Effective Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.

2.18 "Employee" means any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

2.19 "*Equity Restructuring*" means a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split (including a reverse stock split), spin-off or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other Company securities) or the share price of Common Stock (or other Company securities) and causes a change in the per share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.

2.20 "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.21 "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a Share determined as follows: (i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share as quoted on such exchange for such date, or if no sale occurred on such date, the last day preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or another source the Administrator deems reliable; (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on an established stock exchange but is quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share on such date, or if no sales occurred on such date, then on the last date preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source

the Administrator deems reliable; or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on any established stock exchange or quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value established by the Administrator in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award granted on or after the effectiveness of the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering and prior to the Public Trading Date, the Fair Market Value means the initial public offering price of a Share as set forth in the Company's final prospectus relating to its initial public offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

2.22 "Greater Than 10% Stockholder" means an individual then owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent corporation or subsidiary corporation of the Company, as determined in accordance with in Section 424(e) and (f) of the Code, respectively.

2.23 "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that meets the requirements to qualify as an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

2.24 "*Incumbent Directors*" means, for any period of 12 consecutive months, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Section 2.6(a) or 2.6(c)) whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

2.25 "Nonqualified Stock Option" means an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

2.26 "*Option*" means a right granted under Article VI to purchase a specified number of Shares at a specified price per Share during a specified time period. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonqualified Stock Option.

2.27 "Other Stock or Cash Based Awards" means cash awards, awards of Shares, and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or are otherwise based on, Shares or other property.

2.28 "Overall Share Limit" means the sum of (i) 4,426,822 Shares; (ii) any Shares that are subject to Prior Plan Awards that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Article V; and (iii) an annual increase on the first day of each year beginning in 2021 and ending in 2030, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the Shares outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (B) such smaller number of Shares as determined by the Board.

2.29 "Participant" means a Service Provider who has been granted an Award.

2.30 "Performance Bonus Award" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3.

2.31 "*Performance Stock Unit*" means a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 8.1 and subject to Section 8.2, to receive Shares, the payment of which is contingent upon achieving certain performance goals or other performance-based targets established by the Administrator.

2.32 "*Permitted Transferee*" means, with respect to a Participant, any "family member" of the Participant, as defined in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act (or any successor form thereto), or any other transferee specifically approved by the Administrator after taking into account Applicable Law.

2.33 "Plan" means this 2020 Incentive Award Plan.

2.34 "Prior Plan" means the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.

2.35 "Prior Plan Award" means an award outstanding under the Prior Plan as of the Effective Date.

2.36 "Public Trading Date" means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.

2.37 "Restricted Stock" means Shares awarded to a Participant under Article VII, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

2.38 "*Restricted Stock Unit*" means an unfunded, unsecured right to receive, on the applicable settlement date, one Share or an amount in cash or other consideration determined by the Administrator to be of equal value as of such settlement date, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

2.39 "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

2.40 "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code.

2.41 "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.42 "Service Provider" means an Employee, Consultant or Director.

2.43 "Shares" means shares of Common Stock.

2.44 "*Stock Appreciation Right*" or "*SAR*" means a right granted under Article VI to receive a payment equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of a specified number of Shares on the date the right is exercised over the exercise price set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

2.45 "*Subsidiary*" means any entity (other than the Company), whether domestic or foreign, in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain beneficially owns, at the time of the determination, securities or interests representing at least 50% of the total combined voting power of all classes of securities or interests in one of the other entities in such chain.

2.46 "*Substitute Awards*" means Awards granted or Shares issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, in each case by a company or other entity acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.

2.47 "*Termination of Service*" means:

(a) As to a Consultant, the time when the engagement of a Participant as a Consultant to the Company or a Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, with or without cause, including, without limitation, by resignation, discharge, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Consultant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

(b) As to a Non-Employee Director, the time when a Participant who is a Non-Employee Director ceases to be a Director for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, failure to be elected, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

(c) As to an Employee, the time when the employee-employer relationship between a Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, discharge, death, disability or retirement; but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

The Company, in its sole discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to any Termination of Service, including, without limitation, whether a Termination of Service has occurred, whether a Termination of Service resulted from a discharge for "cause" and all questions of whether particular leaves of absence constitute a Termination of Service. For purposes of the Plan, a Participant's employee-employer relationship or consultancy relationship shall be deemed to be terminated in the event that the Subsidiary employing or contracting with such Participant ceases to remain a Subsidiary following any merger, sale of stock or other corporate transaction or event (including, without limitation, a spin-off), even though the Participant may subsequently continue to perform services for that entity.

#### ARTICLE III. ELIGIBILITY

Service Providers are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan, subject to the limitations described herein. No Service Provider shall have any right to be granted an Award pursuant to the Plan and neither the Company nor the Administrator is obligated to treat Service Providers, Participants or any other persons uniformly.

### ARTICLE IV. ADMINISTRATION AND DELEGATION

#### 4.1 Administration

(a) The Plan is administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has authority to determine which Service Providers receive Awards, grant Awards and set Award terms and conditions, subject to the conditions and limitations in the Plan. The Administrator also has the authority to take all actions and make all determinations under the Plan, to interpret the Plan and Award Agreements and to adopt, amend and repeal Plan administrative rules, guidelines and practices as it deems advisable. The Administrator may correct defects and ambiguities, supply omissions, reconcile inconsistencies in the Plan or any Award and make all other determinations that it deems necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and any Awards. The Administrator (and each member thereof) is entitled to, in good faith, rely or act upon any report or other information furnished to it, him or her by any officer or other employee of the Company or any Subsidiary, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation consultant or other professional retained by the Company to assist in the administration of the Plan. The Administrator's determinations under the Plan are in its sole discretion and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or any Award. (b) Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator has the exclusive power, authority and sole discretion to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant; (iii) determine the number of Awards to be granted and the number of Shares to which an Award will relate; (iv) subject to the limitations in the Plan, determine the terms and conditions of any Award and related Award Agreement, including, but not limited to, the exercise price, grant price, purchase price, any performance criteria, any restrictions or limitations on the Award, any schedule for vesting, lapse of forfeiture restrictions or restrictions on the exercisability of an Award, and accelerations, waivers or amendments thereof; (v) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances an Award may be settled in, or the exercise price of an Award may be paid in cash, Shares, or other property, or an Award may be canceled, forfeited, or surrendered; and (vi) make all other decisions and determinations that may be required pursuant to the Plan or as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to administer the Plan.

4.2 Delegation of Authority. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board or any Committee may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more Committees or officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that in no event shall an officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries be delegated the authority to grant Awards to, or amend Awards held by, the following individuals: (a) individuals who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, or (b) officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Directors to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder. Any delegation hereunder shall be subject to the restrictions and limits that the Board or Committee specifies at the time of such delegation or that are otherwise included in the applicable organizational documents, and the Board or Committee, as applicable, may at any time rescind the authority so delegated or appoint a new delegatee. At all times, the delegate appointed under this Section 4.2 shall serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Board or the Committee, as applicable, and the Board or a Committee may abolish any committee at any time and re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority. Further, regardless of any delegation, the Board or a Committee may, in its discretion, exercise any and all rights and duties as the Administrator under the Plan delegated thereby, except with respect to Awards that are required to be determined in the sole discretion of the Committee under the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

#### ARTICLE V. STOCK AVAILABLE FOR AWARDS

5.1 <u>Number of Shares</u>. Subject to adjustment under Article IX and the terms of this Article V, Awards may be made under the Plan covering up to the Overall Share Limit. As of the Effective Date, the Company will cease granting awards under the Prior Plan; however, Prior Plan Awards will remain subject to the terms of the Prior Plan. Shares issued or delivered under the Plan may consist of authorized but unissued Shares, Shares purchased on the open market or treasury Shares.

#### 5.2 Share Recycling.

(a) If all or any part of an Award or Prior Plan Award expires, lapses or is terminated, converted into an award in respect of shares of another entity in connection with a spin-off or other similar event, exchanged for cash, surrendered, repurchased, canceled without having been fully exercised or forfeited, in any case, in a manner that results in the Company acquiring Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award at a price not greater than the price (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) paid by the Participant for such Shares or not issuing any Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award or Prior Plan Award, shall not count against under the Plan. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards or Prior Plan Awards shall not count against the Overall Share Limit.

(b) In addition, the following Shares shall be available for future grants of Awards: (i) Shares tendered by a Participant or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option or any stock option granted under the Prior Plan; (ii) Shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award or any award granted under the Prior Plan; and (iii) Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right on exercise thereof. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.2(b), no Shares may again be optioned, granted or awarded pursuant to an Incentive Stock Option if such action would cause such Option to fail to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.

5.3 <u>Incentive Stock Option Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no more than 32,672,731 Shares (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.

5.4 <u>Substitute Awards</u>. In connection with an entity's merger or consolidation with the Company or any Subsidiary or the Company's or any Subsidiary's acquisition of an entity's property or stock, the Administrator may grant Awards in substitution for any options or other stock or stockbased awards granted before such merger or consolidation by such entity or its affiliate. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate, notwithstanding limitations on Awards in the Plan. Substitute Awards will not count against the Overall Share Limit (nor shall Shares subject to a Substitute Award be added to the Shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided above), except that Shares acquired by exercise of substitute Incentive Stock Options will count against the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options under the Plan. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as appropriately adjusted to reflect the transaction) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not reduce the Shares authorized for grant under the Plan (and Shares subject to such Awards may again become available for Awards under the Plan as provided under Section 5.2 above); provided that Awards using such available shares shall only be made to individuals who were not employees or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to such acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not employees or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to such acquisition or combination.

5.5 <u>Non-Employee Director Award Limit</u>. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan or in any policy of the Company regarding non-employee director compensation, the sum of the grant date fair value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of all equity-based Awards and the maximum amount that may become payable pursuant to all cash-based Awards that may be granted to a Service Provider as compensation for services as a Non-Employee Director during any calendar year shall not exceed \$1,500,000.

### ARTICLE VI. STOCK OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

6.1 <u>General</u>. The Administrator may grant Options or Stock Appreciation Rights to one or more Service Providers, subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine. The Administrator will determine the number of Shares covered by each Option and Stock Appreciation Right, the exercise price of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right. A Stock Appreciation Right will entitle the Participant (or other person entitled to exercise the Stock

Appreciation Right) to receive from the Company upon exercise of the exercisable portion of the Stock Appreciation Right an amount determined by multiplying the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price per Share of the Stock Appreciation Right by the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised, subject to any limitations of the Plan or that the Administrator may impose and payable in cash, Shares valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise or a combination of the two as the Administrator may determine or provide in the Award Agreement.

6.2 Exercise Price. The Administrator will establish each Option's and Stock Appreciation Right's exercise price and specify the exercise price in the Award Agreement. Subject to Section 6.6, the exercise price will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the grant date of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, may be less than the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the exercise price of any Substitute Award shall be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 424 and 409A of the Code.

6.3 <u>Duration of Options</u>. Subject to Section 6.6, each Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable at such times and as specified in the Award Agreement, provided that the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right will not exceed ten years; provided, further, that, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, (a) no portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right which is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable and (b) the portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall automatically expire on the date of such Termination of Service. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the end of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, commits an act of "cause" (as determined by the Administrator), or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the right to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, when it reasonably believes that the Participant may have participated in any such act or violation.

6.4 Exercise. Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised by delivering to the Company (or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator) a notice of exercise, in a form and manner the Company approves (which may be written, electronic or telephonic and may contain representations and warranties deemed advisable by the Administrator), signed or authenticated by the person authorized to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, together with, as applicable, payment in full of (a) the exercise price for the number of Shares for which the Option is exercised in a manner specified in Section 6.5 and (b) all applicable taxes in a manner specified in Section 10.5. The Administrator may, in its discretion, limit exercise with respect to fractional Shares and require that any partial exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right be with respect to a minimum number of Shares.

6.5 <u>Payment Upon Exercise</u>. The Administrator shall determine the methods by which payment of the exercise price of an Option shall be made, including, without limitation:

(a) Cash, check or wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided that the Company may limit the use of one of the foregoing methods if one or more of the methods below is permitted;

(b) If there is a public market for Shares at the time of exercise, unless the Company otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the

Company) of a notice that the Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Option and that the broker has been directed to deliver promptly to the Company funds sufficient to pay the exercise price, or (B) the Participant's delivery to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company an amount sufficient to pay the exercise price by cash, wire transfer of immediately available funds or check; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company;

(c) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of Shares owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value on the date of delivery;

(d) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, surrendering Shares then issuable upon the Option's exercise valued at their Fair Market Value on the exercise date;

- (e) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration; or
- (f) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, any combination of the above payment forms.

6.6 Additional Terms of Incentive Stock Options. The Administrator may grant Incentive Stock Options only to employees of the Company, any of its present or future parent or subsidiary corporations, as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, respectively, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code. If an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, the exercise price will not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value on the Option's grant date, and the term of the Option will not exceed five years. All Incentive Stock Options (and Award Agreements related thereto) will be subject to and construed consistently with Section 422 of the Code. By accepting an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant agrees to give prompt notice to the Company of dispositions or other transfers (other than in connection with a Change in Control) of Shares acquired under the Option made within (a) two years from the grant date of the Option or (b) one year after the transfer of such Shares to the Participant, specifying the date of the disposition or other transfer and the amount the Participant realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, in such disposition or other transfer. Neither the Company nor the Administrator will be liable to a Participant, or any other party, if an Incentive Stock Option fails or ceases to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code for any reason, including becoming exercisable with respect to Shares having a fair market value exceeding the \$100,000 limitation under Treasury Regulation Section 1.422-4, will be a Nonqualified Stock Option.

### ARTICLE VII. RESTRICTED STOCK; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

7.1 <u>General</u>. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock, or the right to purchase Restricted Stock, to any Service Provider, subject to forfeiture or the Company's right to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price from the Participant if conditions the Administrator specifies in the Award Agreement are not satisfied before the end of the applicable restriction period or periods that the Administrator establishes for such Award. In addition, the Administrator may grant Restricted Stock Units, which may be subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions during the applicable restriction period or periods, as set forth in an Award Agreement, to Service Providers. The Administrator shall establish the purchase price, if any, and form of payment for Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units; provided, however, that if a purchase price is charged, such purchase price shall be

no less than the par value, if any, of the Shares to be purchased, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law. In all cases, legal consideration shall be required for each issuance of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to the extent required by Applicable Law. The Award Agreement for each Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Award shall set forth the terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.

#### 7.2 Restricted Stock.

(a) Stockholder Rights. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, each Participant holding shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, subject to the restrictions in the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement, including the right to receive all dividends and other distributions paid or made with respect to the Shares to the extent such dividends and other distributions have a record date that is on or after the date on which such Participant becomes the record holder of such Shares; provided, however, that with respect to a share of Restricted Stock subject to restrictions or vesting conditions as described in Section 8.3, except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Section 9.2, dividends which are paid to Company stockholders prior to the removal of restrictions and satisfaction of vesting conditions shall only be paid to the Participant to the extent that the restrictions are subsequently removed and the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the share of Restricted Stock vests.

(b) *Stock Certificates.* The Company may require that the Participant deposit in escrow with the Company (or its designee) any stock certificates issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, together with a stock power endorsed in blank.

(c) Section 83(b) Election. If a Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which such Participant would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, such Participant shall be required to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service along with proof of the timely filing thereof.

7.3 <u>Restricted Stock Units</u>. The Administrator may provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units will occur upon or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Restricted Stock Units vest or will instead be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the Participant's election, subject to compliance with Applicable Law.

### ARTICLE VIII. OTHER TYPES OF AWARDS

8.1 <u>General</u>. The Administrator may grant Performance Stock Unit Awards, Performance Bonus Awards, Dividend Equivalents or Other Stock or Cash Based Awards, to one or more Service Providers, in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.

8.2 <u>Performance Stock Unit Awards</u>. Each Performance Stock Unit Award shall be denominated in a number of Shares or in unit equivalents of Shares or units of value (including a dollar value of Shares) and may be linked to any one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, determined to be appropriate by the Administrator, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. In making such determinations, the Administrator may consider (among such other factors as it deems relevant in light of the specific type of award) the contributions, responsibilities and other compensation of the particular Participant.

8.3 <u>Performance Bonus Awards</u>. Each right to receive a bonus granted under this Section 8.3 shall be denominated in the form of cash (but may be payable in cash, stock or a combination thereof) (a "*Performance Bonus Award*") and shall be payable upon the attainment of performance goals that are established by the Administrator and relate to one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator.

8.4 <u>Dividend Equivalents</u>. If the Administrator provides, an Award (other than an Option or Stock Appreciation Right) may provide a Participant with the right to receive Dividend Equivalents. Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participant, settled in cash or Shares and subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Award with respect to which the Dividend Equivalents are granted and subject to other terms and conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Dividend Equivalents with respect to an Award subject to vesting shall either (i) to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, not be paid or credited or (ii) be accumulated and subject to vesting to the same extent as the related Award. All such Dividend Equivalents shall be paid at such time as the Administrator shall specify in the applicable Award Agreement.

8.5 <u>Other Stock or Cash Based Awards</u>. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be granted to Participants, including Awards entitling Participants to receive cash or Shares to be delivered in the future and annual or other periodic or long-term cash bonus awards (whether based on specified performance criteria or otherwise), in each case subject to any conditions and limitations in the Plan. Such Other Stock or Cash Based Awards will also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other Awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be paid in Shares, cash or other property, as the Administrator determines. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock or Cash Based Award, including any purchase price, performance goal(s), transfer restrictions, and vesting conditions, which will be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Article IX, dividends that are paid prior to vesting of any Other Stock or Cash Based Award shall only be paid to the applicable Participant to the extent that the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the Other Stock or Cash Based Award vests.

#### ARTICLE IX. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK AND CERTAIN OTHER EVENTS

9.1 Equity Restructuring(a). In connection with any Equity Restructuring, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX the Administrator will equitably adjust the terms of the Plan and each outstanding Award as it deems appropriate to reflect the Equity Restructuring, which may include (i) adjusting the number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of shares that may be issued); (ii) adjusting the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the performance goals or other criteria included in, outstanding Awards; and (iii) granting new Awards or making cash payments to Participants. The adjustments provided under this Section 9.1 will be nondiscretionary and final and binding on all interested parties, including the affected Participant and the Company; provided that the Administrator will determine whether an adjustment is equitable.

9.2 <u>Corporate Transactions</u>. In the event of any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock, other securities, or other property), reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin off, combination, amalgamation, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or sale or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, Change in Control, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Common Stock or other securities of the Company, other similar corporate transaction or event, other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or its financial statements or any change in any Applicable Law or accounting principles, the Administrator, on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event (except that action to give effect to a change in Applicable Law or accounting principles may be made within a reasonable period of time after such change) and either automatically or upon the Participant's request, is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to (x) prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended by the Company to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award granted or issued under the Plan, (y) to facilitate such transaction or event or (z) give effect to such changes in Applicable Law or accounting principles:

(a) To provide for the cancellation of any such Award in exchange for either an amount of cash or other property with a value equal to the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights under the vested portion of such Award, as applicable; provided that, if the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, in any case, is equal to or less than zero, then the Award may be terminated without payment;

(b) To provide that such Award shall vest and, to the extent applicable, be exercisable as to all Shares (or other property) covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the provisions of such Award;

(c) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and applicable exercise or purchase price, in all cases, as determined by the Administrator;

(d) To make adjustments in the number and type of shares of Common Stock (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of shares which may be issued) or in the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the criteria included in, outstanding Awards;

- (e) To replace such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator; or
- (f) To provide that the Award will terminate and cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the applicable event.
- 9.3 Change in Control.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, in the event of a Change in Control, unless the Administrator elects to (i) terminate an Award in exchange for cash, rights or property, or (ii) cause an Award to become fully exercisable and no longer subject to any forfeiture restrictions prior

to the consummation of a Change in Control, pursuant to Section 9.2, (A) such Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting) shall continue in effect or be assumed or an equivalent Award substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation and (B) the portion of such Award subject to performance-based vesting shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement and, in the absence of applicable terms and conditions, the Administrator's discretion.

(b) In the event that the successor corporation in a Change in Control refuses to assume or substitute for an Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting), the Administrator shall cause such Award to become fully vested and, if applicable, exercisable immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction and all forfeiture restrictions on such Award to lapse and, to the extent unexercised upon the consummation of such transaction, to terminate in exchange for cash, rights or other property. The Administrator shall notify the Participant of any Award that becomes exercisable pursuant to the preceding sentence that such Award shall be fully exercisable for a period of 15 days from the date of such notice, contingent upon the occurrence of the Change in Control, and such Award shall terminate upon the consummation of the Change in Control in accordance with the preceding sentence.

(c) For the purposes of this Section 9.3, an Award shall be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control was not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of the Award, for each Share subject to an Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent equal in fair market value to the per-share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

9.4 <u>Administrative Stand Still</u>. In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other extraordinary transaction or change affecting the Shares or the share price of Common Stock (including any Equity Restructuring or any securities offering or other similar transaction) or for reasons of administrative convenience or to facilitate compliance with any Applicable Law, the Company may refuse to permit the exercise or settlement of one or more Awards for such period of time as the Company may determine to be reasonably appropriate under the circumstances.

9.5 <u>General</u>. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no Participant will have any rights due to any subdivision or consolidation of Shares of any class, dividend payment, increase or decrease in the number of Shares of any class or dissolution, liquidation, merger, or consolidation of the Company or other corporation. Except as expressly provided with respect to an Equity Restructuring under Section 9.1 above or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no issuance by the Company of Shares of any class, or securities convertible into Shares of any class, will affect, and no adjustment will be made regarding, the number of Shares subject to an Award or the Award's grant or exercise price. The existence of the Plan, any Award Agreements and the Awards granted hereunder will not affect or restrict in any way the Company's right or power to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger, consolidation, spinoff, dissolution or liquidation of the Company or sale of Company assets or (iii) any sale or issuance of securities, including securities with rights superior to those of the Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Shares.

#### ARTICLE X. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AWARDS

#### 10.1 Transferability.

(a) No Award may be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or, subject to the Administrator's consent, pursuant to a DRO, unless and until such Award has been exercised or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. During the life of a Participant, Awards will be exercisable only by the Participant, unless it has been disposed of pursuant to a DRO. After the death of a Participant, any exercisable portion of an Award may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement, be exercised by the Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then-Applicable Law of descent and distribution. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, will include references to a transferee approved by the Administrator.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Participant or a Permitted Transferee of such Participant to transfer an Award other than an Incentive Stock Option (unless such Incentive Stock Option is intended to become a Nonqualified Stock Option) to any one or more Permitted Transferees of such Participant, subject to the following terms and conditions: (i) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall not be assignable or transferable by the Permitted Transferee other than (A) to another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant or (B) by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, subject to the consent of the Administrator, pursuant to a DRO; (ii) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall continue to be subject to all the terms and conditions of the Award as applicable to the original Participant (other than the ability to further transfer the Award to any Person other than another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant); (iii) the Participant (or transferring Permitted Transferee) and the receiving Permitted Transferee shall execute any and all documents requested by the Administrator, including, without limitation documents to (A) confirm the status of the transfere as a Permitted Transferee, (B) satisfy any requirements for an exemption for the transfer under Applicable Law and (C) evidence the transfer; and (iv) any transfer of an Award to a Permitted Transferee shall be without consideration, except as required by Applicable Law. In addition, and further notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Participant to transfer Incentive Stock Options to a trust that constitutes a Permitted Transferee if, under Section 671 of the Code and other Applicable Law, the Participant is considered the sole beneficial owner of the Incentive Stock Option while it is held in the trust.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), a Participant may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a Designated Beneficiary. A Designated Beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and any Award Agreement applicable to the Participant and any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. If the Participant is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a community property state, a designation of a person other than the Participant's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as the Participant's Designated Beneficiary with respect to more than 50% of the Participant's interest in the Award shall not be effective without the prior written or electronic consent of the Participant's spouse or domestic partner. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by a Participant at any time; provided that the change or revocation is delivered in writing to the Administrator prior to the Participant's death.

10.2 <u>Documentation</u>. Each Award will be evidenced in an Award Agreement in such form as the Administrator determines in its discretion. Each Award may contain such terms and conditions as are determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, to the extent not inconsistent with those set forth in the Plan.

10.3 <u>Discretion</u>. Except as the Plan otherwise provides, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award to a Participant need not be identical, and the Administrator need not treat Participants or Awards (or portions thereof) uniformly.

10.4 <u>Changes in Participant's Status</u>. The Administrator will determine how the disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence or any other change or purported change in a Participant's Service Provider status affects an Award and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary may exercise rights under the Award, if applicable. Except to the extent otherwise required by law or expressly authorized by the Company or by the Company's written policy on leaves of absence, no Service credit shall be given for vesting purposes for any period the Participant is on a leave of absence.

10.5 Withholding. Each Participant must pay the Company, or make provision satisfactory to the Administrator for payment of, any taxes required by law to be withheld in connection with such Participant's Awards by the date of the event creating the tax liability. The Company may deduct an amount sufficient to satisfy such tax obligations from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant. The amount deducted shall be determined by the Company and may be up to, but no greater than, the aggregate amount of such obligations based on the maximum statutory withholding rates in the applicable Participant's jurisdiction for federal, state, local and foreign income tax and payroll tax purposes that are applicable to such taxable income. Subject to any Company insider trading policy (including blackout periods), Participants may satisfy such tax obligations (i) in cash, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, by check made payable to the order of the Company; provided that the Company may limit the use of one of the foregoing methods if one or more of the exercise methods below is permitted, (ii) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, in whole or in part by delivery of Shares, including Shares delivered by attestation and Shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value on the date of delivery, (iii) if there is a public market for Shares at the time the tax obligations are satisfied, unless the Administrator otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the Company) of a notice that the Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to Shares then issuable in respect of the Award and that the broker has been directed to deliver promptly to the Company funds sufficient to satisfy the tax obligations, or (B) the Participant's delivery to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy the tax withholding by cash, wire transfer of immediately available funds or check; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company, (iv) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration or (v) to the extent permitted by the Administrator, any combination of the foregoing payment forms. If any tax withholding obligation will be satisfied under clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence by the Company's retention of Shares from the Award creating the tax obligation and there is a public market for Shares at the time the tax obligation is satisfied, the Company may elect to instruct any brokerage firm determined acceptable to the Company for such purpose to sell on the applicable Participant's behalf some or all of the Shares retained and to remit the proceeds of the sale to the Company or its designee, and each Participant's acceptance of an Award under the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to such brokerage firm to complete the transactions described in this sentence.

10.6 <u>Amendment of Award; Repricing</u>. The Administrator may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including by substituting another Award of the same or a different type, changing

the exercise or settlement date, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonqualified Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action will be required unless (i) the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Award, or (ii) the change is permitted under Article IX or pursuant to Section 11.6. In addition, the Administrator shall, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, have the authority to (a) amend any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right to reduce its exercise price per Share, or (b) cancel any Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for cash or another Award.

10.7 <u>Conditions on Delivery of Stock</u>. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any Shares under the Plan or remove restrictions from Shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all Award conditions have been met or removed to the Company's satisfaction, (ii) as determined by the Company, all other legal matters regarding the issuance and delivery of such Shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to satisfy Applicable Law. The Company's inability to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which the Administrator determines is necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any securities, will relieve the Company of any liability for failing to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority has not been obtained.

10.8 <u>Acceleration</u>. The Administrator may at any time provide that any Award will become immediately vested and fully or partially exercisable, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise fully or partially realizable.

### ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 <u>No Right to Employment or Other Status</u>. No person will have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continue employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan or any Award, except as expressly provided in an Award Agreement or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary.

11.2 <u>No Rights as Stockholder; Certificates</u>. Subject to the Award Agreement, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary will have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares to be distributed under an Award until becoming the record holder of such Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless the Administrator otherwise determines or Applicable Law requires, the Company will not be required to deliver to any Participant certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award and instead such Shares may be recorded in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator). The Company may place legends on any share certificate or book entry to reference restrictions applicable to the Shares (including, without limitation, restrictions applicable to Restricted Stock).

11.3 Effective Date. The Plan will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering becomes effective (the "*Effective Date*"). No Incentive Stock Option may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan was approved by the Board and (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders.

11.4 <u>Amendment of Plan</u>. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time; provided that (a) no amendment requiring stockholder approval to comply with

Applicable Law shall be effective unless approved by the Board, and (b) no amendment, other than an increase to the Overall Share Limit or pursuant to Article IX or Section 11.6, may materially and adversely affect any Award outstanding at the time of such amendment without the affected Participant's consent. No Awards may be granted under the Plan during any suspension period or after Plan termination. Awards outstanding at the time of any Plan suspension or termination will continue to be governed by the Plan and the Award Agreement, as in effect before such suspension or termination. The Board will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law.

11.5 <u>Provisions for Foreign Participants</u>. The Administrator may modify Awards granted to Participants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States, establish subplans or procedures under the Plan or take any other necessary or appropriate action to address Applicable Law, including (a) differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such foreign jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters, (b) listing and other requirements of any foreign securities exchange, and (c) any necessary local governmental or regulatory exemptions or approvals.

#### 11.6 Section 409A.

(a) *General*. The Company intends that all Awards be structured to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A, such that no adverse tax consequences, interest, or penalties under Section 409A apply. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Administrator may, without a Participant's consent, amend this Plan or Awards, adopt policies and procedures, or take any other actions (including amendments, policies, procedures and retroactive actions) as are necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of Awards, including any such actions intended to (A) exempt this Plan or any Award from Section 409A, or (B) comply with Section 409A, including regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority that may be issued after an Award's grant date. The Company makes no representations or warranties as to an Award's tax treatment under Section 409A or otherwise. The Company will have no obligation under this Section 11.6 or otherwise to avoid the taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A with respect to any Award and will have no liability to any Participant or any other person if any Award, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute noncompliant "nonqualified deferred compensation" subject to taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A.

(b) Separation from Service. If an Award constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A, any payment or settlement of such Award upon a Participant's Termination of Service will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A, be made only upon the Participant's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A), whether such "separation from service" occurs upon or after the Participant's Termination of Service. For purposes of this Plan or any Award Agreement relating to any such payments or benefits, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms means a "separation from service."

(c) *Payments to Specified Employees*. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of "nonqualified deferred compensation" required to be made under an Award to a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A and as the Administrator determines) due to his or her "separation from service" will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, be delayed for the six-month period immediately following such "separation from service" (or, if earlier, until the specified employee's death) and will instead be paid (as set forth in the Award Agreement) on the day immediately following such six-month period or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter (without interest). Any payments of "nonqualified deferred compensation" under such Award payable more than six months following the Participant's "separation from service" will be paid at the time or times the payments are otherwise scheduled to be made.

11.7 Limitations on Liability. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a director, officer or other employee of the Company or any Subsidiary will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan or any Award, and such individual will not be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument executed in his or her capacity as an Administrator, director, officer or other employee of the Company or any Subsidiary. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each director, officer or other employee of the Company or any Subsidiary that has been or will be granted or delegated any duty or power relating to the Plan's administration or interpretation, against any cost or expense (including attorneys' fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Administrator's approval) arising from any act or omission concerning this Plan unless arising from such person's own fraud or bad faith; provided that he or she gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf.

11.8 Data Privacy. As a condition for receiving any Award, each Participant explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this Section by and among the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates exclusively for implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Participant, including the Participant's name, address and telephone number; birthdate; social security, insurance number or other identification number; salary; nationality; job title(s); any Shares held in the Company or its Subsidiaries and affiliates; and Award details, to implement, manage and administer the Plan and Awards (the "Data"). The Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may transfer the Data amongst themselves as necessary to implement, administer and manage a Participant's participation in the Plan, and the Company and its Subsidiaries and affiliates may transfer the Data to third parties assisting the Company with Plan implementation, administration and management. These recipients may be located in the Participant's country, or elsewhere, and the Participant's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the recipients' country. By accepting an Award, each Participant authorizes such recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, to implement, administer and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan, including any required Data transfer to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or the Participant may elect to deposit any Shares. The Data related to a Participant will be held only as long as necessary to implement, administer, and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan. A Participant may, at any time, view the Data that the Company holds regarding such Participant, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data regarding such Participant, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data regarding the Participant or refuse or withdraw the consents in this Section 11.8 in writing, without cost, by contacting the local human resources representative. The Company may cancel Participant's ability to participate in the Plan and, in the Administrator's sole discretion, the Participant may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Participant refuses or withdraws the consents in this Section 11.8. For more information on the consequences of refusing or withdrawing consent, Participants may contact their local human resources representative.

11.9 <u>Severability</u>. If any portion of the Plan or any action taken under it is held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provisions had been excluded, and the illegal or invalid action will be null and void.

11.10 <u>Governing Documents</u>. If any contradiction occurs between the Plan and any Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company (or any Subsidiary), the Plan will govern, unless such Award Agreement or other written agreement was approved by the Administrator and expressly provides that a specific provision of the Plan will not apply.

11.11 <u>Governing Law</u>. The Plan and all Awards will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.

11.12 <u>Clawback Provisions</u>. All Awards (including the gross amount of any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit the Participant actually or constructively receives upon receipt or exercise of any Award or the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) will be subject to recoupment by the Company to the extent required to comply with Applicable Law or any policy of the Company providing for the reimbursement of incentive compensation, whether or not such policy was in place at the time of grant of an Award.

11.13 <u>Titles and Headings</u>. The titles and headings in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, if any conflict, the Plan's text, rather than such titles or headings, will control.

11.14 <u>Conformity to Applicable Law</u>. Participant acknowledges that the Plan is intended to conform to the extent necessary with Applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan and all Awards will be administered only in a manner intended to conform with Applicable Law. To the extent Applicable Law permit, the Plan and all Award Agreements will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Law.

11.15 <u>Relationship to Other Benefits</u>. No payment under the Plan will be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary, except as expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.

11.16 <u>Unfunded Status of Awards</u>. The Plan is intended to be an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant pursuant to an Award, nothing contained in the Plan or Award Agreement shall give the Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Subsidiary.

11.17 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and any Award granted or awarded to any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act and any amendments thereto) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

11.18 <u>Prohibition on Executive Officer Loans</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Participant who is a Director or an "executive officer" of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

11.19 <u>Broker-Assisted Sales</u>. In the event of a broker-assisted sale of Shares in connection with the payment of amounts owed by a Participant under or with respect to the Plan or Awards, including amounts to be paid under the final sentence of Section 10.5: (a) any Shares to be sold through the broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the payment first becomes due, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (b) such Shares may be sold as part of a block trade with other Participants in the Plan in which all participants receive an average price; (c) the applicable Participant will be responsible for all broker's fees and other

costs of sale, and by accepting an Award, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (d) to the extent the Company or its designee receives proceeds of such sale that exceed the amount owed, the Company will pay such excess in cash to the applicable Participant as soon as reasonably practicable; (e) the Company and its designees are under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price; and (f) in the event the proceeds of such sale are insufficient to satisfy the Participant's applicable obligation, the Participant may be required to pay immediately upon demand to the Company or its designee an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Participant's obligation.

\* \* \* \* \*

### ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2020 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "*Company*"), pursuant to its 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as may be amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"), hereby grants to the holder listed below ("*Participant*"), an option to purchase the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "*Shares*"), set forth below (the "*Option*"). This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein, as well as in the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "*Stock Option Agreement*"), each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Grant Notice and the Stock Option Agreement.

Participant:	[]
Grant Date:	[]
Vesting Commencement Date:	[]
Exercise Price per Share:	\$[]
Total Exercise Price:	[]
Total Number of Shares Subject to the Option:	[]
Expiration Date:	[]
Vesting Schedule:	[]

Type of Option:  $\Box$  Incentive Stock Option  $\Box$  Nonqualified Stock Option

By his or her signature and the Company's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement and this Grant Notice. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement or this Grant Notice.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.:

### **PARTICIPANT:**

By:	
Print Name:	
Title:	
Address:	

By:	
Print Name:	

Address:

#### EXHIBIT A TO STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

### STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Stock Option Grant Notice (the "Grant Notice") to which this Stock Option Agreement (this "Agreement") is attached, Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), has granted to the Participant an Option under the Company's 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as may be amended from time to time (the "Plan"), to purchase the number of Shares indicated in the Grant Notice.

#### ARTICLE 1.

#### GENERAL

1.1 Defined Terms. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan and the Grant Notice.

1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The Option is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan which are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

#### **ARTICLE 2.**

#### **GRANT OF OPTION**

2.1 <u>Grant of Option</u>. In consideration of the Participant's past or continued employment with or service to the Company or any Subsidiary and for other good and valuable consideration, effective as of the Grant Date set forth in the Grant Notice (the "*Grant Date*"), the Company irrevocably grants to the Participant the Option to purchase any part or all of an aggregate of the number of Shares set forth in the Grant Notice, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement, subject to adjustments as provided in Article IX of the Plan. Unless designated as a Nonqualified Stock Option in the Grant Notice, the Option shall be an Incentive Stock Option to the maximum extent permitted by law.

2.2 Exercise Price. The exercise price of the Shares subject to the Option shall be as set forth in the Grant Notice, without commission or other charge; *provided, however*, that the price per share of the Shares subject to the Option shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Grant Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option and the Participant is a Greater Than 10% Stockholder as of the Grant Date, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to the Option shall not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Grant Date.

2.3 <u>Consideration to the Company</u>. In consideration of the grant of the Option by the Company, the Participant agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of the Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and the Participant.

A-1

## ARTICLE 3.

# PERIOD OF EXERCISABILITY

#### 3.1 Commencement of Exercisability.

(a) Subject to Sections 3.2, 3.3, 5.11 and 5.17 hereof, the Option shall become vested and exercisable in such amounts and at such times as are set forth in the Grant Notice.

(b) No portion of the Option which has not become vested and exercisable at the date of the Participant's Termination of Service shall thereafter become vested and exercisable, except as may be otherwise provided by the Administrator or as set forth in a written agreement between the Company and the Participant.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 3.1(a) hereof and the Grant Notice, but subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof, in the event of a Change in Control the Option shall be treated pursuant to Sections 9.2 and 9.3 of the Plan.

3.2 <u>Duration of Exercisability</u>. The installments provided for in the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are cumulative. Each such installment which becomes vested and exercisable pursuant to the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice shall remain vested and exercisable until it becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof.

3.3 Expiration of Option. The Option may not be exercised to any extent by anyone after the first to occur of the following events:

(a) The Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice, which shall in no event be more than ten years from the Grant Date;

(b) If this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option and the Participant, at the time the Option was granted, was a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, the expiration of five years from the Grant Date;

(c) The expiration of three months from the date of the Participant's Termination of Service, unless such termination occurs by reason of the Participant's death or Disability; or

(d) The expiration of one year from the date of the Participant's Termination of Service by reason of the Participant's death or Disability.

3.4 <u>Special Tax Consequences</u>. The Participant acknowledges that, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time the Option is granted) of all Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options, including the Option (if applicable), are exercisable for the first time by the Participant in any calendar year exceeds \$100,000, the Option and such other options shall be Nonqualified Stock Options to the extent necessary to comply with the limitations imposed by Section 422(d) of the Code. The Participant further acknowledges that the rule set forth in the preceding sentence shall be applied by taking the Option and other "incentive stock options" into account in the order in which they were granted, as determined under Section 422(d) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The Participant also acknowledges that an Incentive Stock Option exercised more than three months after the Participant's Termination of Employment, other than by reason of death or Disability, will be taxed as a Nonqualified Stock Option.

#### 3.5 Tax Indemnity.

(a) The Participant agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified the Company, any Subsidiary and the Participant's employing company, if different, from and against any liability for or obligation to pay any Tax Liability (a "*Tax Liability*" being any liability for income tax, withholding tax and any other employment related taxes or social security contributions in any jurisdiction) that is attributable to (1) the grant or exercise of, or any benefit derived by the Participant from, the Option, (2) the acquisition by the Participant of the Shares on exercise of the Option or (3) the disposal of any Shares.

(b) The Option cannot be exercised until the Participant has made such arrangements as the Company may require for the satisfaction of any Tax Liability that may arise in connection with the exercise of the Option or the acquisition of the Shares by the Participant. The Company shall not be required to issue, allot or transfer Shares until the Participant has satisfied this obligation.

(c) The Participant hereby acknowledges that the Company (i) makes no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Liabilities in connection with any aspect of the Option and (ii) does not commit to and is under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of any Award, including the Option, to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax Liabilities or achieve any particular tax result. Furthermore, if the Participant becomes subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the date of grant of an Award, including the Option, and the date of any relevant taxable event, the Participant acknowledges that the Company may be required to withhold or account for Tax Liabilities in more than one jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 4.

### **EXERCISE OF OPTION**

4.1 <u>Person Eligible to Exercise</u>. Except as provided in Section 5.3 hereof, during the lifetime of the Participant, only the Participant may exercise the Option or any portion thereof, unless it has been disposed of pursuant to a DRO. After the death of the Participant, any exercisable portion of the Option may, prior to the time when the Option becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof, be exercised by the deceased Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then applicable laws of descent and distribution.

4.2 <u>Partial Exercise</u>. Any exercisable portion of the Option or the entire Option, if then wholly exercisable, may be exercised in whole or in part at any time prior to the time when the Option or portion thereof becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof. However, the Option shall not be exercisable with respect to fractional Shares.

4.3 <u>Manner of Exercise</u>. The Option, or any exercisable portion thereof, may be exercised solely by delivery to the Secretary of the Company (or any third party administrator or other person or entity designated by the Company; for the avoidance of doubt, delivery shall include electronic delivery), during regular business hours, of all of the following prior to the time when the Option or such portion thereof becomes unexercisable under Section 3.3 hereof:

(a) An exercise notice in a form specified by the Administrator, stating that the Option or portion thereof is thereby exercised, such notice complying with all applicable rules established by the Administrator. The notice shall be signed by the Participant or other person then entitled to exercise the Option or such portion of the Option;

(b) The receipt by the Company of full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option or portion thereof is exercised, including payment of any applicable withholding tax, which shall be made by deduction from other compensation payable to the Participant or in such other form of consideration permitted under Section 4.4 hereof that is acceptable to the Company;

(c) Any other written representations or documents as may be required in the Administrator's sole discretion to evidence compliance with the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other applicable law, rule or regulation; and

(d) In the event the Option or portion thereof shall be exercised pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof by any person or persons other than the Participant, appropriate proof of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Option.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, the Company shall have the right to specify all conditions of the manner of exercise, which conditions may vary by country and which may be subject to change from time to time.

4.4 <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the exercise price shall be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of the Participant:

(a) Cash or check;

(b) With the consent of the Administrator, surrender of Shares (including, without limitation, Shares otherwise issuable upon exercise of the Option) held for such period of time as may be required by the Administrator in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences and having a Fair Market Value on the date of delivery equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Option or exercised portion thereof; or

(c) Other legal consideration acceptable to the Administrator (including, without limitation, through the delivery of a notice that the Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker with respect to Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Option, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of the Option exercise price; *provided* that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company, but in any event not later than the settlement of such sale).

4.5 <u>Conditions to Issuance of Shares</u>. The Shares deliverable upon the exercise of the Option, or any portion thereof, may be either previously authorized but unissued Shares or issued Shares which have then been reacquired by the Company. Such Shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Shares purchased upon the exercise of the Option or portion thereof prior to fulfillment of all of the conditions in Section 10.7 of the Plan and following conditions:

(a) The admission of such Shares to listing on all stock exchanges on which such Shares are then listed;

(b) The completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or under rulings or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or of any other governmental regulatory body, which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable;

(c) The obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any state or federal governmental agency which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable;

(d) The receipt by the Company of full payment for such Shares, including payment of any applicable withholding tax, which may be in one or more of the forms of consideration permitted under Section 4.4 hereof; and

(e) The lapse of such reasonable period of time following the exercise of the Option as the Administrator may from time to time establish for reasons of administrative convenience.

4.6 <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The holder of the Option shall not be, nor have any of the rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to dividends, in respect of any Shares purchasable upon the exercise of any part of the Option unless and until such Shares shall have been issued by the Company and held of record by such holder (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Article IX of the Plan.

# ARTICLE 5.

# **OTHER PROVISIONS**

5.1 <u>Administration</u>. The Administrator shall have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon the Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Committee or the Board shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan, this Agreement or the Option.

5.2 <u>Whole Shares</u>. The Option may only be exercised for whole Shares.

## 5.3 Transferability.

(a) Subject to Section 4.1 hereof, the Option may not be sold, pledged, assigned or transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, subject to the consent of the Administrator, pursuant to a DRO, unless and until the Option has been exercised and the Shares underlying the Option have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. Neither the Option nor any interest or right therein shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy) unless and until the Option has been exercised, and any attempted disposition thereof prior to exercise shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by the preceding sentence.

(b) During the lifetime of the Participant, only the Participant may exercise the Option (or any portion thereof), unless it has been disposed of pursuant to a DRO; after the death of the Participant, any exercisable portion of the Option may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or this Agreement, be exercised by the Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then-applicable laws of descent and distribution.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, the Participant may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a beneficiary to exercise the rights of the Participant and to receive any distribution with respect to the Option upon the Participant's death. A beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, except to the extent the Plan and this Agreement otherwise provide, and to any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. If the Participant is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a community property state, a designation of a person other than the Participant's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as his or her beneficiary with respect to more than 50% of the Participant's interest in the Option shall not be effective without the prior written consent of the Participant's spouse or domestic partner. If no beneficiary has been designated or survives the Participant, payment shall be made to the person entitled thereto pursuant to the Participant's will or the laws of descent and distribution. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by the Participant at any time provided the change or revocation is filed with the Administrator prior to the Participant's death.

5.4 <u>Tax Consultation</u>. The Participant understands that the Participant may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, or with the purchase or disposition of the Shares subject to the Option. The Participant represents that the Participant has consulted with any tax consultants the Participant deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of such Shares and that the Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

5.5 <u>Binding Agreement</u>. Subject to the limitation on the transferability of the Option contained herein, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

5.6 <u>Adjustments Upon Specified Events</u>. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of the Option in such circumstances as it, in its sole discretion, may determine. In addition, upon the occurrence of certain events relating to the Shares contemplated by Article IX of the Plan (including, without limitation, an extraordinary cash dividend on such Shares), the Administrator shall make such adjustments the Administrator deems appropriate in the number of Shares subject to the Option, the exercise price of the Option and the kind of securities that may be issued upon exercise of the Option. The Participant acknowledges that the Option is subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and Article IX of the Plan.

5.7 Notices. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company shall be addressed to the Company in care of the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal office, and any notice to be given to the Participant shall be addressed to the Participant at the Participant's last address reflected on the Company's records. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 5.7, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice which is required to be given to the Participant shall, if the Participant is then deceased, be given to the person entitled to exercise his or her Option pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof by written notice under this Section 5.7. Any notice shall be deemed duly given when sent via email or when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited (with postage prepaid) in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service.

5.8 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

5.9 <u>Governing Law</u>. The laws of the State of Delaware shall govern the interpretation, validity, administration, enforcement and performance of the terms of this Agreement regardless of the law that might be applied under principles of conflicts of laws.

5.10 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws</u>. The Participant acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and any and all Applicable Law and regulations and rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder, and state securities laws and regulations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the Option is granted and may be exercised, only in such a manner as to conform to such Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such Applicable Law.

5.11 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Administrator or the Board; *provided, however*; that, except as may otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the Option in any material way without the prior written consent of the Participant.

5.12 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth in Section 5.3 hereof, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

5.13 <u>Notification of Disposition</u>. If this Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant shall give prompt notice to the Company of any disposition or other transfer of any Shares acquired under this Agreement if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years from the Grant Date with respect to such Shares or (b) within one year after the transfer of such Shares to the Participant. Such notice shall specify the date of such disposition or other transfer and the amount realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, by the Participant in such disposition or other transfer.

5.14 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if the Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Option and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

5.15 Not a Contract of Service Relationship. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue to serve as an employee or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or interfere with or restrict in any way with the right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or to terminate for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, the services of the Participant's at any time.

5.16 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, provided that the Option shall be

subject to any accelerated vesting provisions in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company or a Company plan pursuant to which the Participant participates, in each case, in accordance with the terms therein.

5.17 Section 409A. This Option is not intended to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code (together with any Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the date hereof, "*Section 409A*"). However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Administrator determines that the Option (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A, the Administrator shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate either for the Option to be exempt from the application of Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

5.18 <u>Limitation on the Participant's Rights</u>. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. The Participant shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Option, and rights no greater than the right to receive the Shares as a general unsecured creditor with respect to options, as and when exercised pursuant to the terms hereof.

\* \* \* \* \*



## ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2020 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "*Company*"), pursuant to its 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"), hereby grants to the holder listed below (the "*Participant*") the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock set forth below (the "*Shares*") subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "*Agreement*") (including without limitation the Restrictions on the Shares set forth in the Agreement) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") and the Agreement.

Participant:	[]
Grant Date:	[]
Total Number of Shares of Restricted Stock:	[]
Vesting Commencement Date:	[]
Vesting Schedule:	[]
Termination:	If the Participant experie

If the Participant experiences a Termination of Service, any Shares that have not become vested on or prior to the date of such Termination of Service will thereupon be automatically forfeited by the Participant, and the Participant's rights in such Shares shall thereupon lapse and expire.

By his or her signature and the Company's signature below, the Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Grant Notice. The Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Agreement and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, Agreement and this Grant Notice. The Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Agreement or this Grant Notice. In addition, by signing below, the Participant also agrees that the Company, in its sole discretion, may satisfy any withholding obligations in accordance with Section 2.2(c) of the Agreement by (i) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant upon vesting of the Shares, (ii) instructing a broker on the Participant's behalf to sell Shares upon vesting and submit the proceeds of such sale to the Company, or (iii) using any other method permitted by Section 2.2(c) of the Agreement or the Plan.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.:

# PARTICIPANT:

By:	By:	
Print Name:	Print Name:	
Title:		
Address:	Address:	

# EXHIBIT A TO RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

# RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") to which this Restricted Stock Award Agreement (this "*Agreement*") is attached, Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "*Company*") has granted to the Participant the number of shares of Restricted Stock (the "*Shares*") under the Company's 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"), as set forth in the Grant Notice.

#### ARTICLE I.

#### GENERAL

1.1 Defined Terms. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan and the Grant Notice.

1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The Award (as defined below) is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

#### ARTICLE II.

# AWARD OF RESTRICTED STOCK

2.1 Award of Restricted Stock.

(a) Award. Pursuant to the Grant Notice and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement, effective as of the Grant Date set forth in the Grant Notice, the Company has granted to the Participant an award of Restricted Stock (the "Award") under the Plan in consideration of the Participant's past or continued employment with or service to the Company or any Subsidiary, and for other good and valuable consideration. The number of Shares subject to the Award is set forth in the Grant Notice.

(b) *Escrow*. The Participant, by acceptance of the Award, shall be deemed to appoint, and does so appoint, the Secretary of the Company or such other escrow holder as the Administrator may appoint to hold the Shares in escrow as the Participant's attorney(s)-in-fact to effect any transfer of unvested forfeited Shares (or Shares otherwise reacquired by the Company hereunder) to the Company as may be required pursuant to the Plan or this Agreement and to execute such documents as the Company or such representatives deem necessary or advisable in connection with any such transfer.

(c) *Removal of Notations*. As soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of any Shares subject to the Award pursuant to Section 2.2(b) hereof, the Company shall remove the notations on any Shares subject to the Award which have vested (or such lesser number of Shares as may be permitted pursuant to Section 10.7 of the Plan). The Participant (or the beneficiary or personal representative of the Participant in the event of the Participant's death or incapacity, as the case may be) shall deliver to the Company any representations or other documents or assurances required by the Company.

#### 2.2 Restrictions.

(a) *Forfeiture*. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement, except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator or as set forth in a written agreement between the Company and the Participant, upon the Participant's Termination of Service for any or no reason, any Shares subject to Restrictions shall thereupon be forfeited immediately and without any further action by the Company, and the Participant's rights in such Shares shall thereupon lapse and expire.

(b) Vesting and Lapse of Restrictions. As of the Grant Date, 100% of the Shares shall be subject to the risk of forfeiture set forth in Section 2.2(a) hereof and the transfer restrictions set forth in Section 3.3 hereof (collectively, such risk of forfeiture and such transfer restrictions, the "**Restrictions**"). The Award shall vest and Restrictions shall lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice (rounding down to the nearest whole Share).

(c) *Tax Withholding*. As set forth in Section 10.5 of the Plan, the Company shall have the authority and the right to deduct or withhold, or to require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy all applicable federal, state and local taxes required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event arising in connection with the Award. The Company shall not be obligated to transfer Shares held in escrow to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative until the Participant or the Participant resulting from the grant or vesting of the Award or the issuance of Shares.

(d) *Stop Transfer Instructions*. To ensure compliance with the Restrictions, the provisions of the charter documents of the Company and Applicable Law, and for other proper purposes, the Company may issue appropriate "stop transfer" and other instructions to its transfer agent with respect to the Restricted Stock. The Company shall notify the transfer agent as and when the Restrictions lapse.

2.3 <u>Consideration to the Company</u>. In consideration of the grant of the Award pursuant hereto, the Participant agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company or any Subsidiary.

# ARTICLE III.

## **OTHER PROVISIONS**

3.1 <u>Section 83(b) Election</u>. If the Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which the Participant would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, the Participant hereby agrees to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service.

3.2 <u>Administration</u>. The Administrator shall have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon the Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Administrator or the Board shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan, this Agreement or the Award.

3.3 <u>Transferability</u>. Until the Restrictions hereunder lapse or expire pursuant to this Agreement and the Shares vest, the Restricted Stock (including any Shares or other securities or property

received by the Participant with respect to Restricted Stock as a result of stock dividends, stock splits or any other form of recapitalization) shall be subject to the restrictions on transferability set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan.

3.4 <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, upon the Grant Date, the Participant shall have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares, subject to the Restrictions, including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to receive any cash or stock dividends, in respect of the Shares subject to the Award and deliverable hereunder.

3.5 <u>Tax Consultation</u>. The Participant understands that the Participant may suffer adverse tax consequences in connection with the Restricted Stock granted pursuant to this Agreement (and the Shares issuable with respect thereto). The Participant represents that the Participant has consulted with any tax consultants the Participant deems advisable in connection with the Restricted Stock and that the Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

3.6 <u>Adjustments Upon Specified Events</u>. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of the Restricted Stock in such circumstances as it, in its sole discretion, may determine. The Participant acknowledges that the Restricted Stock is subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and Article IX of the Plan.

3.7 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company shall be addressed to the Company in care of the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal office, and any notice to be given to the Participant shall be addressed to the Participant at the Participant's last address reflected on the Company's records. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 3.7, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice shall be deemed duly given when sent via email or when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited (with postage prepaid) in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service.

3.8 <u>Participant's Representations</u>. If the Shares issuable hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state laws on an effective registration statement at the time of such issuance, the Participant shall, if required by the Company, concurrently with such issuance, make such written representations as are deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company or its counsel.

3.9 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

3.10 <u>Governing Law</u>. The laws of the State of Delaware shall govern the interpretation, validity, administration, enforcement and performance of the terms of this Agreement regardless of the law that might be applied under principles of conflicts of laws.

3.11 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws</u>. The Participant acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and any and all Applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the Award is granted, only in such a manner as to conform to such Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such Applicable Law.

3.12 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Administrator or the Board; *provided, however*, that, except as may

otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the Award in any material way without the prior written consent of the Participant.

3.13 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company or any Subsidiary may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and its Subsidiaries. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 3.3 hereof, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

3.14 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if the Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, then the Plan, the Award and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

3.15 <u>Not a Contract of Service Relationship</u>. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon the Participant any right to continue to serve as an Employee or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of the Participant at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and the Participant.

3.16 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including all Exhibits thereto, if any) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and its Subsidiaries and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, provided that the Shares shall be subject to any accelerated vesting provisions in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company or a Company plan pursuant to which the Participant participates, in each case, in accordance with the terms therein.

3.17 <u>Limitation on the Participant's Rights</u>. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. The Participant shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Shares issuable hereunder.

\* \* \* \* \* A-4

## ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2020 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE

Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the holder listed below (the "Participant"), an award of restricted stock units ("Restricted Stock Units" or "RSUs"). Each vested Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive, in accordance with the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Agreement"), one share of Common Stock ("Share"). This award of Restricted Stock Units is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Agreement and the Plan, each of which are incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the "Grant Notice") and the Agreement.

Participant:	[]
Grant Date:	[]
Total Number of RSUs:	[]
Vesting Commencement Date:	[]
Vesting Schedule:	[]
Termination:	If the Participant ex

If the Participant experiences a Termination of Service, all RSUs that have not become vested on or prior to the date of such Termination of Service will thereupon be automatically forfeited by the Participant without payment of any consideration therefor.

By his or her signature and the Company's signature below, the Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Grant Notice. The Participant has reviewed the Plan, the Agreement and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, the Agreement and this Grant Notice. The Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Agreement or this Grant Notice. In addition, by signing below, the Participant also agrees that the Company, in its sole discretion, may satisfy any withholding obligations in accordance with Section 2.6(b) of the Agreement by (i) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant upon vesting of the RSUs, (ii) instructing a broker on the Participant's behalf to sell shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to the Participant upon vesting of the RSUs and submit the proceeds of such sale to the Company, or (iii) using any other method permitted by Section 2.6(b) of the Agreement or the Plan.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.:

PΔ	RT	ICI	ſ₽A	NT:

By:	By:
Print Name:	Print Name:
Title:	
Address:	Address:

## EXHIBIT A TO RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE

# **RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") to which this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (this "*Agreement*") is attached, Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*"), has granted to the Participant the number of restricted stock units ("*Restricted Stock Units*" or "*RSUs*") set forth in the Grant Notice under the Company's 2020 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"). Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one share of Common Stock (a "*Share*") upon vesting.

## ARTICLE I.

#### GENERAL

1.1 <u>Defined Terms</u>. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan and the Grant Notice.

1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The RSUs are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

#### ARTICLE II.

#### GRANT OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

2.1 <u>Grant of RSUs</u>. Pursuant to the Grant Notice and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan and this Agreement, effective as of the Grant Date set forth in the Grant Notice, the Company hereby grants to the Participant an award of RSUs under the Plan in consideration of the Participant's past or continued employment with or service to the Company or any Subsidiaries and for other good and valuable consideration.

2.2 <u>Unsecured Obligation to RSUs</u>. Unless and until the RSUs have vested in the manner set forth in Article 2 hereof, the Participant will have no right to receive Common Stock under any such RSUs. Prior to actual payment of any vested RSUs, such RSUs will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company.

2.3 <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Subject to Section 2.5 hereof, the RSUs shall vest and become nonforfeitable with respect to the applicable portion thereof according to the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice (rounding down to the nearest whole Share).

2.4 <u>Consideration to the Company</u>. In consideration of the grant of the award of RSUs pursuant hereto, the Participant agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company or any Subsidiary.

2.5 <u>Forfeiture, Termination and Cancellation upon Termination of Service</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement or the Plan, upon the Participant's Termination of Service for any or no reason, all Restricted Stock Units which have not vested prior to or in connection with such Termination of Service shall thereupon automatically be forfeited, terminated and cancelled as of the applicable termination date without payment of any consideration by the Company, and the

Participant, or the Participant's beneficiary or personal representative, as the case may be, shall have no further rights hereunder. No portion of the RSUs which has not become vested as of the date on which the Participant incurs a Termination of Service shall thereafter become vested, except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator or as set forth in a written agreement between the Company and the Participant.

## 2.6 Issuance of Common Stock upon Vesting.

(a) As soon as administratively practicable following the vesting of any Restricted Stock Units pursuant to Section 2.3 hereof, but in no event later than 30 days after such vesting date (for the avoidance of doubt, this deadline is intended to comply with the "short term deferral" exemption from Section 409A of the Code), the Company shall deliver to the Participant (or any transferee permitted under Section 3.2 hereof) a number of Shares equal to the number of RSUs subject to this Award that vest on the applicable vesting date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Shares cannot be issued pursuant to Section 10.7 of the Plan, the Shares shall be issued pursuant to the preceding sentence as soon as administratively practicable after the Administrator determines that Shares can again be issued in accordance with such Section.

(b) As set forth in Section 10.5 of the Plan, the Company shall have the authority and the right to deduct or withhold, or to require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy all applicable federal, state and local taxes required by law to be withheld with respect to any taxable event arising in connection with the Restricted Stock Units. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any Shares to the Participant or the Participant's legal representative unless and until the Participant or the Participant's legal representative shall have paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of all federal, state and local taxes applicable to the taxable income of the Participant resulting from the grant or vesting of the Restricted Stock Units or the issuance of Shares.

2.7 <u>Conditions to Delivery of Shares</u>. The Shares deliverable hereunder may be either previously authorized but unissued Shares, treasury Shares or issued Shares which have then been reacquired by the Company. Such Shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable. The Company shall not be required to issue Shares deliverable hereunder prior to fulfillment of the conditions set forth in Section 10.7 of the Plan.

2.8 <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The holder of the RSUs shall not be, nor have any of the rights or privileges of, a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, voting rights and rights to dividends, in respect of the RSUs and any Shares underlying the RSUs and deliverable hereunder unless and until such Shares shall have been issued by the Company and held of record by such holder (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Article IX of the Plan.

## ARTICLE III.

#### **OTHER PROVISIONS**

3.1 <u>Administration</u>. The Administrator shall have the power to interpret the Plan and this Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon the Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Administrator or the Board shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan, this Agreement or the RSUs.

3.2 <u>Transferability</u>. The RSUs shall be subject to the restrictions on transferability set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan.

3.3 <u>Tax Consultation</u>. The Participant understands that the Participant may suffer adverse tax consequences in connection with the RSUs granted pursuant to this Agreement (and the Shares issuable with respect thereto). The Participant represents that the Participant has consulted with any tax consultants the Participant deems advisable in connection with the RSUs and the issuance of Shares with respect thereto and that the Participant is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

3.4 <u>Binding Agreement</u>. Subject to the limitation on the transferability of the RSUs contained herein, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the heirs, legatees, legal representatives, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

3.5 <u>Adjustments Upon Specified Events</u>. The Administrator may accelerate the vesting of the RSUs in such circumstances as it, in its sole discretion, may determine. The Participant acknowledges that the RSUs are subject to adjustment, modification and termination in certain events as provided in this Agreement and Article IX of the Plan.

3.6 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice to be given under the terms of this Agreement to the Company shall be addressed to the Company in care of the Secretary of the Company at the Company's principal office, and any notice to be given to the Participant shall be addressed to the Participant at the Participant's last address reflected on the Company's records. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 3.6, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party. Any notice shall be deemed duly given when sent via email or when sent by certified mail (return receipt requested) and deposited (with postage prepaid) in a post office or branch post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service.

3.7 <u>Participant's Representations</u>. If the Shares issuable hereunder have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state laws on an effective registration statement at the time of such issuance, the Participant shall, if required by the Company, concurrently with such issuance, make such written representations as are deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company or its counsel.

3.8 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

3.9 <u>Governing Law</u>. The laws of the State of Delaware shall govern the interpretation, validity, administration, enforcement and performance of the terms of this Agreement regardless of the law that might be applied under principles of conflicts of laws.

3.10 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws</u>. The Participant acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and any other Applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the RSUs are granted, only in such a manner as to conform to Applicable Law. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such Applicable Law.

3.11 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any

time or from time to time by the Administrator or the Board; *provided, however*, that, except as may otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the RSUs in any material way without the prior written consent of the Participant.

3.12 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth in Section 3.2 hereof, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

3.13 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if the Participant is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, then the Plan, the RSUs and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

3.14 <u>Not a Contract of Service Relationship</u>. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon Participant any right to continue to serve as an employee or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or interfere with or restrict in any way with the right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or to terminate for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, the services of the Participant at any time.

3.15 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement (including all Exhibits thereto, if any) constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and the Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, provided that the RSUs shall be subject to any accelerated vesting provisions in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company or a Company plan pursuant to which the Participant participates, in each case, in accordance with the terms therein.

3.16 Section 409A. This Award is not intended to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code (together with any Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the date hereof, "Section 409A"). However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Administrator determines that this Award (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A, the Administrator shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify Participant or any other person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate for this Award either to be exempt from the application of Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

3.17 <u>Limitation on Participant's Rights</u>. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. The Participant shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to amounts credited and benefits

payable, if any, with respect to the RSUs, and rights no greater than the right to receive the Common Stock as a general unsecured creditor with respect to RSUs, as and when payable hereunder.

\* \* \* \* \* A-5

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2020 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

# ARTICLE 1 PURPOSE

The Plan's purpose is to assist employees of the Company and its Designated Subsidiaries in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company, and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

The Plan consists of two components: the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code and shall be administered, interpreted and construed in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. In addition, this Plan authorizes the grant of Options under the Non-Section 423 Component, which need not qualify as Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code; such Options granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate Offerings containing such sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures as may be adopted by the Administrator and designed to achieve tax, securities laws or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Designated Subsidiaries in locations outside of the United States. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-Section 423 Component will operate and be administrator in the same manner as the Section 423 Component. Offerings intended to be made under the Non-Section 423 Component will be designated as such by the Administrator at or prior to the time of such Offering.

For purposes of this Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan, the terms of which need not be identical, in which Eligible Employees will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Period(s) in each such Offering is identical, provided that the terms of participation are the same within each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component as determined under Section 423 of the Code. Solely by way of example and without limiting the foregoing, the Company could, but shall not be required to, provide for simultaneous Offerings under the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component of the Plan.

# ARTICLE 2 DEFINITIONS

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

2.1 "*Administrator*" means the Committee, or such individuals to which authority to administer the Plan has been delegated under Section 7.1 hereof.

2.2 "Agent" means the brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution, entity or person(s), if any, engaged, retained, appointed or authorized to act as the agent of the Company or an Employee with regard to the Plan.

2.3 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.4 "*Code*" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.

2.5 "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

2.6 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.

2.7 "Company" means Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor.

2.8 "Compensation" of an Employee means the regular earnings or base salary, bonuses and commissions paid to the Employee from the Company on each Payday as compensation for services to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary, before deduction for any salary deferral contributions made by the Employee to any tax-qualified or nonqualified deferred compensation plan, including overtime, shift differentials, vacation pay, salaried production schedule premiums, holiday pay, jury duty pay, funeral leave pay, paid time off, military pay, prior week adjustments and weekly bonus, but excluding education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, travel expenses, business and moving reimbursements, including tax gross ups and taxable mileage allowance, income received in connection with any stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other compensatory equity awards and all contributions made by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary for the Employee's benefit under any employee benefit plan now or hereafter established. Such Compensation shall be calculated before deduction of any income or employment tax withholdings, but shall be withheld from the Employee's net income.

2.9 "Designated Subsidiary" means each Subsidiary, including any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date and any Subsidiary formed or acquired following the Effective Date, that has been designated by the Board or Committee from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan, in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof, such designation to specify whether such participation is in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. A Designated Subsidiary may participate in either the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component, but not both.

2.10 "*Effective Date*" means the date immediately prior to the date the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering becomes effective, *provided* that the Board has adopted the Plan prior to or on such date, subject to approval of the Plan by the Company's stockholders.

2.11 "Eligible Employee" means an Employee:

- (a) who is customarily scheduled to work at least 20 hours per week;
- (b) whose customary employment is more than five months in a calendar year; and

(c) who, after the granting of the Option, would not be deemed for purposes of Section 423(b)(3) of the Code to possess 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any Subsidiary.

For purposes of clause (c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code with regard to the attribution of stock ownership shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an individual, and stock which an Employee may purchase under outstanding options shall be treated as stock owned by the Employee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may exclude from participation in the Section 423 Component as an Eligible Employee:

(x) any Employee that is a "highly compensated employee" of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code), or that is such a "highly compensated employee" (A) with compensation above a specified level, (B) who is an officer or (C) who is subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or

(y) any Employee who is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a citizen of the United States or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) if either (A) the grant of the Option is prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction governing such Employee, or (B) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering thereunder or an Option granted thereunder to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code;

provided that any exclusion in clauses (x) or (y) shall be applied in an identical manner under each Offering to all Employees of the Company and all Designated Subsidiaries, in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(e). Further notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to the Non-Section 423 Component, the first sentence in this definition shall apply in determining who is an "Eligible Employee," except (a) the Administrator may limit eligibility further within the Company or a Designated Subsidiary so as to only designate some Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary as Eligible Employees, and (b) to the extent the restrictions in the first sentence in this definition are not consistent with applicable local laws, the applicable local laws shall control.

2.12 "*Employee*" means any person who renders services to the Company or a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee within the meaning of Section 3401(c) of the Code. "Employee" shall not include any director of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary who does not render services to the Company or a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee within the meaning of Section 3401(c) of the Code. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship shall be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on military leave, sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary and meeting the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2). Where the period of leave exceeds three months, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), and the individual's right to reemployment is not guaranteed either by statute or by contract, the employment relationship shall be deemed to have terminated on the first day immediately following such three-month period, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2).

- 2.13 "Enrollment Date" means the first date of each Offering Period.
- 2.14 "*Exercise Date*" means the last day of each Purchase Period, except as provided in Section 5.2 hereof.
- 2.15 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- 2.16 "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(a) If the Common Stock is (i) listed on any established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market), (ii) listed on any national market system or (iii) listed, quoted or traded on any automated quotation system, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the date in question, the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;

(b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized

securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or

(c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Administrator in good faith.

2.17 "Grant Date" means the first day of an Offering Period.

2.18 "New Exercise Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(b) hereof.

2.19 "*Non-Section 423 Component*" means those Offerings under the Plan, together with the sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures, if any, adopted by the Administrator as a part of this Plan, in each case, pursuant to which Options may be granted to non-U.S. Eligible Employees that need not satisfy the requirements for Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" that are set forth under Section 423 of the Code.

2.20 "Offering" means an offer under the Plan of an Option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Section 4 hereof. Unless otherwise specified by the Administrator, each Offering to the Eligible Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary shall be deemed a separate Offering, even if the dates and other terms of the applicable Exercise Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component need not be identical, provided that the terms of the Section 423 Component and an Offering thereunder together satisfy Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).

2.21 "*Offering Period*" means each consecutive, overlapping twenty-four (24) month period commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its sole discretion, and with respect to which Options shall be granted to Participants. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may an Offering Period exceed 27 months.

2.22 "Option" means the right to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan during each Offering Period.

2.23 "Option Price" means the purchase price of a share of Common Stock hereunder as provided in Section 4.2 hereof.

2.24 "Parent" means any entity that is a parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

2.25 "Participant" means any Eligible Employee who elects to participate in the Plan.

2.26 "*Payday*" means the regular and recurring established day for payment of Compensation to an Employee of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary.

2.27 "Plan" means this 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, including both the Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component and any other sub-plans or appendices hereto, as amended from time to time.

2.28 "Plan Account" means a bookkeeping account established and maintained by the Company in the name of each Participant.

2.29 "Purchase Period" means each consecutive six (6) month period commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its sole discretion, within each Offering Period. The first Purchase Period of each Offering Period shall commence on the Grant Date and end with the next Exercise Date. The duration and timing of Purchase Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may a Purchase Period exceed the duration of the Offering Period under which it is established.

2.30 "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code.

2.31 "Section 423 Component" means those Offerings under the Plan that are intended to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

2.32 "Subsidiary" means any entity that is a subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code. In addition, with respect to the Non-Section 423 Component, Subsidiary shall include any corporate or noncorporate entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect equity interest or significant business relationship.

- 2.33 "Treas. Reg." means U.S. Department of the Treasury regulations.
- 2.34 "Withdrawal Election" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1(a) hereof.

# ARTICLE 3 PARTICIPATION

## 3.1 Eligibility.

(a) Any Eligible Employee who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on a given Enrollment Date for an Offering Period shall be eligible to participate in the Plan during such Offering Period, subject to the requirements of Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and, for the Section 423 Component, the limitations imposed by Section 423(b) of the Code.

(b) No Eligible Employee shall be granted an Option under the Section 423 Component which permits the Participant's rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan, and to purchase stock under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary subject to Section 423 of the Code, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which such Option is outstanding at any time. The limitation under this Section 3.1(b) shall be applied in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

## 3.2 Election to Participate; Payroll Deductions.

(a) Except as provided in Sections 3.2(e) and 3.3 hereof, an Eligible Employee may become a Participant in the Plan only by means of payroll deduction. Each individual who is an Eligible Employee as of an Offering Period's Enrollment Date may elect to participate in such Offering Period and the Plan by delivering to the Company a payroll deduction authorization no later than the period of time prior to the applicable Enrollment Date that is determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof and except as may otherwise be determined by the Administrator, payroll deductions (i) shall equal at least 1% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date, but not more than 15% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date; and (ii) may be expressed either as (A) a whole number percentage, or (B) a fixed dollar amount. Amounts deducted from a Participant's Compensation with respect to an Offering Period pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be deducted each Payday through payroll deduction and credited to the Participant's Plan Account; provided that for the first Offering Period under this Plan, payroll deductions shall not begin until such date determined by the Board or Committee, in its sole discretion.

(c) Following at least one payroll deduction, a Participant may decrease (to as low as zero) the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation only once during an Offering Period upon ten calendar days' prior written notice to the Company. A Participant may not increase the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation during an Offering Period.

(d) Upon the completion of an Offering Period, each Participant in such Offering Period shall automatically participate in the immediately following Offering Period at the same payroll deduction percentage or fixed amount as in effect at the termination of such Offering Period, unless such Participant delivers to the Company a different election with respect to the successive Offering Period in accordance with Section 3.2(a) hereof, or unless such Participant becomes ineligible for participation in the Plan.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to the Participant's account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

3.3 <u>Leave of Absence</u>. During leaves of absence approved by the Company meeting the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), a Participant may continue participation in the Plan by making cash payments to the Company on the Participant's normal payday equal to the Participant's authorized payroll deduction.

## ARTICLE 4 PURCHASE OF SHARES

4.1 <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company may make one or more Offerings under the Plan, which may be successive or overlapping with one another, until the earlier of: (i) the date on which the Shares available under the Plan have been sold or (ii) the date on which the Plan is suspended or terminates. The Administrator shall designate the terms and conditions of each Offering in writing, including without limitation, the Offering Period and the Purchase Periods. Each Participant shall be granted an Option with respect to an Offering Period on the applicable Grant Date. Subject to the limitations of Section 3.1(b) hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to a Participant's Option shall be determined by dividing (a) such Participant's payroll deductions accumulated prior to an Exercise Date and retained in the Participant's Plan Account on such Exercise Date by (b) the applicable Option Price; *provided* that in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase during each Offering Period, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that a Participant may purchase during such future Offering Periods. Each Option shall

expire on the last Exercise Date for the applicable Offering Period immediately after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, unless such Option terminates earlier in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

4.2 <u>Option Price</u>. The "*Option Price*" per share of Common Stock to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of the Participant's Option on an Exercise Date for an Offering Period shall equal 85% of the lesser of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on (a) the applicable Grant Date and (b) the applicable Exercise Date, or such other price designated by the Administrator; *provided* that in no event shall the Option Price per share of Common Stock be less than the par value per share of the Common Stock.

#### 4.3 Purchase of Shares.

(a) On each Exercise Date for an Offering Period, each Participant shall automatically and without any action on such Participant's part be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option to purchase at the applicable per share Option Price the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock which can be purchased with the amount in the Participant's Plan Account. Any balance less than the per share Option Price that is remaining in the Participant's Plan Account (after exercise of such Participant's Option) as of the Exercise Date shall be carried forward to the next Purchase Period or Offering Period, unless the Participant has elected to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to Section 6.1 hereof or, pursuant to Section 6.2 hereof, such Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee. Any balance not carried forward to the next Purchase Period or Offering Period in accordance with the prior sentence promptly shall be refunded to the applicable Participant. In no event shall an amount greater than or equal to the per share Option Price as of an Exercise Date be carried forward to the next Purchase Period.

(b) As soon as practicable following each Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by such Participant pursuant to Section 4.3(a) hereof shall be delivered (either in share certificate or book entry form), in the Company's sole discretion, to either (i) the Participant or (ii) an account established in the Participant's name at a stock brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company. If the Company is required to obtain from any commission or agency authority to issue any such shares of Common Stock, the Company shall seek to obtain such authority. Inability of the Company to obtain from any such commission or agency authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance of any such shares shall relieve the Company from liability to any Participant except to refund to the Participant such Participant's Plan Account balance, without interest thereon.

4.4 <u>Automatic Termination of Offering Period</u>. If the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on any Exercise Date (except the final scheduled Exercise Date of any Offering Period) is lower than the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Grant Date for an Offering Period, then such Offering Period shall terminate on such Exercise Date after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, and each Participant shall automatically be enrolled in the Offering Period that commences immediately following such Exercise Date and such Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall remain in effect for such Offering Period.

4.5 <u>Transferability of Rights</u>. An Option granted under the Plan shall not be transferable, other than by will or the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant. No option or interest or right to the Option shall be available to pay off any debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempt at disposition of the Option shall have no effect.

#### ARTICLE 5 PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMON STOCK

5.1 <u>Common Stock Reserved</u>. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5.2 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that shall be made available for sale under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) 368,901 shares and (b) an annual increase on the first day of each year beginning in 2021 and ending in 2030 equal to the lesser of (i) 1% of the shares outstanding (on an as converted basis) on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year and (ii) such number of shares as may be determined by the Board; *provided, however*, no more than 6,534,546 shares may be issued under the Plan. Shares made available for sale under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares of Common Stock, or reacquired shares reserved for issuance under the Plan.

# 5.2 Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale.

(a) <u>Changes in Capitalization</u>. Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the Plan but not yet placed under Option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each Option under the Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the Common Stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; *provided*, *however*, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been "effected without receipt of consideration." Such adjustment shall be made by the Administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option.

(b) <u>Dissolution or Liquidation</u>. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a new Exercise Date (the "*New Exercise Date*"), and shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing, at least ten business days prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

(c) <u>Merger or Asset Sale</u>. In the event of a proposed sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the merger of the Company with or into another corporation, each outstanding Option shall be assumed or an equivalent Option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the Option, any Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date and any Offering Periods then in progress shall end on the New Exercise Date. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed sale or merger. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing, at least ten business days prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the

Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

5.3 <u>Insufficient Shares</u>. If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Options are to be exercised may exceed the number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for issuance on such Exercise Date in as uniform a manner as shall be practicable and as it shall determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising Options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and unless additional shares are authorized for issuance under the Plan, no further Offering Periods shall take place and the Plan shall terminate pursuant to Section 7.5 hereof. If an Offering Period is so terminated, then the balance of the amount credited to the Participant's Plan Account which has not been applied to the purchase of Shares of Common Stock shall be paid to such Participant in one lump sum in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon.

5.4 <u>Rights as Stockholders</u>. With respect to shares of Common Stock subject to an Option, a Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of the Company and shall not have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder. A Participant shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company when, but not until, shares of Common Stock have been deposited in the designated brokerage account following exercise of the Participant's Option.

## ARTICLE 6 TERMINATION OF PARTICIPATION

#### 6.1 Cessation of Contributions; Voluntary Withdrawal.

(a) A Participant may cease payroll deductions during an Offering Period and elect to withdraw from the Plan by delivering written notice of such election to the Company in such form and at such time prior to the Exercise Date for such Offering Period as may be established by the Administrator (a "*Withdrawal Election*"). A Participant electing to withdraw from the Plan may elect to either (i) withdraw all of the funds then credited to the Participant's Plan Account as of the date on which the Withdrawal Election is received by the Company, in which case amounts credited to such Plan Account shall be returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such election is received by the Company, without any interest thereon, and the Participant shall cease to participate in the Plan and the Participant's Option for such Offering Period shall terminate; or (ii) exercise the Option for the maximum number of whole shares of Common Stock on the applicable Exercise Date with any remaining Plan Account balance returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon, and after such exercise cease to participate in the Plan. Upon receipt of a Withdrawal Election, the Participant's payroll deduction authorization and the Participant's Option shall terminate.

(b) A Participant's withdrawal from the Plan shall not have any effect upon the Participant's eligibility to participate in any similar plan which may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods which commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.

(c) A Participant who ceases contributions to the Plan during any Offering Period shall not be permitted to resume contributions to the Plan during that Offering Period.

6.2 Termination of Eligibility. Upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, such Participant's Option for the applicable Offering Period shall automatically terminate, the Participant shall be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan, and such Participant's Plan Account shall be paid to such Participant or, in the case of the Participant's death, to the person or persons entitled thereto pursuant to applicable law, within 30 days after such cessation of being an Eligible Employee, without any interest thereon. If a Participant transfers employment from the Company or any Designated Subsidiary participating in the Section 423 Component to any Designated Subsidiary participating in the Non-Section 423 Component, such transfer shall not be treated as a termination of employment, but the Participant shall immediately cease to participate in the Section 423 Component; however, any contributions made for the Offering Period in which such transfer occurs shall be transferred to the Non-Section 423 Component, and such Participant shall immediately join the then-current Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component upon the same terms and conditions in effect for the Participant's participation in the Section 423 Component, except for such modifications otherwise applicable for Participants in such Offering. A Participant who transfers employment from any Designated Subsidiary participating in the Non-Section 423 Component to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary participating in the Section 423 Component shall not be treated as terminating the Participant's employment and shall remain a Participant in the Non-Section 423 Component until the earlier of (i) the end of the current Offering Period under the Non-Section 423 Component, or (ii) the Enrollment Date of the first Offering Period in which the Participant is eligible to participate following such transfer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may establish different rules to govern transfers of employment between companies participating in the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component, consistent with the applicable requirements of Section 423 of the Code

# ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

## 7.1 Administration.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be composed of members of the Board. The Committee may delegate administrative tasks under the Plan to the services of an Agent or Employees to assist in the administration of the Plan, including establishing and maintaining an individual securities account under the Plan for each Participant.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with the provisions of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) to establish and terminate Offerings;

(ii) to determine when and how Options shall be granted and the provisions and terms of each Offering (which need not be

identical);

(iii) to select Designated Subsidiaries in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof; and

(iv) to construe and interpret the Plan, the terms of any Offering and the terms of the Options and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. The Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, any Offering or any Option, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to administer the Plan, subject to Section 423 of the Code for the Section 423 Component.

(c) The Administrator may adopt rules or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate the specific requirements of local laws and procedures. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding handling of participation elections, payroll deductions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, payroll tax, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates which vary with local requirements. In its absolute discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Administrator under the Plan.

(d) The Administrator may adopt sub-plans applicable to particular Designated Subsidiaries or locations, which sub-plans may be designed to be outside the scope of Section 423 of the Code. The rules of such sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 5.1 hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan shall govern the operation of such sub-plan.

(e) All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company. The Administrator may, with the approval of the Committee, employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers or other persons. The Administrator, the Company and its officers and directors shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions or valuations of any such persons. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon all Participants, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Board or Administrator shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the options, and all members of the Board or Administrator shall be fully protected by the Company in respect to any such action, determination, or interpretation.

7.2 <u>Designation of Subsidiary Corporations</u>. The Board or Administrator shall designate from time to time the Subsidiaries that shall constitute Designated Subsidiaries, and determine whether such Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. The Board or Administrator may designate a Subsidiary, or terminate the designation of a Subsidiary, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

7.3 <u>Reports</u>. Individual accounts shall be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of Plan Accounts shall be given to Participants at least annually, which statements shall set forth the amounts of payroll deductions, the Option Price, the number of shares purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.

7.4 <u>No Right to Employment</u>. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to give any person (including any Participant) the right to remain in the employ of the Company, a Parent or a Subsidiary or to affect the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any person (including any Participant) at any time, with or without cause, which right is expressly reserved.

# 7.5 Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) The Board may, in its sole discretion, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time. To the extent necessary to comply with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision), with respect to the Section 423 Component, or any other applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any such amendment to the Plan in such a manner and to such a degree as required by Section 423 of the Code or such other law, regulation or rule.

(b) If the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may in its discretion modify or amend the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:

Price;

(i) altering the Option Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Option

(ii) shortening any Offering Period so that the Offering Period ends on a new Exercise Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Administrator action; and

(iii) allocating shares of Common Stock.

Such modifications or amendments shall not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participant.

(c) Upon termination of the Plan, the balance in each Participant's Plan Account shall be refunded as soon as practicable after such termination, without any interest thereon.

7.6 <u>Use of Funds; No Interest Paid</u>. All funds received by the Company by reason of purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan shall be included in the general funds of the Company free of any trust or other restriction and may be used for any corporate purpose. No interest shall be paid to any Participant or credited under the Plan.

7.7 <u>Term; Approval by Stockholders</u>. No Option may be granted during any period of suspension of the Plan or after termination of the Plan. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within 12 months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Options may be granted prior to such stockholder approval; *provided, however*, that such Options shall not be exercisable prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; *provided, further* that if such approval has not been obtained by the end of the 12-month period, all Options previously granted under the Plan shall thereupon terminate and be canceled and become null and void without being exercised.

7.8 Effect Upon Other Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees of the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary, or (b) to grant or assume Options otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose, including, but not by way of limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, firm or association.

7.9 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and the participation in the Plan by any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemption rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

7.10 <u>Notice of Disposition of Shares</u>. Each Participant shall give the Company prompt notice of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Common Stock, acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option granted under the Section 423 Component, if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years after the applicable Grant Date or (b) within one year after the transfer of such shares of Common Stock to such Participant upon exercise of such Option. The Company may direct that any certificates evidencing shares acquired pursuant to the Plan refer to such requirement.

7.11 <u>Tax Withholding</u>. The Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary shall be entitled to require payment in cash or deduction from other compensation payable to each Participant of any sums required by federal, state or local tax law to be withheld with respect to any purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan or any sale of such shares.

7.12 <u>Governing Law</u>. The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.

7.13 <u>Notices</u>. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

# 7.14 Conditions to Issuance of Shares.

(a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Option by a Participant, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or traded, and the shares of Common Stock are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements.

(b) All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered pursuant to the Plan and all shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee deems necessary or advisable to comply with federal, state, or foreign securities or other laws, rules and regulations and the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed, quoted, or traded. The Committee may place legends on any certificate or book entry evidencing shares of Common Stock to reference restrictions applicable to the shares of Common Stock.

(c) The Committee shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Option, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Committee.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or required by any applicable law, rule or regulation, the Company may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any Option, record the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).

7.15 Equal Rights and Privileges. All Eligible Employees of the Company (or of any Designated Subsidiary) granted Options pursuant to an Offering under the Section 423 Component shall have equal rights and privileges under this Plan to the extent required under Section 423 of the Code so that

the Section 423 Component qualifies as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. Any provision of the Section 423 Component that is inconsistent with Section 423 of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the equal rights and privileges requirement of Section 423 of the Code. Eligible Employees participating in the Non-Section 423 Component need not have the same rights and privileges as Eligible Employees participating in the Section 423 Component.

7.16 <u>Rules Particular to Specific Countries</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of the Plan with respect to Participants who are tax residents of a particular non-U.S. country or who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be subject to an addendum to the Plan in the form of an appendix or sub-plan (which appendix or sub-plan may be designed to govern Offerings under the Section 423 Component or the Non-Section 423 Component, as determined by the Administrator). To the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in an appendix or sub-plan conflict with any provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the appendix or sub-plan shall govern. The adoption of any such appendix or sub-plan shall be pursuant to Section 7.1 above. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures, with respect to Participants who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions, regarding the exclusion of particular Subsidiaries from participation in the Plan, eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of payroll deductions or other contributions by Participants, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, data privacy security, payroll tax, withholding procedures, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold payroll deductions or contributions.

7.17 Section 409A. The Section 423 Component of the Plan and the Options granted pursuant to Offerings thereunder are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A. Neither the Non-Section 423 Component nor any Option granted pursuant to an Offering thereunder is intended to constitute or provide for "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that any Option granted under the Plan may be or become subject to Section 409A or that any provision of the Plan may cause an Option granted under the Plan to be or become subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and/or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes under Section 409A, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A or with an available exemption therefrom.

### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into effective as of August 16, 2018 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. (the "Executive").

A. The Company desires to employ Executive as its Chief Executive Officer, and Executive desires to accept such employment; and

B. The Company and Executive have reached agreement concerning the terms and conditions of his employment and wish to formalize that agreement.

In consideration of the mutual terms, covenants and conditions stated in this Agreement, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

1. **Employment.** Effective as of the Effective Date, the Company hereby employs Executive and Executive hereby accepts employment by the Company on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

# 2. Duties.

(a) The Company hereby agrees to employ Executive as its Chief Executive Officer ("**CEO**"), reporting directly to the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**"). Executive agrees that he will perform all lawful duties assigned to him by the Company, and will serve with no additional compensation in any other office or position of the Company and its Affiliates (as defined below) as reasonably determined by the Board. Executive agrees that he will devote his full attention, time, and effort to the business and affairs of the Company and its Affiliates and that he will make a full commitment to the business and affairs of the Company and its Affiliates. Executive shall continue to serve as a member of the Board as of the Effective Date. The Company shall nominate Executive as a director for stockholder approval at each annual meeting during the term of Executive's employment with the Company in which his term as a director is due to expire so long as Executive remains its CEO.

(b) Executive will perform his duties diligently and competently and shall act in conformity with all Company policies, and within the limits, budgets and business plans set by the Company. Executive will at all times comply with all applicable laws pertaining to the performance of this Agreement, and strictly adhere to and obey all of the rules, regulations, policies, codes of conduct, procedures and instructions in effect from time to time relating to the conduct of executives of the Company. Except as provided in subsection 2(c) below or with the Board's prior written consent, Executive shall not engage in consulting work or any trade or business for his own account or for or on behalf of any other person, firm or company during his employment with the Company.

(c) Executive may devote reasonable time to unpaid activities such as supervision of personal investments and activities involving professional, charitable, educational, religious, civic and similar types of activities, speaking engagements and membership on committees, provided such activities do not individually or in the aggregate interfere with the performance of his duties under this Agreement, violate the Company's standards of conduct then in effect, or raise a conflict under the Company's conflict of interest policies. Executive cannot serve on the board of directors of a private or publicly traded company (other than the Company's Board) without the Board's prior written consent. Executive shall not work for persons or companies other than the Company for compensation for his own account or for or on behalf of any other person, firm or company without the Board's prior written consent. Nothing in this subsection 2(c), however, will prevent Executive from continuing to perform his duties as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Alveo Technologies, Inc.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Affiliates" includes any corporation, company or other entity whose outstanding shares or securities are, now or hereafter, owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company and any partnership, joint venture, unincorporated association or limited liability company in which the Company has a direct or indirect ownership interest.

3. <u>Base Salary</u>. For all services rendered by Executive and all covenants and conditions undertaken by him pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall pay Executive in accordance with its normal payroll practices (but not less frequently than semi-monthly) an annual base salary of \$475,000 (as adjusted from time to time, the "**Base Salary**"). Such Base Salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board taking into consideration all appropriate performance metrics.

## 4. Bonuses and Stock.

(a) <u>Bonuses</u>. In addition to the Base Salary, Executive shall be eligible for a potential annual incentive bonus of up to forty percent (40%) of the Base Salary upon the achievement, as determined by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, during the calendar year of one hundred percent (100%) of the performance metrics that include personal and corporate goals that will be established by the Company in its sole discretion. Any bonus Executive may earn in accordance with the preceding sentence will be paid by March 15 of the year following the year in which the bonus was earned.

(b) <u>Stock</u>. Subject to the Board's approval and Executive's execution of a restricted stock purchase agreement in a form acceptable to the Company, Executive shall be issued 4,750,000 shares of Company common stock (the "**Stock**") for no consideration other than Executive's past and future services to the Company. Initially, all shares of Stock shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture in the event Executive terminates Executive's service to the Company (the "**Restricted Stock**"). Such Restricted Stock shall vest and become no longer subject to forfeiture in twelve (12) substantially equal installments on each quarterly anniversary of the Effective Date, subject to Executive's continued service to the Company through each such vesting date; provided, however, that upon a Change in Control (as defined in Section 7(e) below), all shares of Restricted Stock shall immediately vest in full and any risk of forfeiture shall fully lapse. The Restricted Stock shall otherwise be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's equity incentive plan and a restricted stock agreement to be entered into between Executive and the Company.

(c) <u>Annual Review</u>. Executive's opportunity for future bonuses and Executive's eligibility for additional equity awards, if any, shall be reviewed annually by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board based upon appropriate performance metrics.

#### 5. Fringe Benefits.

(a) <u>Benefit Plans</u>. Executive will be eligible to participate on substantially the same basis as the Company's other senior executive officers in any executive benefit plans offered by the Company including, without limitation, medical, dental, disability, life, pension, profit sharing and nonqualified deferred compensation arrangements. The Company will pay the full amount for all medical, dental, disability, and life insurance including the full amount for dependent care. To the extent any such payment is taxable to Executive, the Company shall reimburse Executive for the full amount of such taxes along with any additional tax due in connection with such reimbursement. The Company reserves the right to modify, suspend or discontinue any and all of the plans, practices, policies and programs at any time without recourse by Executive, so long as the Company takes such action generally with respect to other similarly situated senior executive officers.

(b) <u>Vacation</u>. Executive will accrue paid vacation time at a rate of four (4) weeks per calendar year or, if greater, in accordance with the Company's vacation policy for senior executive officers; provided that if Executive's accrued but unused vacation time reaches eight (8) weeks, then Executive shall cease accruing paid vacation time hereunder until such time as Executive's accrued but unused vacation time is reduced. In the event of termination for any reason, the Company shall pay Executive for all accrued but unused vacation time.

(c) <u>Perquisites</u>. Executive shall be entitled to substantially the same Company-provided perquisites made generally available to other officers of the Company.

6. **Business Expenses.** The Company shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable and necessary business expenses incurred in the performance of his duties for the Company, in accordance with the Company's policies with respect to documentation and reimbursement of such expenses. In agreeing to reimburse these expenses, the Company is not providing Executive any tax advice. To the extent any taxes are owed by Executive concerning any such expenses pursuant to applicable law, Executive agrees to pay all such taxes and to indemnify and hold harmless the Company from any claim, demand, penalty, fine, damages, costs, fees or assessment arising from a failure to pay such taxes to the maximum extent allowed by law.

7. Termination. Executive's employment with the Company may be terminated in the following ways:

(a) <u>Voluntary Resignation</u>. While Executive is committed to provide services to the Company according to the terms of the Agreement, in the event that Executive terminates his employment, he shall provide sixty (60) days written notice of resignation to the Company; provided, however, that the Company, in its sole discretion, may permit a shorter period of notice. If Executive voluntarily terminates his employment, then he shall have no further right to receive any payments under this Agreement, except: (i) all Base Salary accrued and unpaid as of the date of termination, payable in accordance with normal payroll practices; (ii) any bonus earned

according to Section 4(a) above, in the year prior to the year in which the termination occurs, to the extent unpaid as of the date of termination, payable at the same time it would become payable notwithstanding the termination; (iii) the prorated portion of any bonus earned according to Section 4(a) above in the year in which the termination occurs, which shall be payable at the same time it would become payable notwithstanding the termination; (iv) any unreimbursed business expenses incurred by Executive on the Company's behalf; (v) any accrued but unused vacation; and (vi) any other amounts required to be paid under any benefit plan or program in which Executive participates or any other amounts mandated by law, payable in accordance with the terms of such plans or requirements of applicable law. For avoidance of doubt, the determination of whether any bonus shall be have been earned and payable in accordance with subsections (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph shall be made by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, in their sole discretion and in accordance with Section 4(a).

(b) <u>Termination by the Company for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate Executive's employment at any time for Cause (as defined below) by giving Executive written notice of such termination. In the event of termination of Executive's employment for Cause, Executive's rights to any additional payments under this Agreement shall be limited to those made available to Executive if he resigned as set forth in Section 7(a) above. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" will mean Executive's: (i) material breach of any of Executive's representations or obligations contained in the Agreement, including Executive's willful failure or refusal to perform the job duties and responsibilities assigned to him by the Company, which if such material breach is reasonably susceptible of cure is not cured after thirty (30) days have elapsed following the date on which the Company gives Executive written notice of such breach; (ii) conviction, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere, of any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) participation in a fraud, act of dishonesty or misappropriation or similar conduct against the Company's confidential or proprietary information; or (vi) obtaining a direct or indirect personal benefit from the transfer or use of the Company's trade secrets or intellectual property other than on the Company's behalf.

(c) <u>Termination by Death or Disability</u>. In the event that Executive dies or becomes Disabled (as defined below) during his employment, Executive's employment shall terminate when such death or Disability occurs and Executive (or his legal representative, estate, or beneficiary under any applicable benefit plan in accordance with its terms, as the case may be) shall receive all amounts payable to Executive under the Company's life and/or disability insurance plans, and any other payments determined under Section 7(a) above. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death in accordance with the preceding sentence, the Restricted Stock shall automatically become vested, and any risk of forfeiture thereon shall immediately lapse, with respect to that number of unvested shares of Restricted Stock that would otherwise have vested and such risk of forfeiture lapsed had Executive remained employed by the Company for the twelve (12) month period following the date of such termination of employment. For purposes of this Agreement, Executive shall be deemed to be "**Disabled**" or have a "**Disability**" if, because of Executive's physical or mental condition, he has been substantially unable to perform his duties hereunder for a cumulative period of ninety (90) days in any consecutive twelve (12) month period. Executive shall be considered to have been substantially unable to perform his duties hereunder if he is unable to reasonably and effectively

to carry out his duties as determined by the Board in its sole discretion without Executive's participation. Executive acknowledges that the payments referred to in this Section 7(c), together with any rights or benefits under any written plan or agreement that have vested on or prior to the termination date of Executive's employment under this Section 7(c), constitute the only payments that Executive (or his legal representative, as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive from the Company in the event of a termination of his employment for death or Disability, and the Company shall have no further liability or obligation to him (or his legal representative, as the case may be) or otherwise in respect of his employment.

(d) Resignation for Good Reason or Termination Without Cause. In the event Executive resigns his employment with the Company for Good Reason or Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause, Executive shall be entitled to all amounts determined under Section 7(a) above, and shall receive as severance an amount equal to two (2) times the sum of (i) his Base Salary (as of the date of termination) and (ii) his bonus earned under Section 4(a) for the calendar year preceding his termination of employment. For avoidance of doubt, the determination of whether any bonus shall be have been earned and payable for the calendar year preceding Executive's termination of employment in accordance with subsection (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be made by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, in their sole discretion and in accordance with Section 4(a). This severance amount shall be paid in substantially equal installments, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, over a period of twenty-four (24) months following the date of termination, with such payment to commence on the first payroll date after Executive's Release (as defined below) becomes no longer subject to revocation (with any such payments that would otherwise have been made before the Release is not subject to revocation to be made as soon as administratively practicable thereafter). Required withholdings and authorized deductions shall be taken from each installment payment before it is transferred to Executive. In addition, during the period commencing on the date of Executive's termination of employment and ending on the second anniversary of the date of Executive's termination of employment or, if earlier, the date on which Executive becomes eligible for comparable replacement coverage under a subsequent employer's group health plan (in any case, the "COBRA Period"), subject to Executive's valid election to continue healthcare coverage under Section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulation thereunder, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, either (A) continue to provide to Executive and Executive's dependents, at the Company's sole expense, or (B) reimburse Executive and Executive's dependents for coverage under its group health plan (if any) at the same levels in effect on the date Executive terminates employment; provided, however, that if (1) any plan pursuant to which such benefits are provided is not, or ceases prior to the expiration of the continuation coverage period to be, exempt from the application of Section 409A under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(a)(5), (2) the Company is otherwise unable to continue to cover Executive or Executive's dependents under its group health plans, or (3) the Company cannot provide the benefit without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then, in any such case, an amount equal to each remaining Company subsidy shall thereafter be paid to Executive in substantially equal monthly installments over the COBRA Period (or remaining portion thereof). Payment of the severance amount and health care coverage premiums described in this Section 7(d) shall be subject to and in consideration of Executive's execution and delivery (and any revocation period having expired) of a general release of all claims against the Company in a form acceptable to the Company (the "Release") within sixty (60) days following Executive's

termination of employment. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean the continuance of any of the following events without Executive's written consent: (i) any material breach of the terms of this Agreement by the Company; (ii) any material restriction or diminution in Executive's responsibilities; (iii) introduction of a requirement that Executive report to a Company officer or employee instead of directly to the Board; (iv) any change in the location of Executive's principal place of employment that increases Executive's one-way commute in excess of fifty (50) miles from Executive's principal place of employment prior to such change; (v) any material failure by the Company to pay Executive's Base Salary, bonuses that Executive has earned, or benefits that Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement, or any material reduction by the Company of Executive's Base Salary under this Agreement, provided, however, that if the Company institutes a Company-wide reduction in salaries, bonuses and benefits for other executive management team members, such reduction shall not be deemed "material" for this subsection (d). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive's resignation shall not constitute a resignation for "Good Reason" unless (X) Executive provides advance written notice of such resignation to the Company within sixty (60) days of the initial occurrence of the event or action giving rise to Good Reason, (Y) such written notice specifies that Executive's resignation is effective not less than thirty (30) days, nor more than sixty (60) days, after the date of the written notice, and (Z) the Company fails to remedy the basis for Good Reason prior to the date of resignation specified in the written notice.

(e) Termination as a Result of Change in Control. In the event Executive resigns his employment with the Company for Good Reason or Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause, in each case, within the twelve (12) month period commencing on a Change in Control (as defined below), then in addition to any other payments determined under Section 7(a) above and in lieu of any amount otherwise payable under Section 7(d), Executive shall receive as severance an amount equal to the present value of Executive's average annual compensation from the Company for the five-year period, or such lesser period during which Executive has then been employed by the Company, ending with the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the Change in Control occurs. This severance amount shall be paid in substantially equal installments, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, over a period of twelve (12) months following the date of termination, with such payment to commence as soon as administratively practicable after Executive's Release becomes no longer subject to revocation (with any such payments that would otherwise have been made before the Release is not subject to revocation to be made as soon as administratively practicable thereafter). Required withholdings and authorized deductions shall be taken from each installment payment before it is transferred to Executive. In addition, during the period commencing on the date of Executive's termination of employment and ending on the third anniversary of the date of Executive's termination of employment or, if earlier, the date on which Executive becomes eligible for comparable replacement coverage under a subsequent employer's group health plan (in any case, the "CIC COBRA Period"), subject to Executive's valid election to continue healthcare coverage under Section 4980B of the Code and the regulation thereunder, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, either (A) continue to provide to Executive and Executive's dependents, at the Company's sole expense, or (B) reimburse Executive and Executive's dependents for coverage under its group health plan (if any) at the same levels in effect on the date Executive terminates employment; provided, however, that if (1) any plan pursuant to which such benefits are provided is not, or ceases prior to the expiration of the continuation coverage period to be, exempt from the application of Section 409A under Treasury Regulation

Section 1.409A-1(a)(5), (2) the Company is otherwise unable to continue to cover Executive or Executive's dependents under its group health plans, or (3) the Company cannot provide the benefit without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then, in any such case, an amount equal to each remaining Company subsidy shall thereafter be paid to Executive in substantially equal monthly installments over the CIC COBRA Period (or remaining portion thereof). If requested by Executive, the Company shall seek exemption from Section 280G of the Code as provided under Section 280G(b)(5)(A)(ii) of the Code by using reasonable commercial efforts, including seeking approval of the stockholders owning more than 75% of the voting power of all outstanding stock of the Company (after excluding stock held by Executive and certain persons related to him), after all stockholders have received adequate disclosure of the material facts concerning such payments. Payment of the severance amount and health care premium benefits described in this section 7(e) shall be subject to and in consideration of Executive's execution and delivery (and any revocation period having expired) of a Release within sixty (60) days following termination. In no event shall Executive be entitled to receive payments under Section 7(d) and under this Section 7(e) at the same time. "**Change in Control**" shall mean the consummation of any of the following (x) the Company's sale of all or substantially all of its assets, (y) a sale of all of the shares held by the stockholders or (z) any merger, consolidation, sale of a majority of the Company's capital stock (other than in a transaction described in clause (y)) or other similar transaction involving the Company and as a result of which the holders of the Company's capital stock immediately prior to the transaction will own less than 50% of the voting power of the Company's capital stock.

8. **Proprietary Information.** The Parties will execute the Company's standard agreement with regard to the protection of the Company's proprietary information, which shall be defined in such agreement, but may include, without limitation (a) certain intellectual property conceived, developed, or reduced to practice by Executive during his employment, (b) confidential information communicated to or by Executive during the Employment Term and (c) non-solicitation of the Company's employees.

9. <u>Indemnification and Insurance</u>. During Executive's employment, the Company shall maintain Executive as an insured party on all insurance maintained by the Company for the benefit of its directors and officers on at least the same basis as all other covered individuals and provide Executive with indemnification to the fullest extent permitted and/or required by law. The Company shall obtain and retain directors and officers and employment practices insurance reasonably appropriate for the Company's business activities and ensure that Executive is a covered beneficiary while employed by the Company and for a period of five (5) years after termination.

10. <u>No Conflicting Agreements</u>. Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that he is not a party to or subject to any restrictive covenants, legal restrictions or other agreements in favor of any entity or person that would in any way preclude, inhibit, impair or limit Executive's ability to perform his obligations under this Agreement, and that his execution of this Agreement and the performance of his obligations hereunder will not breach or be in conflict with any other agreements to which he may be a party, in each case including but not limited to employment agreements, confidentiality agreements, noncompetition agreements, and nonsolicitation agreements. Executive agrees that he will not use for the benefit of the Company any proprietary information of a third party without such third party's prior written consent.

11. <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon Executive, his heirs and his personal representatives, and may be assigned by the Company in its sole discretion to its Affiliates, successors and assigns.

#### 12. Miscellaneous.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice or other communication provided for in this Agreement or contemplated hereby shall be sufficiently given if given in writing to the following:

To the Company:	Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. One Corporate Drive, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor South San Francisco, CA 94080
Attention:	Chairman of the Board of Directors
To Executive:	Lawrence M. Blatt, Ph.D. [***] [***]

Such notice shall be deemed delivered: (i) upon delivery if delivered in person; (ii) five (5) business days after deposit in the United States Mail, certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid; (iii) upon transmission by facsimile, with a confirmation copy sent via overnight mail provided that confirmation of such overnight delivery is received; or (iv) two (2) business days after deposit with a national overnight carrier, provided that confirmation of delivery is received. Either party may change the person and/or address to whom the other party must give notice under this Section 12(a) by giving such other party written notice of such change, in accordance with the procedures described above.

(b) <u>Severability</u>. Each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Entire Agreement; Modification. This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all other agreements and understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall not be amended, modified or changed except by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

(d) <u>Waiver</u>. A waiver of the breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same or any other term or condition.

(e) <u>Controlling Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to conflicts of laws principles, except where preemptive federal law governs.

#### (f) Deductions. All wages and cash compensation shall be less any legally required withholding and authorized deductions.

#### (g) Code Section 409A.

(i) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no benefits deemed deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, shall be payable pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement unless Executive's termination of employment constitutes a "separation from service" with the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder (a "**Separation from Service**") and, except as provided under Section 12(g)(ii) of this Agreement, any such termination benefits shall not be paid, or, in the case of installments, shall not commence payment, until the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's Separation from Service but for the preceding sentence shall be paid to Executive on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's Separation from Service and the remaining payments shall be made as provided in this Agreement.

(ii) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of Executive's Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of the benefits to which Executive is entitled under this Agreement is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such portion of Executive's benefits shall not be provided to Executive prior to the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of Executive's Separation from Service or (B) the date of Executive's death. Upon the first business day following the expiration of the applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 12(g)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to Executive, and any remaining payments due under this Agreement shall be paid as otherwise provided herein.

(iii) To the extent that any reimbursements payable pursuant to this Agreement are subject to the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, any such reimbursements payable to Executive pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid to Executive no later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, the amount of expenses reimbursed in one year shall not affect the amount eligible for reimbursement in any subsequent year, and Executive's right to reimbursement under this Agreement will not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

(iv) For purposes of Section 409A of the Code (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive the installment payments under this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each such installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment.

(v) To the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines in good faith that any compensation or benefits payable under this Agreement may not be either exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code, the Company may adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt other policies or procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effective), or take any other commercially reasonable actions necessary or appropriate (A) to preserve the intended tax treatment of the compensation and benefits payable hereunder and/or preserve the economic benefits of such compensation and benefits, and/or (B) to exempt the compensation and benefits payable hereunder from Section 409A of the Code or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder.

(h) <u>Voluntary Agreement</u>. Executive and the Company represent and agree that each has reviewed all aspects of this Agreement, has carefully read and fully understands all provisions of this Agreement, and is voluntarily entering into this Agreement. Each party represents and agrees that such party has had the opportunity to review any and all aspects of this Agreement, with the legal, tax and other advisor and advisors of such party's choice before executing this Agreement, and have been fully advised as to same. Executive acknowledges that the Company has made no representations or warranties to Executive concerning the terms, enforceability or implications of this Agreement other than as are reflected in this Agreement. This Agreement has been fully and freely negotiated by the parties hereto, shall be considered as having been drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and shall be interpreted and construed as if so drafted, without construction in favor of or against any party on account of its or his participation in the drafting hereof.

(i) <u>Counterparts</u>. The parties may execute this Agreement in one or more counterparts, all of which together shall constitute but one Agreement.

(j) <u>Warranty of Authority</u>. The parties hereto, and each and all of them, collectively and individually as to each said party, represent and declare that each of the persons executing this agreement is and will be empowered and authorized to do so.

[Signature Page Follows]

<sup>10</sup> 

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date above written.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# LAWRENCE M. BLATT, Ph.D.

By: /s/ Leonid Beigelman

Name: Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D. Title: President /s/ Lawrence M. Blatt

#### **EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This Employment Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into effective as of August 16, 2018 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D. (the "Executive").

A. The Company desires to employ Executive as its President, and Executive desires to accept such employment; and

B. The Company and Executive have reached agreement concerning the terms and conditions of his employment and wish to formalize that agreement.

In consideration of the mutual terms, covenants and conditions stated in this Agreement, the Company and Executive hereby agree as follows:

1. **Employment.** Effective as of the Effective Date, the Company hereby employs Executive and Executive hereby accepts employment by the Company on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

## 2. Duties.

(a) The Company hereby agrees to employ Executive as its President, reporting to the Company's Chief Executive Officer. Executive agrees that he will perform all lawful duties assigned to him by the Company, and will serve with no additional compensation in any other office or position of the Company and its Affiliates (as defined below) as reasonably determined by the Company's Chief Executive Officer or the Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**"). Executive agrees that he will devote his full attention, time, and effort to the business and affairs of the Company and its Affiliates are full commitment to the business and affairs of the Company and its Affiliates. Executive shall continue to serve as a member of the Board as of the Effective Date. The Company shall nominate Executive as a director for stockholder approval at each annual meeting during the term of Executive's employment with the Company in which his term as a director is due to expire.

(b) Executive will perform his duties diligently and competently and shall act in conformity with all Company policies, and within the limits, budgets and business plans set by the Company. Executive will at all times comply with all applicable laws pertaining to the performance of this Agreement, and strictly adhere to and obey all of the rules, regulations, policies, codes of conduct, procedures and instructions in effect from time to time relating to the conduct of executives of the Company. Except as provided in subsection 2(c) below or with the Board's prior written consent, Executive shall not engage in consulting work or any trade or business for his own account or for or on behalf of any other person, firm or company during his employment with the Company.

(c) Executive may devote reasonable time to unpaid activities such as supervision of personal investments and activities involving professional, charitable, educational, religious, civic and similar types of activities, speaking engagements and membership on committees, provided such activities do not individually or in the aggregate interfere with the performance of his duties under this Agreement, violate the Company's standards of conduct then in effect, or raise a conflict under the Company's conflict of interest policies. Executive cannot serve on the board of directors of a private or publicly traded company (other than the Company's Board) without the Board's prior written consent. Executive shall not work for persons or companies other than the Company for compensation for his own account or for or on behalf of any other person, firm or company without the Board's prior written consent.

(d) For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Affiliates" includes any corporation, company or other entity whose outstanding shares or securities are, now or hereafter, owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Company and any partnership, joint venture, unincorporated association or limited liability company in which the Company has a direct or indirect ownership interest.

3. <u>Base Salary</u>. For all services rendered by Executive and all covenants and conditions undertaken by him pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall pay Executive in accordance with its normal payroll practices (but not less frequently than semi-monthly) an annual base salary of \$400,000 (as adjusted from time to time, the "**Base Salary**"). Such Base Salary shall be reviewed annually by the Board taking into consideration all appropriate performance metrics.

#### 4. Bonuses and Stock.

(a) <u>Bonuses</u>. In addition to the Base Salary, Executive shall be eligible for a potential annual incentive bonus of up to forty percent (40%) of the Base Salary upon the achievement, as determined by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, during the calendar year of one hundred percent (100%) of the performance metrics that include personal and corporate goals that will be established by the Company in its sole discretion. Any bonus Executive may earn in accordance with the preceding sentence will be paid by March 15 of the year following the year in which the bonus was earned.

(b) <u>Stock</u>. Subject to the Board's approval and Executive's execution of a restricted stock purchase agreement in a form acceptable to the Company, Executive shall be issued 4,750,000 shares of Company common stock (the "**Stock**") for no consideration other than Executive's past and future services to the Company. Initially, all shares of Stock shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture in the event Executive terminates Executive's service to the Company (the "**Restricted Stock**"). Such Restricted Stock shall vest and become no longer subject to forfeiture in twelve (12) substantially equal installments on each quarterly anniversary of the Effective Date, subject to Executive's continued service to the Company through each such vesting date; provided, however, that upon a Change in Control (as defined in Section 7(e) below), all shares of Restricted Stock shall immediately vest in full and any risk of forfeiture shall fully lapse. The Restricted Stock shall otherwise be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's equity incentive plan and a restricted stock agreement to be entered into between Executive and the Company.

(c) <u>Annual Review</u>. Executive's opportunity for future bonuses and Executive's eligibility for additional equity awards, if any, shall be reviewed annually by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board based upon appropriate performance metrics.

#### 5. Fringe Benefits.

(a) <u>Benefit Plans</u>. Executive will be eligible to participate on substantially the same basis as the Company's other senior executive officers in any executive benefit plans offered by the Company including, without limitation, medical, dental, disability, life, pension, profit sharing and nonqualified deferred compensation arrangements. The Company will pay the full amount for all medical, dental, disability, and life insurance including the full amount for dependent care. To the extent any such payment is taxable to Executive, the Company shall reimburse Executive for the full amount of such taxes along with any additional tax due in connection with such reimbursement. The Company reserves the right to modify, suspend or discontinue any and all of the plans, practices, policies and programs at any time without recourse by Executive, so long as the Company takes such action generally with respect to other similarly situated senior executive officers.

(b) <u>Vacation</u>. Executive will accrue paid vacation time at a rate of four (4) weeks per calendar year or, if greater, in accordance with the Company's vacation policy for senior executive officers; provided that if Executive's accrued but unused vacation time reaches eight (8) weeks, then Executive shall cease accruing paid vacation time hereunder until such time as Executive's accrued but unused vacation time is reduced. In the event of termination for any reason, the Company shall pay Executive for all accrued but unused vacation time.

(c) <u>Perquisites</u>. Executive shall be entitled to substantially the same Company-provided perquisites made generally available to other officers of the Company.

6. **Business Expenses.** The Company shall reimburse Executive for all reasonable and necessary business expenses incurred in the performance of his duties for the Company, in accordance with the Company's policies with respect to documentation and reimbursement of such expenses. In agreeing to reimburse these expenses, the Company is not providing Executive any tax advice. To the extent any taxes are owed by Executive concerning any such expenses pursuant to applicable law, Executive agrees to pay all such taxes and to indemnify and hold harmless the Company from any claim, demand, penalty, fine, damages, costs, fees or assessment arising from a failure to pay such taxes to the maximum extent allowed by law.

7. Termination. Executive's employment with the Company may be terminated in the following ways:

(a) <u>Voluntary Resignation</u>. While Executive is committed to provide services to the Company according to the terms of the Agreement, in the event that Executive terminates his employment, he shall provide sixty (60) days written notice of resignation to the Company; provided, however, that the Company, in its sole discretion, may permit a shorter period of notice. If Executive voluntarily terminates his employment, then he shall have no further right to receive any payments under this Agreement, except: (i) all Base Salary accrued and unpaid as of the date of termination, payable in accordance with normal payroll practices; (ii) any bonus earned

according to Section 4(a) above, in the year prior to the year in which the termination occurs, to the extent unpaid as of the date of termination, payable at the same time it would become payable notwithstanding the termination; (iii) the prorated portion of any bonus earned according to Section 4(a) above in the year in which the termination occurs, which shall be payable at the same time it would become payable notwithstanding the termination; (iv) any unreimbursed business expenses incurred by Executive on the Company's behalf; (v) any accrued but unused vacation; and (vi) any other amounts required to be paid under any benefit plan or program in which Executive participates or any other amounts mandated by law, payable in accordance with the terms of such plans or requirements of applicable law. For avoidance of doubt, the determination of whether any bonus shall be have been earned and payable in accordance with subsections (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph shall be made by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, in their sole discretion and in accordance with Section 4(a).

(b) <u>Termination by the Company for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate Executive's employment at any time for Cause (as defined below) by giving Executive written notice of such termination. In the event of termination of Executive's employment for Cause, Executive's rights to any additional payments under this Agreement shall be limited to those made available to Executive if he resigned as set forth in Section 7(a) above. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" will mean Executive's: (i) material breach of any of Executive's representations or obligations contained in the Agreement, including Executive's willful failure or refusal to perform the job duties and responsibilities assigned to him by the Company, which if such material breach is reasonably susceptible of cure is not cured after thirty (30) days have elapsed following the date on which the Company gives Executive written notice of such breach; (ii) conviction, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere, of any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) participation in a fraud, act of dishonesty or misappropriation or similar conduct against the Company's confidential or proprietary information; or (vi) obtaining a direct or indirect personal benefit from the transfer or use of the Company's trade secrets or intellectual property other than on the Company's behalf.

(c) <u>Termination by Death or Disability</u>. In the event that Executive dies or becomes Disabled (as defined below) during his employment, Executive's employment shall terminate when such death or Disability occurs and Executive (or his legal representative, estate, or beneficiary under any applicable benefit plan in accordance with its terms, as the case may be) shall receive all amounts payable to Executive under the Company's life and/or disability insurance plans, and any other payments determined under Section 7(a) above. In the event that Executive's employment is terminated due to Executive's death in accordance with the preceding sentence, the Restricted Stock shall automatically become vested, and any risk of forfeiture thereon shall immediately lapse, with respect to that number of unvested shares of Restricted Stock that would otherwise have vested and such risk of forfeiture lapsed had Executive remained employed by the Company for the twelve (12) month period following the date of such termination of employment. For purposes of this Agreement, Executive shall be deemed to be "**Disabled**" or have a "**Disability**" if, because of Executive's physical or mental condition, he has been substantially unable to perform his duties hereunder for a cumulative period of ninety (90) days in any consecutive twelve (12) month period. Executive shall be considered to have been substantially unable to perform his duties hereunder if he is unable to reasonably and effectively

to carry out his duties as determined by the Board in its sole discretion without Executive's participation. Executive acknowledges that the payments referred to in this Section 7(c), together with any rights or benefits under any written plan or agreement that have vested on or prior to the termination date of Executive's employment under this Section 7(c), constitute the only payments that Executive (or his legal representative, as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive from the Company in the event of a termination of his employment for death or Disability, and the Company shall have no further liability or obligation to him (or his legal representative, as the case may be) or otherwise in respect of his employment.

(d) Resignation for Good Reason or Termination Without Cause. In the event Executive resigns his employment with the Company for Good Reason or Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause, Executive shall be entitled to all amounts determined under Section 7(a) above, and shall receive as severance an amount equal to two (2) times the sum of (i) his Base Salary (as of the date of termination) and (ii) his bonus earned under Section 4(a) for the calendar year preceding his termination of employment. For avoidance of doubt, the determination of whether any bonus shall be have been earned and payable for the calendar year preceding Executive's termination of employment in accordance with subsection (ii) of the preceding sentence shall be made by the Board and/or the Compensation Committee of the Board, in their sole discretion and in accordance with Section 4(a). This severance amount shall be paid in substantially equal installments, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, over a period of twenty-four (24) months following the date of termination, with such payment to commence on the first payroll date after Executive's Release (as defined below) becomes no longer subject to revocation (with any such payments that would otherwise have been made before the Release is not subject to revocation to be made as soon as administratively practicable thereafter). Required withholdings and authorized deductions shall be taken from each installment payment before it is transferred to Executive. In addition, during the period commencing on the date of Executive's termination of employment and ending on the second anniversary of the date of Executive's termination of employment or, if earlier, the date on which Executive becomes eligible for comparable replacement coverage under a subsequent employer's group health plan (in any case, the "COBRA Period"), subject to Executive's valid election to continue healthcare coverage under Section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the regulation thereunder, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, either (A) continue to provide to Executive and Executive's dependents, at the Company's sole expense, or (B) reimburse Executive and Executive's dependents for coverage under its group health plan (if any) at the same levels in effect on the date Executive terminates employment; provided, however, that if (1) any plan pursuant to which such benefits are provided is not, or ceases prior to the expiration of the continuation coverage period to be, exempt from the application of Section 409A under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(a)(5), (2) the Company is otherwise unable to continue to cover Executive or Executive's dependents under its group health plans, or (3) the Company cannot provide the benefit without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then, in any such case, an amount equal to each remaining Company subsidy shall thereafter be paid to Executive in substantially equal monthly installments over the COBRA Period (or remaining portion thereof). Payment of the severance amount and health care coverage premiums described in this Section 7(d) shall be subject to and in consideration of Executive's execution and delivery (and any revocation period having expired) of a general release of all claims against the Company in a form acceptable to the Company (the "Release") within sixty (60) days following Executive's

termination of employment. For the purposes of this Agreement, "**Good Reason**" shall mean the continuance of any of the following events without Executive's written consent: (i) any material breach of the terms of this Agreement by the Company; (ii) any material restriction or diminution in Executive's responsibilities; (iii) introduction of a requirement that Executive report to anyone other than the Company's Chief Executive Officer or the Board; (iv) any change in the location of Executive's principal place of employment that increases Executive's one-way commute in excess of fifty (50) miles from Executive's principal place of employment prior to such change; (v) any material failure by the Company to pay Executive's Base Salary, bonuses that Executive has earned, or benefits that Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement, or any material reduction by the Company of Executive's Base Salary under this Agreement, provided, however, that if the Company institutes a Company-wide reduction in salaries, bonuses and benefits for other executive management team members, such reduction shall not be deemed "material" for this subsection (d). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive's resignation shall not constitute a resignation for "Good Reason" unless (X) Executive provides advance written notice of such resignation to the Company within sixty (60) days of the initial occurrence of the event or action giving rise to Good Reason, (Y) such written notice specifies that Executive's resignation is effective not less than thirty (30) days, nor more than sixty (60) days, after the date of the written notice, and (Z) the Company fails to remedy the basis for Good Reason prior to the date of resignation specified in the written notice.

(e) Termination as a Result of Change in Control. In the event Executive resigns his employment with the Company for Good Reason or Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause, in each case, within the twelve (12) month period commencing on a Change in Control (as defined below), then in addition to any other payments determined under Section 7(a) above and in lieu of any amount otherwise payable under Section 7(d), Executive shall receive as severance an amount equal to the present value of Executive's average annual compensation from the Company for the five-year period, or such lesser period during which Executive has then been employed by the Company, ending with the calendar year immediately preceding the year in which the Change in Control occurs. This severance amount shall be paid in substantially equal installments, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, over a period of twelve (12) months following the date of termination, with such payment to commence as soon as administratively practicable after Executive's Release becomes no longer subject to revocation (with any such payments that would otherwise have been made before the Release is not subject to revocation to be made as soon as administratively practicable thereafter). Required withholdings and authorized deductions shall be taken from each installment payment before it is transferred to Executive. In addition, during the period commencing on the date of Executive's termination of employment and ending on the third anniversary of the date of Executive's termination of employment or, if earlier, the date on which Executive becomes eligible for comparable replacement coverage under a subsequent employer's group health plan (in any case, the "CIC COBRA Period"), subject to Executive's valid election to continue healthcare coverage under Section 4980B of the Code and the regulation thereunder, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, either (A) continue to provide to Executive and Executive's dependents, at the Company's sole expense, or (B) reimburse Executive and Executive's dependents for coverage under its group health plan (if any) at the same levels in effect on the date Executive terminates employment; provided, however, that if (1) any plan pursuant to which such benefits are provided is not, or ceases prior to the expiration of the continuation coverage period to be, exempt from the application of Section 409A under Treasury Regulation

Section 1.409A-1(a)(5), (2) the Company is otherwise unable to continue to cover Executive or Executive's dependents under its group health plans, or (3) the Company cannot provide the benefit without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then, in any such case, an amount equal to each remaining Company subsidy shall thereafter be paid to Executive in substantially equal monthly installments over the CIC COBRA Period (or remaining portion thereof). If requested by Executive, the Company shall seek exemption from Section 280G of the Code as provided under Section 280G(b)(5)(A)(ii) of the Code by using reasonable commercial efforts, including seeking approval of the stockholders owning more than 75% of the voting power of all outstanding stock of the Company (after excluding stock held by Executive and certain persons related to him), after all stockholders have received adequate disclosure of the material facts concerning such payments. Payment of the severance amount and health care premium benefits described in this section 7(e) shall be subject to and in consideration of Executive's execution and delivery (and any revocation period having expired) of a Release within sixty (60) days following termination. In no event shall Executive be entitled to receive payments under Section 7(d) and under this Section 7(e) at the same time. "**Change in Control**" shall mean the consummation of any of the following (x) the Company's sale of all or substantially all of its assets, (y) a sale of all of the shares held by the stockholders or (z) any merger, consolidation, sale of a majority of the Company's capital stock (other than in a transaction described in clause (y)) or other similar transaction involving the Company and as a result of which the holders of the Company's capital stock immediately prior to the transaction will own less than 50% of the voting power of the Company's capital stock.

8. **Proprietary Information.** The Parties will execute the Company's standard agreement with regard to the protection of the Company's proprietary information, which shall be defined in such agreement, but may include, without limitation (a) certain intellectual property conceived, developed, or reduced to practice by Executive during his employment, (b) confidential information communicated to or by Executive during the Employment Term and (c) non-solicitation of the Company's employees.

9. <u>Indemnification and Insurance</u>. During Executive's employment, the Company shall maintain Executive as an insured party on all insurance maintained by the Company for the benefit of its directors and officers on at least the same basis as all other covered individuals and provide Executive with indemnification to the fullest extent permitted and/or required by law. The Company shall obtain and retain directors and officers and employment practices insurance reasonably appropriate for the Company's business activities and ensure that Executive is a covered beneficiary while employed by the Company and for a period of five (5) years after termination.

10. <u>No Conflicting Agreements</u>. Executive hereby represents and warrants to the Company that he is not a party to or subject to any restrictive covenants, legal restrictions or other agreements in favor of any entity or person that would in any way preclude, inhibit, impair or limit Executive's ability to perform his obligations under this Agreement, and that his execution of this Agreement and the performance of his obligations hereunder will not breach or be in conflict with any other agreements to which he may be a party, in each case including but not limited to employment agreements, confidentiality agreements, noncompetition agreements, and nonsolicitation agreements. Executive agrees that he will not use for the benefit of the Company any proprietary information of a third party without such third party's prior written consent.

11. <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon Executive, his heirs and his personal representatives, and may be assigned by the Company in its sole discretion to its Affiliates, successors and assigns.

#### 12. Miscellaneous.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice or other communication provided for in this Agreement or contemplated hereby shall be sufficiently given if given in writing to the following:

To the Company:	Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. One Corporate Drive, 2nd Floor South San Francisco, CA 94080
Attention:	Chairman of the Board of Directors
To Executive:	Leonid Beigelman, Ph.D. [***] [***]

Such notice shall be deemed delivered: (i) upon delivery if delivered in person; (ii) five (5) business days after deposit in the United States Mail, certified mail, return receipt requested and postage prepaid; (iii) upon transmission by facsimile, with a confirmation copy sent via overnight mail provided that confirmation of such overnight delivery is received; or (iv) two (2) business days after deposit with a national overnight carrier, provided that confirmation of delivery is received. Either party may change the person and/or address to whom the other party must give notice under this Section 12(a) by giving such other party written notice of such change, in accordance with the procedures described above.

(b) <u>Severability</u>. Each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provision or the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Entire Agreement; Modification. This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all other agreements and understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement shall not be amended, modified or changed except by an instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

(d) <u>Waiver</u>. A waiver of the breach of any term or condition of this Agreement shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach of the same or any other term or condition.

(e) <u>Controlling Law</u>. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to conflicts of laws principles, except where preemptive federal law governs.

(f) Deductions. All wages and cash compensation shall be less any legally required withholding and authorized deductions.

## (g) Code Section 409A.

(i) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no benefits deemed deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, shall be payable pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement unless Executive's termination of employment constitutes a "separation from service" with the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder (a "**Separation from Service**") and, except as provided under Section 12(g)(ii) of this Agreement, any such termination benefits shall not be paid, or, in the case of installments, shall not commence payment, until the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's Separation from Service but for the preceding sentence shall be paid to Executive on the sixtieth (60th) day following Executive's Separation from Service and the remaining payments shall be made as provided in this Agreement.

(ii) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if Executive is deemed by the Company at the time of Executive's Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of the benefits to which Executive is entitled under this Agreement is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such portion of Executive's benefits shall not be provided to Executive prior to the earlier of (A) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of Executive's Separation from Service or (B) the date of Executive's death. Upon the first business day following the expiration of the applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 12(g)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to Executive, and any remaining payments due under this Agreement shall be paid as otherwise provided herein.

(iii) To the extent that any reimbursements payable pursuant to this Agreement are subject to the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, any such reimbursements payable to Executive pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid to Executive no later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, the amount of expenses reimbursed in one year shall not affect the amount eligible for reimbursement in any subsequent year, and Executive's right to reimbursement under this Agreement will not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

(iv) For purposes of Section 409A of the Code (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), Executive's right to receive the installment payments under this Agreement shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each such installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment.

(v) To the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines in good faith that any compensation or benefits payable under this Agreement may not be either exempt from or compliant with Section 409A of the Code, the Company may adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt other policies or procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effective), or take any other commercially reasonable actions necessary or appropriate (A) to preserve the intended tax treatment of the compensation and benefits payable hereunder and/or preserve the economic benefits of such compensation and benefits, and/or (B) to exempt the compensation and benefits payable hereunder from Section 409A of the Code or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder.

(h) <u>Voluntary Agreement</u>. Executive and the Company represent and agree that each has reviewed all aspects of this Agreement, has carefully read and fully understands all provisions of this Agreement, and is voluntarily entering into this Agreement. Each party represents and agrees that such party has had the opportunity to review any and all aspects of this Agreement, with the legal, tax and other advisor and advisors of such party's choice before executing this Agreement, and have been fully advised as to same. Executive acknowledges that the Company has made no representations or warranties to Executive concerning the terms, enforceability or implications of this Agreement other than as are reflected in this Agreement. This Agreement has been fully and freely negotiated by the parties hereto, shall be considered as having been drafted jointly by the parties hereto, and shall be interpreted and construed as if so drafted, without construction in favor of or against any party on account of its or his participation in the drafting hereof.

(i) <u>Counterparts</u>. The parties may execute this Agreement in one or more counterparts, all of which together shall constitute but one Agreement.

(j) <u>Warranty of Authority</u>. The parties hereto, and each and all of them, collectively and individually as to each said party, represent and declare that each of the persons executing this agreement is and will be empowered and authorized to do so.

[Signature Page Follows]

1	0
1	U

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement effective as of the Effective Date above written.

# ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# By: /s/ Lawrence Blatt

Name: Lawrence Blatt, Ph.D. Title: Chief Executive Officer

# LEONID BEIGELMAN, Ph.D.

/s/ Leonid Beigelman

May 14, 2019

HERAPEUTIC



# RE: Confirmatory Employment Letter

Dear Lucinda:

This letter agreement ("Agreement") is entered into between Lucinda Y. Quan ("you") and Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company" or "we"), effective as of October 16, 2018 (the "Effective Date"), to confirm the terms and conditions of your employment with the Company as of the Effective Date. This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all employment terms, compensation, or benefits you may have had or to which you may have been entitled prior to the Effective Date.

- 1. Title; Position. You will continue to serve as the Company's EVP, General Cousel & Head of Business Development & Operations. You also will continue to report to me, Lawrence Blatt, the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, or such other individual as the Company may designate, and will be initially headquartered in our offices located in San Francisco, California, except for such travel as may be necessary to fulfill your responsibilities. In the course of your employment with Company, you will be subject to and required to comply with all Company policies, and applicable laws and regulations. The Company requires that, as a full-time employee, you continue to devote your full business time, attention, skill, and efforts to the tasks and duties of your position as assigned by the Company. If you wish to request consent to provide services (for any or no form of compensation) to any other person or business entity while employed by the Company, please discuss that with the CEO in advance of accepting another position or consulting engagement, and the Company reserves the right to withhold its consent in its sole discretion.
- 2. *Base Salary*. Your annual base salary will continue to be \$325,000.00, (subject to required tax withholding and other authorized deductions). Your base salary will be payable in accordance with the Company's standard payroll policies and subject to adjustment pursuant to the Company's policies as in effect from time to time.
- 3. *Bonus*. In addition to your base salary, you may be eligible to earn an annual cash performance bonus, at the discretion of the Board, based on the attainment of performance metrics and/or individual performance objectives, in each case established and evaluated by the Company in its sole discretion. Your target annual bonus shall be 35% of your base salary, but the actual amount of your annual bonus may be more or less (and may equal

zero), depending on the attainment of applicable performance criteria. Such annual bonus shall be paid within two and a half months following the year to which the annual bonus relates and will be contingent upon your continued employment through the end of the year to which the annual bonus relates. You hereby acknowledge and agree that nothing contained herein confers upon you any right to an annual bonus in any year, and that whether the Company pays you an annual bonus and the amount of any such annual bonus will be determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

- 4. *Equity Awards*. You will continue to be eligible to receive awards of stock options, restricted stock units or other equity awards pursuant to any plans or arrangements the Company may have in effect from time to time. The Board or Committee, as applicable, will determine in its sole discretion whether you will be granted any such equity awards and the terms of any such award in accordance with the terms of any applicable plan or arrangement that may be in effect from time to time.
- 5. *Employee Benefits.* You will continue to be eligible to participate in all of the employee benefits and benefit plans that the Company generally makes available to its regular full-time employees, including, group health plans, life, disability and AD&D insurances, and a 401k Plan. In addition, during your employment, you will continue to be eligible for other standard benefits, such as paid time off and holidays to the extent applicable generally to other similarly situated employees of the Company. The Company reserves the right to terminate, modify or add to its benefits and benefit plans at any time.
- Severance. If your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause or you resign for Good Reason (each, as defined 6. below), subject to your execution and delivery to the Company of a general release of all claims against the Company and its affiliates in a form acceptable to the Company (a "Release") that becomes effective and irrevocable within sixty (60) days following such termination of employment, then you will be entitled to the following: (i) continued payment of your base salary at the rate in effect immediately prior to your date of termination during the period commencing on your termination date and ending on the six (6)-month anniversary of your termination date (the "Severance Period"), payable in substantially equal installments in accordance with the Company's standard payroll policies, less applicable withholdings, with such installments to commence on the first payroll date following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable with the first installment to include any amount that would have been paid had the Release been effective and irrevocable on your termination date; (ii) if you elect to receive continued healthcare coverage pursuant to the provisions of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA"), the Company shall directly pay, or reimburse you for, the premium for you and your covered dependents through the earlier of (A) the end of the Severance Period and (B) the date you and your covered dependents, if any, become eligible for healthcare coverage under another employer's plan(s) (and you agree to promptly notify the Company of such eligibility), provided that if the Company determines that it cannot provide the foregoing benefit without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act) or incurring an excise tax, then, in lieu of the foregoing benefit, a taxable amount equal to each remaining Company subsidy payment will thereafter be paid to you in substantially equal monthly installments; (iii) each outstanding equity award held by you will

automatically vest with respect to that number of shares that would have vested during the Severance Period had your employment continued; and (iv) each of your options to purchase the Company's common stock that is vested as of your termination date (after giving effect to any applicable accelerated vesting) will remain exercisable until the earlier of the thirty-six (36)-month anniversary of your termination date or the original expiration date of the option. In addition, if your employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, in each case, within twelve (12) months following a Change in Control (as defined below), subject to your execution and delivery to the Company of a Release that becomes effective and irrevocable within sixty (60) days following such termination of employment, then each outstanding equity award held by you will automatically vest in full.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (i) material breach of any of your representations or obligations contained in this Agreement, including your willful failure or refusal to perform the job duties and responsibilities assigned to you by the Company, which if such material breach is reasonably susceptible of cure is not cured after thirty (30) days have elapsed following the date on which the Company gives you written notice of such breach; (ii) conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony or any crime involving moral turpitude; (iii) participation in a fraud, act of dishonesty or misappropriation or similar conduct against the Company; (iv) conduct that is materially injurious to the Company or its affiliates or subsidiaries, monetarily or otherwise; (v) improper use or disclosure of the Company's confidential or proprietary information; or (vi) obtaining a direct or indirect personal benefit from the transfer or use of the Company's trade secrets or intellectual property other than on the Company's behalf.

For the purposes of this Agreement, "Change in Control" shall mean the consummation of any of the following: (x) the Company's sale of all or substantially all of its assets, (y) a sale of all of the shares held by the stockholders or (z) any merger, consolidation, sale of a majority of the Company's capital stock (other than in a transaction described in clause (y)) or other similar transaction involving the Company and as a result of which the holders of the Company's capital stock immediately prior to the transaction will own less than 50% of the voting power of the Company's capital stock.

For the purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean the continuance of any of the following events without your written consent: (i) any material breach of the terms of this Agreement by the Company; (ii) any material restriction or diminution in your duties or responsibilities; (iii) any change in the location of your principal place of employment that increases your one-way commute in excess of fifty (50) miles from your principal place of employment prior to such change; (iv) any material failure by the Company to pay your base salary, bonuses that you have earned, or benefits that you are entitled to receive under this Agreement, or any material reduction by the Company of your base salary under this Agreement, provided, however, that if the Company institutes a Company-wide reduction in salaries, bonuses and benefits for other executive management team members, such reduction shall not be deemed "material" for this definition. Notwithstanding the foregoing, your resignation shall not constitute a resignation for "Good Reason" unless (X) you provide advance written notice of such resignation to the Company within sixty (60) days of the initial occurrence of the event or action giving rise to Good Reason, (Y) such written notice specifies that your resignation is effective not less than thirty (30) days, nor more than sixty (60) days, after the date of the written notice, and (Z) the Company fails to remedy the basis for Good Reason prior to the date of resignation specified in the written notice. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, no amount deemed deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "Section 409A") shall be payable pursuant to this Agreement unless your termination of employment constitutes a "separation from service" with the Company within the meaning of Section 409A (a "Separation from Service"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of the benefits to which you are entitled under this Agreement is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A, such portion of your benefits shall not be provided to you prior to the earlier of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of your Separation from Service with the Company or (ii) the date of your death. Upon the first business day following the expiration of the applicable Section 409A period, all payments deferred pursuant to the preceding sentence will be paid in a lump-sum to you (or your estate or beneficiaries), and any remaining payments due to you under this Agreement as amended herein will be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each such installment payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Except as otherwise permitted under Section 409A, no payment hereunder shall be accelerated or deferred unless such acceleration or deferral would not result in additional tax or interest pursuant to Section 409A.

- 7. Proprietary Information and Inventions. As an employee of the Company, you will continue to have access to certain confidential information of the Company and you may, during the course of your employment, develop certain information or inventions that will be the property of the Company. To protect the interests of the Company, your acceptance of this Agreement confirms that the terms of the Company's Employee Proprietary Information and Invention Assignment you previously signed with the Company (the "PIIA") still apply.
- 8. At-Will Employment. Notwithstanding any of the above, your employment with the Company continues to be "at will". This means that it is not for any specified period of time and can be terminated by you or by the Company at any time, with or without advance notice, and for any or no particular reason or cause. It also means that your job duties, title and responsibility and reporting level, work schedule, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures, may be changed with prospective effect, with or without notice, at any time in the sole discretion of the Company. This "at-will" nature of your employment shall remain unchanged during your tenure as an employee and may not be changed, except in an express writing signed by you and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company.

9. Miscellaneous. If you accept this Agreement, this Agreement and the PIIA shall constitute the complete agreement between you and Company with respect to the terms and conditions of your employment. Any prior or contemporaneous representations (whether oral or written) not contained in this Agreement or PIIA or contrary to those contained in this Agreement or the PIIA that may have been made to you are expressly cancelled and superseded by this Agreement and PIIA. This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with California law without regard to any conflicts of laws principles.

To confirm the current terms and conditions of your employment, please sign and date in the spaces indicated and return the Agreement to me. We look forward to the continuation of a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

## Aligos Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Larence M. Blatt Name: Lawrence M. Blatt Title: Chief Executive Officer

Agreed to and accepted by:

/s/ Lucinda Y. Quan Lucinda Y. Quan

5/15/2019 Date

## ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC. NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION PROGRAM

This Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. (the "*Company*") Non-Employee Director Compensation Program (this "*Program*") has been adopted under the Company's 2020 Incentive Award Plan (the "*Plan*") and shall be effective upon the closing of the Company's initial public offering of its common stock (the "*IPO*"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed in the Plan.

#### **Cash Compensation**

Effective upon the IPO, annual retainers will be paid in the following amounts to Non-Employee Directors:

Non-Employee Director:	\$35,000
Non-Executive Chair:	\$30,000
Audit Committee Chair:	\$20,000
Compensation Committee Chair:	\$10,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair:	\$ 8,000
Audit Committee Member (non-Chair):	\$ 7,500
Compensation Committee Member (non-Chair):	\$ 5,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Member (non-Chair):	\$ 4,000

All annual retainers will be paid in cash quarterly in arrears promptly following the end of the applicable calendar quarter, but in no event more than 30 days after the end of such quarter. In the event a Non-Employee Director does not serve as a Non-Employee Director, or in the applicable positions described above, for an entire calendar quarter, the retainer paid to such Non-Employee Director shall be prorated for the portion of such calendar quarter actually served as a Non-Employee Director, or in such position, as applicable.

#### **Equity Compensation**

Initial Stock Option Grant:

Each Non-Employee Director who is initially elected or appointed to serve on the Board after the IPO shall be granted an Option under the Plan or any other applicable Company equity incentive plan then-maintained by the Company to purchase 30,000 shares of Common Stock (the "*Initial Option*").

The Initial Option will be automatically granted on the date on which such Non-Employee Director commences service on the Board, and will vest as to 1/36th of the shares subject thereto on each monthly anniversary of the applicable date of grant such

that the shares subject to the Initial Option are fully vested on the third anniversary of the grant, in each case, subject to the Non-Employee Director continuing to provide services to the Company through the applicable vesting date.

Annual Stock Option Grant:

Each Non-Employee Director who (i) has been serving on the Board for at least four months as of each meeting of the Company's stockholders after the IPO (each, an "*Annual Meeting*") and (ii) will continue to serve as a Non-Employee Director immediately following such meeting, shall be granted an Option under the Plan or any other applicable Company equity incentive plan then-maintained by the Company to purchase 15,000 shares of Common Stock (the "*Annual Option*").

The Annual Option will be automatically granted on the date of the applicable Annual Meeting, and will vest in full on the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the date of grant and (ii) immediately prior to the Annual Meeting following the date of grant, subject to the Non-Employee Director continuing to provide services to the Company through such vesting date.

The per share exercise price of each Option granted to a Non-Employee Director shall equal the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date the Option is granted.

The term of each Option granted to a Non-Employee Director shall be ten years from the date the Option is granted.

No portion of an Initial Option or Annual Option which is unvested or unexercisable at the time of a Non-Employee Director's termination of service on the Board shall become vested and exercisable thereafter.

Members of the Board who are employees of the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company who subsequently terminate their service with the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company and remain on the Board will not receive an Initial Option, but to the extent that they are otherwise eligible, will be eligible to receive, after termination from service with the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company, Annual Options as described above.

#### Change in Control

Upon a Change in Control of the Company, all outstanding equity awards granted under the Plan and any other equity incentive plan maintained by the Company that are held by a Non-Employee Director shall become fully vested and/or exercisable, irrespective of any other provisions of the Non-Employee Director's Award Agreement.

## **INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

This Indemnification Agreement ("Agreement") is made as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by and between Aligos Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_\_ ("Indemnitee"). This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all previous Agreements between the Company and Indemnitee covering the subject matter of this Agreement.

#### RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") believes that highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve publicly-held corporations as directors, officers, or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The Bylaws of the Company (the "Bylaws") and the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the "Certificate of Incorporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"). The Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation, and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the board of directors, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification may increase the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and is not a substitute therefor, nor diminishes or abrogates any rights of Indemnitee thereunder; and

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation, DGCL and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve or continue to serve as an officer or director without adequate additional protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that Indemnitee be so indemnified.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants contained herein, the Company and Indemnitee do hereby covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Services to the Company</u> Indemnitee agrees to serve as [a/an] [director/officer/employee/agent/fiduciary] of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law). This Agreement does not create any obligation on the Company to continue Indemnitee in such position and is not an employment contract between the Company (or any of its subsidiaries or any Enterprise) and Indemnitee.

Section 2. Definitions. As used in this Agreement:

(a) "Agent" means any person who is authorized by the Company or an Enterprise to act for or represent the interests of the Company or an Enterprise, respectively.

(b) A "Change in Control" occurs upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

i. Acquisition of Stock by Third Party. Any Person (as defined below) is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (as defined below), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifteen percent (15%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities unless the change in relative beneficial ownership of the Company's securities by any Person results solely from a reduction in the aggregate number of outstanding shares of securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors;

ii. Change in Board of Directors. The Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board;

iii. Corporate Transactions. The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect at least a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such surviving entity;

-2-

iv. Liquidation. The approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; and

v. Other Events. There occurs any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or a response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Exchange Act (as defined below), whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

- vi. For purposes of this Section 2(b), the following terms have the following meanings:
  - 1 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.
  - 2 "Person" has the meaning as set forth in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Person excludes (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.
  - 3 "Beneficial Owner" has the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Beneficial Owner excludes any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner by reason of the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another entity.

(c) "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is or was acting as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary, or Agent of the Company or an Enterprise.

(d) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(e) "Enterprise" means any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other entity for which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, trustee, partner, managing member, employee, Agent or fiduciary, including as a deemed fiduciary thereto.

(f) "Expenses" includes all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts and other professionals, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, ERISA excise taxes and penalties, and all other

-3-

disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also include (i) Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent, and (ii) for purposes of Section 14(d) only, Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement, by litigation or otherwise. Expenses, however, do not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(g) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning the Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" does not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement.

(h) "Incumbent Directors" means, for any period of 12 consecutive months (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board, together with any new directors (other than a director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 2(b)(i), 2(b)(iii) or 2(b)(iv)) whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.

(i) The term "Proceeding" includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, claim, counterclaim, cross claim, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative, legislative, or investigative (formal or informal) nature, including any appeal therefrom, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, potential party, non-party witness or otherwise by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status or by reason of any action taken by Indemnitee (or a failure to take action by Indemnitee) or of any action (or failure to act) on Indemnitee's part while acting pursuant to Indemnitee's Corporate Status, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of Expenses can be provided under this

-4-

Agreement. A Proceeding also includes a situation the Indemnitee believes in good faith may lead to or culminate in the institution of a Proceeding.

Section 3. <u>Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings</u>. The Company will indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, the Company will indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal Proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

Section 4. <u>Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company.</u> The Company will indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 4, the Company will indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. The Company will not indemnify Indemnitee for Expenses under this Section 4 related to any claim, issue or matter in a Proceeding for which Indemnitee has been finally adjudged by a court to be liable to the Company, unless, and only to the extent that, the Delaware Court of Chancery or any court in which the Proceeding was brought determines upon application by Indemnitee that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification.

Section 5. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company will indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding the extent that Indemnitee is successful, on the merits or otherwise. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company will indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee is or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with or related to each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter to the fullest extent permitted by law. For purposes of this Section 5 and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

Section 6. <u>Indemnification For Expenses of a Witness</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Company will indemnify Indemnified against all Expenses actually and

-5-

reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party but to which Indemnitee is a witness, deponent, interviewee, or otherwise asked to participate.

Section 7. <u>Partial Indemnification</u>. If Indemnite is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of Expenses, but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Company will indemnify Indemnite for the portion thereof to which Indemnite is entitled.

Section 8. <u>Additional Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any limitation in Sections 3, 4, or 5, the Company will indemnify Indemnite to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law (including but not limited to, the DGCL and any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that expand the Company's ability to indemnify its officers and directors) if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor).

Section 9. <u>Exclusions</u>. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company is not obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnification payment to Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding:

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except to the extent provided in Section 16(b) and except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision; or

(b) for (i) an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act (as defined in Section 2(b) hereof) or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law, (ii) any reimbursement of the Company by the Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by the Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Exchange Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) or (iii) any reimbursement of the Company by Indemnitee of any compensation pursuant to any compensation recoupment or clawback policy adopted by the Board or the compensation committee of the Board, including but not limited to any such policy adopted to comply with stock exchange listing requirements implementing Section 10D of the Exchange Act; or

(c) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Proceeding or part of any Proceeding is to enforce Indemnitee's rights to indemnification or advancement, of Expenses, including a Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated pursuant to Section 14 of this Agreement, (ii) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (iii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

-6-

#### Section 10. Advances of Expenses.

(a) The Company will advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) not initiated by Indemnitee or any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee if (i) the Proceeding or part of any Proceeding is to enforce Indemnitee's rights to obtain indemnification or advancement of Expenses from the Company or Enterprise, including a proceeding initiated pursuant to Section 14 or (ii) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation. The Company will advance the Expenses within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of any Proceeding.

(b) Advances will be unsecured and interest free. Indemnitee undertakes to repay the amounts advanced (without interest) to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company, thus Indemnitee qualifies for advances upon the execution of this Agreement and delivery to the Company. No other form of undertaking is required other than the execution of this Agreement. The Company will make advances without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses and without regard to Indemnitee's ultimate entitlement to indemnification under the other provisions of this Agreement.

#### Section 11. Procedure for Notification of Claim for Indemnification or Advancement.

(a) Indemnitee will notify the Company in writing of any Proceeding with respect to which Indemnitee intends to seek indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt by Indemnitee of written notice thereof. Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification following the final disposition of such Proceeding. Indemnitee's failure to notify the Company will not relieve the Company from any obligation it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement, and any delay in so notifying the Company will not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights under this Agreement. The Secretary of the Company will, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification or advancement, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification or advancement.

(b) The Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense.

(c) Indemnitee agrees that counsel retained by Indemnitee will be a member of any approved list of panel counsel under the Company's applicable directors' and officers' insurance policy, should the applicable policy provide for a panel of approved counsel and should such approved panel list comprise law firms with well-established reputations in the type of litigation at issue; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prevent Indemnitee from retaining separate counsel for which the Company shall not bear any responsibility to Indemnitee for indemnification.

-7-

Section 12. Procedure Upon Application for Indemnification.

- (a) Unless a Change of Control has occurred, the determination of Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification will be made:
  - i. by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board;

ii. by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board;

iii. if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by written opinion provided by Independent Counsel selected by the Board; or

iv. if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company.

(b) If a Change in Control has occurred, the determination of Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification will be made by written opinion provided by Independent Counsel selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee requests such selection be made by the Board)

(c) The party selecting Independent Counsel pursuant to subsection (a)(iii) or (b) of this Section 12 will provide written notice of the selection to the other party. The notified party may, within ten (10) days after receiving written notice of the selection of Independent Counsel, deliver to the selecting party a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 2 of this Agreement, and the objection will set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected will act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or the Delaware Court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within thirty (30) days after the later of submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof and the final disposition of the Proceeding, Independent Counsel has not been resolved, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Delaware Court for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by such court or by such other person as such court designates. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 14(a) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel will be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

(d) Indemnitee will cooperate with the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available

-8-

to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. The Company will advance and pay any Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making the indemnification determination irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom. The Company promptly will advise Indemnitee in writing of the determination that Indemnitee is or is not entitled to indemnification, including a description of any reason or basis for which indemnification has been denied and providing a copy of any written opinion provided to the Board by Independent Counsel.

(e) If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company will make payment to Indemnitee within thirty (30) days after such determination.

## Section 13. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 11(a) of this Agreement, and the Company will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof by clear and convincing evidence to overcome that presumption. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or Independent Counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, will be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(b) If the determination of the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification has not made pursuant to Section 12 within sixty (60) days after the later of (i) receipt by the Company of Indemnitee's request for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a) and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding for which Indemnitee requested Indemnification (the "Determination Period"), the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification will, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee will be entitled to such indemnification, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law. The Determination Period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time for the obtaining or evaluating of documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, the Determination Period may be extended an additional fifteen (15) days if the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders pursuant to Section 12(a)(iv) of this Agreement.

-9-

(c) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of <u>nolo contendere</u> or its equivalent, will not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

(d) For purposes of any determination of good faith, Indemnitee will be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee acted based on the records or books of account of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the directors or officers of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Company, its subsidiaries or on information or records given or reports made to the Company or an Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser, financial advisor or other expert selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Company, its subsidiaries, or an Enterprise. Further, Indemnitee will be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Company," as referred to in this Agreement if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan. The provisions of this Section 13(d) is not exclusive and does not limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(e) The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, trustee, partner, managing member, fiduciary, agent or employee of the Enterprise may not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement.

#### Section 14. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Indemnitee may commence litigation against the Company in the Delaware Court of Chancery to obtain indemnification or advancement of Expenses provided by this Agreement in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) the Company does not advance Expenses pursuant to Section 10 of this Agreement, (iii) the determination of entitlement to indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement within the Determination Period, (iv) the Company does not indemnify Indemnitee pursuant to Section 5 or 6 or the second to last sentence of Section 12(d) of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, (v) the Company does not indemnify Indemnitee pursuant to Section 3, 4, 7, or 8 of this Agreement within thirty (30) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, or (vi) in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or Proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, the Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to the Indemnitee hereunder. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at Indemnitee's option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee must commence such Proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right

-10-

to commence such Proceeding pursuant to this Section 14(a); provided, however, that the foregoing clause does not apply in respect of a Proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce Indemnitee's rights under Section 5 of this Agreement. The Company will not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

(b) If a determination is made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14 will be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial, or arbitration, on the merits and Indemnitee may not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14 the Company will have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be, and will not introduce evidence of the determination made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement.

(c) If a determination is made pursuant to Section 12 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company will be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) The Company is, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 14 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and will stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement.

(e) It is the intent of the Company that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Indemnitee not be required to incur legal fees or other Expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Indemnitee hereunder. The Company, to the fullest extent permitted by law, will (within thirty (30) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance to Indemnitee such Expenses which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action concerning this Agreement, Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses from the Company, or concerning any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, and will indemnify Indemnitee against any and all such Expenses unless the court determines that each of the Indemnitee's claims in such action were made in bad faith or were frivolous or are prohibited by law.

Section 15. Non-exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

(a) The indemnification and advancement of Expenses provided by this Agreement are not exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. The indemnification and advancement of

-11-

Expenses provided by this Agreement may not be limited or restricted by any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement in any way with respect to any action taken or omitted by Indemnitee in Indemnitee's Corporate Status occurring prior to any amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Bylaws, Certificate of Incorporation, or this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy is cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, will not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification, advancement of Expenses and/or insurance provided by one or more other Persons with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated. The relationship between the Company and such other Persons, other than an Enterprise, with respect to the Indemnitee's rights to indemnification, advancement of Expenses, and insurance is described by this subsection, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section 16 with respect to a Proceeding concerning Indemnitee's Corporate Status with an Enterprise.

i. The Company hereby acknowledges and agrees:

1) the Company is the indemnitor of first resort with respect to any request for indemnification or advancement of Expenses made pursuant to this Agreement concerning any Proceeding;

2) the Company is primarily liable for all indemnification and indemnification or advancement of Expenses obligations for any Proceeding, whether created by law, organizational or constituent documents, contract (including this Agreement) or otherwise;

3) any obligation of any other Persons with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated to indemnity Indemnitee and/or advance Expenses to Indemnitee in respect of any proceeding are secondary to the obligations of the Company's obligations;

4) the Company will indemnify Indemnitee and advance Expenses to Indemnitee hereunder to the fullest extent provided herein without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated or insurer of any such Person; and

ii. The Company irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases (A) any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated from any claim of contribution, subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration or indemnification, or any other recovery of any kind in respect of amounts paid by the Company to Indemnitee pursuant to this Agreement and (B) any right to participate in any claim or remedy of Indemnitee against any Person, whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity or under contract, statute or common law, including, without

-12-

limitation, the right to take or receive from any Person, directly or indirectly, in cash or other property or by set-off or in any other manner, payment or security on account of such claim, remedy or right.

iii. In the event any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated or their insurers advances or extinguishes any liability or loss for Indemnitee, the payor has a right of subrogation against the Company or its insurers for all amounts so paid which would otherwise be payable by the Company or its insurers under this Agreement. In no event will payment by any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated or their insurers affect the obligations of the Company hereunder or shift primary liability for the Company's obligation to indemnify or advance of Expenses to any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated.

iv. Any indemnification or advancement of Expenses provided by any other Person with whom or which Indemnitee may be associated is specifically in excess over the Company's obligation to indemnify and advance Expenses or any valid and collectible insurance (including but not limited to any malpractice insurance or professional errors and omissions insurance) provided by the Company.

(c) In all of the Company's policies of director and officer liability insurance, Indemnitee shall be named as an insured in such a manner as to provide Indemnitee the same rights and benefits as are accorded to the most favorably insured of the Company's independent directors, if Indemnitee is an independent director; or of the Company's officers, if Indemnitee is not a director of the Company but is an officer; or of the Company's experiment, the Company has director and officer liability insurance in effect, the Company will give prompt notice of such claim or of the commencement of a Proceeding, as the case may be, to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company will thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such policies. Indemnitee agrees to assist the Company efforts to cause the insurers to pay such amounts and will comply with the terms of such policies, including selection of approved panel counsel, if required. If requested by Indemnitee, within two business days of such request the Company will instruct the insurers and their insurance brokers that they may communicate directly with Indemnitee regarding such claim.

In the event of a change of control or the Company's becoming insolvent, the Company shall maintain in force any and all insurance policies then maintained by the Company in providing insurance – directors' and officers' liability, fiduciary, employment practices or otherwise – in respect of the individual directors and officers of the Company, for a fixed period of six years thereafter (a "Tail Policy"). Such coverage shall be non-cancellable and shall be placed and serviced for the duration of its term by the Company's incumbent insurance broker. Such broker shall place the Tail policy with the incumbent insurance carriers using the policies that were in place at the time of the change of control event (unless the incumbent carriers will not offer such policies, in which case the Tail Policy placed by the Company's insurance broker shall be substantially comparable in scope and amount as the expiring policies, and the insurance carriers for the Tail Policy shall have an AM Best rating that is the same or better than the AM Best ratings of the expiring policies).

-13-

(d) The Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee for any Proceeding concerning Indemnitee's Corporate Status with an Enterprise will be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of Expenses from such Enterprise. The Company and Indemnitee intend that any such Enterprise (and its insurers) be the indemnitor of first resort with respect to indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any Proceeding related to or arising from Indemnitee's Corporate Status with such Enterprise. The Company's obligation to indemnify and advance Expenses to Indemnitee is secondary to the obligations the Enterprise or its insurers owe to Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees to take all reasonably necessary and desirable action to obtain from an Enterprise indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any Proceeding related to or arising from Indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any Proceeding related to other the obligations the Enterprise or its insurers owe to Indemnitee. Indemnitee agrees to take all reasonably necessary and desirable action to obtain from an Enterprise indemnification and advancement of Expenses for any Proceeding related to or arising from Indemnitee's Corporate Status with such Enterprise.

(e) In the event of any payment made by the Company under this Agreement, the Company will be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee from any Enterprise or insurance carrier. Indemnitee will execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

Section 16. <u>Duration of Agreement.</u> All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is a director, officer, employee or other agent of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or other agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any possible proceeding, claim or threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, arbitrational, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that Indemnitee was serving in the capacity referred to herein. The indemnification and advancement of Expenses rights provided by or granted pursuant to this Agreement are binding upon and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or of any other Enterprise, and inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and Indemnitee's spouse, assigns, heirs, devisees, executors and administrators and other legal representatives.

Section 17. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (b) such provision or provisions will be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (c) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any

-14-

Section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) will be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

Section 18. <u>Interpretation</u>. Any ambiguity in the terms of this Agreement will be resolved in favor of Indemnitee and in a manner to provide the maximum indemnification and advancement of Expenses permitted by law. The Company and Indemnitee intend that this Agreement provide to the fullest extent permitted by law for indemnification and advancement in excess of that expressly provided, without limitation, by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, vote of the Company stockholders or disinterested directors, or applicable law.

#### Section 19. Enforcement.

(a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving or continuing to serve as a director or officer of the Company.

(b) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; provided, however, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and applicable law, and is not a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

Section 20. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement is binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be deemed or constitutes a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement nor will any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

Section 21. <u>Notice by Indemnitee.</u> Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company does not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to the Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise.

Section 22. <u>Notices.</u> All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given if (a) delivered by hand to the other party, (b) sent by reputable overnight courier to the other party or (c) sent by facsimile transmission or electronic mail, with receipt of oral confirmation that such communication has been received:

(a) If to Indemnitee, at the address indicated on the signature page of this Agreement, or such other address as Indemnitee provides to the Company.

-15-

(b) If to the Company to:

Name: Address:	Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. 1 Corporate Dr., 2nd Floor
	South San Francisco, CA 94080
Attention:	General Counsel
Email:	##############

or to any other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company.

Section 23. <u>Monetary Damages Insufficient/Specific Performance.</u> The Company and Indemnitee agree that a monetary remedy for breach of this Agreement may be inadequate, impracticable and difficult of proof, and further agree that such breach may cause Indemnitee irreparable harm. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree that Indemnitee may enforce this Agreement by seeking injunctive relief and/or specific performance hereof, without any necessity of showing actual damage or irreparable harm (having agreed that actual and irreparable harm will result in not forcing the Company to specifically perform its obligations pursuant to this Agreement) and that by seeking injunctive relief and/or specific performance, Indemnitee shall not be precluded from seeking or obtaining any other relief to which such Indemnitee may be entitled. The Company and Indemnitee further agree that Indemnitee shall be entitled to such specific performance and injunctive relief, including temporary restraining orders, preliminary injunctions and permanent injunctions, without the necessity of posting bonds or other undertaking in connection therewith. The Company acknowledges that in the absence of a waiver, a bond or undertaking may be required of Indemnitee by the Court, and the Company hereby waives any such requirement of a bond or undertaking. If Indemnitee seeks mandatory injunctive relief, it shall not be a defense to enforcement of the Company's obligations set forth in this Agreement that Indemnitee has an adequate remedy at law for damages.

Section 24. <u>Contribution</u>. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, will contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

Section 25. <u>Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties are governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 14(a) of this Agreement, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or Proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement may be brought only in the Delaware Court of Chancery and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of

-16-

America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or Proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or Proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (iv) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or Proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

Section 26. <u>Identical Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together constitutes one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

Section 27. <u>Headings</u>. The headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute part of this Agreement or affect the construction thereof.

[Signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed as of the day and year first above written.

ALIGOS THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:<u></u> Name: Office:

INDEMNITEE

By:<u></u> Name: Office:

[Signature Page to Indemnification Agreement]

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated August 25, 2020 (except for the effects of the reverse stock split described in Note 1, as to which the date is October 9, 2020), in the Registration Statement (Form S-1) and related Prospectus of Aligos Therapeutics, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Redwood City, California October 9, 2020